This cost 38 cents in 1843.
Was rebound — 1859 June

Miscellaneous, No. 2.

Royal Society of England. [see Miscel. 4. 322. & 330 / See Miscel. 7. 147. Con. 9. 278

"The Philosophical Transactions & Collections" of this Society, from its origin to the end of 1700, were abridged by John Lowthorp M.A. & F.R.S. and published in 3 Volumes, 4to, 1705. The fifth edition was published 1749; the Latin papers were translated. Both New Style and Old Style are used in dates — the former by continental writers. English writers use double dates sometimes as 1671–2 or 1683-4; sometimes they do not use these but seem to begin the year with January only. Most of the dates here are between 1665 and 1700.

Figures — (See Chron. V. 70. brought from Spain into France about 1250. & Greeks & Romans had them before Arabs.)
Our numeral figures (1. 2. 3. 4. &c) came to the Europeans from the Arabs of Spain, but their form has been considerably altered. It was supposed they did not come into use among Europeans till about 1300 A.D. but Dr. Wallis in 1683 tries to show that they were used in England in 1133; and another writer in 1090. Doct Wallis found them (1133) or thought he found them, carved on an ancient wooden mantle tree, in Northamptonshire. He describes this ancient mantle tree & gives a picture of it. It was 5 feet 9 inches long; 11½ inches deep at the ends, but not so much in the middle. It was covered with carved work — flowers, figures, letters, &c. [Richard de Wallingford's manuscript, written 1326, is the oldest English one in which Arabic figures are used, instead of Roman Numerals. [illegible]

Chron. V. 70

p. 246 The Comet of 1665 is described; and those of 1680 and 1682 are noticed, and many others.

Misc. 4. 30. Mass. 3. 276 Misc. 1. 55 Mr. Isaac Newton wrote many articles which are here abridged. Many came from the Continent.

Misc. 3. 212 Mis 4. 184.

The Comets of 1664–5 & 1680–81 and 1682 were described in several treatises, but this abridgement contains but little.
[Comets not presages of evil — See M. 12. 175. M. 3. 212

Waggons with 4 wheels noticed.
Calashes with 2 do — " (mere horse carts.
Contrivance for perpetual motion — noticed.

Felling Timber. It was felled in the South of England after the sap was up & the tree had put out. The bark was then peeled. In Staffordshire, they barked their trees standing, in the spring, and let them stand till the next winter and then felled them — for ship building and private uses. The timber felled in the spring is not so durable as that felled in winter. An act of Parliament 1 James I forbids felling timber for ordinary uses except from April 1 to June 30. This was not on account of timber, but so that the bark may be saved for the Tanners. 1691.

Music – In 1698, notes were called as now – la, fa, sol, mi. (p. 290.

The music of the ancients was much more plain & simple than the modern. They had not several parts or voices, as base, treble, &c, sung in concert, but one single voice, or single instrument; and that is more taking to rude ears than the compound music of modern times. Music with the ancients included poetry, & dancing or graceful motion. Verses itself, in good measures & language, set to a musical tune, & sung by a decent voice, and accompanied by soft instrumental music, if any, such as not to obscure the emphatic expressions, will work strangely on the ear & move affections suitable to the time & ditty. Though the ancients had no concerts of parts or voices, yet they had words, verse, voice, tune, instrument and acting. Moderns please the ear by sweet concerts, but do not excite particular passions or affections, as the ancients did by more simple ingredients. Doct Wallis 1698.

See 150 & 219 p.

Dr W. says a fiddle or bagpipe will do great feats at this day (1698) at a country morrice dance.

Essays on Music were published in England by Salmon 1672; by Birchensha 1674; by anon. 1677, &c

Vol II.

348. p. 210. c. Doct. J. Beal had a Thermometer 1669 & had had one 5 or 6 years; but it had some liquor in it and not Mercury. He measured heat & cold by inches. His spirit of wine went down to 5½ inches Dec 26. 1669. In ordinary frosty weather it was at 7 inches. It rose only to the 12th figure or 12th inch, in the hottest Days of summer, or sometimes to 12½.

Barometers were used with Mercury.

p. 244 p. 241 Con 10.56. M. 3.95 " 11.274 Change of Temperature. A writer says it is the joint assertion in all the English Plantations in America that there is an extraordinary alteration as to Temperature since the Europeans planted there. This change is generally attributed to cutting down vast woods, & clearing & cultivating the country. It was also said that Ireland was becoming more & more temperate, which could not arise from the same cause. This was written 1676.

The winter 1675-6 was extremely mild in Ireland – only 5 or 6 frosty mornings, and very little snow; yet the Spring of 1676 was the forwardest remembered by any one.

Rain — was measured in England 1677. &c. as it fell.

Weather. There is a history of the weather at Oxford through all the year 1684, Jan'y to Dec'r.

In January there is set against the days, "frost." "hard frost," "fair." "snow." "close weather." "a thaw." &c

In February, it is "frost" "fair." "close," "thaw." "clear" "rainy" "wet." &c. The wind is also given.

In March 1683-4 (so he has it) there is "frost" "frosty." "snow." "wind." "rain." "close" "fair." "warm" also "frosty" "snowy." "windy." "changeable" &c

In April — "fair" "rain," "close." "moist," "sunshine" dry, cold, rainy, &c.

In May — fair, variable, close, dry, sunshine rain, wet, misty, warm — much of May "close".

In June — fair mostly, sunshine, close, rainy cloudy, lowring, dry, hot,

In July — fair, hot, cloudy, rain, cool, thunder, close, fair sunshine, showers, hazy.

In August, — warm, hot, fair, sunshine, close cool, variable, rain, cloudy, muddy sky.

In Sept. — Close, rain, thunder, fair, sunshine, windy, changeable, moist,

In Oct. — moist, rain, close, fair, windy sunshine, cold, frosty, — much rain in Oct. Snow Oct 30.

In Nov'r — Snow. frost, thaw, close, windy, fair, misty, moist, rain, cloudy,

In Dec'r. — Frost, sunshine, cloudy, snow, moist, misty, fair, close, hail, rainy.

In 1698, some Tables had a column of weather; one of winds, one of rain, & one of the Barometer — none of the Thermometer.

Doct Plot, who gave the history of the Oxford weather 1684. supposes that "the positions of the planets in relation to one another and the fixed stars, are concerned in the alterations of the weather & in bringing and preventing diseases, or other calamities."

A table of 1699 at Upminster has a column for a thermometer, varying from 80 to 150, and some 170. — His thermometer had the freezing point at about 80. or 82 degrees — cold at about 90 and temperate at about 100. Spirits was used — not Mercury — "about" shows how uncertain every thing was. by Wm Derham.

p. 48

Royal Societies - Vol II

Hurricanes - narrow but violent, are described in England, having occurred there 1669. 1670, &c
Whirlwinds - some are called - 1694 &c.
Water Spouts, also

p.48 In 1693, a thermometer was used which fell 15 degrees below 0 or freezing point, and rose to 75 or more above 0 or do - do. Was it spirits?

A Shower of fishes in Kent - 1696

Hailstorms in England, 1666 &c 1686, &c

Winter of 1683-4, by J. Evelyn. This was a
p 34. 35. 59 p. 214b. most severe winter. Many oaks were split, and many other shrubs & trees were destroyed - especially exotics. Some kinds of fruit-trees were killed. Some vegetables killed at the roots.

Mr Jacob Bobart notices the splitting of elms, ash, walnut, & other trees, especially Oaks. Many of the oaks split with a great noise, and a man could see through the crack. The frost though severe, did not reach very deep into the ground.

Yew & holly trees were killed in some places, and various other kinds - as well as plants, herbs & flowers. Grain was killed where not covered with snow, in such destruction and calamity have not happened "in the memory of man, if ever before", by the cold of winter. {Gay describes the doings on the Thames this winter in his Trivia. See p. 293.

p.46 Thunder Storms - with destruction by lightning in England, 1666, &c - One Jany 24. 1665-6. June 1670 &c July 27. 1691 - Several persons killed by lightning - 1698 - 1700.

Halo's, Meteors, &c

Blasting Rocks - a slow method proposed - (not near so easy as those now used.)

Earthquake about Oxford Jan. 19. 166 5/6. ~~Another~~ at Oxford Sept 17. 1683, and other places: again Oct 9. do in Jamaica 1687-8 - & 1692 described.

Spurred rye in France is described - called corrupted grains of rye - 1674 &c. Some of this is found every year. When plenty, it was supposed to dry up milk of women who eat the bread: to cause malign fevers, to breed gangrene &c. It was plenty in Gastinois 1675, and more 1676 & caused great disorders. This corrupted rye was the cause of Gangrenes 1630.

Royal Society – Vol. II.

London Granaries, and others are described – where corn (grain) is kept 2 years or more – being turned many times. Corn has been kept in London Granaries 32 years: the longer it is kept the more flour it yields, & the whiter bread it makes. Corn (grain) is said to be kept in Zurich 80 years.

1629 & 1630. A Dearth in England. In London they made bread of turnips & a little meal.

1693. All corn was dear: poor people in Essex made bread, half turnips & half wheat-meal. Bread said to be good.

"Potatoes were a relief to Ireland in their last famine".

p. 294.6.
p. 8. 10
157 60
Was in No 142.
Dec 1678 and
Jan. & Feb 1679
Probably written by Winthrop who died 1676

Maize or Indian corn in New England.

A paper communicated by Mr. Winthrop, to the Royal Society. (Was it Gov. Winthrop of Con? who was Agent in England 1694.95. &c:)

See Douglass. Misc. No 1. 23
Nat. Hist. 1. 132. 2. 133
Misc. 6. 158. 161. Misc 6. 167. 138 " 4. 323
Con: Mis. 2. 199.
Misc. 10. 127. Sorts in N.E.
Misc. 1. 23 1. 230. 1. 232.
[illegible] 12. 371
m. 15. 119

This corn was used in New England before the English planted there. The ear is about a span long [9 inches] in general, & commonly has 8 rows of grain, or more, according to the goodness of the ground, and in each row above 30 grains. It is of various colors – red, white, yellow, blue, olive, greenish, black, speckled, striped, &c. – sometimes in the same field & same ear. But the white & yellow are most common. ——— He describes the husks, stalks, &c – says the husks protect it from rain and from flocks of crows, starlings, & other birds which come into the fields after it.

The stalk grows to the height of 6 or 8 feet more or less, according to the ground & seed. The Virginian is much taller than that of New England, and the Northern Indians have that which is much shorter than N. England corn. It is jointed like the cane & full of sweet juice and a syrup as sweet as sugar has often been made of it. Long leaves at every joint and a bunch of flowers at the top, like the blossoms of rye. It is planted between middle of March & first of June; commonly from middle of April to the middle of May. – That called Mohawks corn, they have in more northern parts, which will be ripe, though not planted till June. The stalks of this kind are short and the ears, which grow near the bottom, are of divers colors.

I. Corn is planted in rows, about 5 or 6 feet distant every way. They open the earth with the hoe, 3 or 4 inches deep & throw in 4 or 5 grains, a little distant from one another, & cover them with earth. If 2 or 3 grow it may do well; some are usually destroyed by birds or mouse-squirrels.

Royal Society. Vol II.

Maize in New England—continued

When the corn is grown an hand's length, they cut up the weeds & loosen the earth about it with a broad hoe, repeating the labor as the weeds grow. When the stalk begins to grow high, they draw a little earth about it, & upon the putting forth of the ear, so much as to make a little hill like a hop hill; there is no more work about it till harvest.

When gathered, it must be soon stripped of the husks, or it will heat, grow mouldy, & sometimes sprout.

Mass. 5 The common way is to weave the ears together in long
235, traces by some part of the husks left thereon (called Tracing)
M. 2. 2126 These traces are hung up within doors or without: they will keep good all winter, hung in this way, tho' exposed to all weathers

The Indians commonly thresh it as they gather it; dry it on mats in the sun, & then put it in holes in the ground (their barns) lined with ~~grass~~, dry, and mats, & covered with the same. It keeps so very well, till they use it.

The English have now taken to a better way of planting with the plough's help; they plough single furrows

5 feet Johnson M. 3. 257 through the field about 6 feet apart, more or less as they please, and others across these at the same distance.

5 feet? Kalm M. 3. 80 Where these meet they throw in the corn & cover it with the hoe, or plough. "When the weeds begin to

6 feet M. 3 Deitch 380 overtop the corn, they plough over the rest of the field

4 feet M. 1. Douglass p. 23 between the planted furrows, & so turn the weeds.

4 feet Dudley p. 46. This is repeated when they begin to hill the corn with

5 feet Livingston 1817. E. Enc. I 3?? the hoe, & so the ground is better loosened than with the hoe." Where weeds escape the plough the hoe is used. [He seems to indicate that the land had not been ploughed till after the furrows were made—perhaps does not mean so]

Where the ground is bad and worn out, the Indians used to put 2 or 3 fishes called Aloofes [alewives?] under or near each hill, which often doubled the crop. The English have learned the like husbandry, where these aloofes abound, & when they are near fishing stages, having then the heads & garbage of codfish in abundance.— These corn fields after the crop is off, are fitted for English grain, especially summer grain.

The Indians and some English, in good, well fished ground, plant at every corn hill a kind of French or Turkey beans, the stalks of corn serving for poles. And in vacant places between the hills, they plant squashes and pompions, loading the ground as much as it will bear. Many after the last weeding scatter turnip seed between the hills, and after harvest, have a crop of turnips. The stalks of this corn cut up before too much dried & laid up are good winter fodder for cattle: but they usually leave them on the ground for cattle to feed on. The husks about the ear are good fodder. The Indian women slit them into narrow parts, and weave them into baskets.

Maize — continued.

The Indians dressed I. corn several ways for food — sometimes boiling it whole till it is tender, and eating it alone, or with fish & venison — sometimes bruising it in mortars, & then boiling it; but commonly they parch it in ashes or embers, stirring it so as to keep it from burning; and it becomes very tender, & is turned almost inside outward, & is white & floury. They sift it from the ashes, & beat it into meal in wooden mortars with a long stone for a pestle. This is constant food at home, & especially in travelling, being put in a bag; & is eaten dry or with water. The English for novelty sometimes procure some of it to be made by the Indian women, adding milk & sugar and water to it.

The Indians have another way. When the ear is full and yet green, it has a sweet taste; they then gather it, boil & dry it, & put it in bags or baskets for use — boiling it again, whole or grossly beaten, when they eat it by itself, or with fish, venison, beavers or other flesh. This they call Sweet corn. "These green & sweet ears they sometimes roast before the fire or in the embers & so eat the corn". [It is evident from this that green corn was not used by the English either roasted or boiled — no succotash.]

The English make very good bread of ripe corn; it is not made so stiff as the paste of other corn; only a little stiffer than for puddings & so baked in a very hot oven, standing in all day, or all night. Upon first pouring it upon the oven floor, it spreads abroad, & so they pour a second layer or heap upon every first, and thereby make so many loaves; if good & well baked it is a deep yellowish color; if otherwise, white. Sometimes it is mixed with half or a third part of rye or wheat meal, & leaven or yeast being added, it is made into loaves of very good bread.

See Joscelyn Misc. No 6. p 264 — Before the English had mills, they beat the corn in wooden mortars, sifted out the coarser part & separated the loose hulls by the wind, then boiled it to a thick batter, & when cold added fine meal enough to stiffen it into paste, of which they made good bread. Samp, so called is good food. The corn is first

See Joscelyn vol. 6. 264

M. 3. 423. — watered about half an hour, & then beaten in a mortar or ground in a hand or other mill into the bigness of rice; then sifted & the hulls winnowed out; then it is boiled gently till it is tender, and with milk, or butter & sugar, makes a pleasant dish. "This was the most usual diet of the first planters in these parts, and is still in use among them, both in fevers and in health: & was often prescribed by Doct. Wilson to his patients in London". [He seems to refer to the samp in these lines — not to Indian bread.]

[Our modern hasty pudding from Indian meal is not attended to.] Named by Joscelyn Misc. 6. 264.

Maize in New England — continued

The English make beer of Indian corn in two ways. They make it into bread & then break it into large pieces, & mash & proceed with it as with malt, adding hops or not, as is desired. They also Malt the corn, but not as barley is malted. [He describes the process.] Beer made of the bread is most in use.

So far Mr. Winthorp — as they spell it. No date here.

Sir Richard Bulkley has a paper on Indian Corn or Maize.

p. 5.46 N Hist 2. 132 He says maize will yield 2000 for one sown. He describes the ears as having 8 rows & 30 grains in a row. He planted some in Ireland, and says each grain produced 3. 4. 5. or 6 stems, & each stem had 4. 3. or 2 ears. [A great story.] He estimates that one grain will produce 9 ears and 9 × 240 = 2160 for one. He calls the top of the stalk the flower, & says it is surprising that the fruit comes not where the flower is, but on the inner side of a leaf where it joins the stem — "a large shoot, thicker than one's wrist, at the end of which hangs a bundle of fine strings like a horsetail. As this withers the fruit grows on within, enveloped in leaves, and as they wither the fruit is ripe. It will serve for all the uses of the white peas, for bread, pudding, &c.

Two kinds of maize are noticed — one almost as tall again as the other — the tallest does not ripen in England. The tallest is 7. 8 or 10 feet high. It is noticed that maize is planted in fields in Germany.

Misc. 1. 261. Coryat found Maize in Italy 1608

[Mr Wintrop in his description, does not allude to the application of manure from the barnyard to the Indian corn — and it is presumed that in those days it was not manured except by the fish, so far as Mr. W. was acquainted with it.]

Saffron — raising it in England noticed. An acre of good saffron yielded 12 pounds and the price was 40/. a pound = 24£ an acre. 20 loads of dung were used on an acre — worth 1/. a load & carriage 1/. a load so 20 loads of rotten dung cost 40/ on the land. Ploughing is valued 6/8 an acre or 20/ for 3 ploughings.

p 44

[Saffron in Book of Rates, 1660, outwards, was 30/. 16
Safflower & Saffron for dyers in inwards.

Several poisonous plants in England - noticed. Hemlock, &c. Also medicinal plants, &c.
Also Fruit Trees - cherries, pears, apples, &c.

p.14. Mulberries - were raised in Virginia - one man had planted 10,000 trees, & expected to make good silk.

N. Hist. 2. 128 Crab apples mixed with others for cider. Crab stocks used to graft upon.

p. 245 Coffee - account of by Mr J. Houghton -
It has been in use about 120 years [at what date?] among Arabians & Turks. Mr Rastal, an Eng. merchant, found a coffee house at Leghorn in 1651. Mr Daniel Edwards, merchant from Smyrna, brought a Greek servant, Pasqua, into England to make his coffee in 1652. Mr Edwards is supposed to be the first who used it in England (though it is said Dr. Harvey frequently used it,) and his servant, Pasqua, was the first coffee-man.

See Miscel. { No 4. 325. } & No 1. 51. Misc. 11. 104.

When he wrote (No 208) coffee was roasted in a tin cylindrical box full of holes, turned round over a charcoal fire. One ounce ground made a quart of coffee. —— "Now (he says) it has come into frequent use!" The 3 Kingdoms used about 100 tons a year - or England alone 70 tons of 2240 lbs each or 156800 lbs. 1/4 is lost by roasting, leaving 117600 lbs of roasted coffee for 8 millions of people.

Mr H. says all the people of England, one with another, do not spend 5 pounds sterling each (for all expenses).
[Ray says in 1688 London might rival Cairo in the number of Coffee Houses.]

p. 46. Maple Sugar. (No 171.) The savages of Canada make sugar from maple sap: 8 lbs of sap make a lb of sugar. "The savages have practiced this art longer than any now living among them can remember!" (this was 1685) -

See 184th page } Con. 9. 340 Misc. 4. 324.

Oak Wood, (Ch. Howard says) will tan all sorts of leather as well as the bark. No 105

The Dwarf Oak, or shrub oak of New England is noticed. No. 58. [See No 4. 322 page - 1670

Cider. In some places in England, men made
M. ix. 9. 248. 20 hhds of cider, and pounded all their apples in troughs, with broad footed pounders -
One writer says cider of Pepins is a remedy for consumption, strengthens digestion, frees the kidneys & bladder from breeding gravel, &c.

Royal Society.

[1675] Common Potatoes are called Potatoes of
pt. 36. Barbadoes or Virginia, by Doct. Beal No. 116.
p. 173. He says they relieved Ireland from 2 years famine.
p. 155. 246 He affirms that they cost but little labor for 10 years together –
In Virginia } M. 6. 164 } Describes them as growing in the same place year after
In Penn. } M. 3. 99.80. } year, like artichokes. And yet he says they have been
In N. E. } M. 1. 23 } sold at Bristol at 4/ a bushel. – that children eat
M. 9. 70. 140. them raw; some roast them in embers – some boil
105. 48. them & eat them with butter & pepper – Some cut
[illegible] M. 5. 1. 220 } them in small bits, mingle them with slices of fat
flesh, season them & bake them in pies or pasties.
"They grow & prosper abundantly from the north
of Shropshire to the coast of Dorsetshire".
The potatoes of Barbadoes are said to differ from
those of Virginia, but have the same appearance
above ground.

p. 173. Spanish Potatoes, he says, require diligent culture,
Nat. Hist. 2. 170 } much sun, and a rich garden soil. They were
M. 3. 80. 99. brought into Spain from Volez Malaga in America
Ship loads of them were brought to Seville, and
dispersed over Spain. [does he mean sweet potatoe? yes.
p 60. [Beverly describes no potatoes in Virginia 1705, but Spanish or sweet ones.

p. 13. Flying glow worms are said to be seldom seen
M. 4. 324. in England, but some have appeared there [Lyell. Misc. 7. 47 says
M. 6. 260 our fire flies resemble the male glow worms of England. [Mrs Browning mentions
M. 7. 47. fire flies on the maize in Italy. 1856. Aurora Leigh.

New England Insects. No. 8. Some few years
M. 11. 213 since there was such a swarm of certain insects
in N. E. that they poisoned & destroyed all the trees
of the country for the space of 200 miles. They came
out of the ground in the form of maggots & turned into
flies, which had a sting in their tail by which they
envenomed & poisoned trees. [Before 1670.

Spontaneous Generation – Mr Ray denies it – some
believe it.

p. 276 Hair Worms are reported to come from Horsehairs.
M. 11. 143. Dr. Lister says they are true worms & do not come
from horsehairs. [Brown, p. [illegible] Sir Thos. uses the word Hairworms.

Bees do not swarm in England till the middle of May
Misc. 3. 6. Mr Reed says. This was in Old Style.

p. 13. Whales are noticed as being caught between
M. 12. 180 N. York and New England 8 or 9 months in the
year, or might be caught. They are taken about
Bermuda only in Feb. March & April with
Harping-Irons. They do not yield spermaceti.

p 210. p 25 Swallows are thought to bury themselves in lakes towards
autumn. [This subject discussed in Ed. Enc III. 495. 496.
[illegible] [illegible] in N. E. Farmer May 1857, does not believe in torpidity or submersion of swallows [illegible] [illegible] Chelmsford. In Europe & America swallows are [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] times.

Royal Society Vol. II.

p. 14 Humming Bird. Mr "Jo. Winthorp" (John Winthrop)
1670 sent a nest with two little eggs in it, to the Society;
see Misc. 2 and he described the bird. The eggs weighed, one 5 grains
No 4.322 one 3½ grains, & the whole nest 24 grains [weighed by another
M. 2 282. person in England].
Mr Hamersly weighed a humming bird & it was 1/10 of an ounce avoirdupois, or about the weight of an english sixpence. A Titmouse, the smallest bird in England, he says, weighs over two shillings, & some 2/6. (4 or 5 times as much as the humming bird. He describes the bird & nest.

p. 249 Vol III. Human Stature [see Misc. 8. 375
An Irishman 7 feet 6 inches high noticed — he was 19 years old 1684. His father was 7 feet 7 inches, which is called "about 2 feet taller than a man of common size". — (Was the common size of men ~~only~~ 5 feet 7 inches? Probably.
Doct. Molyneux says "5½ feet may well be esteemed the most settled & ordinary height of a man; and about 70 years may justly be allowed the most common period of his age. — In 1665 there was a man in Utrecht 8½ feet high & well proportioned. Mr Ray saw him. — Another is mentioned 10 feet high! — and it was pretended that a man died in America in 1559, who was 11 feet 5 inches in height.

M. 2. 292 c. Mr Greatrix used to cure pains by stroking
7. 311 persons with his hands: he would drive pains from one part to another, & end them off at the ends of the toes. So says Mr Thoresby in 1699. The stroking was done 20 years before [A sort of Mesmerism

Monsters, human & brutes — many described in these Volumes.

Old Persons — Thos. Parr died Nov 16. 1635. 152 yrs 9 mo.
p. 294 c. Henry Jenkins died Dec 8. 1670. aged 169 years.
He was born before Registers were kept in churches;
Robert Montgomery is now 1670, 126 years old
Mary Allison died 1668 aged 108
J. Sagar " 1668 " 112
Thos. Wiggon " 1670 " 108
Frances Woodworth " 1662 " 102
Others are noticed 140 & 143 years olds

Winter of 1665 very cold. Thermometers used then
p. 48. with spirits of Wine.

Royal Society Vol. III

Con. 9. 282.
Reformation of the Calendar. A writer, Dr. Wallis,
Misc. 7. 176 ~~gives his~~ reasons for not adopting the Gregorian
calendar, or reasons why the English should not
adopt it. He says Pope Gregory regulated the year
according as it was at the Council of Nice, A.D. 325.
Whereas he ought to have reduced the year to what it
was at the birth of Christ. The Vernal Equinox
at the time of the council of Nice was March 21st,
but at the birth of Christ it was near the 25th.
"The business of Easter was the sole pretence
for the first alteration", of the Calendar by Pope Gregory.
Scotland observes no Easter at all. He complains
of the confusion resulting from Old Style & New Style.
If a change were necessary, he would go back to
the old Julian year.

The Protestant States of the German Empire rectified
their Calendar thus; That after Feb. 18. 1700, O.S.
the following 11 days should be omitted. The 19th
of February became the first of March. Feb. in
1700 had 29 days O.S. so 11 were omitted, 19th to 29th inclusive.

Lincolnshire Fens — is a level about 50 miles
long and 10 broad. These fens abound in fowls,
also in sheep & horses. "The fens are common and
Misc. 2. 235. each town has a distinct brand, and also each
man". Several fen-riders look after these animals.
Geese* Misc. 8. 357 Vast numbers of Geese live on the grass, and
7. 401. 2. 274 they yield vast quantities of feathers and quills.
Con. 9. 345. " 7. 326. 300 bags weighing 150 lbs each are sometimes exported
" 9. 362. 363. J-Ins 294. from Boston in one year. The geese are pulled
at Salem, misc. 8. 403 4. 5, and even 6 times a year for their feathers, and
Misc. 9. 30 p. 71. 3 times for their quills: each pulling comes to 2d.
Misc. 3. 4 Prices 219 Some persons have 1000 geese, & some have more.
M. 11. 218. M. 12. 22 Cattle are kept on the fens. The fens are drained
" " 427 M. 14. 322 by great cuts, 20. 30. & 40 feet wide. They are
M. 18. 259 " " 434 sometimes overflowed, & the sheep brought off in
boats. Boston stands near the fens, celebrated
for its church, & steeple 285 feet high.

---

* Goose is applied to any thing silly. R. And Pliny says the goose was
vigilant & watchful, refers to their cackling that saved the capitol of R.

"Yet when the rain raineth, and the goose winketh
Little wotteth the gosling what the goose thinketh." Skelton.

Voice of Geese. White, Misc. 7. p. 5. Geese & ducks float on water all night. White. M. 7. p. 11.
Geese brought to Penn. by Swedes. Mis. 3. 93. Geese Yokes N. J. M 3. 82 ducks also. Yokes Con. 9. 364
Geese brought to N. Y. by Dutch " 3. 398. Ducks also. Ducking quake, quake. M. 11. 286
Voice of a geese Keke, Keke. Chaucer. M. 11. 286 Goose is "waker" ie watchful Chr. M. 1. 286

Royal Society, Vol. III.

p. 57. M. 11.222 Ambergris – Dr. Thos. Molineux says ambergris is found on the coast of New England. Also, he says, Spermaceti whales, as well as others, are taken in
M. 12.180. N. England.

p. 208. M. 12.180. Spermaceti – Doct. M. says spermaceti is part of the oil or liquid fat of a Sperm Whale – when laid by to settle the oil swims at top; and the heavier part subsides at the bottom, and is sold for spermaceti at 12/. d. after it is refined. The head gives the greatest quantity but the fat of the whole body affords spermaceti.

Abundance of extravagant Stories are related. – e.g. a cabbage (or palm) tree in Jamaica above 300 feet high.

p. 266 The English are said to eat more flesh than other nations

Lice – are said to be found in colder climates, but not
p. 294 in the West Indies, on the body. They are on the head
M. 3. 92. 8. 317. 12. 293. in the W. I. says Doct. Stubbs. Doct. Stubbs says, less brandy will get a man drunk if given in a clyster, than when drank by the mouth.

M. 11.144 Spiders. Doct Towns says there are Spider webs at the Bahamas "that will snare a bird as big as a thrush."

Dwarf Oaks in New England, described by
1670 "Mr. J. Winthrop", No 57. Though low & slender
See Misc. No 4. 322. Nat Hist. 2. 195 they bear acorns. They fill the land with shrub oak roots, & make it difficult to break it up.

p. 299 M. 9 118 No 4. 322 Cas & M. 2. 188. Pods of Silk Grass are full of fine down, like cotton wool. Mr Winthrop says this is used to stuff pillows & cushions; it is not strong enough to spin. [Blanket of Silk Grass. M. 13. 269. 30/ Cerce bone of Silk Grass. M. 13. 283. 5]

p. 12 p. 266. Misc. 3. 145. " 11 "4" Fire Flies. Mr Benj. Bullivant notices these flies in New England – 1697 – he calls them the Glowworm volant, or flying glowworm.

Butterflies eggs "near as big as wren's" noticed by Bullivant.

Mer. 9. 90 Tortoise eggs – used by N. E. dames as hen's eggs in puddings; they are found by ponds sides – Bullivant –

p. 275 M. 11. 114. Grasshoppers, B. says are a plague to husbandmen some years; they are prodigious in quantity, about 3 inches long, and become volant in July. They are under Commanders who have more splendid wings than the others; they are eaten by fowls: on some islands, they put turkies to destroy them

[Tame Turkies seem to have been common [Bullivant has the same, Misc. 4. 325

Royal Society. Vol. III

p.11. Humming birds. Mr Bullivant shot them with sand & put one in a glass tumbler, &c

Bullfrogs. p.236.[?] M.4.325. M.3.97.98 M.n.9.269 Frogs. Mr B. says we have a frog (in N. England) as big as a penny loaf; its cry is exactly like that of a bull!!

Virginia in No 93. is said to have abundance of tall oaks; pines for masts; cypress; old pines for
M.12.93. rosin, pitch & tar, &c

published 1676. Virginia by Mr Thos. Glover. No 126. Its geography &c described; fish, &c. He saw as he says
See Misc. No 4.323) p.111 a Mermaid p.292.c. (or rather Merman) in the Rappahannock River, which he describes.

Wild Fowl in V. sometimes in winter cover
N.Hist.1.33) the water for 2 miles — swans, geese, cormorants, brants, ducks, teal, &c

Glover notices the "Appal-lean Mountains" (Appallatian — Beverly) in Virginia, but seems to have no knowledge of what was west of them. He mentions 2 chains or ridges

Soils
p.124 Three Kinds of land in Virginia — Sandy which is high;
M.6.136 Low rich soil & blackish mold [?] is about a foot deep; and Marsh Lands on which sedges & rushes grow. They never manure land to bring it in heart; after the strength is gone, but let it lie for pasture for all men's cattle, & clear more ground to plant in.

Fruit Trees in Virginia are plenty. Few planters but
M,12,172 ~~what~~ have large orchards; some have 1200 trees of all sorts of English apples; and they make great store of cider. They have great Peach orchards, which bear plentifully & many are given to the hogs. Great store of Quinces larger and fairer than in England. They make quince drink of the juice. They have Apricots & plums — do not ripen so well as in England. There are but few Pears; some Figs, and Gooseberries. No English Currants there.

p.9. p.81. Mulberry Trees, they have great store about their houses; the silk design having failed, they are now of little use.

Cherries are plenty all over Virginia. Wild plums
M.12.172 grow in the woods.

Vines twine about all the oaks & poplars in the woods & run up to the top, & bear grapes. A few planters make wine

Chinquapin tree is like a chesnut, with a burry husk but less than chesnut.

M. 11. 132 Gardens they have in Virginia with all sorts of potherbs & salads — He notices potatoes & yams; parsnips, carrots, cabbages, &c — also wormwood, fetherfew, houseleek, blessed thistle, rue, coriander, enula, &c — roses, clove-gilliflowers and various other flowers. [Sweet potatoes only are noticed by Beverly in Va.

Glover mentions several plants that grow in the woods, & among others the Virginia Snake Root (Radix Serp. nigra) which was much used in the last great plague, & the price rose from 10/ to 60/. a lb. He notices a plant with a figure of a heart on the leaves, which biteth the tongue. (He evidently means arsesmart or heartsease.) —

p. 17 M. 12. 151 Cattle in Winter — are kept on Indian corn husks, & some have a little wheat-straw. They are barely kept alive, & many that venture into the swamps for food are lost.

p. 18 Horses are plenty & as good as in England.

p. 18 Sheep are few; the wolves being all over the country, & doing much mischief.

Deer & rabbits in the woods. Wolves, raccoons; wildcats, opossums, some bears: &c

Wild Turkeys, Turkey Buzzards, Turtle doves, Partridges Hawks, &c — mocking bird, red bird, humming bird.

Snakes, &c

Indians. Glover thinks there is not over 3000

M 3. 390 Indians left under the government of Virginia. At the first coming of the English divers towns had 2 or 3000 bowmen in them: now the biggest Indian town has not over 500 inhabitants. They are greatly thinned. [Perhaps the first 3000 above means bowmen] They are more numerous in Maryland; some plantations have near 3000 Indians; but they are constantly at war with each other. (He describes their cabins, dress, food, &c.

Their food is Indian corn, venison, wild turkeys, oysters, all sorts of fish, & wild beasts.

The English prohibit their keeping cows, sheep or hogs, lest they should make bold with more than their own.

He notices their priests; says the Indians offer the first-fruits of all things. "They burn the bodies of the dead, (Quære?) & sew up the ashes in mats, which they place near the cabins of their relations."

p. 21 M. 4. 282 M 3. 431. 398. Gov. 1. 290 M 12 176 Money they have — one sort made of white shell, & put on a string like beads, & called Peake: the other sort of blue shell, called roanda, not so valuable as the other. ½ yard of blue is worth about 9 pence.

Royal Society. Vol III

Virginia — continued

M.9.384] The Indians have to trade with only deerskins and some beaver. They exchange them for gunpowder, guns, shot & brandy.

p 58" The Indians use no curiosity in preparing their physic, yet are not ignorant of the uses of their plants." They make decoctions for inward distempers, which the sick drink 2 or 3 times a day. They never give emetics, nor use bleeding or cupping. They ~~can~~ cure wounds, ulcers & fractures. They set bones, that have been broken. They have a powder that cures those bitten by venomous snakes.

Tobacco — in Virginia; cultivation described.

In 1667 Augt there was a storm of wind & rain in Virginia for 3 days, which blew away & tore to pieces one half of the tobacco crop; and blew up by the roots trees in the woods; blew down tobacco houses &c

Lime M 9.247 see below. The planters houses are built all along the sides of rivers for the conveniency of shipping. They build in the English fashion, whiting [plastering?] the inside of their houses with mortar made of lime from burnt oyster shells.

His acct of Virginia M.6.324 more full in some respects.

[1688] Account of Virginia by Mr J. Clapton, ~~pag~~ No. 201. with his voyage thither. [Clayton, it should be] see forward — p 58.

Seasons. M.12.162 M.6.323.

See Miscellaneous No 6: p 32.3. see p 58. p. 189 p. 411

He says the posts sometimes freeze over rivers 3 miles broad; & the Secretary of State told him that Potomac river had been frozen over over against his house where 'tis near 9 miles broad. — Their spring is a month earlier than in England; In April they have rain & gusts; May & June are like our summer in E. July & August the heat is violent & troublesome. Rains in September & sickness begins, epidemical.

p 294. p. 32 p. 40. 38. 36. 4 Lightning is often fatal; it commonly strikes or breaks in at the gable end of houses & kills persons near the chimneys range; & darts down chimney, if there be a fire. Some are killed in open fields; Trees are struck & shivered. M.6.323.

They have no Towns, and the trade is a sort of Scotch Pedelling; "all ships in general gather each their lading up & down 100 miles distant." "must carry all sorts of truck, having one commodity to pass off for another."

They have great banks of Oyster shells, and all their lime is made of these shells. M.9.247 see above

The soil in general is Sandy. [Here follows a dissertation on tobacco]

Virginia—continued by Mr Clapton [Clayton

"The country of itself is one entire Wood, consisting of large timber trees free from thickets or underwood" & so it is for hundreds of miles.

(He refers to what is over the mountains, but knows nothing about it except some Indian stories.)

Virginia where the English are settled "is a very fertile soil far surpassing England". Their wheat yields from 15 to 30 fold; in England 8 fold is a good crop.

M. 6. 323. They do not till & plant the best lands, but only the high lands; they understand nothing of draining; so they make little advantage of the richest meadow lands; and many cattle are lost in their swampy lands in the spring.

M. 6. 323. They clear the sandy land which has a shallow soil & will not bear tobacco more than 2 or 3 years unless cowpenned. They manure their ground by keeping their cattle (as you do sheep) every night confined within hurdles, which they remove when the spot is sufficiently dunged.

M. 6. 324. But they cannot improve much thus. Every three or four years a new piece of heavy timbered land must be cleared. Their plantations run over vast tracts of ground, where their flocks & herds range. Those having 1000, 2000, or 3000

M. 6. 324. acres are common, and they live solitary and unsociable. Those who have a plantation of 3000 acres have cleared about 600 acres, which is surrounded by the 2400 acres.

He speaks of Jamestown Island, part of which is a swamp. He says it is a peninsula, joined to the main land by a neck 20 or 30 yards over, which is sometimes overflowed, making an island. He calls their fortification a silly brick wall, not in the "proper place."

* They neither house nor milk any of their cows

M. 12. 151 in the winter, having a notion it would kill them". They have no hay: but give out great quantities of corn to their cows, &c. They become very poor, before spring.

Birds p. 61. M. 6. 324 He notices Eagles, Hawks, Kites, owls, ravens, crows, Turkey-bustard, blue jay, woodpeckers, wild turkies;—

p. 31. M. 3. 394 Turkeys, are said to have been killed weighing 50 or 60

M. 2. 325 M. 15. 50 pounds; but the largest he saw weighed 38 pounds. They have English hens, partridges, turtle doves,—

[* Beverly says their young creatures barely live through the winter—also sheep—are very lean. They never become so large & fat as in England; though they do well when grass comes.

Royal Society Vol III.

Virginia — continued. Clayton.

Pigeons — "There is a strange story of a vast number
M. 3. 394 of pigeons that came in a flock a few years
M. 6. 325 before I came thither; they say they came through
New England, New York, & Virginia & were so prodigious
in number as to darken the sky for several
hours in the place over which they flew; and
break many many boughs where they lighted
& many like things, which I have had asserted
to me by many eye witnesses of credit." He
says nothing of the kind has happened since.

He notices the mocking bird, red bird or Virginia
Nightingale,

M. 6. 325 M. 6. 167 M. 3. 91. He says they have blackbirds, which are very injurious
to corn — a sort of starling he calls them — they
are as black as a crow, & resort together in great
flocks: "Some have scarlet feathers on the pinions
of their wings".

M. 3. 325 Larks like the English; other birds much larger they
call Larks, inclining to a yellow color, & a large halfmoon
of yellow on its breast.

M. 3. 325 Martins larger than ours; they come constantly on
March 10th. Their swallow differs but little from
ours. They have a blue bird of a curious azure
color, about as big as a chafinch. They have sparrows
not very different from the English but they build not
in the eaves of houses. Snow birds, humming
birds, —— herons, bitterns, curlews, snipes —
wild geese, ducks, teal, &c.

Mr Clayton returned to England May 1686; saw
30 ice islands off the banks of Newfoundland; &
birds on them.

p. 15 In Virginia, the English have good store of horses
M. 12. 200 M. 6. 326 but are careless about the breed; they are as cheap
as in England, worth about 5 pounds. "They never
shoe them, nor stable them in general": yet
they ride them pretty sharply.

The Indians have not learned to ride; except
the King of Pamonkie, who has 3 or 4 horses. This
should not be indulged.

M. 12 151 M. 6 326 p. 15 A cow & calf (M. 6. 326) are commonly worth 50/, be she big or little.
Most persons of estate begin to keep flocks of sheep;
hitherto the wolves have destroyed them & still do.
Mutton is scarce & a finer treat than venison, duck, &c

M.6.326 Deer, are plenty. Swine are abundant. Shoats are general food.

M.6.137 6.151.326. Rackoons (he thinks them a species of monkey!) — they destroy poultry.

M.6.326 Opossums, hares — bats.

M.6.137 228 326 Squirrels — large grey very common — flying squirrel, and ground squirrel.

M.6.151 Muskrats, shaped like our water rats but larger — having a curious musky scent. They build houses as beavers do by the water sides.

Bears a few. Wildcats & polecats [M.6.167.

Beavers — wolves, there are many; M.6.327 foxes —

M.6.327 Every house keeps 3 or 4 mongrel dogs to destroy wolves, foxes, rackoons, opossums, &c but they never hunt with hounds.

Tortoises, frogs. One kind of frog is 8 or 10 times as large any in England & makes a noise something
p.14. M.6.327 like the bellowing of a bull — Toads. p.21. M.6.327
M.9.269. 9.269. A noise in a tree is said to be made by a green frog.
Lizards, snakes: (a long account of the bite of
M.6.377 rattlesnakes, &c) [Beverly says there are no toads in Virginia But Clayton is more particular M.6.327 [M.3.187.

Maryland — account of by Mr Hugh Jones. No. 259. [written 1699.] see Misc. No4. 324.325

Land lies low on both sides of the Chesapeake Bay — no high hills — mountains 100 miles west. the land all forest, except what the English have cleared. "We cannot see our next neighbour's house, for trees". Soil sandy; no stone —; horses
M.12.200. not shod except in frosty weather. We can travel 50 miles in an afternoon, on our little horses, but our miles are not so long as in England. Plenty of deer & fowl for food; & herbs & roots for health, whose virtues are learned from the Indians.

Oaks — red, white, black, chesnut, water, Spanish and live oak — cedar — Black Walnut much
cor. 9.266 esteemed by Joiners for its grain & color — a
p.59. 24 M.6.166. large tree, a sort of Poplar, that bears a flower like a Tulip — pine, dogwood, sassafras,
M.12.166 Locust, Hickory red & white making the best of firewood — chesnuts, chinquapine a species of chesnut, elm.

Birds of various sorts — Rattlesnakes that charm birds. p.53.

Maryland — continued

v. 12. p. The Air more wholesome than formerly — the summers not so extremely hot as they were at our first planting — winters about as severe as in England.

No Linen or Woolen Manufacture at all, except what is done in Somerset county over the bay. "Tobacco is our meat, drink, clothing & money." We have Spanish & English money for pocket expenses but not for trade, tobacco being the standard for trade not only with the merchants but also among ourselves. Common drink is cider. We have wine, rum, beer, &c.

We are governed by the same laws as in England, "only some Acts of Assembly we have relating to some particular cases not under the verge of the English laws, or where the laws of England do not so aptly provide for some circumstances under which our way of living hath put us".

The Church of England is firmly established; churches are built & there is an annual stipend allowed to every minister by a perpetual law, which is more or less, according to the taxables in each parish — every christian male 16 years old & negroes male & female over 16, pay 40 pounds of Tobacco to the minister, which is levied by the sheriff among other public levies; "which makes the revenues of the minister, one with another, about 20,000 pounds of Tobacco, or 100£ sterling per annum."

He complains of the "Roman priests' cunning" and the "quakers' bigotry" — so that religion was turned out of doors, in his view, before the English church was established. Now he praises God that "our churches" are crowded; and that those of the "Roman Superstition" and of "Quaker Madness" both joined together, are not so numerous as "our" party. He says the Quaker teachers (especially the females who are the most zealous) "are very free of their taunts and contumelies against us".

We do not associate in towns by reason of the fewness of handicraftsmen. Annapolis is a town, where the Governor resides — has about 40 dwelling houses, 7 or 8 of which can accommodate strangers. There is a state house & a free school built of brick; the others wooden — the foundation of a church laid, the only brick church in Maryland. 2 market days in a week.

Maryland — continued

Indians. When Maryland was first settled, there were several nations of Indians; now there are hardly 500 fighting men in the Province, & those mostly on the Eastern Shore. They delight in nothing but hunting deer. They rarely embrace our way of living, or worship. Their diminution proceeds from wars among themselves, as they have had no wars with the English. "The female sex have also swept away a great many; so that now they are dwindled almost to nothing."

[No date to Mr Jones account.

p. 34. The use of Tell is frequent in Muscovy; they take it both in decoction and in powder. They take ½ dram in aqua vitae. No 256.

Con. p. 242 Iceland — the air is healthy; they have no Physicians and only 2 or 3 chirurgeons. The earth freezes 4 feet in winter — No tillage.

Con. 10/71 } London Mortality

1685 — Christened 14730; buried 23.222.
1686. do — 14694: do- 22.609
1687 —— do — 14.951: - do - 21.460.

Frankfort on Maine.

12 months in 1695. Jan. to Dec. inclusive. —
Married 248 couples; christened 916 including 15 bastards — Buried 748.

Old, Middle & Lower Mark 1698.
married 3698; christened 13.776 of which 173 bastards
Died 7138.

A great many books are here noticed or at least, their titles given, which were published in England 1660—1700. — many between 1670 and 1680. — on a great variety of subjects.

Royal Society Vol. IV.

The 4th & 5th Volumes extend from 1700 to 1720 abridged, &c. by Henry Jones.
The third edition was published 1749; the first in 1721.

They treat of Geometry, Arithmetic, Algebra, Logarithms Optics, Astronomy, Mechanics, Acoustics, Hydrostatics Hydraulics, Geography, Navigation, Music, — Physiology, Meteorology, Pneumatics, Hydrology, Mineralogy, Magnetics, Agriculture, Botany, &c

p. 40 Eclipse in New England — Described by Mr P. Brattle (of Boston apparently) — it was of the Sun June 12. 1694. Mr Henry Newman assisted him They had a brass quadrant with Telescopic sights, &c The eclipse was from 9.14 h m. to 38 minutes past 12 or 3 hours 24 minutes. 10½ digits eclipsed. No 292

Mr Brattle notices an eclipse of the sun Nov. 23. 1703 — had a telescope 4½ feet long. Only a small part of sun was eclipsed.

He also noticed an eclipse of the moon Feb 11. 1700 Another of the moon Dec 12. 1703 — both at Cambridge This latter eclipse was observed in London & by comparing with Mr Brattle's observations, Cambridge was found to be 70°. 37' west of the meridian of London

Mr Brattle noticed another eclipse of the moon at Boston April 5. 1707

There was a Total Eclipse of the Sun in England April 22. 1715. — whole sun obscured 4 minutes in some places, or certainly 3'. 53". It was attended with chill and damp, and concern appeared in birds, beasts and fishes: and men "could not behold it without some sense of horror.
Jupiter, Mercury & Venus, and some fixed stars appeared. There was a luminous ring round the moon.

Account of Venus seen in the Daytime;
Comet of 1664 and 5; also 1680 & 81. noticed.
Thermometers still filled with spirits of wine.

Mr J. Locke kept a register of the weather at Oates in Essex, Dec 1691 to Jan. 1692-3 — thermometer, Barometer, moisture, wind, & weather.
By close he means, the sky covered with thick clouds.
By cloudy, more than half the sky covered.
By fair, more than half the sky clear.

December 1691 – frost, fog, fair, cloudy, close, snow, rain –
Jany. 1692 – do. " " " " " "
Feb 1692 – fog, close, snow.
March 1692 – fair, rain, snow, cloudy, close,
April 1692 – " " —— " " much rain
May " – " " fog " " " "
June " " " " " "
July " – – – – – – not down
August " " " " " "
September " " " —— " " not down
October " – " " —— " " Snow. Oct 31
November " " " frost, " " " fog,
December " – " " " " " " "

p.297 / p.40.49. Rain at Upminster 1697 to 1713 15½ to 26½ inches. In 1714 only 11.19 inches — a very extraordinary dry year. — Mr W. Derham says distempers raged among cattle & men in 1714, but he does not say the dry weather caused diseases.
In Paris from 1689 to 1711, the rain was from 14.82 inches to 24.87. The dryest year was 1705.
[Rain in New England said to average 38 inches yearly; the globe to average 5 feet. {Universalist Quarterly 1856.]
Great Storms, Whirlwinds, Thunder & Lightning Hail, Meteors, Aurora Borealis, &c in England, are described.

p.24.230.295. The Unusual Lights of March 6. 1715-16
Mass.3:10 are described by Doct. E. Halley, No 347
Mis Hon. 2 / 102 | This "wonderful sight" was seen in all parts
M.11.255. of England, in the morning. Doct H. gives a long and
Coffin's Newbury. p.190 detailed account of this "surprising sight".
It was Aurora Borealis; and he says the like has not been seen since 1574. Then it appeared Nov. 14. & Nov 15, 2 nights as related by Camden & Stow, much like that of March 6. 1716. These "burning spears" so called, were seen at London Jan. 30. 1560. & Oct. 7. 1564 — and in Brabant Feb 13. & Sept 28. 1575, described by C. Gemma — in Wurtemburg 1580, 7 times —

Royal Society – Vol IV

p.23, 138, 150 Aurora Borealis – continued.

1621. Sept 2. seen in France & described by Gassendus who gave it the name of Aurora Borealis – Not seen in England.

1623. Sept. 7/17. Seen all over Germany. After this none for above 80 years –

1707 Nov 16. A small Aurora seen in Ireland. In same year, some at Copenhagen & Berlin

1708 Aug. 9. "A small light of small duration" seen in England, by some.

It seems Northern Lights had not been seen in England from 1574 till March 6. 1715–16. (The light of 1708 is hardly worthy of notice.).

After March 6. the same phenomenon was repeated March 31. April 1 & 2 – 3 nights – Also seen in Kent Feb. 5. 1716–17. and in London March 8 1716–17 – splendid – an extraordinary one at London Nov. 19. 1719 – one in Devonshire Oct 26 & Nov. 10 – at Dublin Nov. 10. and 11th – in Surrey Dec 12.

p.23 The Aurora Borealis of March 6. 1715–16 was the * most splendid of those in England, and being new was considered most wonderful. – The Northern lights of the 16th Century were called "Burning Spears" so called by an author whose work was reprinted 1654.

Vol. V.

Gassendus maintained that it was not natural for men to feed on flesh. Others in England thought it was not unnatural.

Worms in the heads of sheep are described – not very different from modern ones – perhaps the same kind.

Silk. 1719. 12 lbs of silk balls [cocoons] made when wound off 17 oz. of fine silk, & 7 ounces of coarse refuse. It required 3319 balls for the 12 pounds – The 1½ pounds was worth 20/. lb It requires about an ounce of eggs to make 10 or 12 lbs of fine silk.

* Collins Ode has
"As Boreas threw his young Aurora forth,
In the first year of the first George's reign,
And battles raged in welkin of the north,
They mourned in air, fell, fell rebellion slain."

Royal Society Vol. V.

p.10. 2106. Swallows & other Spring Birds. See Ed. Enc. III. 495 &c.

Misc. 7. 13	The Swallow came to England	March 31 in 17...	Migratory birds. by Mr Derham
	The Ruticilla or Redstart "	April 4.	
Misc. 7. 13	The Martin ———"	April 5.	
	The Nightingale "	April 6	
	The Cuckow ——— "	April 7	
Misc. 7. 13.	The Swift or black Martin "	April 17	

Ed. Enc. III. 495 — gives the 4 Species of Hirundos — Hirundo rustica, urbica, apus — above and H. riparia not here

Monstrous puppies, calves, &c. described —

Effect of Poisonous plants, bite of vipers, &c.

Contagious Disease among Cows at Islington, &c 1714. One man lost 120 out of 200; another 62 out of 72. &c Spread in England, and there died in Middlesex, Essex & Surrey 5418 cows & bulls and 439 calves. The disease afterwards appeared in Holland, and they lost in cows, oxen & bulls over 300,000 animals.

Itch. Doct. Bonomo showed that the Itch was caused by animalcules — small living creatures.
p. 287. Itch was cured in those days by lixivial washes,
M. 1 344. baths, ointments made of salts, sulphur, vitriol,
M. 3. 92. mercury, & such like corrosive & penetrating medicines
8. 335 [seems to have been common in Europe.

John Bayles of Northampton died April 4 1706, reputed to be 130 years old. There is no register in the parish where he was born so old as 130 years.

An account of a woman who was buried under the snow Jan. 24, 1708-9. in Dorset, & remained there covered with snow 6 days without nourishment, & recovered. Mr S. Bowdich — No. 337.

Strange Accounts in abundance about various things of iron, steel, stone, brass, &c. ~~being~~ voided with the urine, with the faeces, &c.

A large portion of the papers in these collections were written by Physicians or those called "Doc." A number by Clergymen & others — but scarcely an article by a Nobleman — perhaps none.

Inoculation for Small Pox. Lady M. W. Montague gives an account
Chambers Eng. Lit.) of this in a letter to the S. C. dated Adrianople, April 1. 1717. She calls
p. 26 it Ingrafting. It was done by old women every September, with
Misc. 8. 324 a needle. Lady M. says the matter is put into a vein, and often into 4 or 5. The fever begins the 8th day & they keep beds 2 or 3 days, and then in 8 days they are well. They have 20 or 30 (pustules) in the face which do not leave a mark. Thousands undergo the operation every year, none die. She intended to introduce it into England. Said the small pox was too beneficial to physicians in E. for them to favor this practice. They ha[illegible] enough she [illegible]

Royal Society Vol. V.

p. 75 Inoculation of Small Pox — in two Letters from
p. 54
p 286 Constantinople

[1714]
1st Letter from Doct. B. Timoni, No. 339. He says the Circassians
Mass. 3. 11 Georgians & other Asiatics introduced this practice
Misc. 1. 31. about 40 years before, ~~& it had been introduced~~ among
Misc. 3. 244 the Turks, and others at Constantinople ~~about that~~
" 8. 324
" 4. 136 ~~time~~, but it was not much used till about 8 years
Ed. Encl. XI. 308 before. None of the inoculated had died, while about
In Philad. M. 12. 312 half died in the common way. He describes the
process & effect of inoculation; the treatment, the
abstinence from meat 20 or 25 days, &c. He endeavors
to account for the difference in the disease when
taken by inoculation & when taken in the usual way

[1716] See Misc. 4. 137. Ed Enc. XI. 308
2 Letter by Dr. J. Pylarinus No 347. — He says this
kind of Inoculation "was not discovered by the
improvers of Physic [Physicians] but by a
rude uncultivated people" — the first
discoverer not known. It was first in vogue
in Thessaly in Greece, & gradually spread thence
through neighboring countries, & arrived at Constantinople
where it made very little noise for
some years, "& was seldom put in practice, and
only amongst the lower people". It was not
adopted by people of rank and fashion till a
Greek Nobleman, towards the end of winter in
1701, had his children inoculated (by Doct. Pylarinus
advice) by a Greek Woman, who had had
much experience in Inoculation. The children
did well, & many noble families followed the
example. A few are still fearful. The Turks,
submitting to fate entirely, "have hitherto neglected
it". — He describes the manner in which this
Greek Woman proceeded, & her treatment. She
kept them from wine, meat & broth 40 days
— would inoculate only from those who had it the
natural way — not from the inoculated. No date.

Plague at Copenhagen — began about July 1. 1711
increased till September, & then gradually diminished
to the end of the year when it ceased. Copenhagen
then had about 60,000 souls, and there died
in 6 months about 25,000. The public lists make
only 22535, but they do not include all. The
common mortality of the city was about 2000.
Many families were entirely cut off; and almost every
family lost ~~one or two or~~ more than one or two

Plague at Copenhagen—continued.

It was most fatal to poor people which may be attributed to several causes. Scarce any person of note died.

Causes of the fatality among the "meaner sort."

1st— Their nasty manner of living

2 —Their living close together, & heaped up one upon another; sometimes there are 4 families in one room.

3 Their foolish curiosity to see dead bodies

4. Many are bigoted to the Turkish notion of predestination—"If it please God I shall die"; or "if it please God. I shall live".

Of Trades, Coffinmakers, Surgeons, & shoemakers died more than others.

The Plague at Dantzick was in 1709 (not particularly described here but just noticed)

The common number of deaths at Dantzick was 45 to 50 weekly; but this year the number the first week in September was 2205 souls

second	"	"	do	"	2070 "
third	"	"	do	"	2075 "

after this the disease decreased to the end of the year.

Maltebrun says over 116.000 died of the plague in Prussia in 1709, out of 700,000. Some suppose that double that number died.

C. The Stews.

p.208c. Antiquity of the Venereal Disease.

Con. Hist. Mis. 2. 220 / by W. Becket, No 355.

Mis. 1: 38 " 2. 329 at Boston.

p 212c. Mr Becket says the general opinion is that this disease was not known in Europe till about 1494; yet he thinks it evident that it was frequent in England some hundreds of years before that date, and he quotes authorities to prove this: It was anciently called Brenning or Burning, a word that signified the same that Clap now does.

For centuries the Stews were by authority allowed to be kept on the Bankside in Southwark under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Winchester. There were anciently 18 of these Stews or houses but they were reduced to 12 ~~under~~ Henry VII and were finally suppressed in 37th year of Henry VIII— The powers that granted them found it for their interest to secure, as much as possible, all persons from receiving injury them from intercourse with these lewd women, hence rules & orders were made from time to time to prevent disease, &c (It appears by this writer that the Stews were a source of revenue and that this was original design of their institution. He does not say who received the income, whether the bishop of Winchester or some other person.) The bishop had a palace on the Bank-side near the Stews.

Syphilis is a prevalent disease in ~~many~~ Russian Provinces. Maltebrun.

Venereal disease first appeared in Boston in 1646. See Winthrop II. p 258.

Royal Society. Vol. V.

Mis 7. 333. Antiquity of Venereal disease continued.

p. 144. 137 The Bishop of Winchester's Stews.

Mis. 17 220 1. 33. In 1162 divers constitutions relating to the lordship of Winchester, being confirmed by the King, were to be kept forever according to old custom. They were not new rules. Among them were these:—

No stew-holder to take more for a woman's chamber in the week than 14 pence.

Not to keep open his doors on holy-days.

No single woman to be kept against her will, that would leave her sin.

No single woman to take money to lie with any man, except she lie with him all night till the morning.

No stewholder to keep any woman that hath the perilous infirmity of Burning.

These and many other orders were to be strictly observed.

[See these Regulations, in Bailey's Dic. Vol. II. under Bordelo.

In the custody of the bishop of Winchester was a book written on vellum, (about 1430 as was supposed) containing "ordinances, rules & customs" for regulating the stews, &c. It provided

"That no stewholder keep no woman within his house that hath any sickness of Brenning, but that she be put out upon the pain of make it a fine unto the Lord of 100 shylyngs." These orders show the frequency of the distemper. The 100 shillings was a great penalty, & shows that it was no trifling matter

John Arden, Esq. surgeon of Richard II & Henry IV. wrote, about 1380, an account of the burning disease upon vellum. His description gives a perfect idea of what we now call a clap. He prescribed a remedy against the Burning—"Contra Incendium":—an application of woman's milk, zucarium (sugar) oil, &c to the urethra by a syringe.

Succeeding writers used the word Brenning or Burning for the venereal disease.

In 1390 is a receipt "for Brenning of the pyntyl, that men clepe ye Apegalle". Galle meant a running sore (and he refers to etymology of word apron) A similar receipt for a Burning in a woman, 58 years after.

Simon Fish, a reformer, in a supplication to the King, Henry VIII, in 1530, says of the Romish Priests:—"These be they that corrupt the whole generation of mankind in your realm, that catch the pocks of one woman ~~& bear ... woman~~ & bear them to another, that be burnt with one woman & bear it to another!"

Antiquity of the Venereal &c. continued

In 1546, Andrew Board, a Dr. of physic & Romish Priest wrote "the Breviary of Health". He has one chapter on the Burning of an harlot, and shows how the disorder is communicated, and its remedy. Uses the word "Dorser" for bubo, or swellings in the groin.

In 1556 Dr. Hugh Weston, who was Dean of Windsor, was deprived by Cardinal Pole for adultery. The bishop of Ossory (John Bale) said "Weston is more practised in the art of Breech-burning than all the whores of the stews." "He not long since brent a beggar in St Botolph's parish." "He had been sore bitten by a Winchester Goose and was not yet healed thereof." This was a common phrase for the pox at that time, because the Stews were under the Jurisdiction of the bishop of Winchester — Wm. Bullein, Physician of Queen Elizabeth, wrote a book 1562 in which the venereal disease is called both "French Pocks" and the "filthy rotten Burning of harlots". [See word Bordello, in Bailey's Dictionary. Vol. II.

No 297 was written 1704
" 293 " " 1704.

p. 2146 Doct. W. Cockburn estimates that the usual
... 75 weight of a man (1705) is 160 pounds. and that of a newborn infant 12 pounds. His article is on the true doses to be given for vomiting & purging, which he endeavors to reduce to a system — so much for the new born infant, for the child, 3. 6. 9 years old &c. [Both men & infants are considerably reduced if he estimated correctly. He says explicitly that the usual weight of a man is 160 lbs. and
... 8: 375 of a new born infant 12 lbs.] Ed. Encyclo. XII. p. 560 says new born infants weigh usually from 10 to 15 lbs. [illegible]

The Root Pareira Brava, from Brazil was used in France as a universal medicine & sold at Paris for 40 livres the pound.

"Pewter Teapot" & "dish of tea" used after 1705

An enamored youth gave a girl cantharides in a plumbcake to gain her love! She & others were seriously affected & a physician sent for.

Painters
Musicians } "live faster than other men".
Poets

Roman Monuments & inscriptions in England — very many.

Kinnardsey in Shropshire — Mr. G. Plaxton was inducted into the parsonage of Kinnardsey Nov. 6. 1673. and was the incumbent over 30 years. He found, he says, every 6th soul in the parish 60 years of age or more — some 85, some 90, though the town was surrounded by a morass. There was not in the parish a gentleman nor a beggar, nor a dissenter from the church; there had not been a lawsuit among them within the memory of man, nor was there any during his incumbency of 30 years. They have but one way to the town and parish; the rest they hire from the lords of the adjacent manors. The morasses or moors are of great extent. These moors were formerly overgrown with alders, willows, salleys, thorns, &c. & the inhabitants had to hang bells to the necks of their cows, in order to find them. This is now drained and become good pasturage (1705 or after)

Mr Plaxton was also Rector of Donington 1690 and found as many old people as at Kinnardsey. Kinnardsey had 135 souls and Donington 138. Of the 138, 23 were 60 or more; of the 138, 24 were 60 or upwards. The Royal Oak was in Donington parish, at Boscobel in the parish. It was a fair spread, thriving tree the boughs all covered with ivy — I was at Donington 13 years & some months & buried only 27 people — of these 4 were from other parishes — of the remaining 19 the youngest was about 60 and the eldest 96.

Mr. P. was also vicar of another place. —

Arrow Heads } In the Scotch Highlands are often seen arrow heads which they ascribe to elfs and fairies. "They are just the same chipped flints the natives of New England head their arrows with at this day." and there are also stone hatchets not unlike those of the Americans. Neither of these are found in Wales.

The Tree frog (Ranunculus Viridis) I have often seen
m. 9. 269. on the boughs & leaves of trees in Switzerland.

Mop. The Hottentots' hair is said "to be always clotted
p 138. with grease and nastiness like the thrums of a mop." No 310

Royal Society. Vol. V.

Dr. C. Mather's Letters on Remarkables in New England. No 339.

1st Letter directed to Dr. Woodward, dated Boston Nov 17. 1712. in which he gives an account of a large work in Manuscript upon the Bible, &c. which he calls Biblia Americana. He names not the author, but wants some Maecaenas to aid in publishing it. 2 Vol. In it is an account of great bones & teeth found about Albany, which
Gen. 9.186. Doct. M. thinks are human — a grinder weighing 4¾ lbs; a thigh bone 17 feet long. He supposes they belonged to ancient giants! They were found at Claverack, about 30 miles from Albany.

2d Letter, dated Nov. 18. 1712. at Boston. He treats of the plants of America; the Shittim wood of Scripture &c. He says the American Indians perform great cures with their plants; and he promises a catalogue & description of their plants. He notices a few:—

A plant that cures inflammations and called anti-erysypelas — grows plentifully in the woods.

A plant goes by name of Partridge Berries is excellent in curing dropsy, "a decoction of the leaves being drank several days as a
Tea. Tea, discharging a vast quantity of urine." &c

The Bleeding Root cures jaundice in 5 or 6 days.

Another root, not named, cures gangrenes

Another is a specific for the bite of a Rattle Snake.

Another do for quinsies or sore throats.

A plant the Indians call Tattentepang is infallible for lues venerea.

Root of Boar Thistle, short & prickly — and Cancer-Root, & Devil's Bit } a decoction of these 3 roots cures King's Evil.

3d Letter — relates to birds. He mentions some wild
Misc. 5. 56. Mus 3. 394 Pave 17.1. this. Sain. 50 or 60 lbs. Turkeys that weigh 50 a 60 pounds — flesh tough. Large Eagles — Vast flights of Pigeons coming & departing at certain seasons.

4th Letter relates to Antipathies & force of the Imagination. He relates some histories of the Maculae Maternae

5th Letter — gives an account of Monstrous Births

6th Letter relates stories of persons having information of medicines for their disorders in their dreams.

(None of Dr. Mather's 5th & 6th letters are given & very little of the 3d & 4th this

Doct C. Mathers Letters — continued.

Letter 7th. relates the cures of wounds judged mortal.
(no extracts or abstracts given)

Letter 8th to Mr Waller is dated Nov. 24. 1712 — about Indian division of time — about Evening-Glade constantly observed in February — about Julian period, &c.

Letter 9th. about Rainbows & Mock-suns.

Letter 10th. relates the discovery of the murder of a person
m. 16. 321. in England, to his brother Joseph Beacon then in Boston, in a dream, the person wounded appearing with the wound on his head; with the attestations of several persons to its truth. The dream was May 2 1687 about 5 in the morning; his brother died in London the same day, of wounds received in April: and there was no communication by shipping till the latter end of June following, when he had a letter giving an account of his brothers death.

Letter 11th treats of Rattle Snakes — says they are not
p 53 found N. of the Merrimack — relates Indian Stories
Misc. 9 | 275 | of their charming squirrels from trees — says the Indians take the juice of the gall bladder and
Dr Cruquet | med ch. 243 | same in | Motherby. mix it with powdered chalk, or Indian meal, & use it as a medicine against the bite of this snake: this is done in the spring. Some call this Trochisci Connecticotiani from Connecticut Colony. He relates some accounts of the great virulence and penetrating power of the venom. He says the Troches made of the Gall is a cordial sudorific and a good anodyne — good in all fevers — for women in childbed; for quartan ague.

Letter 12th relates to the effects of Thunder & Lightning
p. 16 | p 294.6. which is frequent in N. E. — destroys animals without visible hurt. "The Captain of the Castle was found dead in his bed after a storm of lightning without any apparent hurt."

He proceeds to Earthquakes — says N. England has had several very sensible & affrighting ones.

p. 50 | In 1663 they had 6 or 7 violent shakes in 3 days. misc. 12. 424
"A town lying on Connecticut River has had scores
p. 53 of them [shakes] in a year for many years together".
[E. Haddam?] yes.

The Indians relate some Earthquake Stories.

He proceeds to Hail Storms — says they have had
misc. 9. | 289 | extraordinary ones — sometimes the hail lying 3 or 4 feet thick on the ground, some as big as hens eggs, &c.

Doct. C. Mathers Letters — continued

p. 212 — Misc. 9. 289 Letter 12th Continued — He notices that sometimes in the winter, it freezes after a rain or during one, "so that the weight of the icicles has broken the limbs of the trees & sometimes split their trunks".

9. 289. They have Whirlwinds or Gusts, which drive along a narrow tract for divers miles with great violence; throwing down every thing in their passage.

See Belknap. Misc. 1. 301. He proceeds to give an account of ancient remains at Amuskeag, a little above the falls of Merrimack river. There is a huge rock in the river on the top of which are a great number of round pits, exactly round like barrels or hhds. some large enough to hold several tons. The neighboring Indians used to hide their provisions in them in their wars with the Maquas. "They seem to be plainly artificial".

He next gives an account of a strange Inscription on a rock at Taunton by the side of a tiding river, part in & part out of the river. On the perpendicular side next the water are 7 or 8 lines, 7 or 8 feet long and about a foot wide, each of them engraven with unaccountable characters not like any known character. He sent a copy of two of them, which are given in a plate [They seem not to look like those recently taken from the Dighton Rock — Most of the characters are nearer horizontal than perpendicular and are crooked; all manner of pothooks. Each of the 2 lines seems to be a double or treble line of characters mingled together.]

Letter 13th gives a calculation of the possible increase of the descendants of Adam — and an account of some long lived & fruitful persons. It is not rare for an aged gentlewoman to see over 100 of her offspring. One woman had 23 children of whom 19 lived to man's estate; one had 27; one had 26 of whom 21 were sons, one of whom was Sir Wm. Phipps — another had 39 children. Several persons lived to be over 100 years. Clement Weaver lived 110 & his wife over 100; he could carry a bushel of wheat to mill above 2 miles to the last year.

[In Hitchcock's Geology, 1833, p 205, is a letter from C. C. Baldwin, librarian of American Ant. Society. He refers to 8 letters (or copies in Manuscript) from Rev. Cotton Mather to persons in Europe. 8 are addressed to Dr. James Jurin. One gives an account of a "Monstrous Dragon", found near James River Falls, Virginia, that is the bones. It was 150 feet long. Back bone was found. Date of letter June 3. 1723.

p. 31. **Chusan & Tea.** Mr J. Cunningham made a voyage to Chusan. China (No 280) and describes things there — He says 3 sorts of tea are commonly carried to England from China; all from the same plant, the difference being made by the season & soil.

*See Miscel. No 4. 299. and 308. No 8. 377 Mis 4. 79. Mis 9. 254

1 The Bohe (or Voiii) comes from Fokien; "it is the very first bud gathered in the beginning of March & dried in the shade."

2 The Bing-Tea is the 2d growth in April, and

3 The Singlo the last growth in May & June; both dried a little in pans over the fire.

The Tea shrub is an evergreen, in blossom from Oct to Jan. & seed ripe in Sept & Oct.

p. 56 **Christenings in London** from 1629 to 1710 inclusive are given, male & female. The number of males exceed the females every year — 5 per cent or more. From 1629 to 1643 the number christened was not far from 10,000 a year. From 1643 inclusive they decreased to 8000 in 1645; 6500 in 1648; 5600 in 1650; then rose to 6000 for next 4 years; 7000 in 1655; fell again to 6000 in 1659; then rose to 7000 in 1660; to 10000 in 1662; to 11000 in 1667; 12000 in 1670; to 13000 & more 1681; 15000 & more 1690; fell back in 1694 & 5; rose to 16000 in 1698; fell back some years: to less than 12000 in 1704 rose to 16000 in 1705; fell back to about 15000 in 1709 & 1710. — The plague year 1666, 9000.

From Vol IV. omitted.

p. 38. 40. 59.

p. 214. 6. **The Great Frosts.** The cold of 1683-4, usually called the Long Frost was the most long & rigorous of any then remembered; but that of 1708-9 was more severe than the other, though not so long. (See page 64.) Mr Derham's thermometer went lowest in 1708-9 at Upminster. It was the same in London.

Dec 30. and Jan. 3. were the coldest days in 1708-9. The frost was not so rigorous in Scotland.

The cold was excessive in Northern Germany Denmark, &c: The ice at Copenhagen Harbor was 27 inches thick, & people passed over from Schonen to Denmark on the ice April 9. 1709. N.S. Such a frost not known then in the memory of man. Jan 7 and Feb 23. were coldest days.

Royal Society. Vol IV.

Great Colds or Frosts—continued.

Northern Germany—&c.

Dec. 25. 1708 (Jan 5. N.S.) the cold began to be severe & continued a week or more; and came on again the latter part of Feb. 1708-9, from Feb 17 to March 6. in N. Germany.

In England, it did not freeze so deep as in 1683-4. In that year the Thames was so frozen above the bridge that many booths were erected, fires made, and meat dressed: and Jan 10. 1683-4, a coach & 2 horses drove over the river into Southwark & back again, a great number of people accompanying it. But in 1708-9, though people crossed on the ice above the bridge, it was on ice that floated down from above, and stopped at the bridge.

Many kind of birds were killed by the cold of 1708-9 in various parts of England—many that came from other places & not usually found there in moderate winters. 20 kinds are named.

In Northern Germany, Dantzick, &c birds were killed—some cows frozen to death—and some travellers were also frozen to death. It was said that 60 men & many cattle perished near Paris; also at Venice; and 80 French soldiers near Namur, killed on the road. Many fresh water fish were killed.

In England, Robin Redbreasts, and Wood & Sky Larks suffered so much, that but few were seen the next season.

In England few tender plants escaped 1708-9—Rosemary, Bays, cypresses, myrtles, artichokes, cauliflowers, & such like. Some London Gardeners lost 80£. 100£. 200£ &c

Mr James Bobart of Oxford says the damage was not so great to vegetation in 1708-9 as in 1683-4, yet much was done. Many peach, nectarine, and apricock (so it is always spelled in this volume) trees were much damaged—He says Wheat was killed where the land was poor & exposed. Wheat sheltered by snow, by hedges, by its situation, generally escaped.

In Italy (1708-9) the sea was frozen on the coast of Genoa & Leghorn; and some sailors died of cold on this coast. Most of the lemon & orange trees & many olive trees were destroyed. About Pisa "a world of them" were destroyed.

In Northern Germany many trees were destroyed. Almonds, peaches & apricocks rarely escaped. Pears suffered much. Apple, cherry & plumb trees despised the severity of the winter.

[Later cold, 1716. p. 38. 40. 59.] Taylor's "Nature & Art", their Wonders, London 1831. gives the following Extremely cold Winters in Europe—1608, 1621. 1622. 1655. 1658. 1659. 1660. 1670 1684 excessive 1691. 1695. 1697. 1697. 1709 excessive, 1716, 1726, 1729. 1731. 1732, 1740. excessive, 1744. 45. 46. 47 48. and 49. 1754. 1755. 1766. 67. 68, 1776. 1784. 1785. 1789. 1795. 1799. 1800. 1809. 1812. 1814.

 Royal Society Vol IV –

p.16 In tracing the effects of lightning, at Down, Ireland, 1707.
"the Top or Cornish of the Chimney" is noticed.
"Shingles on the roof" – also.
"Chamber door of Oak": do –
"Cieling" seems to be what is overhead, whether wood or plaster.
"Pewter, brass & iron furniture" in the kitchen.
"Table press bed", noticed.

In other buildings struck by lightning
"Roof tiles" are noticed – at Colchester, July 16, 1708 –
"a Leanto" " – " do – "
The lightning went into a leanto, descending from the roof –
Con.g.351. and entered the "Strong beer Buttery" – split-scantl Studs

Accidents by lightning were attributed to "Thunder bolts" to "thunder & lightning", to "fire balls" &c. by many

"A Gleade of Light" like the tail of a comet seen 1705-6. – also a "Pyramidal appearance" of Light, extending 15 or 20 degrees. April 3. 1707

A meteor, trumpet shaped, seen 1710 – the people called it a flaming sword.

Hatfield Chace in Yorkshire had 180.000 acres, about half yearly drowned. Charles I sold it to a Dutchman, Vermuiden, who drained it at an expense of £400.000, and reduced it (or the half of it under water) to arable & pasture land. It joins Lincolnshire

p.10 Potatoes in No 314 are said to grow in the same places in Ireland, year after year without replanting.

p.272 Ginseng was in great repute among Chinese in 1709 and before – esteemed a cure for all ails. It grew on the mountains of China & Tartary: it was not known that it grew in America. Ginseng is the Chinese name. More than 10,000 persons were digging it 1709.
See Ed. Enc. VI. p. 164. Discovered in Canada 1745

Tremendous Hail Stones in England 1697: Sir John Spencer in Hertfordshire had 7000 "quarries" of glass broken.

Dec 1672 Rain froze on limbs of trees about Bristol
p.212, 6. and elsewhere, & did immense damage. A sprig of ash weighing 3/4 of a lb. weighed with the ice 16 pounds. A great noise & clatter when the ice fell

Royal Society. Vol. VI. Part E

"The Philosophical Transactions from the year 1719 to the year 1733, abridged and disposed under General Heads"—
by John Eames, and John Martyn F.R.S. &c
Printed 1734 — first Edition. Latin papers not translated. In 2 Volumes & 2 parts to the each part bound in a volume — so in fact 4 Vol Quarto. (Sometimes called Vol. VI & VII

[Each noun still begins with a capital as in the preceding volumes. Many words spelled differently from what they now are.

p. 40 Eclipse of the Sun at Cambridge. N. England by Thos. Robie. Mr Danforth & Mr Appleton were noticing it. also Mr Owen Harris "an ingenious schoolmaster in Boston".
Path of eclipse not given. Account written 1724
Mr Robie had a Telescope 24 feet long, and Mr Danforth had one 8 feet long. They had a brass Quadrant.

Eclipse of the Moon at Cambridge June 28 1721. by Mr Robie.

Astronomical Observations by Mr Robie at Harvard College 1717–18–19. Southings of the Moon, &c.

A glade of Light by do. Dec 10. 1720.

Eclipse of the Sun by do. Sept 23. 1712
do — do — Nov 27. 1712.

The Moon cover'd Alderaban — by do. Feb 25. 1717–18.

Immersion of a satellite of Jupiter by do Feb 13. 1716–17.

Other eclipses of Jupiters satellites by do.

Longitude of the Fort of New York by Gov. Burnet Aug. 9. 1723. — 74° 57' 30" W.

Variation of the Needle. Philip Wells, surveyor of New York, made it 8° 45' in 1686. In 1723 it was 7° 20' W. decrease 1° 25' in 38 years.

Longitude of New York Fort again 1723 — 74° 4'.
Latitude of do — 40° 40' by Gov. Burnet.

Latitude of Yale College by Mr Robie. 1724 — 41½°.

Royal Society Vol VI. continued. Part II

Cold – [see previous colds. p. 4. 34. 35

p. 40. 41 In 1716 Jan. the Thames was frozen over for miles, and booths & streets were made on the ice, an ox roasted thereon, &c. The greatest cold was Jan. 7. [1715-16. I suppose]

Wm. Derham. D.D. of Upminster gives the account & of a Great Cold in Jan. & Feb. 1730-1. The coldest day was Feb. 3. – Mr D. still uses

p. 48 a Thermometer with spirits.

p. 16 Deaths by Lightning – 1724. 1729. &c

Partitions of Country houses in Wales said to be "wattled".

P. 24. 295 Aurora Borealis – seen at Dublin Feb. 6. 1720-21 and in England

do — do. at Lynn, in Sept 1718. Oct 1718; Dec 1718 March 1718-19; Oct 1719. Jan 1719-20. Sept 1720. Jan. 1720-21: Sept 1721: Oct 1721. Dec. 1722.

do — do in Ireland 1725

do do in Sussex Oct 8. 1726.

do do at Plymouth – perhaps the same – very splendid.

do do at Exeter Oct 8. 1726. Very grand.

It is said in 1726. that Northern Lights have been frequent of late years

That of Oct 8, was noticed at Geneva Oct 19/8.

Rev Mr Derham thinks the Lights Oct 8. 1726 were nearly as remarkable as those of 1715-16. that is, "the streams, spires, lances or cones, (or what shall I call them?)"

Noticed at Schaffhausen, Florence, Paris Germany, &c.

Aurora Borealis at Lynn England – Feb 19 1722-3 March 15. 1722-3: Aug 20. 1723: Oct 20 1723 Sept 26. 1725: Oct 3. 1726: Oct. 8. 1726 March 3. 1726-7:

Near Southampton Oct. 13. 1728 England.

At Geneva Feb 15. 1730. N. S.

Royal Society — Vol VI. Part II, or Vol VII —

p. 50.
See Felt's Salem

Aurora Borealis in New England by Mr Isaac Greenwood. Prof. Math.

Mass. 1. 119 | [illegible] 4 ath. Oct 22. 1730. [A. B. of 1719 in N. E. is not found in P. T. Mass. 1. p. 105 {See Mass. 3. 10. Mass. 1. 309

M. 1. 119 He says the Aurora has been "very frequent

Felt's Salem 2. 137 | with us of late", but none so varied & bright as that of Oct. 22. He says — "This meteor

on M. Hist. 2. 102 | has been observed in New England, at different

[illegible] A.B. Aug. [illegible] 1787 M. 1. 105 } times, ever since its first plantation, but I think at much longer intervals

Bright one Nov 5. 1724. M. 4 90 } than of late years, & never to so great a

and Sept 12 1739 M. 4. 10 | degree as the present instance." He thinks

1770 Jan. 21. 1770 Sept 17 brilliant Had. 3. 133. } none recorded in the Philos. Transac. exceeds this except that of March 6. 1715–16.

He gives a long & detailed description of this in 6 pages — under 30 Observations, with a plate to illustrate it. He notices the various colors, red, blue, green, azure, scarlet, orange; the changes, the flashes, &c.

Mr Greenwood proposes in another article "A new method of composing a Natural History of Meteors" 6 pages.

In describing the Aurora B. Oct 22 1730 he notes the Barometer 30.1. and the Thermometer $\frac{38}{100}$. Both of these instruments were at Cambridge then; but neither was to be found a few years before.

M. 4. 89. Bright Aurora Borealis April 20. 1729. M. 4. 85. Same Oct. 2. 1728
M 4. 119. ditto do "remarkable. Oct 22. 23. 1730 M. 4. 119. Same Feb 4. 1730

The Winds, Rain & weather were recorded at Harvard College by Mr Thos. Robie the first day of each month in 1715 (Jan — Dec.) and at Upminster by Mr Derham, D. D. & placed side by side. Also Wind & Weather (rain omitted) for 1716. Mr Robie did this at the request of Mr Derham — morning, noon & night; on the first day of each month; from 1715 to the end of 1722 & his successor, Mr. Greenwood sent them over to the Royal Society. Mr Robie had neither Barom-

p. 48 eter nor Thermometer to compare with with Mr D. neither of these instruments was to be gotten in New England.

Mr Derham guesses, however, that Harvard College 10 deg. S. of Upminster being 42°. 25. is as cold, if not colder than Upminster.

Royal Society Vol VI

Harvard College & Upminster compared—
Continued by Mr Derham—

p.16 "They have (he says) in New England, many more Parhelii, Halos, Lunar Rainbows and such appearances; also more Earthquakes, unusual Meteors, Thunder & Lightning than we have" (in O. England.) This inference he draws from Mr Hobbe's observations compared with his own.

p.23. The Rain (given in weight) was about the same at Harvard College 1715 as at Upminster.

p.38 Jan. 1716 was very Cold in England (as before noticed) whole streets of booths were erected on the ice of the Thames at London— oxen roasted, coaches driven, diversions used, &c Very cold also in Scotland, Spain, &c.

Mr Robie's Remarks—farther.

Feb 12. 1715-16, an Earthquake at Salem Village.

p167. Oct 21. 1716. "The day was so dark that people were forced to light candles to eat their dinners by". No Eclipse.

(See N. Webster & Coll Misc 2.94) (see Coffin's Newbury p187)

Feb 13. 1716-17. Immersion of a Satellite of Jupiter
Sept 23. 1717. Solar Eclipse
Feb 25. 1717-8 Moon covered Aldebaran—(see back
Dec 5. 1718. A great fiery meteor was seen about day break: another Dec 9. at half past 10 which made a light like the moon.
Dec 11. 1719. An unusual meteor in the Evening
Jan 8. 1719-20. An Earthquake
Nov 26. 1720. A streaming from Northern Horizon.
Dec 10 1720 }
Jan 6 1720-1 } The light that strikes upwards towards
Dec 7 & 25. 1721 } the Pleiades seen.—same as the Glade of Light or Semita luminosa in England.
June 28. 1721. Eclipse of the moon
Nov 27. 1722. do of the Sun. (see below. Was it 22^d or 27^th? see Misc. 108

p. 22, 48. 37
p. 261.
Felt Salem p. 131.

{ Eclipses of the Sun in N.E. Nov. 4. 1659. 9 digits eclipsed. Diary of John Hull
A Great Eclipse Aug 22. 1663. " " " " " same
A Total Eclipse or very near Aug 12. 1672 " " " " same
Eclipse nearly central July 2. 1684. { One Nov. 22. 1722. 11½ digits eclipsed.
Great Eclipses July 14. 1748. Aug. 14. 1757 } calculated by Thos. Robie.—one date is wrong see above
One Aug. 5. 1766. & Oct 27. 1780 } these 4 by Dr. Holyoke.
Great Eclipse was June 16 1806.—this described in Felt.
Others Sept 17. 1811. Feb 12. 1831. Sept 18. 1838. April 25. 1846. Nov. 30. 1834.

The Cold Winter of [illegible] — at Wittemberg in Germany. Spirits used in Thermometers — So many different scales used that all is uncertain (to me.) The winter is apparently that of 1728-9 — perhaps not that — called "the last hard winter" by the English translator, 1730.
Dec. Jan. Feb. & March were very cold — no Spring till April 1st.
The Elbe, Dec. 29 bore all sorts of carriages; the ice continued till Feb. 28. when it broke considerably. March 8, it became as firm as before & remained so till March 29 — Water froze solid in bed chambers where were good fires. Many persons on journies perished; others lost limbs.
Crows fell dead from the trees; stags, goats & hares perished in great numbers — Lemons, plumbs, apricocks & peaches were much injured.
The author, J. Frider, thinks the cold of this winter exceeded that of 1708-9 in Germany.

Falls of Niagara — an account taken at Albany Oct 10. 1721 from Mons. Borassow, a native of Canada; by the Hon Paul Dudley Esq. F.R.S. ~~[illegible]~~ 1722 —

b. 244. c.
m. 15. 242

In the Spring of 1721. Mons. Vaudreuil, Gov. of Can. sent his son & 3 officers to survey Niagara Falls & take the height. They did it with a stone and a codline & found the perpendicular height 26 fathoms (or 156 feet.)
Father Hennepin had before published that the fall was 100 fathoms (or 600 feet!). He only guessed at it, & his estimate was for a long time supposed to be correct. There are many rapids or descents below the Falls for ~~six~~ miles. — Mons. Borassow corrected ~~some~~ other of Mr. Dudley's erroneous notions about the Cataract. Mons. B. said the mist (la brume) which rises at the Falls may be seen 5 leagues, & when the sun shines you have always a glorious rainbow.
The river at the falls is 1/4 of English mile broad, or near it.

Mr. Dudley's account continued.

Mr Kellogg and father Hennepin had stated that enormous trouts were taken in the western. M. Borassaw affirmed that one weighing 86 pounds had lately been taken.

A worthy N. E. minister, who had been a prisoner in Canada [Rev Mr. Williams of Deerfield] told Mr Dudley that he had seen a pike at Montreal 5 feet long & 10 inches — & proportionably large.

Mr Dudley notices the Cohoes cataract upon Schenectada river "which they count much of there". viz at Albany. It is only 40 or 50 feet perpendicular, & the river shallow. A mist arises, & a small rainbow is visible. Mr D. visited these falls in summer of 1721.

Mr D. says that 20 miles E. of Hudson's river on the way he came to A. near the middle of a long rising hill, there is a noisy brook, which he followed some distance till he found it ended, being absorbed in sand, or sinking into subterranean passages.

Damps in Wells by Mr Isaac Greenwood. Prof. Math. at Cambridge. Boston July 19. 1729.

Mr Adams & his servant uncovered a well in Boston to repair a pump — one descended a few feet & then fell lifeless to the bottom; the other followed & did the same. Another was let partly down, but drawn up, & he recovered. The well was near the Town Dock "the reservoir of all the dregs of the neighboring streets"! & about 30 feet deep — Candles and all flames let down were extinguished at about 6 feet from the top. A "kitling" and a bird let down perished. The damp gradually abated, & persons went to the bottom.

A well in School House Street, Boston; two men were seriously affected, but were taken out and recovered. He says the ground in that part of the town lies high; the earth for 10 feet hard clay, & then coarse sand & gravel.

p.51 Earthquake at Boston, Oct 29. 1727:
Miscel. 7.286 } between 10 & 11 in a still, fair evening: the
Mass. 3.13. stars bright & glittering. — by Rev. Benj. Coleman.
The center of the shock seems to have been
at Newbury 40 miles N.E. of Boston. There
the earth opened & threw up cart-loads of sand, &c
5 or 7 shakes after the first were felt at Boston that night
and next morning — and after this, there were
rumblings and tremblings — but all greater
about Newbury — The rumbles were noticed
at Newbury many months.

A dead man found in a copper mine in
Sweden — Dec. 1719 — body & dress whole.
A print of him is given — had on a coat, straight
sides in front — no vest, but a shirt — breeches
buttoned up & down like some modern ones —
stockings & shoes. (in front)

p.211 Making Tin plates, called Latten,
see Beckman } by Wm Ruthy 1725.
see Not. 167 } " The making of tin plates, being not commonly
Mus. 7.143, practised in England, though there is
Cu. 9.335 so great a consumption of it, ...
whereby we are obliged to export our tin
to Germany & receive it back again
manufactured!" He therefore gives
an account of the manufacture by the
Germans from a Paris publication:
— the pounding out & preparing the plates — the
dipping into melted tin, &c. Tinning Plate Iron was invented in Bohemia or Germany.
[after 1620] Germany furnished Europe with tin plates. Not many made in England before 1730 or later. Beckman.

The Poison wood Tree of New England.
Mus. 3.77 by Hon. Paul Dudley, Esq. — 1721.
It grows in low grounds — looks like a small
ash, but more like a sumack — does not
grow large — the wood has a bad smell, & the
juice stinks like carrion. It poisons by
handling it, and by the smell — when cut down
in the woods, or on the fire, it poisons without
touching it. Some people are not affected by it.
The poison is not mortal. Plantain water, and
salad oil & cream are applied. The wood said
to be cold. — Some account of it by another —

Royal Society. Vol VI.

p. 8.
M. 2. 786. Saffron in England — raised in pieces of
M. 9. 77 from 1 to 3 acres — between 20 & 30 loads of dung put on an acre & ploughed in. They plough 3 times. The roots are all set out. 128 bushels of roots plant or set over an acre. 5 lbs of wet saffron make 1 lb of dry. An acre yields about 2 lbs of dried Saffron the first year; and 24 lbs an acre for the 2 next years, the third crop being the largest. After 3 years the Roots are taken up and planted again. An acre yields 192 bushels.

Expenses of an acre of Saffron —

Rent of land 3 years	3.0.0
Ploughing 3 times	0.18.0
Dunging	3.12.0
Hedging	1.16.0
Spitting & setting the heads	1.12.0
Weeding or paring the ground	1.4.0
Gathering & pick of the flowers	6.10.0
Drying the flowers	1.6.0
Kiln to dry & instruments of labor,	0.10.0
Ploughing once & harrowing twice	0.12.0
Gathering the heads (roots)	1.0.0
Cleaning them, &c	1.12.0
	23.12.0

Saffron is sold from 20/. to 30/ lb.

26 lbs at 30/ — a fair price, £39.0.0. This leaves a profit of 5£ 4.0 an acre yearly. So he says.

This is the Crocus officinalis or autumnal crocus. The deep blue flower stands on the root, & has 3 stigmata of golden color, which are the saffron of the shops. The vernal crocus is not used as the other. Watkins

Plants in New England — by Paul Dudley Esq - 1724.

Our Apples & Pears are as good as those of England and much fairer to look to — we have not all sorts.
p. 296. Our Peaches excel those of England, and we have not the trouble & expense of walls for them. Our peach trees are all all standards. A rareripe tree in my garden bears 7 or 800 fine peaches in a season.

Our people have run to orchards. A village
M. 9. 248 near Boston of 40 families have made near 3000 barrels of cider in a year, viz in 1721. Another town of 200 families made near 10.000 barrels in 1721. Some trees make 6 or 7 barrels
M. 9. 250 but this is not common. From 7 to 9 bushels of apples make a bbl. of cider. A good apple tree measures from 6 to 10 feet in girt. I have a Pearmain tree 10 feet 4 inches round, a foot from ground, & has borne in a season 38 bushels.

Mr Dudley—continued.

He mentions "Kentish Pippins," "Golden Rossetins",
He notices an Orange Pear tree 40 feet high 6 feet 6 inches in girth, 3 feet from the ground, which has borne 30 bushels at a time.
He raised an Orange pear, 11 inches in circumfer.
He has a warden pear tree, 5 feet 6 inches round.
His neighbor has a Bergamot Pear tree brought from England in a box in 1643 that measures 6 feet about, & has borne 22 bushels of fine pears in a year.

Our Peach trees are large & fruitful and commonly bear in 3 years from the stone.
He has one of 12 years growth, 2 feet 1 inch in girth, 3 feet from the ground—bears a bushel sometimes.

P. Misc. 3.98 " 12.208 Cherries—our common ones are not so good as the Kentish cherries of England. We have no dukes or heart cherries, unless in 2 or 3 gardens. {must have been the old red sourish cherries which were common.

M. 3.76.83.140. Button Wood (Platanus Occidentalis) He notices one which measured 27 feet in Girt & held its bigness a great way up. When cut, it made 22 cords of wood.
An Ash in the forest was 14 feet 8 inches in girt, near 3 feet from the ground.
Sassafras. He measured one, 5 feet 3 inches in Girt
Locust Tree—is of quick & easy growth. He speaks of it as an American Tree.

Onion, set out for seed—will rise to 4 feet 9 inches
Parsnip .. " " .. to 8 ..
..224c. Red Orris .. .. [beet?] " .. to 9 ..
White Orris .. " " " .. to 8 ..
Seed Mullen in pastures— .. .. to 9 .. 2 ..
Common Thistles ——— .. .. to 8 .. & more.

M. 3.386 m. 9.101 Pompions—An account from Rev. Mr Edwards of Windsor.—"In the year 1699, a single pompion seed was accidentally dropped in a small pasture where cattle had been foddered. It took root of itself without any manner of care; the vine ran along over several fences and spread over a large piece of ground far and wide, & continued its progress until the frost came and killed it. The seed had no more than one stalk but a very large one, for it measured 8 inches round. From this single vine they gathered 260 pompions, and one with another as big as a half peck—enough in the whole to fill a large tumbrel, besides a considerable number of small & unripe pompions"

Mr Dudley's account — continued.
Nat. Hist. 12. 133.

p. 5. 8. p 60. **Indian corn.** Mr D. says, "commonly produces 1200 and
C+m. 2. 199. often 2000 grains from one"! Six quarts will
M. 10. 129. plant an acre, "and it is not unusual for an
acre of good ground to produce 50 bushels of corn."
"Indian corn is of several colors, as blue, white, red
& yellow: and if they are planted separately, so that no
other sort be near them, they will keep to their own
color. But if in the same field, you plant the blue
corn in one row of hills, and the white ~~in another~~
or the yellow, in the next row, they will mix and
interchange their colors; that is, some of the ears of
corn in the blue corn rows will be white or yellow, &
some in the white or yellow rows will be blue"!
Our hills are generally about 4 feet apart, in straight
rows across the field. This mixing of colors takes place
when the rows are several yards apart; Rev Mr Mayhew
of Martha's Vineyard, says corn is thus intermingled
when the rows are 4 or 5 rods apart, & a ditch of
water between. The Indians attribute this
interchange to the roots intermingling, but
this must be a mistake. I think ~~the~~ stamina
or cause of this mingling of colors is carried by the
wind, at the season when the corn is earing & while
the milk is in the grain. One confirmation of this,
is the fact that a high board fence, between 2 fields
of corn of different color, prevented all mixture of
color.

Apple tree without blossoms. Mr D. says in
his town there is a tree that bears a considerable
quantity of apples, especially every other year,
and yet never had a blossom. Mr D. had
observed it himself for three seasons, & could find
no blossom. The owner & his neighbors say they
have known the tree 40 years, & that it never had
a blossom. The tree was no graft, & the taste of the
fruit ordinary.

p. 9. **Maple Sugar in New England, by Mr Dudley
1720.**
See forward 17. 4th page. It is made from the Juice of the upland maple.
M. 9. 217. The tree is boxed, as we call it, i.e. a hole is made
with an ax or chisel into the side of the tree within
a foot of the ground; it may hold about a pint — it
must shelve inwards, or towards the bottom of the tree.
The tree is barked above the box to direct the juice.

* Maple Sugar continued.

The tree must be tapped with a small gimblet below the box, so as to draw off the liquor. A reed or pipe, or a bit of cedar scored with a channel is put into the gimblet hole: and a bowl or tray or small cask is placed at the foot of the tree to receive the liquor.
The Liquor is boiled in a pot, kettle or copper. 10 gallons will make a little over a lb. of sugar. It must be boiled down till it is as thick as treacle; 10 gallons to 1½ pts. — A kettle of 20 gallons will be near 16 hours in boiling. It must be stirred after it is taken off. A large tree will yield 20 gallons. The Season is from the beginning of Feb. to the beginning of April. It is as good for common use as W.I. sugar.
[see 124th page – See also Con. & Misc. No 2. 341. & Misc. No 4. 324

Apple Molosses — by Mr Dudley, 1722.

M. 9. 250. The summer sweeting is the apple that produces Molosses. 7 bushels make a barrel of cider. The cider is boiled in a copper till it is reduced to 1/4th, which requires about 6 hours gentle boiling. It then has the sweetness and consistency of molosses. This new molosses answers all the ends of that made of cane. It is used for food, & for brewing: also to preserve cider, 2 qts to the barrel.
Apple Molosses was discovered a few years since by John Chandler Esq. of Woodstock where W.I. molasses is dear & scarce. The discovery was accidental. His neighbors now supply their families with molasses in this way.

M. 15 201. "Our country farmers run much upon planting orchards of these sweetings for
M. 9. 250 fatting their swine, and assure me it makes the best sort of pork!" The cider is better than that of other fruit for taste, color & keeping.

A Physic Garden was established by the
Con. 9. 244 London Co. of Apothecaries 1673. A catalogue of Plants is given; 57 sorts of Geranium.

---

* Dr Morse says that "Brickell in his History of N. Carolina about 1735, gives a description of the Indian method of making maple sugar." Dr. M. thinks the Indians were the discoverers of the method of making maple sugar not the whites. He is right. See Beverly's History of Virginia

Royal Society.

"The Philosophical Transactions Abridged"
by John Martyn. F.R.S. in two Volumes
viz. VIII and IX. – from 1732 to 1744.
Printed 1747.

p.40. Eclipse of the Sun at Philadelphia 1737. by
Dr. Kearsly.

Eclipse of the Moon at Cambridge Dec 21. 1740
by Mr John Winthrop. Hollis Prof. of Math. & Astron.

Transit of Mercury over the Sun April 21. 1740
by Mr Winthrop. at Cambridge.

Mr J. Alexander proposes Hudson's River
frozen over as a fine place to measure
a degree or two of Latitude — 1739

p.49–50 p.210c. Spirit-Ther. p. 38. 39. 11. 12. 3. 4 "Thermometers of Mercury" are noticed
in 1732–3. Doct. Halley had tried experiments
with mercury 40 years before; and others in
France. Mercury was not considered expansive
enough – [probably their tubes were not small enough]
These notices by a Frenchman at St Petersburg –
& a Frenchman at Paris. It is evident that
Thermometers of Mercury were not in use in
England, and very little any where.

A man who had wintered at Hudsons Bay
says North winds blow 4 months in the winter
in New England; in Canada 5 months –
at Davis Streights, near 7 months.
Ice in great bodies is often seen on the coast
of Newfoundland, & of New England.

Royal Society Vol VIII.

On Air and Epidemic diseases — by Doct. John Huxham — Observations from 1728 to 1737. at Plymouth.

Rain p. 23. 1728 — Rain fell 36⅓ inches. Several Aurorae Boreales. A wet year — colds & fevers.

1729. Rain 33 inches. Moist & hot air — A slow putrid fever in summer & autumn.

1730. Rain $25\frac{2}{3}$ inches. — Colic prevalent

1731. Rain 17¼ inches. Dry year. Inflammatory diseases of the breast — as plurisy and peripneumony, and a combination of both.

1732 Rain 33 inches. — Whooping cough, &c.

1733. Rain 29 9/10 inches. Epidemic colds.

1734 Rain $37\frac{1}{10}$ inches. Wet year. Quinseys were rife this year among young folks.

1735 Rain 31 inches. A malignant fever with spots was brought to Plymouth by the fleet & became very destructive

1736. Rain $36\frac{7}{10}$ inches. Aurora B. Feb. 6.

1737. Rain 27⅓ inches. Aurora B. Aug. 9. 10. 11. 12. Red Lights Dec 5. It caused great terror among the vulgar. The sky was overcast with a red vapor or thin cloud, as red as from the reflection of a great fire. This red Light was conspicuous in the Northern parts of Europe.

A Catarrhal fever broke out & became epidemic towards the latter end of the year — somewhat like the epidemic colds of 1733.

Winter of 1733 — mild
do of 1734. do

Harricane in England. 1741. Huntingtonshire
Whirlwind in do — 1731, Dorsetshire.
A sign of an Inn 5 feet by 4 broken off.

p. 48. Fahrenheit's Thermometer noticed 1741

Thunder & Lightning — July 1731, "broke the glass & iron frames of the cross-chamber windows".

A meteor in the day-time Dec. 8. 1733, which resembled a boy's paper Kite. Dorsetshire.

Glade of Light at London, March 13. 1734-5

 Royal Society. Vol. VIII

At Philadelphia — by Joseph Breintnal —

p. 39. See below. Aurora Borealis, Dec. 29. 1736. at P. [In New England also. Felt's Salem 2.137

A meteor in the air Nov. 19. 1737

2 Shocks of Earthquake, "greater than ever felt here before." Dec. 7. 1737 —

In Maryland — An explosion in the air, Oct. 22. 1725. — by Mr Richard Lewis.

Red Lights in Europe — in N. & N.W.

Dec. 16. 1737 — Seen all over Italy.

Similar Light all over Germany March 17. 1717.

That of 1737 was "of a red color like blood." Some called it Aurora Borealis. One Italian writer says: "a red & fiery light illuminated the N. part of the Sky." — "a light of a bloodlike color." It continued changing form & color, some hours.

Seen at Edinburgh — gradually covered the whole hemisphere — "of the color of red okre"

Zodiacal Light, noticed — 1734

p. 214 Northern Lights — continue to excite discussion. — are thought to be followed by a fruitful season. 1732 was very fruitful. Seen in England 1738-9. &c.

p. 261. Earthquakes in New England — by Paul Dudley Esq. F.R.S. — 1735

illust. p 286 Mass 3 p. 3. 4. 5 He says N. E. is subject to Earthquakes. The most remarkable since the country was settled, are :—

1st & violent as the last, or much like it, June 2. 1638

Copies of Winthrop page 26 has June 1st. Felt's Salem 2. 140 has June 1. It was preceded by a rumbling noise; went from N. to S. Platters, tiles &c. fell down; people were afraid of their houses. So great was the shock that some being without doors, could not stand, but were fain to catch hold of posts, &c. About half an hour after came another, not so strong; ships & vessels in the harbor were shaken. [Winthrop's acct. in Felt's Salem 2.140

m. 3. 2d in 1658. No particulars related.

3d in 1660. Jan. 31. (prob. 1660-61) another. No details.

p. 5. 4th in 1662. Jan 26. about 6 at night, & again about mid night

p. 32 [illegible] Houses were shaken; people ran into the streets & in morning. — tops of some chimneys fell. [Mass 3. 212 [Cotton Mather. p. 32.

Earthquakes in N.E. — continued.

[Tremendous Earthquake in Canada said to have been Feb. 5. 1663 & to have extended to N.E. Mass. 12.424]

5th in 1665, & 6th in 1668] the earth was shaken; and there were some tremors of the earth after this.

Next comes, 59 years after 1668, the Earthquake of Oct. 29. 1727. — The winter (Jan. & Feb) of 1726-7, was mild

Felt's Salem 2. 141} Mass. 3: 3. 45. except a few cold days. A great deal of snow & some cold weather the early part of March. Eclipse of Sun in March; Thunder & lightning once in March. April, pleasant weather & rain.

May — pleasant some days; rain heavy, 9. 10. & 13th. 18th a white frost; 24 & 25th cold — then dry.

June — first dry; much thunder & lightning.

July. some showers, but dry; great deal of Th. & lightning; 3 last days, so hot, there was no working or travelling by day, or sleeping by night

Augt. first part hot: Aug. 1. from Evening to midnight a continued coruscation or lightning all round the horizon: the like scarce ever remembered; it was terrible, though the Thunder was not severe. Dry till 10th; then rain; hot through the month

Septem. first half hot. I never knew so much hot weather in one summer, in my time 16th. a violent storm from N.E; the wind more fierce & strong than any remembered; it blew down houses, barns; trees in orchards & woods, an infinite number; much rain fell.

Oct. — a good deal of cold weather: 23d a great rain with S. wind; night of 25th a hard frost; 26. cold & a little snow; 28 cold & wind N.W. 29 wind N.W. & cold; evening calm & sky clear.

p. 43 It was a shake or trembling of the earth; not a heaving; preceded by a rumbling noise; by some compared to thunder; by others to the rattling of coaches & carts upon pavements or frozen ground or to the shooting out of a load of stones from a cart. There was but an instant between the noise & shake. It shook my house & every thing in it, and the bed under me, & I was afraid it would tumble down & bury my family in the ruins. It is impossible to describe the terror & amazement that an earthquake carries with it.

Tops of chimnies fell: dishes fell from shelves & also china ware; Doors unlatched, bells jingled, beds trembled, chairs moved, &c. A farmer had 40 or 50 rods of wall thrown down. House dogs

Earthquakes in N.E. — continued —
barked, or howled, & made strange noises.
A man walking had as much as he could do
to keep on his legs; and one on horseback
says his horse stood stock still during the
shake, & trembled as if about to fall under him.
The shipping in the harbor was moved by it.
The time was 40 minutes past 10 in the evening Oct 29.
The first & great shock was not a minute's duration.
There were 4 or 5 lesser tremors the same night,
and many times since —
The Earthquake extended from Kennebec River
to Philadelphia — only a small shock in the
latter place — It was felt at Nantucket and
Martha's Vineyard. The shock was very near the
same time in Mass. Con. R.I. N.Y. &c.
Postscript, Nov. 28. A well injured by the earthquake;
Some springs lowered, or sunk & lost. 20 loads of fine
sand thrown up in a fissure made by the shock
in Newbury, & a spring of water burst out. The ground
closed again & the spring ceased. Where the fissure
was made, it is solid clay 20 or 30 feet deep.

Same Earthquake — by Rev. Matthias Plant —
Oct 29. 1727 — $10^h.40^m$. was the rumbling noise &
shock at Newbury (he seems to write from Newbury)
The bricks on the hearth rose up about 3 inches;
& fell down again. Tops of chimneys & some fences
were thrown down; about 3 miles from my residence
the earth opened, & threw up some hundred loads of earth
different from that on the surface: it dried up old
springs, and made some new ones. "It continued
roaring, bursting, & shocking our houses all that night."
The first shock was the loudest, & but 8 more followed
that night, & roared like a cannon at a distance.
This roaring & bursting continued some days. From
Nov. 7. to 12, there were from 3 to 6 shocks every 24 hours;
and shocks continued in Dec & in Jan 1727-8.
Jan. 30. at 2 P.M. was a great shock; "pewter &c was
shaken from our dressers"; the people were in the
Church & ran out — "lead windows rattled to such
a degree, I thought they would all be broken."
Shocks in Feb. March. April. May. July, Sept. Oct. Nov. —
Feb. 1728-9. April 1730, Aug. Nov. Dec. Jan. 1730-31. May
Some in 1732: 1733. 1734. 1735. 1736, 1737. 1739. 1740.

Earthquake in N.E. continued.

Sept 5. 1732. Great Earthquake at Montreal. 185 houses damaged; 7 persons killed, 5 wounded.

Dec 7. 1737. Earthquake in N. York.

Mr Plant says many persons could foretell, or said they could, when a shock was about to come, from an alteration in their stomachs. Mr. P. says the same from his own experience.

These numerous shocks at Newbury, and frequent roarings, seldom extended above 7 or 8 miles distance, or more than 20 or 30 miles up Merrimack river.

p. 32. The Shakings at Haddam, East, Con. noticed by C. Mather

Vol. IX.

Incredible multitudes of Caterpillars and Grasshoppers ravaged the country about Wittemberg. in 1732. Years before, they had ravaged Saxony, Brandenburg & Lusatia. In 1732 the caterpillars came first, and grasshoppers followed. — both were destroyed early in the summer by inclement weather, &c.

The German writer says they have a few green grasshoppers every year; but these were larger, head & back black, belly yellow, bodies 1½ inch long. They are said to have come originally from Poland.

p. 264 p. 32 p. 19 Fascination of Snakes — Accounts of Snakes charming birds, &c. came from "Virginia, Carolina, & the neighboring Countries".

mx. 9. 275 | M. 3. 98. M. 11. 115. Sir. Hans Sloane wrote an article on the subject in No 433. (about 1734.)

Nat. Hist. 1. 72 disbelieved | He says accounts all agree that the Rattle Snake does, by fixing its eyes on squirrels, birds, &c., draw them to their mouths; or, "cause them to fall dead into their mouths."

Col: Beverly, who wrote the History of Virginia (London 1722) notices the charming of the Rattle Snake.

M. 11. 115 Viper bites were cured by Salad or Olive Oil in England. Several persons let vipers bite them, & then cured themselves. Olive Oil also used in Germany

[See accounts of Fascination. Am. Mon. Magazine Vol III, p. 1.]

Flying Squirrels — were found in Virginia — also in Russia —

Royal Society, Vol. IX

p.92c The Moose Deer of New England — noticed
M.6.259 by Josselyn, & greatly exaggerated as to size, &c
M.12.158 Better described by Paul Dudley Esq. in Philos. Trans.
Mr D. sent a pair of horns — widest place was 56 inches — that is the extremities of the longest prongs were 56 inches apart — height of horns 34 inches from lowest to highest point. This was the black Moose.
The light grey moose is said to be the same as elk — is smaller than the black one — The black Moose is very large; a doe or hind of the 4th year killed near Boston was 6 feet 11 inches high.

1732. A few cases of inoculated Small pox
p.26
p.286 at Haverford-West, Pembrokeshire — evidently not much used in England. [Introduced into London 1724 E.E. XI. 308
Ed. Enc. XI. 308. Inoculation said to have been used in S. Wales, Scotch Highlands, & other countries, in China & Hindoostan, long before the 18th century. Was first attempted on respectable persons in E. 1721. was strongly opposed by physicians & by some of the clergy. First used in Scotland 1726.

Mortality in Dresden for 100 years — 1617 — 1717
Con.10.71
The Couples married in 1617 to 1626 average about 142 to 144 a year — they increased to 200 and more after 1656 — to 300 & more after 1690, and after 1712 to 350 or more — Varied much during the war, & plague.

Number Christened from 1617 to 1626 was about 330 a year, on an average — rose to 700 or more 1648 & after — to 1000 or more 1678 and after; to 1200 & 1300 after 1712. — Among those christened were ~~some~~ "Blackmoor's children"; several Turks & Jews; one Laplander.

Number of Burials — 1617 to 1625, over 400, yearly.
In 1626, 407 besides 333 who died of Plague.
In 1632, 3129 perished from war & plague
In 1633. 4585 " " Do — do.
In 1637. 1897 " — the plague breaking out again.
In 1639 - 1845 " — 1640. 935 perished; 1643, 1041.
After 1648, the number was 550 to 600 a year —
In 1666, over 800; 1672, over 900, & several years.
In 1680 1311 died besides 5103 of the plague.
After this the burials rose to 1100 & 1200 annually
In 1713, were 1383; in 1717, 1908 —

Dresden continued.

The number of Communicants was 21560 in 1617, & gradually increased to 29200 in 1626 & 32416 in 1732, then decreased some years — In 1647, old Dresden being added, the number was 36619 — in 1660, 45.000; 1670, 50.000 1680, 56000; 1690. 57000; 1702, 60000; 1711, 70000 1717. 78019.

Those who received Holy Orders are put down every year — they vary from 15 or 20 to 30 or 40.

Couples married in 100 years — 24,294
Christened " " " — 83.412
Buried — " " " — 98.611
Communicants " " " 4.654.064.
Received holy orders " " " 1686.

Mortality at Augsburg 1501 to 1720 inc. or 220 years

Con. 1077

Births varied from 1400 to 1800. for first 120 years, but rather diminished; after 1620 they decreased to from 600 to 900; & sometimes a 1000; — 1630 to 1720. did not average over 800.

Couples Married — from 400 to 700 a year for first century, but diminished — after 1620. diminished still more — often under 200 — 1700 to 1720, about 250 to 275 a year.

Deaths — generally for 120 years, 1300 to 1700 a year — diminishing in number, after 1636, were reduced to 600, 700, or 800 in a year; increased again to 900, & 950. 1000.

years of plague or contagious distempers;

1504 — 4765 died — 1505, 3564 died
1511 — 4870 " — 1572. 2980 "
1535 — 13000 " — 1547 - 3480 "
1563 — 2680 " — 1564. 2542 "
1571 — 3071 " — 1572 - 3306 "
1585 — 2497 " — 1586 - 3136 "
1592 — 3450 " — 1607. 2595 "
1627 — 2494 " — 1628 - 9611 "
1632 — 3445 " — 1633 - 3364 "
1634 — 4664 " — 1635 - 6243 "
1704 — 3113 " .

Augsburg population diminished in the 17th century.

Mortality &c. of Stoke-Damerel in Devon 1733.
Con. 10. 71 No. of people 3361: baptized 122: buried 62 or 1 in 54
Stoke-Damerel said to be as healthful an air as any in England.

Inhabitants of Holland & West Friezland — 2 provinces

491.500 above 27 years } 9500 above 80 years —
488.500 under 27 " } 131,800 under 5 "
980.000 (other accounts much less)

In London, out of 35 children born for 100 years past, 18 were boys & 17 girls; and the females lived 3 or 4 years longer than the males.

Estimate of the kinds of people in 100, in England

Married men & women	34½
Widowers	1½
Widows	4½
Unmarried young men & children	45 (young females must be in.)
Servants	10½
Travellers, strangers &c.	4
	100 (he adds it 100.)

London —

married men & women	241.800
Widowers	13.100
Widows	45.700
Unmarried young	215.700
Servants	85.000
Travellers, strangers &c	52.300
	653.600

Burials in London 1626 to 1635, increased from 7400 to 10651. — in 10 years — 88609.

p. 34. Christenings in London, same years, increased from 6701 to 10.034 — in 10 years — 90.883.

Died of the Plague in these 10 years — 1741 — of whom 1317 died in 1630. — so all the burials in 10 years were 90.350.

In those years, almost all the citizens were of one religion, and the christenings were nearly all reported. — After the civil wars began and the church of England was subverted, the latter did not report their baptisms; and the burials exceeded the baptisms; after the restoration, the dissenters did not report their baptisms, & the burials continued to exceed. 181 congregations did not report their christenings — of whom some were church of England.

p. 296.b. Musc. 5. 130. Poisons — There were negroes in W. Indies called poisoners — The Spaniards were said to make use of poison, in America — The Spanish women sometimes poisoned the Buccaneers (or "Bocaniers"). Said to be the same poison used in Spain & Italy. — Antidotes treated of.
[Poisons plenty in old Rome — 3000 put to death — mentioned by P. P. (Chaucer udal.)

Some papers from New England are not given nor noticed in this abridged edition.

p. 13. M. 11. 222. Dr. Boylston } sent over accounts about
Mr Dudley } Ambergris — They considered it an animal substance generated in the Spermaceti Whale. — Disputed.

"Salmon, Pike, Shad, Trout" &c in the river Severn, are called "most excellent fish".

Bridgenorth in Salop, on the Severn — accounted a very healthy place — Several have lived over 100 years.
In 2 parishes are about 1070 families and not far from 5350 inhabitants (about 1738.) —
The births from 1727 to 1738 (12 years) were 1577 or 131 in a year. The burials in the same time were 1489 — So the increase in 12 years was 88.

Letters giving some account of the buried cities near Naples begun 1731-2, & continued some years — The only entrance then was by the mouth of a well, which men descended some distance, & then crept off horizontally among the ruins of the old city. — They had descended by the well, & brought up many curious things from Herculaneum, many years before 1731. The entrance was 82 feet below the top of the well.

Royal Society Vol IX

p. 16 About Virginia — answers to queries
p. 189. proposed in 1687 — (& replied to them probably)
M. 6. 323. by Rev John Clayton, afterwards Dean of Kildare in Ireland. (Mr Clayton had written on Virginia previously.)

M. 3. 414. The Indians of Virginia — Their wiochist or priest is also their physician, & is next in esteem & honor to the king.

p. 16. Com. 9. 244 Nature is their apothecary; they use herbs & the leaves, fruit, roots & bark of trees. Every one is a sort of doctor, as many women are in England. The priest is consulted on great emergencies. They charge the English when sent for a gallon or two of rum, or a watch-coat, &c.

These Indian physicians "know little of the nature or reason of things". They say of a medicine, "it cures," but know not how or why. Their priest or wiochist's person is held sacred, & when any herb has effected a cure, a part of the herb is brought to the priest.

They are most famed for curing wounds & have very good wound-herbs. Their first operation on a wound is to suck it: & then apply salve-herbs.

Distempers of the English in Virginia — are "scorbutical dropsies, cachexies, lethargies, Seasonings which are a continual fever with daily paroxysms — a lingering sickness — Griping of the Guts — Sore throats very common the last year — Pains in the Limbs — Lepra Graecorum, which perhaps proceeds from eating so much luscious pork. The Indians have the Yaws.

The Indian doctors mind neither pulse nor urine — never let blood — purge with roots & vomit with herbs. They sweat excessively. They have sweating stoves upon the bank of a river, whence they rush into the river in the height of their sweat. They do not Blister, but use Cupping.

Mr Clayton says he has collected 300 sorts of herbs not known in Europe or not originally found there.

Royal Society Vol IX.

p. 213. Mr Clayton describes the White Wood or
p. 19. Tulip Tree, the young buds of which are
p. 14 used by the Indians as a medicine.
Kalm "Populus sive Tulipa arbor, a vast large tree
ii. 3. 81. extraordinary spacious, bearing flowers about April much like Tulips; its leaves are large smooth & well shaped, which together with the flowers, render the tree exceeding beautiful to behold". He describes many of the plants used by the Indians as medicines.

Morals of Indians — They are simple & credulous, rather honest than otherwise — unused to the European art of lying — yet "as to brutal passions they are as sottish & sensual as the beasts of the field —— They are always eating, sleeping, or hunting. When they awake in the night they go to the Hominy Pot or to the venison. They drink water; & when they can get it of the English, Rum to excess. —— They use much tobacco smoking it in short pipes of their own make. They have good clay for pipes & they also make pots of it.

Their sports are dancing; playing with straws; hunting or shooting, &c.
The Women work, plant corn, weave mats & baskets. —— The Indians live about as long as the English.

The Virginia Indians are now very inconsiderable in number, & seem to decay, though no violence is offered them. They are no great breeders.

They are well proportioned, & generally rather taller than the English. All have black, lank hair.

Letter from Dr. John Lining, of Charleston. S.C. with experiments on himself, as to perspiration &c 1740–41

p. 35. Severe Cold in London from Dec 25 to Feb 17. 1739–40. A fair held on the Thames — Similar winter 1813–14 —
[illegible] i. 2 33 [The winter of 1813–14 at London is in Nature & Art. Great doings, on the Thames. See London in Ed. Encyclo.

Wonders of Nature & Art. [The most severe winters in two centuries were 1684. 1709 & 1740. Others as cold in some parts of Europe. see p. 35.
1843. 1710 Snow &c. 0 feet deep in Spain & Portugal. Zuyder Zee frozen over. At Leyden thermom. 10 below 0 Fahr. All lakes in England frozen. Ox roasted on the Thames. Trees killed. Fast in Scotland 1709 & 1740 on account of dearth.

No 2 Beverly's "History of Virginia". [Misc 2.111

Edition, Amsterdam. French. 1707 { see end of Virginia and Miscellaneous No 3.185. No 4.281. [No 3. 124.

(The first English Edition was in 1705 [P. 189])

Indian cultivation

1 They plant Muskmelons - resemble those of Italy. also

2 Watermelons - 3 sorts, red, yellow & white flesh - seeds red, black, yel. Rind is a fine green & prettily striped.

3 Citrouille (pumpkin, gourd, &c) - large & handsome - more so than those of England. Not described - means pumpkin.

4 Winter Squash. Cushaws are a kind of citrouille - outside blueish green with white stripes; are larger than citrouilles - have a long slender neck - Harriot calls them Ecushaw.

5 Summer Squash. M.6.162. Macock: - a kind of small citrouille, which are of many sorts, but the Indians call them all Macock. They are called Cymnels also, from the name of a cake that resembles them. Northern Indians call them Squash or squanter-squash, as at New York & New England. They are boiled whole when young & tender & served up with butter or cream. They are not eaten when ripe; but Citrouilles (proper) are not eaten till ripe. Macocks creep on the ground.

6 p. 60. Mis 3.387. Gourds (Courges) are not eaten at all - called Calabashes or he has, Calebaces. Shell as hard as the bark of a tree. The Indians use them for bottles, cups, &c. They climb trees.

M.3.184. Maracock - This is the fruit of the Passion-flower, about as large as a pullet's egg - grows abundantly without cultivation.

Indian Corn or Maiz} - is the main support of Indian life. There are 4 sorts - 2 are ripe early, and 2 late.

N. Hist. 2.133. Of this, p.5. p.8.48. All grow alike on stalks & ears - one kernel often produces 1000 - The first early sort is small - ear about as large as the handle of a table-knife, & the stalk only 3 to 4 feet high. There are 2 crops of it in a year, or can be. The 2d early sort has ears as large as an infant's leg, is 7 or 8 inches long and the stalk 9 or 10 feet high. The ears of the first kind are ready to roast about the middle of May; of the 2d kind about the end of May. The grains of these two sorts are full - seem swelled, so as to be ready to burst the skin.

The 2 late sorts are red, white, yellow & striped - one kind has kernels as even & plump (enflé) as those of the early kinds & is called Flint-corn; the other has a larger kernel but it appears wrinkled, and has a notch on the back, as if it was imperfect. Called She-corn - bears the largest crop. Ears of 4 sorts are from 6 to 10 inches long. All planted in rows 3. 4 or 5 kernels in a place - the hills of the large kinds are from 4 to 5 feet apart; of the others not so far. The Indians weed corn once or twice & raise the earth round the corn.

Beans. They plant in the same hole a bean, which is supported by the corn stalk.

Peas - M.3.387. the Indians sow, sometimes between rows of corn but commonly by themselves. There are many sorts but they all have the shape of French beans ("haricots" - kidney beans). "I have found wild ones". I know not whence the Indians obtained their corn. It seems to grow there naturally.

Potatoes. p.10. They have red & white, about as long as an infant's leg. Are called Spanish potatoes by botanists. Very different from those of England & Ireland in shape, color & taste.

Tobacco. The Indians used to cultivate tobacco, but now they buy all they smoke of the English, or nearly all.

(Kidney Beans are elsewhere see food. Part under peas above belongs to beans)

Beverly—continued

Fish—Herrings fill the rivers in the Spring—also
M.12.160. "an infinity of Shad": roaches, sturgeons, and a
few lampreys. The shad arrive fat & fleshy, but return
3 months after lean & lank. He alludes to the Shad
of the Severn. Mentions alewife & sheepshead.
The former resemble the herring.
The fish eaten are herrings, roach, shad, sturgeon,
alewives (vieilles-femmes) sheepshead, drums,
trout, tailors, codfish fish, sunfish, bass, + a dozen
other kinds, with crabs, oysters, eels, &c. Many not eaten.
The Indians formerly made hurdles in the rivers to catch
fish—sometimes extended the hurdle (claie) across a creek.
High up, where the water is shallow, the Indians
Con. 9.341 make a dike of stones across the bed of the river
Mis 9.314 and leave 2 or 3 openings for the water. At these places
" 12.160 they put a kind of basket made of cane of a con-
ical figure, 10 feet long + 3 feet at the base. The
courant carries the fish in + keeps them there.
They catch sturgeon by throwing a noose over the tail
They fish by night—by fire light—in canoes.
He describes how the fish hawks catch fish + the bald
eagles (with white heads & tails) steal them. It happens
daily.—his description is as full as any modern one.

Birds—Rivers & streams full of birds in the winter, as
Nat. Hist. p. 33 swans, geese, ducks, teals &c. "I have killed 20 at one shot."
Banks of rivers, marshes, &c are full—cranes, curlews,
herons, woodcocks, oxeyes, plover, larks &c.

Beasts—Beavers, Otters, Civets—about water.

Birds—Turkeys, wild, of incredible size, pheasants, partridges,
p. 17. pigeons—innumerable small birds.

Beasts—Deer, hares, foxes, raccoons, squirrels, possum.
On the frontiers, bears, panthers, wildcats, elks,
buffaloes, wildboars. These beasts do some harm
to cattle & hogs. He describes the female possum.

Before the English came, the Indians could get plenty of
fish; and birds were so plenty, they could kill all they
wanted with the bow & arrow. In the winter, they
used to set the leaves on fire in a circle of 5 or 6 miles,
and the flames gradually drove the animals into the
centre, where they killed them—for the skin only. They
have contrivances for taking deer, turkeys &c. Beverly
calls them "a happy people" before the English came.

English Living. They have gardeners, brewers, bakers, cooks &c
in each family. They have to eat, wild & tame fowls,
pork, beef, venison, oysters, &c. Pullets at 3 or 4/. doz.
M.11.218 a large turkey 2/ to 2/6: a deer's carcase 8/. 10/. or 12/-
Gentlemen commonly eat wheat bread, though some
prefer Indian bread (Oppone, Indian name) Most of
common people eat pone, that is, Indian bread, for if they
sow wheat, they must surround their field with a hedge.
M.11.132 (Query.) All kitchen garden vegetables succeed well
—also various roots, herbs + flowers for salads, some not in Eng.
There is no plant, grain or fruit in England that will not
grow here. Turnips do well—we have melons, cymnels, potatoes.
F. Brandy. They drink wine & water—small beer, & milk & water, and
M.4.285. water alone. Also punch made of rum or ~~Virginia~~ Brandy. and
.286 strong beer from England. All malt comes from England. For small beer
Common people make beer of maize dried in a stove, sediments
of sugar, persimmons dried & baked, potatoes, cowpeas, &c | see forward

Virginia —

[Articles relating to Virginia see p. 11?
Graham's Remarks p. 86. 87.

Hening's "Statutes at Large" from 1619, or Collection of the Laws of Virginia from that date, were printed at Richmond 1809 —
By William Waller Hening —

Hening says (1809 in preface) that their "public offices are destitute of official documents," and that they are indebted to individuals alone, for the preservation of these things. — Under George III the papers not before destroyed were committed to the flames by his myrmidons.

The early laws referred chiefly to church government, the culture of tobacco & other staple commodities, defensive operations against the Indians, &c

No edition of laws was printed in Virginia till 1733. Purvis' Collection was published in London between 1684 and 1687 — very imperfect — An abridgement of Virginia Laws was published in London 1722, and a second edition 1728. There were several revisals of the Laws.

Hening has preserved the original orthography of the Laws. He remarks that until the time
p. 146 of Queen Anne, the English Language was extremely variable & unsettled; the best informed men, writing at the same period, spelled the same words very differently.

English Histories of Virginia abound in errors.

Intolerance.
p. 286. "The first pages of the Virginia Statute Book, of the acts
p. 212c.
p. 105. of each of the early sessions, & of every revisal prior to the Revolution (1775) are devoted to the cause of religion
Con. 10. p. 54 and church government; not that religion which every man might think proper to profess, or that liberal system which permitted every individual to worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience; but the religion of the church was the religion of the ruling party in state, and none other was tolerated. From the settlement of the colony to the death of Charles I and the commencement of the Commonwealth thereupon, an uniformity to the doctrines & discipline of the church of England was strictly enjoined; all nonconformists were compelled to leave the colony with all convenience;

Virginia —

— popish recusants were disabled from holding any office, and their priests not suffered to remain more than 5 days in the country. During the commonwealth, the affairs of the church were left to the discretion of the parishioners; but no sooner did the Quakers who had fled from the persecutions in England, arrive on our shores than they were met by the terrors of an act for suppressing them; masters of vessels were subjected to a penalty of 100£ sterling for each Quaker brought into the colony; all Quakers were imprisoned without bail or mainprize till they found sufficient security to depart the colony; for returning they were directed to be proceeded against as contemners of the laws & magistracy & punished accordingly: and if they should come in a third time they were to be prosecuted as felons. All persons were prohibited, under the penalty of 100£ sterling from entertaining them, or permitting their assemblies in or near their houses, and no person was permitted to dispose of or publish any books or pamphlets containing the tenets of their religion".

(Having refers to the laws, for this intolerance & persecution, quoting the page, &c.

[In 1718, Rev. Dr. Rogers of New York was sent out of Virginia by Govt order for preaching to some Presbyterians. See Dwight, Vol. IV. p. 253.

Tobacco — the only staple commodity — first laws for inspecting it in 1630.

Corn — to prevent scarcity, each master of a family
p. 82 was compelled to plant & tend 2 acres a head, for each laboring person in his family. — A barrel of corn was fixed at 5 bushels, or 40 gallons, Winchester measure. Barrels were to be sealed.

Courts. First, commanders of plantations held monthly
p. 14 courts for civil actions not exceeding 100 lbs tobacco and for petty offences — there was an appeal to the quarter Court of the Gov. & Council, who had supreme Judicial power. Commissioners of monthly Courts succeeded com. of plantations. — extended afterwards to 5£ sterling. After this, called County Courts, & extended to 1600 lbs tobacco. Finally jurisdiction was given to County Courts in all cases of law & equity, & trial by jury to those desiring it. Above 1600 lbs, there was an appeal to Quarter Court, & thence to Assembly, which afterwards had jurisdiction of appeals in all cases.

Virginia—

Lawyers. The first act regulating Lawyers passed 1643
p. 100. they had attended the courts before. By that act, they were licensed by the Court in which they practiced, & their fees were 20 lbs of tobacco in the county court, and 50 lbs in the quarter court. In 1645 all mercenary attornies were expelled from office, and in 1647 it was declared that no attorney should take any fees; the court should open the cause for a weak party, or "appoint some fit man out of the people" to plead the cause: no other attornies admitted. In 1656 the act prohibiting attornies was repealed; in 1657-8 the law against mercenary attornies was revived.

Courts — The Secretary was clerk of the Quarter Courts: and there was a marshal, called Sheriff after 1634. Clerks of county courts were appointed by Gov. but afterwards by assembly: and the Commissioners of County courts (same as Justices of the peace) were ap. by Gov. afterwards by Assembly.

Right of Suffrage — was originally exercised by all
See below freemen — it was universal suffrage. In 1670 the right was abridged, and confined to freeholders — in electing members of Assembly &c

First Assembly met June 1619: others in subsequent years, but very few of their doings preserved till 1629. The legislature in the early sessions seems to have been "exclusively occupied in promoting an uniformity to the doctrines & discipline of the church of England; in enforcing attendance at church & other religious exercises; and in temporary defensive operations against the Indians."

Right of Suffrage; — The reason for extending this
above right to all freemen is given in an act 1655: — "It is something hard & unagreeable to reason that any persons shall pay equal taxes and yet have no votes in elections." — The election of burgesses seems their only or principal duty as to elections.

[Freemen p. 100

— — — Courts &c
p. 61
p. 83 In 1671. Gov. Berkley's answer to Inquiries, says Gov. & 16 Counsellors judge and determine all causes above 15£ sterling. Particular Courts in the counties judge what is under 15£. 20 county courts. Appeals to the Assembly.
Legislative & Executive powers are seated in the Governor, Council, & Assembly (latter composed of 2 burgesses from each county) & officers appointed by them

Virginia.

Public Burdens — were borne equally by all freemen — the poor man paid as much as the rich, in most cases — it was so much per poll for parish, county & colony expenses. In 1645 the Assembly say this tax by the poll "has become insupportable for the poorer sort to bear", and ordered that public & county levies be raised as follows:—

p. 68 100 acres of land, 4 lbs tobacco : cow 3 years old 4 lbs
Horses & mares 32 " do : breeding sheep 4 "
Breeding goat 2 " do : Tithable person 20 "

or in this proportion.

In Oct. 1648, this act was repealed & made void, "it being only intended for the better support of the war": and all levies thereafter to be made upon "tithable persons by the poll," as before.

Tithables. "Tithable persons" were all freemen over 16 years of age, servants as well as others:— In 1657-8.

p. 47 "tithable persons" were to include all imported servants over or under 16: all imported negroes male & female, and all Indian servants male or female over 16 — (some exceptions as to servants under

exempts p. 87. 16) — 1642-3 all of his majesty's Council, or counsellors were freed from taxes & all public charges except church duties.

Tithes to ministers — to be paid by "all those that work

p. 106 in the ground of what quality or condition soever" by act of 1629 — 1642-3 all freemen that are hired servants to pay their own tithes & duties — 1649 all imported male servants to pay tithes over or under 16, with some exceptions: all female negroes of 16.

Ministers received for every tithable person 10 lbs tobacco

p. 106. and a bushel of corn: — In 1631-2 every 20th calf, kid and pig was added; repealed 1633:

1631-2 for a marriage 2/. christening 0/. churching 1/-

p. 107 burying 1/. — In 1642-3. the fees for marriage without a license were fixed at 40 lbs tobacco; do. with a license 100 lbs; burials 10 lbs: churching 10 lbs.

1656. A minister & 6 of his servants were freed from

p. 106 all public levies.

Virginia -
Public Burdens &c - Marriages.

Marriages could be performed only by minister of the
p.92 church of England. Persons to be married must have
5 a license from the governor, or the banns "be
published three several Sundays or holydays in
the time of divine service in the parish churches
where the said persons dwell". They must be married
(1631-2) between 8 & 12 in the forenoon, & not at "unreasonable
times". The ceremony must be performed in the church
except in cases of necessity. When the man & woman
lived in different parishes, the bans had to be thrice
published in each parish, as above, according to Prayer Book.
A marriage by any other than a minister, hereafter,
was declared null (1661-2) and the children illegitimate,
and the parents to be punished as fornicators.

As ministers were scarce (1660-1) and there could be no
p.92 legal publication of bans in some places, frequent licenses
were asked of the governor: now 1660-1. the first com[r].
of County court was authorized to give licenses: and
take security. In 1661-2, the clerk of the court was to
take a bond with security, of the man & woman, that
there was no lawful cause to obstruct their marriage;
& the clerk was to certify the same to the first in com-
mission in the county, who was to sign a license to
the minister. The fees for all this were as
follows: Governor [who had done nothing] 200 lbs tobacco
or 20/. sterling: Clerk (to make return to Secretary) besides above 50 " "
Secretary for recording return of Clerk 40 " "
Minister, marrying with a license — 200 " " or
20/. sterling 490.

[Thus it cost 490 lbs of tobacco, equal to 49/. sterling to
get married in this way. If the minister married
by bans, his fee was to be 50 lbs tobacco or 5/. sterling.
The Governor had always been paid for licenses, but
the his fees are not stated till 1661-2.]

1655. Guns might be fired at funerals & marriages,
p 116 but not at other drinkings, on account of Indians.
M.1157 "Frequent shooting of guns in drinking" mentioned,
but the object was to prevent this shooting "at drinking.
marriages & funerals only excepted."

Virginia
Public Burdens &c.

Glebes — 1655. Every tithable person in a parish
p. 106 destitute of a minister was to pay 15 lbs tobacco
per poll yearly, for building a parish church,
& next for purchasing a glebe & stock for the next
minister.

1660-1. Glebes with convenient housing & stock were
to be provided in every parish; — a great church
bible, 2 books of Com. Prayer in folio, communion
plate, pulpit cloth & cushion, were to be procured
by the parishes. — [all apparently to be collected
by the poll, like all other levies, the poor to pay
as much as the rich.)

Tithable persons 1661-2. Lists of them to be taken
p. 65. 69. 98. (the only lists of property) and returned yearly —
below. all imported male servants of any age — and all negroes
imported, male & female, all Indian servants
male & female over 16 — 1672 all negro women
born in the country to be tithable at 16.
Mulatto slaves were tithable.

1662 Some purchased women servants to work in
the ground to escape the levies — Enacted that
all women servants who are employed in working
in the crop, shall be tithable.

p. 65 Exempts from public charges, except minister & church
1661-2 duties — each councellor of state & 10 of their
families — Ministers & 6 of their family. p. 106
Artificers who employ themselves & servants wholly
in their trades & do not plant any tobacco;
to be exempt from levies (except minister & church
duties,) for three years.

In 1632-3 all gunsmiths, nailers, brickmakers
carpenters, joiners, sawyers & turners were forbidden
to plant any tobacco or corn or do any other
work in the ground, & to be "compelled" to work
at their trades.

Tithables — 1680 — Negroes imported not to be
above. tithable till 12 years old — Christian servants
imported not tithable till 14.

1644-5. In an Indian war, 15 tithables were to set forth,
furnish & maintain a soldier, i.e. every 15, in certain
parts. All negro men & women & all other men from
16 to 60 to be adjudged tithable.

Virginia
Public Burdens –

1642-3 – Owing to civil war, the governor's allowance from England was withdrawn. Assembly granted him for 1643, 2/. a head for every tithable person to be paid in provision at these rates: –

Prices. p. 69 I. corn 10/. a barrel (5 bushels), 2 barrels of ears to one of corn. Wheat 4/. malt 4/. beef 3½d, pork 4d, good hens 1/. capons 1/6. calves 6 weeks old 25/. butter 8d, cheese 6d lb good wether goats 20/. pigs to roast at 3 weeks old 3/. each Geese, turkies & kids 5/. each:

1644 Oct Sir Wm. Berkley's was about to make a voyage; for this, & for some powder he bought, a levy of 18 lbs of tobacco per head ordered for all tithable persons.

1644 Oct. Levy to pay expenses of a march against the Indians – 6 lbs of tobacco for every tithable person in several counties, viz

James City county	687 persons	to pay	4122 lbs
York "	609 "	to pay.	3654 "
Warwick "	328 "	"	1968 "
Eliz. city "	341 "	"	2046 "
Lower Norfolk "	296 "	"	1776 "
Isle of Wight "	463 "	"	2778 "

(Henrico, Charles city, upper Norfolk, & Northampton not in the list. Northampton was Accomack, and upper Norfolk was Nansimum.

Public Levy – 1623-4. 10 lbs of tobacco on every male over 16 years – to defray expense of Indian war –
1629 – 5 pounds tobacco on every poll.
1632 – 64 pounds " on every tithable person
The public charges were 124356 lbs Tobacco – mostly for building a fort, & this came to 64 lbs to each poll – so there were in the colony 1945 tithable persons
1639-40. Levy, 17 lbs tobacco per poll.
1642-3 do – 9 " "
p. 65. 1646 – a heavy tax for Indian war while tax was on property & poll. – every tithable person 78 lbs: 100 acres of land 15 lbs – cows over 3 years 15 lbs – – perhaps more

Virginia
Public Burdens

Levy 1655 — 30 lbs tobacco per poll.
1661 and 1662. Gov. & council may raise a levy to pay debts — not to exceed 20 lbs tobacco per poll.
p. 67. 1668 Free negro women declared tithable.
1674. Levy of 12 lbs tobacco pr every tithable person.
1682. Do of 89 lbs do- for " Do — " for public charges.

1682. On debts hereafter contracted for money or tobacco,
Prices p. 68 77 when the debtor cannot pay in ~~these~~ specie or kind, he may pay as follows:

In Tobacco at 10/. Cwt. (or 100 lbs

p. 77	Wheat, peas & garavances	4/. bushel	or 40 lbs tobacco
	(that is, a bushel peas paid 4/. money, or for 40 lbs tobacco		
M. 12. 196	Barley, Oats & Indian peas	3/7¼ "	or " 36 " "
	Indian corn, shelled.	2/. "	or " 20 " "
M. 12. 99.	Flax from brake & swingle	7¼ d "	or " 6 " "
	Hemp, rended, peeled & beaten,	4¾ d "	or " 4 " "
	Wool, washed before shearing	9¼ d "	or 8 " "
	Butter	6 d "	or 5 " "
	Tallow	4¾ "	or 4 " "
M. 9. 293.	Fresh Pork with head, feet & leaf	12/. 100	or 120 " "
	Fresh Beef	10/. 100	or 100 " "
M. 11. 17.	Inch plank 1000 feet	80/. —	or 800 " "
	1½ inch Do — 100 "	12/ —	or 120 " "
	2 " Do — " "	15/ —	or 150 " "
M. 12. 93.	Tar, barrel of 32 gallons,	15/ —	or 150 " "
M. 11. 19	Pipe staves — per 1000 } 120 to 100 }	60/. —	or 600 " "
	Hhd do — do do	48/ —	or 480 " "
	Barrel Do — Do Do	33/7¼	or 336 " "
M. 9. 384	Buckskins, drest	2/4¾	or 24 " "
	Do — undrest	1/2¼	or 12 " "
	Deerskins drest	1/9¼	or 18 " "
	Do — undrest	11 d	or 9 " "

Law then in force till Nov 10: 1685. One object of the law was to encourage manufactures and commodities, the growth of the country. Some of the articles mentioned were not produced to any amount.

Levy 1680 June — 116 lbs tobacco per poll for Debts &c; and next year 47 lbs per poll to defray expenses of 4 garrisons at head of the rivers.

Virginia.
Servants — [see p. 113. 98

{ Wages of a man below estimated at 1500 lbs tobacco or about £7.10.0. a year.
Wages of a woman, sometimes called 1000 lbs tobacco or about £5.0.0. a year, sometimes higher.
m. 15. 68

Those brought in without indentures or covenants male & female, if over 20 years old, to serve 4 years: if over 12 & under 20, to serve 5 years; if under 12 to serve 7 years. 1642-3. — In 1657-8. If over 16, to serve 4 years; if under 16 to serve till 21.

There was a law giving those who imported servants so much land to a servant — law not preserved.

No man might trade or truck with another man's servant, without the other man's consent.

Indian children might be taken as servants by leave of their parents, for a term agreed on. 1655.

1655 Irish Servants brought in without indentures or covenants, if over 16, to serve 6 years, & if under 16 to serve till 24. (The laws above referred to English only.)

1659-60. This act repealed. All servants to serve as the English.

There were secret marriages of Servants — forbidden — Those servants, who married without consent of their masters, were to serve another year, for such offence.

If a servant man got a maid servant with child he was to serve her master one year, or pay 1500 lbs of tobacco, & give security to save the parish harmless, &

see top of page A freeman, who had a child by a maid servant was to pay 1500 lbs of tobacco or serve one year & give security, &c. & defray all charges of keeping the child. (The servant above, was also to defray all charges &c.

1657-8 Punishment of Fornication was also 500 lbs tobacco to the parish, or be whipped. [page 84 m. 14. 81.

see p. 113. Many laws about runaway servants — severe acts against them. — There were Hues & Cries after runaway servants, signed by Gov. Councellor, or Commissioner, & conveyed from house to house by the masters of the houses.

Servants & others were often privately buried — & in common & unfenced places — Act against this 1661-2 Some of the neighbors to view the corps. &c.

1661-2. Servants coming in without indentures, if 16 or over to serve 5 years; if under 16, to serve till 24, "that being the time limited by the laws of England".

1666. If 19 years or over to serve 5 years: if under 19, to serve till 24.

1661-2 If a freeman marry a maid servant secretly, he shall pay her see top of page master 1500 lbs tobacco, or a year's service; & she to serve a year after her time is expired. So if a free woman marry a man servant.

Servants. continued.

1661-2. If a minister marries servants without consent of both masters, he to be fined 10.000 lbs tobacco — and each servant to serve a year after their time of service is expired.

" All persons who commit fornication to pay
p.80.88 500 lbs tobacco; if servants, their master to pay
M.14.81 500 lbs, and they to serve ½ a year for it: if the
15.68. master refuse, the servant to be whipped. A servant woman who has a bastard, to serve her master 2 years after her time has expired or pay 2000 lbs tobacco, (besides the ½ year above)

1662. Some masters got their maids with child and then claimed the 2 years service; enacted that when her service is expired, she shall be sold for 2 years, & the tobacco be employed by the vestry for the use of the parish. (No punishment on master enacted — The general law was that the father of a bastard should keep the child & save the parish harmless.)

1663. Servants not to go abroad without a license on Sundays & other days { "not to depart from the house without licence of master, on Sundays or other days." Runaway servants were to have the hair cut close above the ears (so that they might be discovered if they ran away again.)

[A great deal of legislation about servants — a great portion of the labor was done by white servants whose situation was but little better than slavery. If a servant struck his or her master or mistress or overseer, he or she was to serve two years for thus laying violent hands on either of them, after the time of service had expired.

Population —
Sir Wm. Berkeley, the Gov.r in his answers to inquiries
p.86. of Lords Com'rs of foreign plantations, 1671, says
p.83. there are above 40,000 persons, of whom 2000 are black slaves, and 6000 Christian servants for a short time. The rest (32,000) were born in the country or have come to settle there. There comes in yearly about 1500 servants, mostly English a few Scotch & fewer Irish. Not over 2 or 3 ships of negroes come in in 7 years. The plantations were unhealthy when new, & formerly not one of five unseasoned hands escaped the first year; now but few of them die. [In 1671, there was about one negro slave to 3 families: but one white servant to each family]

Virginia

Salaries & fees.

1656. Governor to have 25,000 lbs. tobacco, and other perquisites

also Governor & Council to have 20,000 lbs annually for their accommodation at James City during Quarter Courts & assemblies.

Speaker of the House, this year, 6000 lbs.
Clerk of the House " . 2000 lbs.

1631-2. Secretary to have for a warrant 5 lbs tobacco

Tobacco called 6d per lb sup. 76.

a pass 10 lbs: a freedom 20 lbs: a comn. of administration 20 lbs: a patent 30 lbs: recording 2 sheet; order of court 5 lbs

The Marshall for an arrest 10 lbs: warning to Court 2 imprisonment, coming in 10 lbs: going out 10 lbs.

See these Things p. 89 & below. misc. 12. 124.

laying by the heels 5. lbs:
Whipping, pillory, ducking, each 10 lbs.
Attending on the prisoner in prison 5 lbs. each day.

2/6. One bushel of corn to be deemed equal to 5 lbs of Tobacco; & Secretary & marshall may require corn instead of tobacco. [Tobacco was 6d.

1633. Fees rated in money for Secretary & Marshall.

Same as Tobacco 2/6

Warrant 2/. pass 5/. comn. of adm.n 10/. patent 15/- recording 1/. sheet: order of court 2/6.

Marshall — arrest 5/. warning to Court 1/. Imprisonment coming in 5/. going out 5/. laying by heels 2/6
Whipping, pillory & ducking 5/ each -
Lodging & diet as marshall & prisoner can agree.
These money fees to be paid in tobacco or corn as the rate thereof goeth.

1642-3. Secretarys fees - Patent 50 lbs tobacco: Com. of adm.n a freedom, a probate, comn. to trade 50 lbs each; pass 30 lbs: warrant 15 lbs: copy order 15 lbs execution 30 lbs: recording 6 lbs a sheet. Those who pay in money, to pay 1/. for every 4 lbs tobacco.

Tobacco at 3d sup. 76

Clerks of county courts — for warrant 8 lbs tobacco; copy of an order 8 lbs: execution 12 lbs: certificate 8 lbs deposition 8 lbs.

Sheriffs - for arrest 10 lbs: taking bond 10 lbs: warning to court 4 lbs: going into prison 10 lbs: whipping 20 lbs: pillory 20 lbs serving subpoena 10 lbs: serving execution, according to amount under 100 lbs, fee 10 lbs: under 500 lbs. fee 20 lbs 500 to 1000, 40 lbs: 2000, 60 lbs: attachmt. ½ as much as Exon.

Tobacco 3d

1657–8. Secretary's fees: patent & recording 80 lbs. T.
[Tobacco then 10/. 100 lbs] Com. of adm. & recording it 60 lbs: Probate & rec. 60 lbs
Com. to trade 50 lbs: deposition 15 lbs: bond & rec. 40
copy of patent 30 "; rec. letter of attorney 30 lbs
recording a will 30 "; warrant 15; copy of order 15;
execution 30; pass 30; subpoena 15; petition 15;
certificate 15; copy of act of Assembly 15.
Recording bill of sale 30; swearing a Jury 15 lbs
Com. for militia or Court 50 lbs.

County Court Clerk. Action 8 lbs: copy of an order 8.
entering an order 8; execution 15; attachmt 15
deposition 10; copy of depos. 10; subpoena 10
adm. & probate both 60; petition 10; entry of Pet. 3
Certificate for lands 20; other certificates 10
Recording any business except orphans 20
Do inventories & conveyances — 30
Scire facias 10:

Sheriff to have for arrest 10 lbs; bond 5; going to prison 10
whipping 20; pillory 20; subpoena serving 10
serving Execution from 10 to 60 lbs according
to amount. Summoning & impanneling
a jury, 12 lbs for every cause, & 5 lbs for every
person summoned; attachmt same as arrest.

Secretary's Clerk of Quarter Courts had fees –

1646. Surveyor of Land – 20 lbs for surveying 100 acres &
plotting it: If gone more than a day, to have
12 lbs tobacco for each days necessary absence
besides the 20 lbs.

1661–2. The Minister or Reader of every parish
to record, births, deaths, marriages;
& to have 50 lbs tobacco for each. (15)

1661–2. Secretary – same as in 1657. 8–
[Tobacco was 10/. 100 lbs] County Clerks & Sheriffs as in 1657–8
Clerk of Assembly – entering a cause, plea or
petition 20 lbs; an order & copy 20; denization
50; naturalizing 50; Comn county court 50.
Militia Com. 50; Copying acts of Assembly 300
Writing whole body of the acts 300 lbs.

1661–2 – Burgesses to have 150 lbs tobacco & cask
daily, for maintenance, while attending the
Assembly, besides the charge for going and
returning.

1673. Burgesses had a man & two horses when
they attended Assembly – besides the 150 lbs a day,
the expenses of himself, man & 2 horses going and
returning, & of man & horses while there, were paid.

Virginia –

Salaries &c (Gov. appointed by King.)

Gov. Berkely had from the King 1000£ sterling
p.83 annually, which was taken out of the export
duty of 2/. per hhd of Tobacco. The Assembly
allowed him in addition 200£ yearly.

15000 hhds tobacco were exported in 1671 –
The export duty came to 1500£. There were no
other export or import duties in 1671. all
the duty went to defray public charges.

The 2/. on hhd Tobacco was laid 1657–8. on account
of "the inequality of raising taxes per poll"; and
Gov. Mathews was to have 600£ sterling from
this source.

(Culpepper recd. 2000 £ salary & 150£ to hire a house – Charles II granted it. but Virginia paid it. because he was a peer.)

12 Councillors – were exempt from public charges,
(app. by King) except church duties, & received among them
200£ for accommodation at Quarter Courts
and Assemblies. This 200£ was taken away
1658. — restored again – increased to 250£.

1676–7. The 250£ for attending Quarter Courts & Assemblies
was increased to 350£ sterling – to be proportioned
among councillors according to their attendance
(350£ in all. when 13 only wrote)

Ministers who attended General Courts or Assemblies
1676–7 to have 5£ for every G. Court or Assembly they attend.
They were appointed by Governor.

Persons exempted from public & county levies
1676–7. were Governor & his servants: the person of
each councillor; and all ministers beneficed.
and lame & impotent persons. These had to
pay church duties – at least some of them.

Fixed Revenues of Virginia – Beverly 1705

1 A rent of 2/. for each 100 acres to the sovereign – paid into Treasury –
except on Northern Isthmus it goes to the Culpepper family – It produces
over 1200£ sterling – from lands given by letters patent.

2 2/. on cask. tobacco; Tonnage duty on vessels; 6d a head on all passengers –
fines & confiscations; and others – all 3000£ sterling on an average.

3 Tax upon imported liquors; & upon imported slaves & servants except
English. Rum & brandy 4d gallon & Wine 4d – Beer, cider, &c. 1d gallon.
Slaves 20/. servants 15/. The latter tax amounts to 600£ sterling; (I [illegible]
800 servants brought in yearly besides those from England & Wales)

4 Tax upon exported skins & furs – 100£ a year. goes to college

5 Tax of 1d. lb on Tobacco transported to the colonies, & not direct to England.
By act of parliament Charles II. It went to the King but Wm & Mary
gave it to the college. Produces not over 200£ in Virginia & Maryland –

1642/3. **Poor People** — "disabled to labor by reason of sickness, lameness, or age", to be free from all public charges, except ministers & Parish duties.

Con & Muse 1.322 1645. **Millers** — to take only 1/6 of the grain for grinding — Same 1657-8. 1661-2
1666. Required to grind "according to turn", for 1/6. Penalty 1000 lbs tobacco. {1705 to grind acc to turn — Toll 1/8, wheat; 1/6 I. corn.
1671. Toll fixed at 1/8 of English grain; 1/6 of I. corn.

1660-1. **Luxuries** not to be imported, tobacco being very low: viz strong drink, silk stuff (except for hoods & scarfs) gold & silver lace, bonelace of silk or thread, ribbons wrought with gold or silver — if brought to be confiscated.
Con 9.307 Muse 9.148.

p. 92, 120. 1645-6. **Coins** — pieces of 8 to pass for 6/. and other Spanish coins proportionably.
1645-6. Copper to be procured by sale of 120.000 lbs of Tobacco collected by poll; and to be coined into 2d, 3d, 6d and 9penny pieces — Estimated that there are 5000 tithable polls which at 24 lbs each makes 120 000 lbs of Tobacco, which at 1½d per lb. will buy 750£ worth of copper: this will buy 10.000 lbs copper @ 1/6 lb. A pound of copper to be coined into 20/; the mintage will cost 1/. per lb. leaving in value £9500 sterling for what cost 750£. Those who counterfeit it to have Capital punishm^t inflicted —
1655. Pieces of 8 to pass at 5/-
1657-8. Same act repeated. The refusers to receive them at 5/. to pay 20/. — No one to export over 40/ of money out of the colony. — Same act 1661-2
Ae. 4.282 / M. 12.176. 1655 "Roanoke & Wompompeeke to keep their wonted value": [What was wonted value?

p. 76 **Tobacco** — None to plant over 3000 plants per head.
1629 —— 1629-30. none " " 2000 plants per head for his family, including women & children — same 1631-2
1632. Same act — not to tend over 14 leaves on a plant & not to gather over 9 leaves.
1632-3. Not to plant over 1500 plants per poll. same 1633
1631-2 Frenchmen came about 10 years before to plant vines — have not planted vines, but ruined the vineyard planted at charge of late company — They & their families may not plant tobacco.

Virginia

[p. 99. 75.

Tobacco – not to be sold or exchanged for goods
1631-2 at less than 6d per lb. estimating goods at cost
in England. Offender to be imprisoned &c. They might
barter for colony produce as they pleased.
1632-3. Same act. 1633. price raised to 9d.
1633: 5 Warehouses established. Tobacco to be inspected
at these 5 store houses
1639-40. Price so low, planters cannot subsist – too much
planted – All the bad and half the good
tobacco of last crop to be burned. So the
whole quantity would be 1.500.000 [pounds]
without stripping & smoothing. Next 2 years
tobacco raised to be 170 pounds per poll, which
will make about 1,300.000 pounds
[according to this estimate there were about 7500
polls – perhaps women & children included in part.
1639-40. Price of tobacco fixed at 3d for ½ the
crop of 1639 not burnt. Ordered that the crop
of 1640 shall not be sold short of 1/. lb. and that
of 1641 not short of 2/. lb.
1657-8. Hhd of tobacco weighed about 350 lbs – 4 hhds
called a ton 1639-40. Freight to England not to
be over 6£ per ton. – 1657-8. hhds to be 43 inches long
and 26 inches wide on head – bulge proportionable
1655. Great complaint of low price of Tobacco.
1632. Seconds (that is, slips of old stalks, and
second crops) not to be tended by any. 1661-2
1655 Same prohibition – penalty 2000 lbs.
1657-8. Same do. – penalty 10.000 lbs. same 1661-2
" None to be planted after July 10. Same 1661-2
" Ground leaves not to be accounted mer-
chantable tobacco. To pay old debts, 300 lbs
of tobacco without ground leaves, shall pay
old contract for 400 lbs formerly called merchantable
If creditor will not take that, he shall have
all the rest (¼) in ground leaves.
All debts, levies, fees, &c. to be paid hereafter in
tobacco without ground leaves.
1658-9. Severe act against ground leaves
1657-8. Tobacco debts to be demanded between Oct 10
and Jan. 31, or not be sued for. Security may be demanded
" Duty of 2/. on each hhd exported laid, because
"taxes by the poll are unequal & burdensome".
Repealed next year. Renewed 1661-2

Virginia

Tobacco continued.

1661-2. Hhds weighed 350 lbs of tobacco.
1663. Attempt to limit planting to June 10. Maryland would not agree to it; so it failed.
1665. The low prices of Tobacco called ruinous and the country in a bad state. Efforts to produce a "Stint" had failed — Maryland was blamed for this — Tobacco debts may be paid in wheat at a bushel for 30 lbs or 3/. in money; in flax rough dressed at one pound for 3 of tobacco or 4d in money.

M.12.196 Tobacco 30 lbs, 1 bushel wheat, 3/. in money } are said at most times in this country to be of equal value.

1666. June. All markets glutted with tobacco — value reduced ruinously low; planter cannot subsist. No tobacco to be sowed, set or planted from Feb. 1. 1666-7 to Feb. 1. 1667-8. It was expected Maryland & Carolina would adopt the same course. Com'rs sent to those Colonies.
In this vacant year, other crops to be cultivated — it is noticed that they have made a beginning in silk, flax & potash.
During cessation, debtors may pay their debts becoming due in 1667–8 (the year above stated). also fees, fines, quitrents, levies, &c. as follows:

Prices. p. 69 M. 12. 196. In Wheat, Garravances & Eng. Peas — at 4/ a bushel or for 40 pounds tobacco.

Indian corn shelled	bushel,	2/.	equal to	20 lbs tobacco
Wound silk	pound	20/.	" to	200 lbs "
Barley	bushel	3/6	" to	35 " "
Indian peas (except garavances)	"	3/6	" to	35 " "
Oats	"	3/.	" to	30 " "

Flax, beef & pork to be valued according to goodness.

[Tobacco was first cultivated in Virginia in 1615. and in 1616 was almost the only thing cultivated. Scarcity of provisions followed, & some were exacted of the Indians. Tobacco in 1620 and 1621 was worth 3/. per lb. — 1671, 80 vessels came yearly for Tobacco. 1675. 23.000 hhds were exported, and in 1676 over 25.000 hhds. The customs on Virginia & Maryland Tobacco in England 1676. £135.000.
Tobacco for a long period before & after 1700 was called 10/. 100 lbs. Beverly says the perfumed tobacco (sweetscented) was worth nearly twice 10/. when & before he wrote.
On page 122. 1758–1772. tobacco was 1½d & 2d per lb or 12/6 & 16/8 per hundred.
Tobacco was reduced to 10/. 100 lbs (1⅕d per lb.) before 1666 — probably before 1660 — see above 1665. It was 10/. in 1662. see p. 66; 1661 and 1662. 2d per lb. p. [illegible] for rents see p. 73. Fees in 1658 as in 1662. Tobacco apparently 10/. 100 lbs. [illegible] years

Virginia

1666 Liquors — to be sold by ordinary Keepers —
Spanish & Portuguese Wines not over treble what
M. 11. 235 / 15. 192. they cost — or not over 10/. or 100 lbs tobacco per gallon
French Wines — 8/. or 80 lbs.
Rum — 10/. or 100 lbs
Brandy & English Spirits, 16/. or 160 lbs
Beer & cider — Beer 4/. or 40 lbs: cider 2/6. or 25 lbs
Virginia Drams (?) same as for brandy & Eng. Spirits.

1639-40. Act against buying Wine & Liquors repealed.
1644. Ordinary Keepers & victuallers forbidden to sell Wine or strong liquor — Debts for wine & liquors not recoverable by law.
" Ordinary Keepers to be approved by County Court & licensed by Governor — they and victuallers not to charge over 10 lbs tobacco for a meal, nor over 8 lbs tobacco for a gallon of strong beer.

The act making liquor debts not recoverable by law was repealed: 1644-5 but reenacted 1647.

1645. Complaints that ordinary keepers & retailers of Wines & Strong Waters sell too dear — They
M. 11. 235 / 15. 192 not to sell Spanish Wines over 30 lbs tobacco, Gal.
" " Madeira & Fayal over 20 " " per gal
" " French wines over 15 " " "
" " best English Strong Water over 80 lbs " "
" " aqua vitae or brandy " 40 " " "

1657-8 Old complaints — O. Keepers & retailers not
M. 11. 235 to charge over 60 lbs, 50 lbs, 30 lbs for above 3 kinds of wine; Eng. Strong water 120 lbs; aqua vitae 60

1645-6. No merchant to retail wine or strong water in James City or the Island.

1639.40. Ordinary Keepers may take, instead of 6 lbs
M. 11. 234 of tobacco or 1/6 money for a meal, or gallon of beer, only 1/. for each, provisions being plenty.

1657. 8. March. The Assembly while in session at James City, regulated the Debts made at the Ordinaries in that city by themselves & others. During this session the Ordinaries to charge for "case waters" 50 lbs tobacco per bottle or quart; sack & the like wine 30 lbs per bottle or qt; French wines burnt — 20 lbs per bottle or qt; beer 20 lbs per gal; diet 15 lbs per meal (M. 15. 43.)
M. 11. 234. for masters & 10 lbs a meal for servants; for lodging 5 lbs tobacco per night

Liquors—

1658-9. County Court to fix prices of ordinary keepers as tobacco rises & falls.

1660-1. Commissioners of C. Courts licensed ordinaries — to give bond to sell at rates fixed by Comr's. to pay annually for use of Governor, 350 lbs tobacco & cask, for license.

1661-2. Old Complaints of extortion in selling strong drink — measures too small — regulated.

1667. Exorbitant rates of ordinary keepers complained of — especially when Gen. Court and County courts sit — Prices regulated —

M.11.234 Diet for masters 15 lbs tobacco per meal: servants 10.
11.235 Lodging for either 5 lbs: Rum 100 lbs or 10/. per Gal
Beer 40 lbs or 4/. Gal. S/p. & Portug. wines 100. or 10/
French wines 80 lbs or 8/: cider & perry 25 lbs or 2/6
Brandy, Eng. Spirits or Virginia drams 160 or 16/
Penalty for transgressing 1000 lbs tobacco.

1671 Prices reduced on some — Wines as before. Brandy &c. 100 lbs or 10/. Gal. Beer, cider, 20 lbs or 2/ Beer brewed in molasses 10 lbs or 1/. [m.11.166.

1668. Too many ordinaries & tipling houses cherish idleness & debauchery, & some get in debt & run away, — only 1 or 2 to be licensed in a county, & these near the court house — & no more, except at ports, ferries, & great roads

1676. Ordinaries a general grievance — all to be suppressed except in James City and at each side of York River at the ferries; those at York river to sell no wine nor strong liquors; (Such things to be sold in James city only.)

1676-7. Two ordinaries in a county — Prices as
Misc. 11.234 / 11.235 in 1671, for Virginia drams, strong beer or ale;
2/ & 1/10 Gal. Perry & cider if boiled 20 lbs gal: not boiled 18 lbs.
3½ d. Lodging 3 lbs night; diet when Assembly meet
1/2½ & 10d 12 lbs each meal for master & 8 for servant;
1/. & 7d In other places, 10 lbs & 6 lbs. Horse pasture
7d. or 10d. 6 lbs for day & night; if housed 8 lbs: I corn
4/. 6/. 40 lbs bushel: oats 60 lbs bushel: — County Ct. to fix other prices. Heavy fines for those asking more than the rates fixed: those paying more to forfeit 5 times the sum overpaid.

1705 Justices of each County to fix the prices of liquors, diet lodging, fodder, provender & pasturage. at Ordinaries. Penalty for selling liquors without license 2000 lbs tobacco. Each ordinary keeper to pay the Gov. r 35/. for his license. Not to allow unlawful gaming; not to allow a person to drink more than is necessary on the Lords Day; not to harbor servants, &c

Virginia

Punishment of Crimes — [see p. 88 & 89. [illegible] 92. [illegible] 119.

Adultery — 1657–8. drunkenness, blasphemy, adultery and fornication classed together — all to be severely punished —
[p. 88]

Bigamy — 1657–8 — to be punished as in England.

1644. Prisoners — charges about them to be paid by the counties; if prisoners be cleared they shall pay the charges & fees, themselves
[See p. 101]

1657–8 — similar law; if the prisoner is not found guilty, he shall bear his own charges, but county to pay the evidences.

1655. Criminal causes to be tried at Quarter Courts before Gov. & Council, or at Assemblies.

p. 88 1632. Drunkenness — 5/. fine for every offence. as in England.

1676–7 A justice getting drunk on Court day to be fined 500 lbs. for 1st offence; 1000 lbs for 2d; 2000 lbs for 3d offence & removed from office.

" Ministers who become scandalous by drunkenness, swearing, fornication or other crying sin — for first offence shall forfeit ½ years salary to the parish where they shall be beneficed; 2d offence the same; for third offence, shall be forever incapable of officiating in any ministerial office in Virginia (Repealed 1680)

1661–2. Fornication, — man & woman to pay 500 lbs
p. 70. 71. 88 tobacco each as a fine, to use of the parish.
m. 14. 81 If servants, masters to pay the tobacco, &c. If master refuse, servant to be whipped, &c.
Fornication with a negro woman, double fine.

p. 89 1632. Swearing an oath, 1/. for every oath.

m. 15. 114 1642–3. Stealing & killing a tame hog — to suffer as a felon —

Treason, punished with death.

[Crimes seem to have been punished, some of them at least, as in England. No particular law for them in Virginia — no law against murder, rape, arson, &c.

m. 15. 306 1662. To Forge false news — penalty 2000 lbs tobacco

1662 Every person breaking prison shall be adjudged a felon.

Virginia — Silk.

1623-4. Act about Mulberry Trees

3.14. 1656. Men to plant 10 Mulberry Trees to every 100 acres of land. Penalty 10 lbs tobacco for each tree wanting.

1658-9 Act repealed, being burdensome, and not advantageous.

1660-1. Act revived. and 1661-2

1663. Time extended to 1666 for completing 10 trees to 100 acres. — 1666 repealed.

1656 SILK. George the Armenian, to have 4000 lbs tobacco, to encourage him to stay in the country & follow silk making.

1657-8. The person that makes 100 lbs of wound silk in one year, to have 5000 lbs of Tobacco out of the public levy.

1658-9. The person that makes 50 lbs silk, to have 10,000 lbs tobacco.

1661-2. 50 lbs tobacco offered for every pound of wound silk made.

1663. George, the Armenian, had made 10 lbs.

1666. Act for premiums repealed.

1669. Premium of 50 lbs tobacco for every pound of silk, revived.

p. 96. Lands were to be surveyed & recorded by the Surveyors — to be fenced. afterwards, Deeds to be registered in Court. manner of granting lands, does not appear. all persons who had lands seem to have had a patent, and paid Quit Rents 2/. per 100 acres, yearly — to begin 7 years after date of patent — 1645. Quit rents to go to the Treasurer 500 £ a year, & Assembly to dispose of the rest. Treasurer's salary was 500 £. — 1645-6. Quitrents may be paid in tobacco at 3 d per lb. that being present value

1660-1. May be paid in Tobacco at 2^d^ per lb.

1661-2. Same — "being destitute of coin" they say.

p. 97. Wolves — bounty for killing 1646. 100 lbs tobacco

[Min?] 8.158 1661-2. Do 200 lbs. "pits, traps" &c noticed. Wolf's head was brought. Paid by Counties. Bounty to be paid by a tax on horses.

1669 Tributary Indians to bring in 145 wolf heads annually. 18 Kinds of Indians named, all having 725 bowmen or hunters. Indians to receive 100 lbs tobacco for each head. 1670 repealed.

1676. County Courts to give what they see fit.

Virginia —

p. 63 **Corn** } Two acres to be planted by every head
1629–30. } that worketh in the ground — to be
M. 12. 196. tended, weeded, preserved from birds, hogs & cattle.
1631–2. Same. 1632 same. 1642–3 Same. 1647 Same
1656. 2 acres for every tithable person.
1647 Nov. Great Scarcity. Corn not to be exported.
None to sell higher than 100 lbs tobacco per barrel.
1661–2. Altered to 2 acres of corn or pulse for tithables:
one acre of wheat to be equivalent to 2 of corn.
to encourage the sowing of wheat. (Not a great
deal of wheat raised, it is evident.)
1667. Sept. Great storm destroyed much corn, or damaged it.
Barns blown down with corn in them — fences
blown down & hogs & cattle let into fields of corn.
No grain, pulse, meal or bread to be exported.
till Oct. 1668.

C & M. 1. 326 / M. 1. 2. 87
1661–2. Fences about cleared ground to be 4½ feet high.
1646 Fences were to be 4½ feet high. Same 1657–8
1705 . . do 4½ feet — or ditch 3 feet deep & broad & hedge 2 feet, or rail fence 2½ feet.

* Bacon's Rebellion

p. 231 Hening says that "Bacon instead of deserving the
epithet Rebel was in truth a patriot." "The people
were groaning under the oppression of the govern-
ment." Bacon's Laws, so called, passed at an
Assembly held June 5. 1676. — were very good laws:
~~Same~~, in favor of the rights of the people, ~~more than~~
those before in operation. They were repealed by
the next Assembly, and yet afterwards many of
the same provisions were incorporated into laws.
(not those in regard to equal rights.)

Records — "In no civilized country were the records so
badly arranged & kept as in the former Secretary's
office of Virginia." He had the care of the records of
the Quarter Court, and of the land papers also.

Peculiarities in the letters of the old records noticed by Hening —
F. in beginning of a paragraph written with a double f, thus ff. — The
small e written like the small Greek Epsilon: the always
written y^e the e being over the y. u used for v. and c̄ for j. — thou
written con with a circumflex over the c: Capital I. made
by a perpendicular line & a horizontal one, straight.

* A correspondent of N. Y. Journal of Commerce, April 23. 1853, calls Bacon a
patriot: he was defamed by English writers & called a rebel; had he lived
a century later he would have been a patriot of the revolution. Jamestown
was destroyed by the inhabitants 1676, to deprive the tyrannical Berkley of a place of
shelter in; it was never rebuilt. It was on an island near the shore 90 miles from Norfolk.

Virginia -

See more page 71 p. 64

Sir Wm. Berkeley's answers to Inquiries of the Lords Com'rs of foreign Plantations - Inquiries proposed 1670 - answered 1671 - [These Inquiries & answers are in Bos. Atheneum Library. Oct. 1810, sent by Mr Henning]

All freemen to be trained once a month in their Counties - We estimate them at near 8000 horse. There are more, but it is too chargeable to exercise them, for poor people as we are.

5 Forts - 2 on James River, and one on each of the Rivers York, Rappahannock & Potomack. We have neither skill nor ability to make or maintain them. There never was an Engineer in the country. About 30 great guns.

The Indians, our neighbors "are absolutely subjected" and there is no fear of them

"We never had any commodity but Tobacco".

Of late we have begun to plant mulberries & make silk but want skillful men to teach us. Could export pipe staves, timber and corn, if they had liberty to carry them to other places besides kings dominions. We have masts & good oaks. Not much Iron ore. No Saltpetre.

(Number of planters, servants & slaves in another place) (page 71)

About 80 English ships come yearly for tobacco. A few New England ketches. We never had of our own more than 2 vessels at one time, and they only 20 tons burthen.

He complains of the Navigation act - says the New Englanders break through it & trade where they please. Virginians are obedient.

p 74 No duties on imports or exports except 2/. hhd on tobacco. 15000 hhds exported this year. I am allowed 1000£ out of this. (He complains of his mean salary.)

No revenue to the King except the Quit rents, & these he has given to Col. Henry Norwood.

What course is taken about instructing the people in the Christian religion, & what provision for ministers?

Answer.

"The same course that is taken in England out of towns; every man according to his ability instructs his ~~own~~ ~~children~~. We have 48 parishes and our ministers are well paid, & by my consent should be better, if they would pray oftener and preach less. But of all other commodities, so of this, the worst are sent us, and we had few that we could boast of; since the persecution in Cromwells tyranny drove divers worthy men hither. But, I thank God, there are no free Schools nor printing, and I hope we shall not have these hundred years; for learning has brought disobedience and heresy and sects into the world, and printing has divulged them, and libels against the best government. God keep us from both." —

[illegible] 893

Virginia.

Printing &c. continued.

Sir Wm. Berkeley was governor from 1641 to 1677; except a few intervals. His sentiments in regard to printing and learning recommended him doubtless to the British Government.

Lord Culpepper, governor in 1683, was hostile to printing also. A printer had commenced in Virginia, but was prohibited by the Gov. & Council from printing any thing. No printing after this till the revised laws were printed in 1733.

Slaves. [Ip. 115, 98]

1670. Oct. A dispute about Indian Slaves. Enacted that "all servants not being christians, imported into this colony by shipping shall be slaves for life." — those that come by land shall serve, if young till 30 years old; if adults, 12 years.

1682 Nov. An inhuman law about slaves, "negroes moors, mulattoes & others" ~~[illegible]~~ all imported slaves, natives of heathen countries, ~~now~~ christians, but not so at their first purchase, to be slaves for life; and all Indians purchased of the neighboring Indians as slaves, to be slaves for life. Law of 1670 repealed — It is stated that the confederate or tributary Indians take other Indians in war or otherwise and make slaves of them, and sell them to the English.

1676.7. Those who take any of our Indian enemies prisoners, being under lawful authority, may keep them as slaves. The same practice was sanctioned by Bacon's laws 1676. Same 1679.

[Beverly — Slaves for life & servants for a time (5 years &c) males, and female slaves are employed in cultivating tobacco, grain, &c. ~~Females~~ & white servants are seldom employed in the field. There is a little distinction in the food & clothing of slaves & servants. — Beverly pretends that servants and slaves are not treated badly, though the contrary is reported in England. He says their labor is not so hard as that of laborers & workmen by the day in England. Each servant at end of term is to have 15 bushels corn, 2 new suits, one of linen one of woolen, & He may take up 50 acres of land — this is not much, as any one can get 50 acres for 4/6 —

Iron Ore was found in Virginia, & a furnace was erecting when the Indians rose & cut off the workmen, & threw the tools into the river — at the time of the Massacre.

The Massacre was 1622 — 347 killed } Beverly.
The 2^d Massacre " (1644) over 500 perished }

Virginia

1679 - April · Indian War. &c. [p. 116

4 garrison houses to be built at the head of 4 great rivers — Potomac, 60 by 22 feet, and a powder house 10 feet square — at Rappahannock same; at Mattapony, same; James River same.

Each garrison to have the following articles; — m.12.137
8 m. 8d Nails; 5 m. 10d do; 4 m. 20d do. 4 Iron pots and pothooks; 2 coarse hair sifters; 12 milk trays; 6 spades; 2 X cut saws; 6 wedges; 2 broad axes 6 falling axes; 6 hilling hoes; 2 drawing knives 2 handsaws; 1 grindstone; 1 frow; 2 hammers 6 gimblets; 1 adze; 2 augers 1 inch & 1½ inch; 2 files 2 frying pans; 2 stocklocks, 10 bush. Salt, 4 wash tubs, [m.12.137
To be paid in tobacco at 10s. hundred.

Every 40 tithables to set forth a man & horse; the man armed with case of pistols, carbine, sword 2 lbs powder & 10 lbs of bullets or swan shot — the 40 to furnish also 5 bushels shelled Corn; 2 bush. meal; 80 lbs salt pork 100 lbs of good beef, for 4 mo. provision

Each trooper or private soldier to have 200 lbs of tobacco & cask per month, for his service; & 80 lbs for horse per mo. & cask.

Captains pay 1200 lbs tobacco & cask per mo. he finding himself horses arms & provisions — to have a waiter

Lieutenants Pay 850 lbs & cask, per mo, finding &c
Coronets " 600 " " " "
Chirurgeons " 850 " " " "

Medicines for each fort, not over 5£ sterling

Corporals & trumpeters pay, 50 lbs tobacco per mo over & above a private soldier's pay.

1675-6 March — Indian War declared. 500 men to be raised — 1/4 of them may be horsemen — to be taken from the least exposed counties; No. for each county stated — to form Garrisons in a fort on Potomac; a fort on Rappahannock; a fort on Mattapony river; Pomunky river; falls of James R. Appamatox; county of Surry; head of Nansemond; at Accomack — 9 places each to be furnished with powder & shot. quantity specified: The counties to send provisions, viz 5 bushels shelled corn, 60 lbs pork, 80 lbs beef per head for 4 months; and so for next 4 months, &c. with cooking see above utensils, axes, hoes, spades, saws, wedges, nails, &c A chirurgeon to each fort, with medicines & salves, &c. to value of 5£ pr 100 men. The Captains of forts may impress necessaries. In each county men appointed to impress men & horses & provisions; sloops, boats, &c. They to issue warrants to others.

Wages — horsemen pr himself & horse 2000 lbs tobacco a year, or at that rate: Footmen, 1500 lbs tobacco a year & cask. [£7.10.0

Captain 600 lbs. & cask per mo: Lieut. 400 lbs & cask: Ensign 3?? lbs & cask Sergeant 250 " per mo: Corporals & drummers 150 lbs: — Horsemen to range from fort to fort. Friendly Indians to be rewarded with match coats &c In times of danger, all to carry arms in going to churches & courts.

Virginia.

[From Graham.
Population in 1624 when charter was taken away
was only 1800 souls, though 9000 persons had emigrated
to colony since 1607 — 347 were killed by the Indians
in the Massacre March 22, 1622.
150.000£ had been expended on the colony up to 1624. The
Imports from Virginia into England 1624 were 20.000£

2d Indian War in 1638. — Cost Virginia 500 men.
Population 1648. 20,000.

3d Indian war — 1671. 2 and several years after. Indians defeated
by Bacon 1676. Peace 1677. Indians subjected to a tribute of Beaver skins
Population called 40,000. 1671: 50,000 in 1675 but exaggerated —
not over 50,000 at revolution of 1688.
In 1703 60,606 souls, besides 800 French refugees.
(25.023). 20.023 of these were tithables (white men over 16. & slaves of both
sexes over 16) — White women & white children 35.583.
estimated that ½ population were slaves in 1688 —

Militia, 1680 were 8568, of whom 1300 served as Cavalry.
do 1703 " 9522 " 2363 were light horse; rest foot & dragoons

All freemen (i.e. all males except slaves & indented servants)
were enrolled in the militia from 16 to 60 years of age.
Every thing for public use was raised by a poll tax —
The poorer classes for this burden enjoyed the political franchise.

1688, 48 Parishes and 200,000 acres of appropriated land.
A church in every parish; & a house & glebe for the clergyman —
Salary of clergyman 16,000 lbs tobacco. Before 1688
the presentation to the livings belonged to the governor,
but was generally usurped or controlled by the parishioners.
After 1688, it devolved into the hands of the parochial
vestries; these were originally elected by the people, but
in process of time, filled vacancies in their numbers by
their own appointment. All dissent — and
dissenters were prohibited till after the revolution
of 1688; and the former intolerant laws were
not then repealed, but after 1688 were not rigorously
enforced. Other opinions & practices (besides those of
the Church of England) began to arise, and were
promoted by free schools, of which many were
founded soon after 1688. The provincial govern-
ment continued to cherish the state ecclesiastical
establishment, & heaped temporal advantages upon
its ministers, which produced in them indolence, vice
and incapacity. At the time of the American Revolution
in 1776. ⅔ of the Virginians were dissenters.

Virginia

Graham notices the inhuman laws of Virginia in regard to slaves; and that at the same time that they were passing these tyrannical laws, they were also passing laws in favor of the religion of the great Teacher who commanded to honor all men; & were also making penal enactments against Travelling on Sunday, profane cursing, & getting drunk. — The Fine for adultery or fornication by a freeman was 1000 lbs tobacco for the greater offence & 500 lbs for the smaller.
Women convicted of slander were to be ducked, unless their husbands paid a fine. [See p 89]
Strangers entertained at houses of the inhabitants were charged sometimes an exorbitant price, & lawsuits grew out of it.

"Literature was not much cultivated in Virginia". There was not at the period of the Revolution, 1688, nor for a long time after, a booksellers shop in the colony. Yet Beverly, a native of Virginia, wrote a history of V. which was published in England 1705, & a 2d edition in 17[illegible].
Stith published a more elaborate history, but coming down only to 1624, in 1747 — published at Williamsburgh.
"The Literature of North America at this time was almost entirely monopolized by New England". "In the beginning of the 18th century, when Boston had five printing offices & many booksellers shops, there was but one booksellers shop in New York, & not one in Virginia, Maryland or Carolina." He quotes Neal. Booksellers shops were very rare in Provincial towns in England at this time.

Beverly extols the hospitality of the Virginians, and censures their indolence. — No large towns. Land was cheap & labor valuable. Poor men could easily procure the means of living.

Slavery. "Every country where slavery is admitted, is subject to the dominion of tyrants. The more liberal its political constitution, the more severe in general is its system of domestic tyranny." The Grecian proverb was — "None are so completely enslaved as the slaves of the free".

Indians were enslaved.
Indian Lands were taken without any agreement or pay, in the early settlements of Virginia.

In 1703 there were in Virginia 25 counties — 49 parishes of which 15 were vacant. — 60.606 souls — 25,023 tithables (Graham on preceding page has 20.123.) correct
The 35.583 are all white females over 16, and all males & females, white & black, under 16. See Beverly's Table. French Protestants not included.

Virginia — from Hening's Statutes at Large

Physicians & Surgeons — see forward. 120 & 191

1639 Their "immoderate & excessive rates & prices" taken notice
{1645.6 of. Some let their servants die rather than "fall into
renewed. the hands of griping and avaricious men." Court
1657-8 was to judge whether physicians account was too
repealed high; they might make the physician declare
upon oath the true value & quantity of his drugs & medicines
administered, & then fix the price.

1661-2 "The excessive & immoderate prices exacted by divers avaricious & griping practitioners in physic & chirurgery" again noticed. People "give themselves over to a lingering disease rather than ruin themselves by endeavoring to procure an uncertain remedy" Courts to make physicians declare under oath the cost of the drugs, & shall allow 50 per cent advance on the drugs, and as much for care, visits & attendance as the Court thinks reasonable.

1692. Physicians & chirurgeons to be allowed 100 per cent on the cost of drugs, & a suitable recompense for care visits and attendance.

1705 Courts may reduce the price of medicines charged & of all other services performed.

{See Beverly under Physicians next before Montaigne. He seems not to agree with these laws. Page 141

m.12/125 ## Crimes & Punishments {see p. 80. [Lashes {see below / frontpage} some 2 each. some 1/. some much higher. some lower.

1691 — Cursing, swearing & profaning God's name, 1/. each offence; p. 80 89
Keeping the Lords day holy; violators to pay 20/-
To be no travel on that day.
p 80.89 Drunkenness too common, & foundation of many other enormous sins — Persons offending to pay 10/. or remain 3 hours in the stocks
see below m.14.81 { Fornication — offenders to pay 10£ sterling } If the
Adultery — Do — " 20£ Do.
persons are not able to pay these fines, they shall receive 30 lashes on the bare back "well laid on"; or 3 months imprisonment, for each offence — same for F. as A.
m.12.433 "Many entertain in their houses women of ill name and reputation", or provide for their maintenance indirectly; such persons & those who frequent the Co of lewd women, to be treated as those who commit adultery.

1696 1/. for cursing &c. Sabbath breaking 20/ or 200 lbs tobacco.
10/. or 100 lbs tobacco for getting drunk: or sit in stock 2 hours, if poor
p 80. see above m.14.81 { Fornication, every offence, to pay 500 lbs tobacco & cask.
Adultery " " 1000 lbs " & cask
Those not able to pay, to receive 25 lashes or 2 mo. in prison.
p 80 Fornication by a servant: master to pay 500 lbs Tobacco & servant to serve 1/2 a year after his or her term is expired; if not, to receive 25 lashes; if the maid servant have a bastard
m.14.81 she to serve a year after her time has expired or pay 1000 lbs tobacco to her master, besides the fine for the offence.
The father to keep the parish harmless.

1727. p. 89. Woman having a bastard to pay 500 lbs tobacco or 50/- money
m.14.81 if not able to pay, to have 25 lashes on her bare back at the whipping post.

Virginia
Crimes &c. continued.

1705 Profane swearing & drunkenness — 5/. or 50 lbs tobacco
p. 80. 88. for each offence. If not able to pay, to have 10 lashes.

p 105 Absenting from Church (monthly) (except dissenters by Toleration act) Disorderly meeting, gaming, tippling, travelling (except to & from church) working on corn or tobacco or in any other calling (except what is necessary to sustain man & beast) on the Sabbath, each offence 5/. or 50 pounds tobacco — not paying to receive 10 lashes.

p. 88. Fornication — 500 lbs tobacco & cask } those who refuse to pay
M. 14. 81 Adultery 1000 lbs " " } to receive 25 lashes
Those not slaves nor servants. at the whipping post.

1 Atheism / or Denying the being of a God, or the Holy Trinity or asserting there are more Gods than one

1 (Deism) / or Denying the Christian Religion to be true, or the Holy Scriptures of O. & N. Testament to be of divine authority

Such persons to be incapable of holding any office; On 2d conviction, shall be disabled to sue, prosecute, plead, or use any action in a Court; shall not be a guardian, or executor or administrator or capable of any deed of gift or legacy; and shall be imprisoned 3 years.

Those who recant in 6 mo. to be freed from these things. Similar Law 1699.

1691 White woman having a bastard by a negro to pay 15£
M. 14. 81. sterling, or be sold for 5 years. The child to be bound out till 30 years old. If she be a servant to be sold for 5 years after her time expires, & child to serve as above till 30.

1705 Similar law — child to be bound till 31.

1730 Burning warehouse, storehouse or any other house, by night or day, Death without benefit of clergy.

Punishments &c

1642-3 Prisons to be built in each county.
1657-8 same order.

M. 12. 125 1661-2 March A Pillory ordered in every county } near
See [illegible] for pillory, whipping & ducking & laying by heels p 72 [illegible] 1662 A Pair of Stocks in " " } Court
A Whipping Post " " " } House

and a Ducking stool where Court shall order in each Co.
All to be done in 6 months, or court that is delinquent to be fined 5000 lbs tobacco. [These things seem to be copied from English laws & customs]

1705 Prison, whipping post, pillory & pair of stocks to be kept near each court house; the prison to be of brick or timber after the manner of Virginia "housing"; chimneys & windows to be grated with iron bars; doors to be secured with locks and bars of iron.

M. 12. 125. Any court may cause a ducking stool to be built, if they see fit.

1662 "Brabbling women" who slander their neighbors to be punished by ducking. [see p. 87.

1730. To break open a warehouse or storehouse by night or day & steal 20/ value = felony without benefit of clergy.

Virginia.

p. 92 6th m. 1. 384 1696. Pork, Beef & Tar barrels to hold 30 Gallons at least
1705 " " & " Spirit do to hold 31½ " " "

1705. Roads repaired by tithable persons, males only — both bond & free. 1662 Highways to be 40 feet wide.
Bridges — built by County expense in some cases — to be leivied on the polls of the county. Bridges to be at least 10 feet wide.

1705. Apprentices to be taught to read & write — when orphans bound out. [Beverly says that orphans put out to learn trades were to be sent to school.
M. H. 108]

1684. Arms — every Trooper shall have a good horse, saddle, & all arms & furniture fit for a trooper
p. 95. 121 Every foot soldier shall have a sword, musket & other things fit for a soldier — all to have 2 lbs powder and 8 pounds of shot
Troopers penalty 400 lbs tobacco; to go to purchase colors, drums & trumpets.
Foot Soldiers penalty 200 lbs tobacco to the King.
Companies to train 4 times a year; Regiments once a year
[Pistols, carbines, & guns distinct from muskets, are mentioned]

1673. The foot had muskets & swords } all 2 lbs powder
The horsemen had pistols, swords & carbines } & 6 lbs shot

1658-9. Every man was to have a gun ("a fixt gun") 2 lbs powder and 8 pounds shot.

1642-3. Every master of a family to carry "a fixt gun" to Church
p. 116 Misc. 11.149. on Sundays, with powder & shot. Same law other years.

1684. Army to be raised — viz
4 troops of horsemen, 30 men each — each to have a good horse, case of pistols, a carbine, sword, and other furniture necessary for troopers; if they do not volunteer, to be drafted — Pay of Capt. 10000 lbs tobacco for
p. 41. a year: lieutenant 5000 lbs a year; privates 3000 lbs a year (casks included in all.) or at that rate. This was a kind of standing army (called "a standing force") — each Co. to be mustered & exercised once a month; once a week or oftener to range & scout about the heads of rivers, on the frontiers from river to river — The 4 troops to be quartered near the frontiers — above wages includes pay for provisions & ammunition.
If Militia be called out to aid the troops, they shall serve 6 days at their own charge; after that, each horseman to have as the others, 3000 lbs a year, he finding horse, provisions and ammunition and arms, &c like the others — the footman finding his arms, provisions, ammunition, &c to have 2000 lbs tobacco & cask per year. — Soldiers wounded to be cured at charge of county; if permanently disabled, to be pensioned by the Country.

1686. These troops disbanded.

1691. April. A Lieut. 11 soldiers & 2 Indians to scout at head of each
p. 41 great river (horsemen) Lt. 5000 lbs a year; soldiers 3000 lbs. they to provide themselves horse, arms, ammunition, provision & other necessaries: When others called out, to have the same, & Capt. 10000 lbs. The 2 Indians to have each 8 yds duffils & 2 bbls I. corn for a year, their horses to be furnished by the public & saddle & bridle.

1692. April Same regulations Same 1693. Same April 1695.

Virginia.

M. 12. 125 / M. 6. 331. Articles of War 26 in No. adopted March 1675-6. to be observed by garrisons & those in the field:—

1.2 If any blaspheme the name of God or deride Gods word or Sacraments } to run the gauntlett through 100 men or thereabouts.
M. 30 9 / 404 | If they persist, to be bored through the tongue with a bodkin

3. If any swear or get drunk three times & thrice convicted, for every offence after } to ride wooden horse 1/2 hour with a musket tied to each foot & ask forgiveness at next meeting for prayer or preaching.

4 Prayers to be read every morning & evening, at call of drum or other notice: those who do not appear at the place of prayer or preaching, or reading homilies or sermons, to be punished.

5 About silence on marches &c. Offenders "to be laid neck & heels" one hour.

6.7.8. Obedience to Officers.

9- If any offer to lift up arms against an officer to hurt him, he shall suffer death.

10. If any offer to strike an officer with his right hand, he shall lose his right hand, whether he hit or miss.

11. Obedience of an officer to his superior officer.

12 If any do any hurt to an officer, he shall be shot to death.

13 If he draw his sword to do mischief, in a fort, after the watch is set, he shall suffer death.

14 No man to hinder the punishment of offenders on pain of death.

15 If a soldier refuse to work, when ordered, to be punished.

16 If he does his work slightly, to ride wooden horse &c

17. Officers to see that Soldiers do their work.

18 An alarm in camp or quarters, or shooting a musket in the night, to be punished with death.

19. He that absents himself after setting the watch, wooden horse &c

20. He that is taken asleep upon the watch in any strength Trench or the like, to be shot to death.

21 He that is drunk on the watch, to be shot to death.

22 He that runs from his colors when in danger, to suffer death.

23 He that runs from his colors in the field shall die for it.

24 If English or Indian give private intelligence to the enemy he shall suffer Death.

25 Any one not content with the provision & quarters provided for him, in camp or garrison, to be punished as a mutineer.

26 He that sells, pawns, or embezzles his arms, ammunition, axes, spades &c to run gauntlett for 2d fault, and for the third be punished as for a theft.

Militia — p. 95. 121. 90

Oct 1705. Gov. may call out Militia as many as necessary at any time — Provisions, sloops, boats, &c may be impressed — Boatmen, Smiths, carpenters, &c may be impressed.

Pay of Militia in service: Colonel Com. in chief 70 lbs tobacco per day; Colonel of Horse, 60 lbs; Lt Col. of horse 50 lbs; Major of horse 40 lbs. Capt of horse 35 lbs; Lieut of horse 30 lbs; Cornet of horse 25 lbs. Horsemen 20 lbs; Col of foot 50 lbs; Lt C. 40; Major 40. Capt of foot 30; Lieut 25; Ensign 20; Soldier 15 lbs a day. A "lookout" soldier, 200 lbs per month — all for this pay to find their horses, arms, ammunition; foot soldiers the 2 last. Nothing paid, if out only 4 days. Smiths 50 lbs a day. Carpenters &c 40 lbs. those in sloops & boats 15 lbs per day.

Same wages nearly 1727. see p. 121.

Virginia | The order to elect deputies was read 2 Sundays in the Churches B.
[1705 25 Counties sent 50 — James city 1. College 1. — 52 burgesses. Bu.

Burgesses — None but freeholders to vote for them:
1699. and no female freeholders — nor minors
No person to give money, meat, drink or any gift, (to be elected) to procure votes. Burgesses must be 21.
1705. Similar Regulations. A freeholder is one who has real estate for his own life, or the life of another, "or any estate of any greater dignity."
Pay of Burgesses — coming by land 130 lbs tobacco per day, & ferriage, by the county
" " " by water 120 lbs " " "
{ To be allowed from 1 to 12 days for coming, & same for returning according to the distance, &c. and to receive the same per day, as above; & those coming by water to have a boat and two men at expense of the county. this is said to be over & above the daily allowance.
1730. Burgesses to have 10/ a day in money, when money is in Treasury, including the days of travelling — 1762, 15/. a day & for travel }

Marriages (see back [p. 66.
1705. No minister to marry without lawful license, or thrice publication of the banns, according to prayer book —
p. 66. (Regulations similar to those of 1660-1. &c page 66.
Licenses by Clerks of Courts, &c. & Returns by i. m.
Each license — to pay the Governor 20/. or 200 lbs tobacco.
" " " " Clerk of County Court 5/. or 50 lbs.
" " " Minister 20/. or 200 lbs.
Marriage by banns — Minister for marriage 5/. or 50 lbs.
" " Minister or reader for publishing 1/6. or 15 lbs.

Ministers "to have the benefits of the perquisites for marriages
Misc. 9. 355.] and funeral sermons in their parish" "although another minister be employed to do the same"!

p 90 { Barrels. [Cont. & Misc. 1. 324
Pork & Beef — A barrel to contain 220 lbs. 1705 & 1762
Tar & Pitch — Each barrel of $31\frac{1}{2}$ Gallons to be full. 1705
Flour — barrels about 220 lbs — some more, some less. 1769 —

* Coins, 1710 —
p 75. 170. Misc. 5. p23 Pieces of 8, & some others, & halves, quarters &c. $3\frac{3}{4}$ the pwt.
Peru pieces, Cross dollars, &c " " $3\frac{1}{2}$ the pwt.
Copper Coin brought from England, by permission of the Queen, to pass here as it passes in England.
M. 15. 306. Counterfeiters of Coin or debasers of it, to be deemed guilty of treason & suffer accordingly. ((copper coins as well as others)

Months ending in ber before alteration of the style in 1752
Con. 9. 283. were written "7ber" for Sept. 8ber for Oct. 9ber for Nov. 10ber for Dec
[Hennings Note]

Scarcity. The summers of 1697 & 1698 were "unseasonable"
1699 April A general scarcity of Indian corn — none to be exported after June 15. 1699. till Dec 25. 1700.
1700 Dec. Embargo continued till Dec. 25, 1705.

1662 Fences — to be $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet high. see back p. 82.
* Beverly says the principal money is the coin of Arabia & Spanish America. Not much of any sort

Laws were Revised 1705.
* When Beverly wrote about 1705. the currency was sterling.
He says English coins passed as in England. French crowns 5/. Peru $\frac{8}{8}$ 4/.

Virginia

1699. "Capitol", to be built. or "State House" [see below]

1699 – re-enacted 1701 (Duty on Spirits –
Wine, brandy & rum sent not from England 4^d Gal.
Beer & ale, not from England. 1^d Gal.
On Servants not born in England & Wales, imported, 15/. each
On Negroes & other Slaves ——— " 20/ "
(same in Beverly 1705.

see post on p. 94. 1684. Court House to be built. for the setting of the "General Court" & meeting of the "Gen. Assembly".
All spirits to pay 3^d Gal, not coming from England that is all Brandy, Rum, & Wine.

1691 & 1695. Brandy, rum, wine, cider (not from England) 4^d Gal. to reduce levy by poll – Court house not noticed.

1691. Export duties laid to lessen the levy by poll, &c.
M.12.59 &c 9.384 On hides 1/. tanned hides 2/. buckskin 8^d. doeskin 5^d
Beaver 8^d per lb. Otterskin 6^d; wild Catskin 3^d
minkskin 2^d; foxskin 3^d; raccoon skin 1^d
doz muskrat skins 6^d. Elkskin 1/; wool 6^d lb. iron 1^d lb.

p.101. 1693. Wm & Mary College intended.
M.12.59 &c 9.384. Export duties to support it –
Rawhide 3^d; tanned do 6^d. buckskin und. 1^d; do dressed 1 3/4,
Beaver 3^d lb. Otterskin 2^d. doeskin und. 1/2 d. do dress. 1 1/2
Wildcat 1 1/2^d, mink 1^d. fox 1 1/2. raccoon 3 doz; muskrat doz 2
Elkskin 4 1/2^d. – These duties reimposed 1705 for the College.

1705 Duties on rum, brandy & distilled spirits, not from England nor West Indies ——— 6^d Gal.
Do on. Do from W. Indies 4^d "
Do on Wine (not from England) 4^d "
Do on cider, beer, ale (not from E). 1^d "
" Duty on Slaves imported 20/.
All to lessen levy by poll.
" Duty of 2/. hhd on Tobacco exported, or on bbl. box. &c.
Same duty in 1710
Council to have 350£ a year from this tobacco duty. 1705.

see above p. 94 p. 101. Capitol – first act to build it was in April 1699. (see above) & duties laid. It is said in one of the acts that the State house where the Gen. Assemblies & Gen. Courts had been held was burnt down – probably that built by order above 1684.
It was to be built at Williamsburg, then called the "Middle Plantation" — to be in form of an H – built of brick – thickness of walls stated – 2 stories high;
Eng. in part 75 feet long from inside to inside & 25 feet wide from inside to inside – first story 15 feet high or "pitch" and second story 10 feet pitch, of each side or part. — The two parts to be joined by a cross gallery 30 feet long & 15 wide each way raised on piazzas & built as high as the rest of the building & in the middle a cupola to surmount the rest, & have a clock in it, and a flag on the top. The Windows to be sash –
Sash. p. 94 Con. 9.322 the roof a hip roof, and dormant windows, shingled with cypress shingles.

Capitol — continued.

1699. One end of each part to be semicircular. — the lower rooms at this end to be 50 feet long, & be parted from the rest (25 feet) by a wall in each part: the remainder to be divided into 4 parts; one to be for a staircase. The middle of the front on each side of the building: each to have a circular porch with an iron balcony upon the first floor over it, & great folding gates to each porch of 6 feet width both; 4 galleries in the room below called Gen. Court house: this room is for Gen. Court and Council: the other part has a 50 feet long Room for the Burgesses. — each of these rooms to have the offices belonging to each. — Ironwork, glass, paint, stone &c to be sent for to England.

Regulations 1701. The Circular porches to be 15 feet in width from outside to outside: to stand on cedar columns, or other substantial wood. The Cross building betwixt the main buildings to be of the same breadth with the main buildings; all the great doors to be arched: windows in lower story to be arched — lower floors to be 2 feet from ground (& laid with flag stones, was ordered 1699)

£2000 appropriated by former law — is nearly expended — Committee to apply to Gov.r for more

1705 Act for building continued with additions.

1705 **House for the Governor** to be built at Williamsburg — of brick, 54 by 48 feet, 2 stories high; cellars & vaults; Sash Cong. 322 Sash windows: slate covering — Also to be built a Kitchen & stable. Overseer may send to England for ironwork, glass, lead, stone, slate, &c. Overseer to have 100 £ a year.

1710 Not much done before } 1560 £ appropriated to finish the house, kitchen & stable. 635 £ do — for a Court yard with a brick wall 4 feet high round it, & a balustrade of wood on it — of dimensions suitable to the house — for a Garden 254 by 144 feet adjoining the house, with a brick wall 4 feet high & balustrades of wood on the wall, both court yard & garden to have handsome gates: — also for a kitchen garden to be laid out & enclosed with pales; & for an orchard & pasture ground, to be enclosed with ditch & fence; also a building to house cattle & a house for poultry, & a yard thereto enclosed.

250 £ (of the 635 £) to be expended in "standing ornamental furniture" for the house.

First State House — first noticed Jan. 1639-40 when 2 lbs of page 93. tobacco per poll were to be raised next year to build a state house. Seems not built however. 1660 Oct. State House ordered: 10 men to be pressed to build it, each to have 2000 lbs tobacco a year.

1660-61. No state house: One to be built by Subscription.

Sep 1663. Assembly still sat in Ale Houses, & paid Rent.
" This they thought dishonorable. Gr. Courts did the same.
" A Committee appointed. One was built after this & burnt in Bacon's War. 1676 — perhaps not rebuilt till after 1699 — perhaps before.

1660 Gov & Council paid 4000 lbs tobacco for a house to sit in: Assembly paid 3500 lbs.

Virginia

1705 Militia. [p. 121. 91

To include male persons 16 to 60 years old — to serve in horse or foot. The Colonel of each county to order every thing — to put each man in horse or foot; as he sees fit, having regard to ability: to put them under such a captain as he sees fit.

Exempts — members of Council & ex-members — Speaker of house & ex-speakers — attorney Gen. & such as have been — Justices of Peace & those that have been — all who have had military commission as high as Captain. — ministers — clerk of Council — Clerks of G. Court & of County; Parish Clerks — schoolmasters — Overseers of 4 or more slaves — constables — millers — servants by importation; slaves. — Most of these to keep arms, horse &c & produce them yearly at the General Muster. In case of Invasion or rebellion, they, (viz all the above before parish clerks) are "to serve in stations suitable for gentlemen", under the Col.

p. 230 Arms. Each foot soldier to have a firelock, musket or fusee

p. 90. 121. well fixed, sword, cartouch-box, 6 charges of powder — & at home 2 lbs powder & 8 lbs shot

Horsemen — to have a horse, saddle, holster, breast-plate and crooper — a case of pistols well fixed; sword; double cartouch box; 12 charges of powder, when he trains; and at home a well fixed carbine, with belt and swivel, 2 lbs powder & 8 lbs shot.

These things exempted from attachment or seizure.

4 Company trainings, & 1 County training yearly.

Captains to appoint sergeants, corporals, drummers, & trumpeters (no fifers), & those who refuse, to be fined 500 lbs tobacco. Fine for non appearance 100 lbs tobacco.

Fines to go for "drums, colors, trumpets, leading staffs, partizans & halberts" — and books of military discipline — arms, &c [see same things Misc. 8. p. 400

Conn... 113 Misc. 2. 294

Military Titles.

p. 210. c. Council, Burgesses & others in office, almost all had Titles Col. Major, Capt. Lieut. Col. common. Others had Mr. perhaps one in 4 or 5. — Thus in 1662; also before 1662; but in 1652, 1645. 1632. &c there was a less proportion of Military Titles — 3 Mr. to one military title, or perhaps 4.

Only Capt. & Lieut. used before 1652. — none higher nor lower — not many Lieuts. mostly Capts. In 1652, Col. and Lt. Col first appear. Major first appears Nov. 1652 Lieut. does not appear after this.

In 1655-6, March, The Council of 16, had 11 Colonels, 2 Lieut Col. & 3 Captains.

It seems there were only Companies before 1652; and Captain was highest office. In 1652, under Cromwell, there were Regiments, or at least, Cols. Lt. Cols. & Majors. There are no Militia Laws in these Volumes till after 1700. No orders about Trainings &c. except as below.

The early plantations had each a "Commander", so called 1631. 2 they were to exercise their men on holydays, & take a muster in

In 1666. Dec. 1. House had 7 Colonels; 2 Lieut Col. 2 Adjt-Gen. 2 Majors; 13 Captains: 7 Misters. 1 with no title — Total 34. (Col. ... ington, one from Westmoreland.

Forts to be built by those having land given them:
1701 — viz. a half acre to be palisadoed in for a fort, with sound palisadoes 13 feet long at least, and 6 inches diameter in the middle of the length — ✕ "set double & at least 3 feet within the ground."

1692-3. Encouragement to Erect Fulling Mills
[No Fulling Mill in the Colony, — it is presumed]

~~1705~~ Hogs run in the woods; and there were
[m. 11. 67] severe laws against stealing them, shooting them, &c.

Lands - Importers of Servants had grants of
p. 81. Land at an early period — also 1642, & after. It was 50 acres for every person imported. i.e. Servants.

1705 An act says that every person, male & female, coming free into the colony has a right to 50 acres of land — Every christian servant, male or female, imported after he or she becomes free, has a right to 50 acres of land for his or her importation — Every person coming in & importing a wife, & children under age, has a right to 50 acres of land for himself, wife, & ~~each~~ child —
[This seems to refer to old laws, long in existence — not now in these printed volumes —

Lands to be surveyed — patent granted.
Men having no right by importation of persons; may have land surveyed & patented by paying charges, and 5/. for every 50 acres: not to exceed 500 acres in a place. Those who own 5 tithable servants or slaves, may have 500 acres, & 200 acres for each servant or slave (if he has 5, he can have 1500 acres in a place, paying 5/- for each 50 acres.) Not to exceed 4000 acres.

All lands to pay the Crown of England 1/. yearly for every 50 acres. If the patentee did not seat or plant on the premises within 3 years after the date of the patent, his right was forfeited. A sufficient seating and planting is the building a house of wood, at least 12 feet square, & clearing, planting & tending one acre at least.

Transfers to be by written deeds, recorded: also acknowledg'd.

[Importation rights included importation of one's self & family as well as servants — at least in 1705. Any person might take up land at 5/. for 50 acres, or at that rate for a less quantity.

Quit Rents — 1639-40 — to be paid 7 years after date of patents 2/. per 100 acres. 7 years confirmed 1642-3
1645. Quit rents said to be due to the King. — disposed of to pay Treasurer's salary 500 £ per annum: rest to be disposed of by Assembly. — 1645-6. Payable in tobacco at 3d lb.
1660 & 1. Quitrents due to King: we are destitute of coin & cannot pay in money (same said before) — payable in tobacco at 2d lb. to Treasurer appointed by the King. Sam. 1. 61. 2

Virginia

Imprisonment for Debt

Men were imprisoned for debt a long time, who had property, but not tobacco, or the kind or estate the Creditor desired. Such men by act of 1647. & 1657-8 might tender property, have it appraised & be released from prison.

1705. A man imprisoned & giving up all his estate, might, "after having lain 3 months in prison" upon his oath, declare he had no estate, save only 1 suit of clothes, & be discharged from prison, (but not from his debt remaining due.)

1705. Intestate Estates

only the personal estate distributed to widow & Children: the heir at law had all the real Estate (except dower,) and an equal share in the personal estate with the other children.

[This seems to have been the custom from an early period - probably from the English Law. No Virginia law appears on the subject till now.

4.77. to 81 Misc. 8. 158 1691. **Wolves** - Killed by pit or trap - bounty 300 lbs & cask
" " by gun — " 200 lbs. & cask.
1696. do. Killed by Indians; reward to be only 100 lbs.
1705. Same act as to killing by pit. trap. gun, or by Indians To be paid by the Counties.

1662. **Quarter Courts** — name changed to **General Courts** — only 3 in a year before — now

3 { 1 to begin March 20 & be held 18 days } - If the day comes Saturday or
1 " Sept 20 " 12 " } Sunday, to begin the next
1 " Nov 20 " 12 " } Monday — Sundays not counted in the days to be held.

To sit from 8 to 11 A.M. & 1 to 3. P.M.
The Original June Court was abolished 1658-9, leaving but 3.

Emigration from the Colony was forbidden by act 1645-6.

1680. **Aspersing the Government, or Defaming the Governor** — any word uttered "to stir up the people to the dislike" of the governor, — this offence punished by imprisonment one year, & a fine not exceeding 500 £. — For writing or speaking against the Councillors, judges & principal officers to be imprisoned 3 mo. & pay not over 100 £.

1682. **Encouragement to raise flax & hemp.** — and to spin & make flax. hemp & wool into cloth — Linen cloth to have a premium of 6 lbs of tobacco per ell 3/4 yd wide: every yard of woolen or linsey woolsey cloth, a premium of 6 lbs — cloth 3/4 yd wide

Every tithable in 1684 to make 2 pounds of dressed hemp or flax yearly: penalty 50 lbs tobacco for each deficient lb — Same 1691.

Hats — a premium for a hat of wool or fur, 10 lbs tobacco: for 12 pairs worsted hose, 12 lbs:

(It is evident that there was not much spinning, weaving or knitting in Virginia — no manufactures —

1666. Each county was "to set up a loom & weaver" at public expense.

Virginia

Taxes – levied by Assembly. [See Tax p. 99.

Northumberland County

1684. had 624 tithables	at 47 lbs tobacco each	–	–	29328.
1686 .. 702	at 104 lbs	..	..	73.008
1692 .. 980	at 17¼ ..	..	..	16935
1692 .. 980	at 13¾ ..	..	..	13471
1693 .. 980	at 2/. (or 21 lbs)	..	..	20580
1697 .. 980	at 16 lbs	..	..	15.680.

The heaviest levies above were mostly for soldiers – some for copies of laws yearly, for salary, &c. (whose salary not stated – but is in every levy.) ¾ of all for Soldiers.

Public Levies in all Counties: 1684. 47 lbs tobacco 1686, 104 lbs: – 1691, 18½ lbs: – 1692, 17¼ lbs: – 1693, 13¾ lbs 1694 11 lbs: – 1695, 22¼ ..: – 1696. 16 lbs: 1697. 16 lbs – 1699. 19 lbs: – 1700. 9 lbs: – 1705. 3¼ lbs: 1706 to 1710 levy 9¼ lbs –

Tithables [p. 65. 69

1705. All males of 16 & upwards; all negro, mulatto & Indian women of 16 & upwards not being free:
Lists of tithables to be taken yearly.
Exempts – Governor, & family: ministers –

Servants – [p. 70. 113 .. below

1705. All servants born of Christian parents, brought in without indentures; if over 19 shall serve 5 years: if under 19, to serve till 24.

Slaves – All servants brought in, not christians in their

1705 native country (Turks & Moors excepted – in amity with the Queen)
p. 84. 115 & who have not been free in England or some Christian Country, to be accounted Slaves, & to be bought & sold, though they may have been converted to Christianity.

Servants (white) Master not to whip them naked.

1705 If servant be sick or lame, the master to maintain him; and may not free him, in order to get rid of expense.
p. 70. 113 Some servants had yearly wages: those who had not, to have when service is ended (imported servants.)
viz. Male – 10 bushels corn: 30/. money or an equivalent: a musket worth 20/-
" Female – 15 B. of Corn & 40/. money or equivalent –

Servants resisting masters: to serve one year for such violence.
No person to trade with a servant without leave of master.
Servants fined for Offences, to have 20 lashes for every 500 pounds of tobacco in fine; or for every 50/, unless some person pays the fine: If some person pays the fine, servant shall serve him at the rate of one
m. 15. 68 month for every 100 lbs tobacco: that is for 10/. month or 6£ a year. Males & females the same.

Female Servant – if she has a bastard, to pay loss & trouble, shall serve one year after her time is out, or pay 1000 lbs tobacco. Then ~~this~~ labor is only 5£ a year.

1705 Severe Laws about Runaway Servants – to be taken up, whipped, conveyed from constable to constable – & to pay all expenses by serving 1½ month for 100 lbs. or 10/. or a year for 800 lbs. after time is expired. – Justice might order 39 lashes on a runaway white servant.

1681-2. Tobacco [p. 76.

An attempt to force a cessation of planting one year. An Assembly met April 1682, but did nothing but debate. Then many persons in 3 Counties fell to cutting up Tobacco plants. Proclamations by Dep. Gov. &c: The state of the country in 1682 & 1683 was "extremely poor" "They are not able to buy common necessaries", says a report of the Council May 1683.

1684. April. The Tobacco Plant Cutting noticed; it was May 1682. Some actors had been "convicted and executed".
A combination of 8 or more to cut up & destroy Tobacco plants, & assembling for that purpose, to be adjudged traitors, & suffer death.

1686. No seconds or slips to be cultivated. Same 1705
" No tobacco to be planted after June 30 annually. 1696 Repealed.
1691 Certain places named (20 in all) from which tobacco must be taken on board of vessels.
1705 & after. Duty of 2/. on hhd of Tobacco exported; or bbl. [illegible], chest, &c
" Casks to be 48 inches long; head 30 inches diameter

1674. Sept. A levy of 50 lbs tobacco per tytheable person for 1674
A " of 50 lbs " " " " in 1675.
to pay agents in England, &c. -- to be sold for 8/. per 100 lbs; ~~but all to be paid this year, 1675~~ that is half of it paid for a year in advance in 4 Counties viz., crop of 1675 as well as 1674 — but in the rest of the colony only 1674 crop to be paid for in 1674. — All to be 8/. 100 lbs. If men do not appear to accept these terms, the tobacco to be shipped to England.
By same law, in order to raise money:—
Every man cast in a suit at Gen Court to pay 70 lbs tobacco; in County Court 50 lbs.
Except in actions of debt; here the man cast at G. Court to pay 50 lbs. at County Court 30 lbs. and in case of appeals, double.

1680 "Continued lowness of tobacco" noticed — called "the only commodity & manufacture of this country".

1732 A public Levy of 9 lbs tobacco on every tithable
1734 " 8 lbs — do — " "

&c— There were attempts to force the cultivation of Hemp, Flax, Vines, Silk, & other things; all apparently unsuccessful.

Capitation Tax, Beverly calls the Tobacco taxes levied upon all equally. Those are subject to it — all negroes male & female over 16 years — all white males of the same age. No white females pay this tax. Lists are taken every year in harvest time. 3 sorts of Capitations—
1. General one, upon all the colony, for public expenses, as paying a master for his slave executed as a criminal; arresting deserters; paying soldiers, paying several officers, sending orders. &c
2 Provincial one — in each county — for court houses, prisons, pillories, stocks, and to pay the charges of the county.
3 Parish one — to build & maintain churches, to buy church lands — to pay the wages of ministers, readers, clerks & sextons.

Virginia.

Lawyers or Attorneys. [p. 285. 294. Misc 1. 64 / p 100.

1642-3. First regulation concerning them. "Great fees are exacted by them" it is said. They are not to plead without license from Court. Not to have over 20 lbs tobacco for Pleading at County Court, or 50 lbs at Quarter Court. Not to refuse when applied to, under a heavy penalty.

1645. Unskillfulness & Covetousness of Attornies multiply troublesome suits: "they more intend their own profit & their inordinate lucre than the good of their clients." All mercenary attornies are expelled from Office

1645.6 – licensing law repealed & expelling law made perpetual.

1647 Attornies forbidden to take recompense directly or indirectly. Court may, when plaintiff or defendant is like to lose his cause by his weakness, open the cause, or appoint a fit man out of the people to plead, and allow requisite satisfaction, & not allow any other Attorneys in private causes in the country

1656. Act expelling attornies repealed. Gov & Council may allow Attornies at Quarter Courts, & Commrs. at County Courts. Those qualified as Counsellors at law by the Laws of England to enjoy the privileges those laws give them.

1657-8. The admittance of attornies & lawyers, produces much charge & trouble to the inhabitants: therefore No person shall plead or give counsel, for any reward or profit. (directly or indirectly, upon penalty of 5000 lbs tobacco.

1680 Lawyers & Attorneys must be licensed by the Gov. Not to receive for any cause in Gen Court over 500 lbs Tobacco, in County Courts not over 150 lbs tobacco this when he goes through the cause & brings it to judgment. He may claim for every cause 500 lbs in Gen Court & 150 lbs in county court. If he refuses to plead for these prices, he forfeits 500 lbs & 150 lbs.
Every man may plead his own cause.

1682. The whole act of 1680 repealed.

[Beverly says the want of money was the source of 1000 lawsuits. He says any man could plead his own cause or employ his friends.

Freemen.
It does not appear that they had choice see p. 64 of any officers except Burgesses; or any power in any business except this: had no meetings, & no regulation of any thing. After choice of Burgesses was limited to freeholders, they were equally destitute of all other power.

The parishes at first chose Vestries, but these were self perpetuating bodies, & were not chosen by the people afterwards. The Ch. wardens were not chosen by people; at least after 1661-2. they were elected by Vestry out of itself.

Even Surveyors of highways & bridges, & Surveyors of land, were chosen by County Courts. There was no public meeting in a county, except for choice of Burgesses (so far as I can see.)

[Assemblies are called once a year or once in 2 years – there is no fixed time. Beverly.

Oct. 1660 "College & Free School" just noticed Oct. 1660. Land to be taken, & houses erected, as soon as may be. Chiefly in reference to the "want of able & faithful ministers." Donations to be sought in England "for colleges & schools."

1660-1. March. Subscriptions to be taken in the several counties for "a college of students of the liberal arts & sciences." Gov. Council & Burgesses have subscribed considerable. The object "to advance learning, promote piety, & provide an able ministry.

1693 Oct. Wm & Mary College – license to found it by King and Queen Feb. 1693. – Assembly order it to be built at Middle Plantation, between York & James Rivers, near the Church.

p. 93. Duty on skins & furs to support it.

1699 April. An act to build the Capitol and the p. 93. city of Williamsburg at Middle Plantation. 283 acres of land appropriated for a city.

1642-3. Benj. Symms by his last will, founded a free School in Elizabeth County. Now confirmed by Assembly. He gave lands. — (This is the only allusion to a school till above notices.)

[Berkley's remark about Free Schools & Printing. p. 8?]

Witnesses

1660-1 – No set allowance till now; Now witnesses to have 20 lbs tobacco per day, for coming, going & attending, 40 lbs per day. Not over 3 witnesses to be allowed in bill of costs to one action. For default of appearance, at Gr. Court, 1000 lbs penalty; County do 350 lbs. Same 1661-2.

1674 For attending the Gen. Court, 30 lbs per day coming & going; and for attendance 60 lbs per day – in James City.

1705. Affirmation of Quakers allowed, according to act of Parliament. Popish recusants, negroes, mulattoes, Indian servants, and others not christians, cannot be witnesses

" Allowance 1½ lbs tobacco per mile & charge of ferriage for coming & going 60 lbs tobacco per day for attendance at any Court.

Prisoners charges – See page 8?

1644. All charges & fees of Kings prisoners (i.e. criminal charges) to be paid by County. if prisoner is convicted & cannot pay: If acquitted (or cleared by proclamation) the prisoner

iii. 2.124. shall pay the charges & fees themselves!

1645-6 Act confirmed. with addition that any one convicted of offence not tending to his life, to pay charges.

1711 Poor debtors in prison allowed 6d a day. [iii. 12.124]

Removal. No master of a vessel might transport

p. 121 any person out of the colony, under penalty of paying all the debts of such person, unless he had a pass from the Gov. This in 1642-3. & several times after.

Virginia: Fees.

1696. Fees of County Court Clerks -- "It is said they take unreasonable fees". To prevent their exactions, their fees are regulated, for every thing. All in tobacco. 66 kinds of fees for the common meum & tuum business of Courts.

For entering, endorsing, filing, oaths, depositions, recording, copying, &c. "Endorsing & filing a paper" (and almost all were endorsed & filed) was 3 lbs. tobacco. Many things 10 lbs. 16 lbs. 20 lbs. The 20 lbs were for recording survey of land; do. report of jury; report of auditors; record of attachment; do report of appraisers, &c.

Recording a deed 30 lbs: do. lease 30 lbs: do release 30 lbs
do. bond. 20 .. : do relinquishment of dower 20..
do letter of Attorney 40..: mm.. expense about acknowledgments.

Probate of Will when estate is not over 5£ — 50 lbs Tobacco
Ce " " estate is from 5 to 50£ - 150 " "
Co " .. is over 50£ 250 " "

Com. of Administration, estates as above & fees 50. 150. & 250 lbs
Ce — Do with will annexed Do " 50. 200. 300 lbs.

Marriage license 50 lbs. — Copy of Inventory 30 lbs - of Will 30.
Copy of laws of every assembly 150 lbs. Copy of deed 30.
Searching for any thing above a year old. 5 lbs, & pay for the copy.
Servant - for recording his age & order of Court. 10 lbs.
Copy of same 5 lbs. for a didimus 25 lbs
Attendance at a didimus, & all fees incident 100 lbs.
Order to record any thing 8 lbs.
Private Courts Attendance 200 lbs
If the clerk shows any record, at request of any one, he may charge the same as if he had made a copy.

The Clerk had 1000 lbs tobacco yearly for certain things in the lump, done for the public.

The Clerk used to charge 300 lbs. for a copy of the Laws of a session

1705. A Copy of all the revised laws was 2000 lbs Tobacco.
1710 A " " " " " 1000 lbs. " -

Naval Officer

1699. — to have for entrance or clearance of a vessel under 50 tons, 7/6: bond 2/6
Permit to trade - 2/6. permit to sell 5/
Entering & clearing 50 to 100 tons 10/: above 100 tons 25/-

Collector

— to have for entering & clearing of a vessel under 50 tons 10/ — 50 to 100 tons 15/ — over 100 tons 25/-
(Same fees for these Offices, 1705.)

Surveyor of land

1705 — fees for surveying, making a plot &c. & keeping record of survey & plot - if under 1000 acres in the survey, 500 lbs tobacco: over 1000 acres, 30 lbs tobacco for every 100 acres over the 1000, besides the 500 lbs.
Small lots in towns, a less price.

1705. Sheriffs, for removing criminals from County Jail to the public jail, 100 lbs tobacco for every 20 miles distance.
do. for dieting a prisoner in Jail 5 lbs tobacco, a day.
do. for bringing a runaway servant or slave across Chesapeak Bay, 500 lbs tobacco (master to pay.)

Virginia.

Under Cromwell.

1656–1660 "At no former period were the civil and religious rights of the people so well secured (except the act against Quakers passed after Sir Wm. Berkeley became Governor 1659-60) or justice and humanity towards the Indians so sacredly regarded". Hening.

All religious matters were left to the discretion of the people. Hening.

Poor Children —

1646. Parents are unwilling to part with their children! The Commrs. of each County to choose in each Co. two children of poor parents, of 7 or 8 years old at least, male or female, & send them to James City to be employed in the public flax houses under master & mistress in carding, knitting, spinning, &c. Each county to furnish the two children with 6 barrels of corn 2 coverlids or one rug & one blanket: one bed, one wooden bowl or tray, 2 pewter spoons, a sow shote 6 mo. old, 2 laying hens, with convenient apparel both linen & woollen, with hose & shoes — 2 houses to be built 40 feet long each & 20 broad, 8 feet high in the pitch, and a stack of brick chimnies in the midst of each house, to be "lofted" with sawn boards & have convenient partitions. The Gov. has agreed to build the houses for 10000 lbs Tobacco.

Register of births, deaths & marriages or "weddings christenings & burials" was to be kept by minister
1632 & after. and ch. wardens, & return made to Quarter Courts.

1659-60. Vestry of each parish to appoint an officer to make record of births, deaths & marriages & return them to County Courts.

1661-2 Minister or reader to record them; the minister to have for entering a birth, death or marriage 50 lbs of tobacco. Masters of families neglecting to give notice to forfeit 100 lbs.

1696. Parish Clerk to have 3 lbs tobacco, or 6d, for record of each birth, death or marriage.

Charles I

In 1649, the Assembly said all kinds of hard things against the enemies of the late King: claimed for him a divine right: and made it a heinous offence to defend the proceedings against him; to asperse his memory: and made it high treason to question the title of Charles II, or to propose a change of government in Virginia, or to do any thing to lessen the power of the Governor or Government in civil or ecclesiastical causes, which power "is full & plenary to all intents & purposes."

1666 It is mentioned that 2 fires destroyed many papers.

Virginia

Religion — Churches.

1623-4. "A house or Room" in every plantation to be sequestered for the worship of God, & not for any temporal use.

1631-2. Churches to be built or repaired, where necessary. The Comrs: ministers, ch. wardens, & chief of the parish, to fix the place, hire workmen, & order necessaries &c

1632. Same act.

1655. Vacant parishes to pay 15 lbs tobacco per poll yearly, to Comrs. to be disposed of to build churches, & purchase glebe & stock for next minister;

1660-1. Parishes to procure 1 great bible & 2 books of Com. prayer, in folio, for minister & clerk: also Communion plate, pulpit-cloth, & cushion.

1661-2 Church Wardens to repair the church, provide a great Bible, 2 C.P. books, com. cloth & napkin, pulpit & cushion this year — afterwards something to be done yearly towards Com. plate, pulpit cloth, & bell. — All to be levied on the parish.

1661-2. (before the preceding) A church to be built in each parish; except in small, poor parishes: such to be joined to the next great parish in the county, & a chapel of ease built.

1667. Two acres of land may be taken at Appraisal by men appointed by County Court, to build churches & Court-houses, whether the owner is willing or unwilling.

p 105 Attending Church. or "Divine Service"

1623-4. Whoever absents himself from church one Sunday is to pay 1 lb tobacco; if absent a month, 50 lbs tobacco, unless he has "an allowable excuse".

1629. Same law. & working & journeying forbidden.

1631-2. Penalty for absence is 1/. each Sunday & holyday. Commanders, Captains, & Ch. Wardens to see the law executed. — Same 1632

1657-8. Sabbath to be kept holy; no journeying except on emergent necessity — no lading of boats, — no shooting guns — Delinquents to pay 100 lbs tobacco or be laid in the stocks. Ministers, officers of churches, & Comrs. to see to this; & to take care that servants & others attend church every lord's day.

1661-2. Lords day to be kept holy: no journeys made, except necessity require — Every person to resort to his or her parish church or chapel every Sunday & the 4 holydays; & abide orderly there during Com. prayer, preaching, "or other service of God" — penalty 50 lbs tobacco.

Quakers not included in this act, nor other recusants. they to be liable to such fines & punishments as by Statute of 23d Elizabeth; that is. 20£ sterling for every month's absence; & if they are absent 12 months, to give security for good behavior besides paying the fines. (This applies to all nonconformists who totally absent themselves from church)

Quakers who assemble in unlawful assemblies & conventicles to be fined 200 lbs of tobacco for each person there taken, & for each time. In case any are insolvent, the more able are then taken to pay for them — ½ to the informer & ½ to the public.

Lords day. Sabbath day. & Sunday all used in the Laws.

Virginia
Religion Attending Church.

1699 April – All over 21 who do not attend the parish church or chapel once in two months on the Sabbath day, – to be fined 5/. or 50 lbs tobacco – except they can show sufficient cause for absence.
Proviso – persons dissenting from Ch. of England, and qualified according to the Toleration Act of Parliament shall resort to a place of worship allowed in said act, once in two months, & then shall be free from above fine.

p. 210 c. Scandous. [Hening says this is the first allusion to the Toleration Act in the laws of Virginia. It is an abuse of terms, he says, to call it a Toleration Act, which imposes a religious test on the conscience, in order to avoid the penalties of another law, equally violating every principle of religious freedom.

p. 62 p. 286 Hening says nothing could be more intolerant than to impose the penalties in the above acts (Virginia) for not repairing to church, & then to hold out the idea of exemption by a compliance with the statute of Wm & Mary, adopted by a mere general reference when not one in 1000 could possibly know its contents.

1705. In the Revision – those over 21 who absent themselves from "Divine Service" at his or her parish ch. or chapel for one month (excepting as is excepted in the act of parliament, 1. Wm & Mary, entitled "An act for exempting their majesties protestant subjects dissenting from the church of England from the penalties of certain laws.), or who shall not continue there till service is ended in an orderly manner – or who shall be present at a disorderly meeting, gaming, or tippling, on said day; or make any journey (except to & from church (cases of necessity & charity excepted); or work in their corn or tobacco; or any other labor of their ordinary calling, other than is necessary to sustain man or beast,
p. 84 shall pay a fine of 5/. for every offence or 50 lbs tobacco. If payment is not made, or security given to pay at next parish levy, the party is "to receive on his or her bare back ten lashes. well laid on"!

Uniformity & Conformity.

1623-4. There was to be "uniformity in our church as near as may be to the canons in England", both in substance & circumstance – all to yield obedience. Same 1631-2. & 1632.

1629-30 All ministers to conform in all things to the canons of the Ch. of England.

1642-3. March All min. to conform to the orders & constitutions of the Ch. of E. and laws therein established – No others "to be admitted to teach or preach publicly or privately". "Gov. & Council to take care that all nonconformists shall be compelled to depart the colony with all conveniency."
[This seems to refer to all others, as well as ministers]

see above Toleration.
p. 210. c. The episcopalians of Virginia denied that the act of Toleration extended to Virginia. Rev. Saml. Davies contended against them & when he went to England in 1753 he obtained from the attorney general a declaration that the act did extend to Virginia. Allen's Biog. Dic. p. 331.

1631-2 All preaching, administering the communion & marriages to be done in the church, except in cases of necessity.

 Virginia
Religion —
Ministers.

1623-4 Ministers not to be absent from his church above 2 months in a year — upon penalty of forfeiting half his means; if absent 4 months to forfeit the whole

1623-4 "To disparage a minister without bringing sufficient proof to justify his reports", whereby the minds of parishioners may be alienated; to be punished by a fine of 500 lbs tobacco, & the offender to ask forgiveness of the minister publicly in the Congregation. Similar 1631-2. & 1632: penalty "severe censure of gov. & council".

1623-4 The Minister was to be first paid "out of the first & best of the tobacco & corn", before any tobacco was disposed of. Same law 1632-3. as to the 10 lbs tobacco per poll.

Payment to Ministers.

p.65 1629. All who "work in the ground" to pay tithes to ministers.
1642-3 All freemen that are hired servants to pay their own tithes.
1649. Ministers to have tithes of all that are adjudged tithables.
1631-2. Ministers to have 10 lb tobacco & 1 bush. Corn (per poll)
p.65 "as formerly hath been done". — also "20th calves, kids & pigs".
{1632: Act about 10 lbs tobacco & 1 b. corn, [This repealed Aug. 1633.
{1642-3. in regard to time of payment. 1632.3 again, as to 10 lb & 1 b
1639. Minister to maintain himself, clerk & sexton from the 10 lbs. &
p.65. p.67 1656. Minister & 6 servants to be freed from public levies.
1647. Several ministers have refused "to read Common prayer or divine service upon the Sabbath days" All that refuse or neglect this, entitled to no tithes or duties.

1660-1. Vestries to determine what allowance to make to ministers, in parishes now destitute,

1660-1. Glebes to be provided in every parish with
p.67. see below. p.107 "convenient housing & stock". Those not able to support a minister to be united to another. These Glebes to encourage ministers to come into the Country &

1661-2. Glebes to be laid out in every parish for the minister
mark and convenient house built — and at least 80£ per year to be provided for his maintenance in the valuable commodities of the country, besides his perquisites and glebe — in tobacco at 12/. 100: in corn 10/ barrel: or in bills of exchange; if protested, damages to be 50 per cent.
1660-1. Subscriptions to be made "for an able & orthodox ministry" in the destitute parishes.
1661-2. Ministers, for attendance on G. Courts & Assembly, to be exempt from public taxes: & 6 of their family [servants?]
Bacon's law repealed this & other exemptions. This law repealed
1676-7. 5£ to be paid to any ministers the Gov. appoints to attend G. Court or Assembly, viz 5£ for a session of either. All ministers exempt from levies, but not their servants. (These were re-enactments of Bacon's laws, exactly.
1696. Glebe act repealed: and Salaries of ministers
See above see p.107 in all parishes fixed at 16000 lbs tobacco — to be levied by vestry & 5 per cent for collecting — ministers to have their lawful perquisites besides.

Virginia
Religion
Ministers — Glebes

1696 New Regulation about Glebes.
p.106 Every Vestry (where it is not done) to purchase and lay out a tract for a Glebe, at their discretion at the charge of the parishes & to build a dwelling house for the minister (small & poor parishes excepted — they to be united to others

p.65 Allowance to ministers for "petty duties".
1631-2 — Marriage 2/. christening 0/. churching 1/. burying 1/.
1632 — same for all.
1642-3. Marriage 40 lbs tobacco: churching 10 lbs. burying 10 lbs.
Do. with a license — 100 lbs.
There was allowance also for other "petty duties" viz
Breaking ground in the church } not fixed.
" " " the chancel }
1661-2 Minister had for license marriage 200 lbs tobacco or 20/.
" bans do — 50 " " or 5/.
1705. Minister had the same for both kinds.

1631-2 — Ministers were "to preach one sermon every Sunday in the year." If they neglect their duty, Ch. wardens to present it. Same 1632

1644-5 Every Minister to reside in his cure,— ("to baptize weak infants, visit the sick &c".

1631-2. Ministers to teach the young & ignorant, the 10 Commandments: the articles of belief, & the Lord's Prayer, & the Catechism in Com. Prayer — ½ hour or more before evening prayer — All heads of families
Catechism &c to send children, servants & apprentices, which have not learned the catechism to the church at the time, to hear, & be ordered by the minister till they have learned the same; fathers, mothers, masters, mistresses, children, servants & apprentices who neglect their duties, in not causing to come, or in refusing to learn to be censured by the courts. Same 1632

1641-2.} Ministers to preach in the forenoon and
1644-5 } "catechise" in the afternoon of every Sunday. or forfeit — 500 lbs Tobacco.

1645-6 Masters of families to cause their children & servants to repair to the place appointed by the minister to be instructed & catechised, or pay 500 lbs tobacco. in the afternoon.

1631-2} Ministers required to visit any persons
1632 } dangerously sick "to instruct & comfort
Sick. them in their distress"; — being informed of the sickness, & being in his parish.

Sacraments — "Holy Communion" to be administered
1631-2 thrice a year. Same 1632, to be in the parish church. and 1642-3 to be according to book of Com. prayer.

1661-2. To be twice a year at least.

1632-3. Deacons. In extensive cures, the minister is to appoint & allow maintenance for deacons, where any having taken orders can be found, to read common prayer in their absence.

1644-5. In a distant cures, the parishioners may use any other
Lecturer minister (besides their own) as a lecturer to baptize or preach. but not to prejudice the incumbent — (this is where a man has 2 or more cures distant from each other.

Virginia.
Religion -
Ministers. Vices.

1631-2 "Ministers shall not give themselves to excess in drinking, or riot, spending their time idle by day or night, playing at cards, dice or any other unlawful game," but shall, &c. Same 1632.

1656 Importing Ministers;– Many congregations destitute. Whoever shall at his own cost "transport a sufficient minister into this colony" shall receive of the minister or those that have him for a minister, 20£ sterling by bill of exchange or 2000 lbs tobacco, and money disbursed (besides the transportation) to be allowed for.

1642-3. Ministers' Appointment. The Vestry of every parish with the allowance of the Commander and Commissioners of the County residing in the Parish, to elect & make choice of their ministers. The person elected to be presented to the Governor & admitted by him. The Gov. himself may elect & admit the minister of James City parish; and in any parish where he has a plantation. Upon complaint against ministers by the vestry the Gov. & Council are to proceed against them "by suspension or other punishment as they see fit. Removal of such ministers to be left to the Grand Assembly."

1661-2 All ministers admitted to officiate, must give testimonial to the Gov. of his ordination by some bishop in England, & shall then subscribe to be conformable to the orders & constitutions of Ch. of E. & laws then established. The Gov. may then induct said minister into any parish that shall make presentation of him. Any other person pretending to be a minister, and presuming to teach or preach publicly or privately, the Gov & Council are desired & empowered to suspend & silence him, & if he persists, to compel him to depart the country with the first conveniency as provided in act March 1642-3.

1727 Ministers Salaries, to be 16000 lbs tobacco, levied on all tithable persons in the parish — all other parish charges to be paid in the same way. All parishes not yet supplied, may purchase a Glebe of 200 acres at least, & erect a mansion house, outhouses, & levy the charge on all tithables.

1659-60 A minister allowed 2000 lbs tobacco for officiating at the 2 last Assemblies.

" 2 ministers desired to preach at Jamestown the next assembly.

Virginia
Religion -

Church wardens — were to present all profane
1631-2 and ungodly persons — swearers, drunkards
blasphemers, sabbath breakers, contemners
of the Holy word & Sacraments — adulterers,
fornicators, slanderers, those disorderly in church,
those delinquent in catechising:

To present ministers for not preaching
They were chosen at Easter: two or more in
every parish. — They were to see that the dues
of the minister were collected.

1631-2. At the June Quarter Court, as many ministers
as could, and one church warden, at least of
each parish, was to be present, and there
make their presentments, together with a
register of burials, christenings & marriages;
their accounts of levies, collections & dis-
bursements, concerning church affairs.

1642-3. There was to be a yearly meeting of ministers
and church wardens before the Commander
& Comms. of every County Court. "in nature of a
visitation according to the orders & consti. of Ch. of E.
the Ch. Wardens to give in under oath a true
presentment in writing of misdemeanors
"viz. swearing, profaning Gods name, & his holy Sabbath,
abusing his holy word & commandments, contem-
ning his holy sacraments, or any thing belonging
to his service or worship". —
also adultery, fornication, drunkenness
They to see that the liturgy of Ch. of E. for the admin-
istration of the word & sacrament is duly per-
formed. —
To give in (as above) account of levies, a register, &c.
They to see that registers of births, &c. are kept —
that marriages are not unlawfully solemnized, &c
That there be a place set out for burial of the dead:
That every minister have his clerk, & sexton
for the keeping clean the churches, & other services —
That freemen that are hired pay their tithes: —
If they neglect to make presentments, the Comrs. of County
Courts to fine them.

1661/2. Church Wardens to present offences twice a year. viz
on Dec. & April.

1696. Church Wardens to present offences.

During the Commonwealth, the government of the
church was left to the disposal of the people.

 Virginia -

Religion -

1642-3. Vestry in each parish, for making levies and assessments, for repairing churches, &c. To be composed of sufficient & selected men joined to the minister & ch. wardens.

1644-5. To be chosen by the major part of the parishioners, after being warned; by minister, ch. Warden or Comrs.

1660-61. To consist of not over 12; to be chosen by major part of the parish: to take oaths of allegiance & supremacy & subscribe to be conformable to the doctrine and discipline of the Church of England.

1661-2 The business of a vestry to be the making and proportioning levies & assessments for building & repairing churches & chapels, provision for the poor, maintenance for minister, & managing parochial affairs. 12 men to be chosen by major part of parish. Minister & Vestry to choose two of the 12 for Church Wardens yearly:
In case of the death or removal of any vestry man, the minister & vestry to choose one in his room. - all to take oaths & subscribe as above.

1676. Bacon's Laws - to choose 12 - by the freeholders and freemen for the vestry, to manage parochial affairs; to be elected once in 3 years. The people to meet at the church for the election. Repealed.

1696. Vestry to appoint collectors of ministers salary.

[They were chosen for an indefinite period, it seems, and vacancies supplied by themselves.

Holydays appointed - March 22^d appointed 1623-4. and several times in after years - to commemorate the Deliverance from the Indian Massacre, March 22. 1621.

1644-5. April 18. appointed - Deliverance from Savages on the 18th April 1644. ministers to give notice to parishioners of these two holidays. thanksgivings

1660-61. Jan 30, for death of Charles I - fasting & prayers
& after.
same time. May 29. For restoration of Charles II. & his birthday.
& after.

1663. Sept. 13th. for preservation from a villainous plot. Birkenhead discovered the plot.

1644. Oct. Last Wednesday of every month to be a "day of Fast & Humiliation" - "wholly dedicated to prayers & preaching." "that God might avert his heavy judgments now upon us".

Virginia.

1662. Baptism.

"Many schismatical persons, out of their averseness to the orthodox established religion, or out of the new fangled conceits of their own heretical inventions refuse to have their children baptised" — all persons so refusing, when they can carry their child to a lawful minister in that county, shall be fined 2000 lbs tobacco: ½ to informer, ½ to the public.

1661-2. Catechism — none but the church catechism to be taught — the minister to expound no other.

Reader. "No reader, upon presumption of his own abilities, to attempt the expounding of that or any other catechism or the Scriptures".

1668. Sept 1 – Fast — 27th Aug. next to be a day of humiliation all persons required to to repair to their parish churches with fasting & prayers; to deprecate the evils impending over us, to divert God's judgments, &c. All ministers to attend. No person to be working, gaming or drinking that day; penalty 100 lbs Tobacco. They refer to the "many sins of this country".

1676-7 "Many heinous & crying sins of this country" referred to. May 4 to be a day of Fasting & Prayer.

" Aug 22, to be a day of Thanksgiving, on account of deliverance from the late Rebellions. Ministers to preach &c. on both days.

[Both in one act)

p.112 Quakers-

1661.2 They were fined for not attending Church &c (see under head of attending Church)

1659-60. After a preamble, it is enacted that masters of vessels shall pay 100£ sterling if they bring in Quakers — all Quakers to be imprisoned till they abjure this country, or give security to depart; if any return they shall be punished & caused again to depart. If they come the third time, to be proceeded against as felons — No person to entertain Quakers nor permit their assemblies in or near his house, under penalty of 100£ sterling. Comrs & Officers to see this act "truly effected & executed" — No person on their peril to publish or dispose of their books, pamphlets or libels.

Sept 1661 Some of them had been "questioned" by the Gov. & Council.

p.213. Articles relating to Virginia — these No. p. 164. 16. 58. 189.
Beverly p 60, 124. Miscel. 3. 185. Miscel. 4. 281.
Purchas. Misc. 6 135–148 = Same 158–167 Hakluyt.
Virginia 1649 Misc. 3. 272–275. Virginia Misc. 6. 321–331
Virginia 1676. Misc. 3. 275. Virginia Martial Laws &c M. 6. 330.
"New Life in Virginia" Coll. Misc. 2. 189. year 1612.
True Relation of Virginia & Maryland " 1669. Misc. 6. 329.
Clayton pages 16–19 and Misc. 6. 323–328. Glover p.14–16.
Sanguinary laws. M. 6. 330. 331.
Webster's remarks on Virginia Misc. 4. 284.

Virginia

Religion

p. 111. **Quakers & other Separatists.**

1663. Sept. A preamble states that persons maintaining dangerous opinions, "under the name of Quakers and other names of Separation" do assemble in great numbers in several parts of this colony, under pretence of religious worship, endangering the public peace, &c

It was therefore enacted, that if any Quakers or other separatists assemble to the number of 5 or more, in any place, leaving their own habitations, under pretence of religious worship not authorized by the laws of England nor this colony; such a person to pay 200 lbs tobacco: if a person offend the second time, 500 lbs tobacco, to be levied by distress & sale of the goods of the offender; the person be poor & cannot pay the fine or fines, the quakers or separatists that are of greater ability shall pay the fine or fines; for the 3^d offence, the person shall be banished the colony. A Master of a vessel bringing in a Quaker shall be fined 5000 lbs tobacco, & shall carry him or them out of the country again & keep him from spreading "seditious tenets" while here.

Any person entertaining a Quaker to teach or preach shall be fined 5000 lbs tobacco for each time.

Any magistrate or officer neglecting their duty in prosecuting this act, to be fined 2000 lbs tobacco

Justices of the peace to hear & determine &c.

The fines to go ½ to informer, ½ to the parish.

Papists not to hold any office 1642-3

Popish priests not to remain in the Colony over 5 days.

Popish recusants might not vote for burgesses 1699.

" " might not be witnesses — 1705

(Beverly says each parish has a church of brick, wood or stone, decently furnished. Almost all the people are members of the church of England. There are 5 conventicles, 3 of quakers & 2 of Presbyterians – they are subject to the charges of the church-parishes. Church of E. ministers have 16,000 lbs tobacco in a year – when this law was passed tobacco was 10/ Cwt – & this made 80£ sterling. Since that good tobacco (perfumé) is almost double the 10/ – & the salary is much increased in those parishes where it grows. Ministers have the use of house & lands: marriage fees, one sort 20/. one 5/. funeral address (oraison) 40/. or 400 lbs tobacco.

A consistory of 12 in each parish rule their affairs – first chosen by parish, but the 12 fill all vacancies. These 12 present the ministers, &c. They must all subscribe the dogmas & discipline of Ch. of E. They sell the minister's tobacco, & he has not much care about it

It requires the labor of 12 negroes to cultivate 16.000 lbs tobacco to pay a year's salary. Beverly –

Virginia

Servants. — [see p. 70. 98. 122 Page 298

1642-3. Whoever hires a runaway servant, to pay 20 lbs tobacco per night; to hire a freeman who had let himself to another & run away before his time was out, 20 lbs a day.

1657-8. The penalty in both cases increased to 30 lbs a night. and the party hired to be punished.

1655. One who runs away the 2^d time to be branded with the letter R, & double his time of service lost. Whoever harbors a runaway to pay 20 lbs per night and 40 lbs per day.

1657-8 — Runaways to double the time lost, at the end of their time. Letter R. on the shoulder, for 2^d offence. Servants abused to apply to Commissioner, who shall examine the case & decide as he thinks fit.

There were "divers controversies" between masters & servants, when the latter were brought in without indentures, as to the time of service; hence laws.

1657-8. Hue & Cry after servants to be signed by Gov. one of p. 282 of this] Council or a commissioner — & be conveyed from house to house — when it comes into another Co. the Com'r there to subscribe it; a master of a house who does not send it on speedily to pay 100 lbs Tob. When servant is found he is to be sent back from Same below 1669 constable to Constable till he reach his master. A constable remiss to pay 350 lbs tobacco.

1661-2. If white servants run away with negroes (slaves) they to serve the owners of the negroes (after their time is expired) as long as they would for servants: if the negro be lost or die, the christian servants that went with him to pay 4500 lbs of tobacco, or 4 years service, for every negro lost or dead. [Here 1125 H. 15.68 lbs of tobacco is equal to a years service]

" Some Masters are barbarous and cruel: & have brought scandal & infamy on the country in generall, & supplies of men are thereby much obstructed: ordered therefore that masters provide for servants competent diet, clothing & lodging; not to correct them beyond the merit of their offences: Servants abused to complain to Commissioner, &c.

1662. Servants ages — when brought in without indentures, to be determined by the Court. They to determine by inspecting the servant. 1666. & other years.

1666. 60 lbs tobacco for each day & night one harbors a runaway

1669. Great Complaint about Runaways — all laws prove ineffectual, owing to the "wickedness of servants". 1000 lbs of tobacco offered for any one who apprehends a runaway servant; public to pay it — and the servant when his time is out to serve the country till it be paid. Same as to a runaway hired servant; to be conveyed back Same above 1657-8 same p. 114. from constable to Constable to his master: If Constable lets him escape, to pay 1000 lbs. — The servant is to serve his master for loss of time, for charges, &c. and then be sold to pay the 1000 lbs to the public.

1670. The 1000 lbs reduced to 200 lbs: Servant to serve 4 months for 200 lbs tobacco. Master that has a servant who has twice runaway, "to keep his hair close-cut".

Virginia

Servants - continued:

1670. When the runaway servant is taken, the first Constable who takes charge of him, is "to whip him severely", & convey him to the next Constable who is to give him "like correction". & so every constable through whose precincts he passes, to do the like. If Constable lets him escape, he is to pay 400 lbs.

see back p.113. See below 1705 m.15.68

Complaint was made that servants ran away to the "neighboring plantations".

1676. Many Servants seem to have joined Bacon

1676-7. To be punished, or treated as runaways — to lose their time from May 1. 1676 to Jan. 16. 1676-7.

1680. Servants Indentures not considered valid; in many cases: to be tried by Justices.

Some servants were consigned to Merchant, as articles of traffic: not tithable till sold.

1699. To shoot deer between Feb 1. & July 31. was an offence

p.120 fine 500 lbs tobacco for each deer killed.

Servants doing this to be whipped 30 lashes.

1705. Ages of imported children, servants & c., to be adjudged by County Court, in order to know when Tithable: If not brought to Court, to be deemed ~~tithable~~ immediately

" If a master of a vessel carried off a servant or slave without leave of master, he to pay 50£ for the servant & 100£ for Slave

" 10/. fine for selling liquor to a servant.

" "All servants, slaves, & salt" imported, to be entered at some port. &c

" Ministers fined 1000 lbs for marrying servants, or suffering them to be published: or marrying free persons with servants. & Servants so married to serve one year at end of time; & the freeman or woman to pay 1000 lbs. & serve 1 year, viz serve the master of the servant they have married.

m.15.68

" Some servants were sold for the custom.

All servants without indentures to have their age determined by the Court.

" Negroes, mulattoes, Indians, though Christians, Jews Moors, Mahometans or other infidels, not to purchase any ~~slave~~ servant except of their own complexion, or such as ~~are declared slaves~~ by this act.

" Servants having goods or money shall enjoy the same.

White person marrying a negro or mulatto to pay 10£ and be imprisoned 6 months. Minister to pay 10000 lbs

" Entertaining runaways, 60 lbs tobacco every day, penalty.

One who forges a certificate for a runaway servant, to pay 10£ or be whipped 39 lashes.

" 200 lbs of Tobacco for taking up runaways: servant or slave - of 10 miles from the house: under 10 & over 5. 100 lbs. Master to pay it. The servant taken up to be brought before a Justice: he to commit to the constable & order as many lashes as he thinks fit not exceeding 39. then transported from Constable to Constable, &c: Runaway to serve & pay all rewards, charges, & double the time of absence - [illegible], 8 lbs of Tobacco for a years service.

See above

Virginia

Slaves & Negroes [p 84. 98. 116.

1630. A man ordered to be whipped for lying with a negress. & acknowledge his fault the next Sabbath day.
1640 A man to do penance in church according to the laws of England, for getting a negro woman with child, & she to be whipped.
1639. 40. Negroes not to have fire arms.
1662. Children of a negro woman to be bond or free, as she is, be the father white or black.
m. 14. 81. Double fine for fornication with a negro, male or female.
1667. Baptism does not alter the condition of a slave: such a child is still a slave. This law is made as it says, "that masters freed from this doubt may more carefully endeavor the propagation of Christianity by permitting children, though slaves, or those of greater growth if capable to be admitted to that Sacrament."
1669. A slave killed, in resisting his master or overseer, by the severity of correction: it is no felony.
1668 Negro women set free, are tithable, & must pay taxes, as they ought not to enjoy all the exemptions of the English.
1670 Indians & Negroes who have been slaves, but manumitted, may not purchase Christian servants, but may buy of their own nation.
1680 Slaves not to carry club, staff, gun, sword or any weapon. Not to depart from master's ground without a certificate. To lift his hand against any christian, 30 lashes. If a slave is lurking about in obscure places, committing injuries, and resists those sent to take him, they may kill him; this law to be published at county courts & parish churches every 6 months.
1676. Indians taken in war to be Slaves (Bacon's laws.
1676-7. Same law: 1679 same.
(Mulattoes not noticed much hitherto: but after this seem to be common.)
1691. Slaves lurking about, killing hogs, &c. may be killed. Public to pay 4000 lbs Tobacco for slave so killed.
A white man or woman free, if they marry a negro, mulatto or Indian man or woman, bond or free, to be banished forever.
No slave to be set free, unless the owner setting free will pay for the transportation of such out of the Country. Penalty 10£ sterling.
Slaves guilty of a capital offence to be tried without a jury, & put to death. 1705 same. Master to be paid.
1699 Slaves for hog stealing – first offence 39 lashes
2d offence, to have his ears nailed to pillory & then cut off.
1705. Master of a vessel to pay 50£ if he carries off a servant; 100£ if he carries away a slave.
1705 Slaves to be taken and judged to be real estate, not chattels. and descend to heirs like lands. Some exceptions. In some respects chattels. To be inventoried & heir at law to have only his share.
" Slaves being in England is not to give them freedom

Virginia

p 115 Slaves—continued

1705 Killing slaves under correction no felony.
1705 All horses, hogs & cattle belonging to slaves shall be seized & sold by ch. wardens, & the avails go to the use of the poor of the parish.
1705 Baptism does not exempt them from bondage.
" Outlying slaves may be killed. Public to pay. If taken they may be dismembered (castrated.)
(all these cruel laws to be read in County Courts: & parish churches at the door, twice a year
" Who deemed Mulattoes — The child of an Indian & the child, grand child or gr. gr. child of a negro
("Negro, mulatto & other slaves", is a common expression.
1723 Slaves may be dismembered who go abroad in the night, runaway &c
1737 Stealing slaves, negro, mulatto or Indian, is felony & death many things about servants & slaves, at all times,

Indian War, &c. [p. 85

1623-4—March. "Every dwelling house shall be palisadoed in for defence against the Indians". Men not to go abroad without a sufficient party armed
Similar 1731-2 Not to go to work without their arms and a sentinel. One watch to be kept at night. Powder not to be spent unnecessarily at drinking, or entertainments.
The inhabitants of every part to fall upon the adjoining savages the beginning of July next, as we did last year. Those hurt to be cured at public charge; those lamed to be supported by the County. Trade with Indians forbid.
1655. No persons to shoot guns at drinking, marriages & funerals excepted
[p. 66.]
1631-2 Commanders to fall upon Indians lurking about
1629. do to levy a force against them. 1632.
1629. 3 Expeditions a year ordered against them, viz Nov. March & July, & do all manner of spoil & offence
1629-30. No peace to be concluded with them.
1631-2 None to speak or parley with them. 1632
1633. Any man selling guns, powder or shot to the Indians shall forfeit his estate & be imprisoned for life.
1642-3 A runaway servant carrying guns, powder or shot to the Indians & leaving them there, to suffer death
1644-5 War against Indians. 1645 Men not to hunt, or travel abroad, except in parties. 1645-6 War.
1646. Peace with Necotowance; he acknowledges to hold of England; his successors to be appointed & confirmed by the Gov. English to protect him. He to pay yearly a tribute of 20 beaver skins. Limits of his hunting ground on side of English. He to deliver up all negroes among the Indians, and all Indian servants taken prisoners by the English and run away.
p. 90 Every master of a family to bring his gun to church on Sundays, with powder & shot. 1631-2. 1632. 1642-3:

Virginia

Indian War. &c continued.

1654. War with Rappahannock Indians in agitation. Perhaps avoided.
Indian servants not to have guns.

1655.6. Indians on English lands not to be killed unless doing mischief. According to a previous law they might be killed, if found on certain lands.

1656 Dec. Indians by a former law might be killed if found committing trespass, or other harm. The oath of the party all the evidence required — the Assembly say that "small account hath of late been made of shedding Indians blood, though never so innocent". They ordered that an Indian might be killed only for that which would be felony in an Englishman. No Indian to come within fenced plantations without a ticket.

1655-6. The Assembly say that their wars with the Indians have been caused by two particulars —
1 "our extreme pressures on them"
2 their wanting something to hazard & lose besides their lives.
They therefore seek to make them owners of separate property. For 8 wolves heads, the King shall have a cow.
Indian children brought in as hostages or pledges of good intentions, not to be made slaves, but to be brought up in Christianity, civility & knowledge of necessary trades.
The Assembly allotted to the Indians their lands.
No man to purchase lands of Indians, without assent of Assembly.

1655.6 Western & Inland Indians are drawn from the mountains & set down near the Falls of James River, 6 a 700 in number. They not to be allowed to remain there; men to be raised, to remove them without war if possible.

1657-8. A man who sells arms or ammunition to Indians forfeits his whole estate. To lend to them, a fine of 2000 lbs tobacco: for 2^d offence, whole estate forfeited.

1657-8. Indians to have 50 acres of land to each bowman.
" "Many English do intrench upon the Indians land" This forbidden.
" Indians have stolen children of other Indians, or taken them of those who pretend to have bought them of their parents, (and sold them to the English, seems to be understood; all done by the persuasion of corrupt English) "to the scandal of Christianity & of the English nation, rendering religion contemptible, and the name of Englishmen odious," &c. This forbidden.
Explanation. The English had induced Indians to steal & convey away children of other Indians; and English had pretended to buy Indians of their parents or some of their great men, & had violently & fraudulently forced them away "to the great scandal" &c.
No person to buy any Indian of the English.

1658-9. Men may trade with Indians for guns, powder & shot.
1659-60. Men trust the Indians, & imprison them & attach their goods — Enacted that no Indian debt be recoverable by law.

Virginia
Indian Wars. &c

1660 Indians having done damage to an individual; if the chief man or men do not pay for it, "So many Indians as the court shall think fit shall be apprehended & sold into a foreign country". to pay the damage.

1660&61. No one to trade with the Indians for beaver, otter & other furs but those commissioned by the Gov: Penalty 500lbs: 2d Offence 1000lbs. 3d offence 1500 lbs & all his trading goods.
  Same 1661-2

1661-2 Contracts with Indians for lands void.
  Those who have settled on Indian lands to be removed
  Indians may be licensed to gather oysters, to fish, gather tuckahoe, cuttyemmocions & other wild fruits on the English lands; 2 Justices to grant license. [M. 4.282] [M. 4.282]
  Bounds between Indians & English to be settled by Comrs.
  No ~~Indians~~ to come within the English bounds without badges, viz. silver plates & copper plates, with the names of the town engraven on them; These plates to be given to the adjacent kings; & none to come without them; or in company with one who has a badge.

M. 4.282. One taken without a badge to be in custody till his king shall pay "100 arms length of roanoake" for his ransom.
  Tributary kings to give notice to the English of the approach of any strange Indians
  English traders who bring in Indians as servants, shall not sell them as slaves; nor for any longer time than English of like ages should serve.

Mis.4.282 / M.12.176 ["Arms Length of Roanoake". mentioned several times.
  A Matchcoat was equal to twenty arms length of Roanoke in value

1665 Arms &c. not to be sold to Indians
" "If any Englishman is murdered, [near the Indeans] the next [Indian] town shall be answerable for it with their lives or liberties." Some alteration 1666.
" Indians not to appoint their own chief commander; The Governor to appoint him.
" Men to go armed to church &c

1675-6. War against Indians; Men raised. &c.
" Death to sell arms, powder or shot to Indians.

1676 Jun. War against Indians by Bacon.

1682 Indian women servants tithable if 16 or over.

1691. Free Trade with Indians.

1705 No Indian, Negro or Mulatto to bear any office civ. or mil.
" Tributary Indians not to convey lands.
" May, by a license, oyster, fish, & gather on English lands tuckahoe, cuttemmons, wild oats, rushes, puckoon "and other things not useful to the English".
" All tributary Indians shall march with the English against foreign Indians when commanded thereto.
" No rum or brandy to be sold in the Indian towns

1711 Indians taken in war are to be ~~transported~~ transported & sold"

Beverly says the Indians were made tributary in 1677. He says, 1705, they have not over 500 men able to bear arms – There were some in Accomack in 9 places: in Northampton Co: Prince George, Charles City, Surry, Nansemond, King Wm. Essex, Richmond, Northumberland – belonging to Nottaways, Rappahannocks, Appomattox, Chickahominies, &c

Virginia

Engrossing & Forestalling. There were many laws against these. — but all repealed 1744-5.

p. 121 Rates of Ferrage 1702.
On James River — most ferries 6d a man & 1/. for man & horse
Some 1/. for man & 1/6 for m. & h.
Some from ½ to 1½ royals or ryals for a man & 1 to 3 Royals for man & horse.
York River — 6d & 1/. and 1/ & 1/6 and 1/ & 2/. and 1 & 2 royals.
Rappahannock R. 1/3 & 2/6: & 1/ & 2/. and 6d & 1/.

1631. Gov Harvey's Doings.
&c A man whipped for concealing a slander on G. Harvey & by their order.
A man put in pillory & fined 50 £. sterling, & imprisoned for saying the King was at Confession with the Lord of Canterbury.
A Clerk of a Court turned out of his place & fined for speaking against last Assembly & laws they made.
1634 A man excommunicated for 40 days for using scornful speeches & putting on his hat in church.
A man was to be hanged & drawn for treason
In the Instructions from England 1621. to the Gov. r
the latter was "to see that the Earl of Pembroke's 30,000 acres be very good".

2d Charter of Virginia May 23. 1609, several hundred persons are named as "the Treasurer & Co. of Adventurers & Planters of London for the first Colony of Virginia". It begins with Earls, next Lords & Bishops; then Knights a very large number, then Drs. next Captains: Esquires: Merchants Coopers, Gentlemen, many without a title — some ministers — haberdashers — Ironmongers, Mercers Grocers; fishmongers; various companies of tradesmen in London —
Among them all not one has two Christian names.
p. 242 These are the common names — John, Thomas, Wm. Edward, Richard, James, Robert, Henry, Stephen, George,
Jeremy: Hugh, Francis, Anthony, Chr. Rowland, Matthew,
Nath: Peter, David, Edwin, Gabriel, Humphrey, Abraham
Josias: Ralph, Arthur, Michael, Martin, Daniel, Phinehas,
Andrew: Nicholas, Edmund, Alexander, Charles, Miles,
Zachary: Leonard, Bernard, Isaac. Luke, Paul, Joseph,
Roger; Philip, Lawrence, Giles, Clement, Lancelot.
Samuel; Simon, — But one or two of many of these.
John. Thomas, Wm. Richard will embrace about one half of the whole: — Edward & Robert come next.
The Virginia Burgesses had similar names; and in addition — Percival, Walter, Cornelius, Austin, Bartholomew, Obedience, Samuel, Adam,

[see Convellis. No 1. 263.
See Miscel. No 3. 188.

1843.

Virginia. 1845.
Later Laws — from Henning:

Coins (see back. p 75. 92

1714. Gold to pass at 5/. a pwt. and guineas 26/. ea.
1727. Pieces of 8 and other foreign coins, silver, 4^d pwt.
Some of Peru, &c. 3 3/4^d. pwt. English Crowns 6/3 &
smaller English coins in proportion.
If the King permit copper coin to be brought in, to
pass as in England. — Treason to coun-
terfeit any coin.
1714. Crowns to go at 5/10. ½ crowns 2/11: shillings and
6 pences in proportion. Counterfeiters to
suffer as in England — high treason.
old British coin, 3 3/4^d. pwt.
1705 Beverly says there is very little money — Arabic sequins 90 (or 5/.
French crowns 5/. Peru pieces of 8 & Rix dollars 4/-

Physicians. See back. 88 p. & forward p. 191. 152.

1736 A law says the practice of physic is most commonly
taken up & followed by surgeons, apothecaries, or such as
(orig. p 244) have only served an apprenticeship to these trades, and
often prove very unskilful; yet do demand excessive
fees & exact unreasonable prices for the medicines they
administer, & forsake of making long & expensive bills,
load their patients with greater quantities thereof than
are necessary or useful — & conceal all their compositions, &c
Therefore, &c.
Surgeons & apothecaries who have served an apprenticeship
to those trades, — are to have for a visit (& prescription)
in town or within 5 miles, 5/. every mile from 5 to 10, 1/.
miles over 10, 6^d each.
Surgeons to have for cure of a simple fracture 40/. Compound
fracture 40/.
Those who have studied in a university & taken a degree
there, to have for a visit in town or within 5 miles, 10/.
over 5, 2/. mile, over 10, 1/ mile.
All pills, boluses, potions, draughts, electuaries
decoctions & medicines in any form administered
— every medicine to be in the bill, "and every
particular thing made up therein."

1662 } 1682 } (ib. 12. 70) Hides, Skins & Leather — not to be exported
1662 | Dry Hides to be 2 lb Tobacco per lb.
1662 & (ib. 12. 67) Shoes of the 6 largest sizes, to be sold at
30 to 35 lbs tobacco.

1734 (Miss. 8. 158) Crows & Squirrels } Each tythable in certain districts
to bring in 3 Crows' heads, or
Squirrels' scalps, or pay 2 lbs tobacco
After 1757 } A law for destruction of crows & squirrels.

1713 (N. Hist. 2. 272) Stoned Horses at large must be 2 years old
and not less than 13½ hands high

p. 114 1734 (Mass. 3. 61) Deer — not to be killed between Jan 1. & Aug 31.
Penalty 15/-

Virginia

p.119 **Ferries** — There was no rate for carriages formerly.
M.4.65 1720. Carriages at ferries first noticed.
Misc.9.317 As an encouragement for Ferry-keepers to provide boats for transportation of coaches, carts & waggons, the County Courts might appoint such boats to be kept at the ferries where they find it necessary for the convenience of travellers. When such boats are provided, the Ferry-keepers may take for coach, chariot, or chaise with 4 wheels, or waggon, the same as for 6 horses; for 2 wheel chaise or cart the same as for 4 horses. Same law 1722
Before that law of 1720, there was provision for man and horse only.
1732 [illegible] Similar law as to some; in some places only ferries in the old way.
1734 The toll on wheel carriages reduced to the same as toll for 4 horses and 2 horses.

Removing.

1662. All persons transported out of the Colony to have a pass from the Secretary — penalty 1000
p.101 tobacco. All persons wishing to leave, are to
Misc 9.259 set up their names at the monthly Court 10 days before their departure, or have their names published 2 Sundays in each parish in the county, or put in sufficient security for the payment of all debts — must do one of these before they can have a pass.

Militia [p.95.91

1723 — To include all the free from 21 to 60, (exempts were ministers of church of England, no other ministers — free negroes, &c. exempt. Other exempts.)
Horseman to have a horse, saddle with breastplate
p.90.95 crupper, curb-bridle, holsters, case of pistols, cutting sword or cuttass, double cartouch box with powder, at his abode; and "a well fixed carbine with belt & swivel, & bring into field when required, with powder & shot.
p.90.95 Foot, to have firelock, musket or fuzee, and a bayonet fixed to it; or cutting sword or cuttass cartouch box, powder & shot.

1727 Pay of Soldiers — each to furnish his horse, arms, &c
p.123
p.90.91

	Daily			
Commander	70 lbs Tobacco	—	Col of Foot —	50 lbs. a day
Col. of Horse	60 " "		Lt Col. & Major	40 " "
Lt Col. & Major	50 " "		Captain —	30 " "
Capt. and Lieut	30 " "		Lieut —	25 " "
Cornet & Qr Mr.	25 " "		Ensign —	20 " "
Corporal & Trumpeter	22 " "		Sergt & Drumr.	18 " "
Horseman	20 " "		Soldier —	15 " "

A Lookout — 200 lbs month.

Virginia

(Some Volumes of Henning missing after 1736.)

Tobacco & money. Ministers &c

p. 76. 77. 1758. Tobacco Debts might be paid in money at 16/8, 100 lbs or 2d lb.

1765. A levy of 46 lbs. tobacco, on all tithables. It may be paid in money at 12/6. 100 lbs or 1½d per lb.

1766. Levy 8 lbs: 1769. 9 lbs: 1772. 6 lbs, on all tithables

1769. All fees, services &c. may be assessed in money instead of tobacco, at 2d per lb.

1769. Free negros, mulatto & Indian women now exempt from levies; had been subject since 1748, and probably before.

1764 The people of one parish allowed to pay their minister 200£ money instead of the salary in tobacco.

1766. One minister paid for his 16000 lbs tobacco 3 farthings a lb, money — called inadequate and 91£ added to the salary.

1772. One had 12/6 money instead of each 100 lbs. tob. (equal to 333 dollars, if money was 6/. to the dollar.) Now to have as others 16,000 lbs, or its full value

1776. Oct.
Dissenters (for the first time) exempt from levies to support the churches (of England) — they must pay, however, as tithables all salaries now due. The Glebes to belong to Church of England.
"Great number of Dissenters in this Commonwealth", they say.
The fixed salaries of the ministers suspended, the act for them suspended. They must be supported by voluntary contribution at present. The act repealed 1779 —

1780 Dissenting ministers permitted to marry and all they had married confirmed — — First liberty of this kind given —

1765 p. 113. Servants imported without conditions, if over 19, to serve 5 years: under 19 to serve till 24.

1757. Dissenting Ministers were not exempt from military duty till 1775 Church of England ministers were exempt in all Militia laws — one in 1757.

Virginia

1756 &c. Paper Money was emitted— (doubtless had been before.) large sums.
m. 11, 331 It was death to counterfeit it—
It was to pay soldiers, &c.

1769. 1772. Treasury Notes issued

1756. Pay of Soldiers. (page 121. Mass. 4. 318

Horse.		Foot.	
County Lt or Com.	10/. day	Col. Lt Col. Maj. Capt.	10/. day
Col. of Horse —	10/ "	Lieutenant —	5/ "
Lt Col. Maj. Capt.	10/ "	Ensign —	4/ "
Lieutenant —	5/ "	Drummer —	1/2
Cornet —	4/ "	Soldier —	1/
Quarter Master	2/ "	Lookout —	1/8 ?
Corporal —	1/4 "	Smith 5/. Wheelwright 3/	
Trumpeter	1/4	Carpenter 3/. Waterman 1/6	
Trooper	1/3		

1757. Tax — for every tithable 2/. a year for 4 years (8/.) — on land 1/. for 100 acres also a tax on slaves, carriages, &c

1758. 1/. added to the poll tax for 4 years. and 1/. to each hundred acres.
1/ added to each Poll & each 100 acres — pr year

1759. 2/. added to Polls — &c

1762. Coach, chariot, & other 4 wheel carriages were taxed (waggons excepted.) and 2 wheeled chairs or chaises.

1775. Tax levied on Carriages (20/ to 40/). on tithables 3/9 each; Land 4/. 100 acres; Licenses;

1776. Tax on carriages 40/. 4 wheels, 20/. 2 wheels, on tithables 5/. on 100 acres 5/. on licenses

1781. A Poll Tax, without any other.

1757. 30£ offered for Scalps.

North Carolina.

1741. To labor on the Lords day called Sunday, 10/. penalty, in proclamation money—
Profane swearing in hearing of a justice 2/6 — in presence of a Court 10/.
Getting drunk on Lords day 5/. on other days 2/6
Fornication, 25/- proclamation money.
Much about servants & slaves

Mass. 3. 61. Deer not to be killed between Feb 15. and July 15.

No. 1. Beverly's "History of Virginia" was published ~~first in~~ 1705 — ~~and~~ printed in French at Amsterdam in 1707, 1 Vol. 12mo. 432 pages. I have seen only the French edition. [See back. and Miscel. No 3. & No 4. 60 p. 185 281]

1 Soils. ~~Towards~~ the mouth of rivers is moist & fat, & proper for maize, rice &
p. 14. intermingled with veins of ~~cold~~, sandy soil, where grow Huckleberries, Cranberries, Chincapins. These low places have plenty of oaks, poplars, pines, cedars, cypress & others — also shrubs. also evergreens — as Holly, myrtle (candleberry) cedar, &c.

2 Middle of country — Soil in places black & strong; in others light & lean. On the light soils are chesnuts, chincapins, shrub-oaks, &c. The best lands are near rivers & streams, covered with oak, walnut, "hickories", ash, beech, poplar, & others, of great size.

3. Towards the source of rivers — mountains, valleys, & plains — "vast praries covered with canes & grass" — great variety of soils & trees and plants. Great marshes with abundant feed for cattle.

{Fruits — Wild. Cherries in the woods. 3 sorts — 2 are large trees — 1 small. Birds eat the fruit abundantly. Wild plums, 2 sorts. Persimmons are plenty. Berries — there are 3 sorts of mulberries, 2 black & 1 white — leaves nourish silk worms. Gooseberries, 2 sorts, red, & black. Huckleberries, 3 sorts on bushes from 2 to 10 feet. Cranberries grow in low, sterile places, on small bushes — are very red when ripe and make fine tarts. Capt Smith called them Rawcomens. Raspberry. Strawberries grow in fields & woods — a great abundance for men & animals. [p. 209. M. 12. 182]

Nuts. Chesnuts grow on tall trees upon sterile mountains — smaller than
&c French chesnuts, but taste similar. Chincapins are like chesnuts
M. 11. 113. but smaller — grow on large bushes in barren soils. Hazelnuts are abundant in marshy places, &c. Hickories grow on large trees. Some have a thick hard shell, & some a thin one. Pignuts (noix de cochon) have a thin shell. Black nuts (black walnuts?) are large-oily. Acorns, several kinds; they
M. 11. 69 nourish hogs & wild animals — Hogs & wild animals eat all kinds of fruits & nuts mentioned — also beech-nuts pine apples, peas, beans, vessa [?], maycocks, maracocks, melons. cucumbers, lupins & other legumes.

Grapes are abundant — some pleasant. 6 sorts. ("defriche")

Pines & firs grow in all low places of the rivers. If one breaks
M. 11. 295 up the ground, pines soon shoot up, though none there before.

Sugar trees grow near the source of the rivers. ~~They~~ Indians pierce
1. 287. 12. 81 the trunk; the juice runs & is boiled. 8 lbs make 1 lb sugar. The sugar is good & pleasant. The Indians have made sugar from time immemorial (or have known how to make it.) The English discovered trees, & made a little sugar, 13 or 14 years ago. The trees are at a great distance from the plantations, and the English ~~do~~ not make sugar. The Canada Indians make sugar. — — He mentions Honey Tree also.

[Left margin: See Misc. Hon. [?] No. 2. 341 / See back 40 [?] / Misc. No. 21. 324 [?]]

Wax myrtle — wax of the berries is made into candles — candles
p. 233. do not dirty the fingers, do not easily melt, burn with a pleasant
M. 3. 80. M. 7. p2 odor. A New England Surgeon found out the way to melt the berries, & made plasters of the wax, which did wonders. The berries are boiled. Cedar berries have a wax also.

M. 11. 221 Hops grow wild. Plants & flowers are abundant.

M. 3. 782 Puccoon & musquaspen roots are used to color red by Indians. Sumac, sassafras, Snakeroot. The plains & valleys are covered with flowers.

p. 233 M. 5. 924 Wild Bees make honey from these flowers, but bears raccoons, &c often plunder their honey.

The Tulip tree grows here, & perfumes the woods around with
p. 19. 59 its blossoms. Another great tree bears Tulips which we call poplar — Medicinal plants are abundant.

Servants &c. Borrow's Zincali or Gipsies.

Borrow's account of the Gipsies of Spain, says "the white slave trade was carried on in the streets
U.7.309 11.107 of London itself, & hundreds of individuals kidnapped, & were annually conveyed from the shores of England to be sold to the planters on the banks of the Delaware". (When was this? He supposes the gipsies then stole children (not infants, but grown children) & sold them to go to America.)

Spanish Persecutions.

Borrow says most of the persecutions in Spain
3 cal 9 p.215 85 against Jews, Moors & Protestants did not spring so much from fanaticism & bigotry as from avarice & envy. "Avarice has always been the dom-
Con.9.427. inant passion in Spanish minds". Religion was the mask assumed to conceal the most detestable motives. — The Gipsies were too poor to attract persecution for their want of religion.

5.288. U.8.361. Spanish Law & Justice

The laws of Spain, from time immemorial, have principally served, not to protect the honest & useful members of society, but to enrich those entrusted with the administration of them.

Uncorrupt Justice never existed in Spain. Spanish Justice has always been bought & sold; terrible only to the feeble & innocent; an instrument of cruelty & avarice. The most notorious offenders generally escape, if able to administer bribes.

U.4.298 C.1.384 "The Laborers in all countries are the most honest, most useful and meritorious class."

English Peasants & Gipsies

English Gipsies are taller, more active, speak English more fluently, are more easy in their
5.2986. gate & demeanor, than the English peasantry.
U.7.308 The peasantry are in speech slow & uncouth, and in manner dogged & brutal. So say Geo. Borrow, an Englishman. —— The Gipsies are guilty of many crimes, but few vices. They hold in abhorrence drunkards & harlots. Gipsy women are all chaste.

Servants [

In Forsyth's History of the Associate Reformed
Nar. Hist. 2. 83 U.6.278 church, it is stated that — "during that dark period of Scottish History from 1660 to 1688 numbers of Presbyterians were transported to the American Colonies & sold as slaves."

In Massachusetts answer to the inquiries of the Lords of Trade, 1680, it is stated that there are from 100 to 120 negro slaves, in the colony; and perhaps as many Scots brought here and sold as servants, most of them now married; and about half as many Irish brought here as servants. [See the Document. Miscl. 3.175

 Various — [Conservatism. see p. 247. top & bottom.

Conservatism. Blackwood's Magazine, in reviewing M. Comte's Philosophie Positive, says Conservative Philosophy does not doubt the further and continuous improvement of mankind. "We believe in the silent, irresistible progress of human society", — but this is to be done by "order and tranquil effort"; and not by M. Comte, nor "the malignant party in European politics" — so he styles the liberal or movement party. ~~He says the law of~~ property is the basis of society, but does not affirm that it always will be; admits that at some future time, there may a quite different principle for the social organization, — viz. the community principle, where the good of the whole shall be felt as the interest of each. By property, he means each one's exclusive right to the property he obtains, which is the law of property.

Nat Hist 2. 83 [The great Aristotle, the profound thinker, could not conceive of a state of society not based on Slavery, yet the abolition of slavery began a few generations afterwards. Aristotle would have made slavery a fundamental law of society; so impossible it is for a man to rise above the circumstances of his age.

Progress. Con. 385. vol. 1. 350 Nature remains the same in all branches of science and continually repeats herself; but the case is otherwise with the department of humanity — with the human being; he has a progressive movement & grows from age to age, and so far as he is progressive, he is not a subject for the scientific method. This self developing humanity has not run its career — is perhaps but half developed, — new facts are starting into existence, and new elements are introduced into society.

[Pretty well for a conservative].

M. Comte — in his Sociology, announces a new law which has regulated the development of the human mind from its rudest state. The human mind, by its nature, employs successively, in each of its researches three methods of philosophizing, the character of which is essentially different, and even radically opposed: viz.

1st. The Theologic or fictitious method. [He is an infidel.] This is the necessary starting point of the human intelligence; and in this state, the human mind ascribes the phenomena to the action of supernatural agents, more or less numerous.

2d. The Metaphysic or abstract method. This state is a modification of the former, and the supernatural agents are displaced by abstract forces, inherent in things, & capable of engendering all the observed phenomena.

3. The Scientific or Positive method. In this state, the human mind, seeks not for the origin & destination

Comte. — continued.

of the universe, & the causes of phenomena, but attaches itself exclusively to the discovery of their effective laws, or their invariable relations of succession and similitude —

[The reviewer exposes some of the fallacies of M. Comte, which are mingled with a measure of truth.]

1 M. Comte says our ideas of order are borrowed from the ancient system of religious & military power — especially catholic & feudal — or the Theologic state of the social science.

2 Our ideas of progress are derived from the negative system of Protestantism — the metaphysic state of politics.

Different classes of society adopt the one or the other of these, just as they feel the want of conservatism or that of amelioration. He calls the mixture of these principles "a monstrous medley", though common. The Theologic doctrine was formerly very useful, but now pernicious, and its influence has been retrograde among the most advanced nations for about 3 centuries. He speaks of the "entire dissolution of the catholic & feudal system", as having taken place.

He calls the metaphysic school, revolutionary, and anarchical — represents it as presiding over the political improvements of the last 300 years, ~~which~~ have been of a negative description — represents it as a necessary but transition state, passing over to a better, or the positive state.

He represents the absolute right of free examination, the dogma of equality, and that of sovereignty of the people, as necessary in a revolutionary and transition state, but incompatible with all just organizations & regular institutions.

[This pleases the conservative reviewer.]

M. Comte makes 3 epochs in the theological progress of mankind: viz.

1 Fetichism — or the primitive state of idolatry, in which things themselves were worshipped.

2. Polytheism, or the worship of many gods, as Jupiter, Minerva, &c. M. Comte does not call this image-worship — thinks the Pagan priests would deny that they worshipped images (priests of Greece & Rome) as the catholic doctors do.

3. Monotheism, or the unity of Deity, or worship of one God. These three kinds of worship or belief sometimes existed in the same nation.

Various.

p. **Baptism — Deaconess.** [see p. 254.

A writer in the Puritan, April 28. 1843. says the office of deaconess existed in the apostolic and primitive church, without dispute. Their duties were similar to those of deacons, but confined mostly to their own sex. In the churches, the females sat by themselves, and were under the care of the female deacons. "They (female deacons) also assisted at the baptism of females. After the practice of immersion came in, as it did very early, it became the custom to immerse the person in a state of nudity: and the candidate was led into the water by the deaconess, before minister was present; and as soon as he had dipped the heads of the persons standing in the water, he retired again."

Naked B. p. 255. 295. Misc. 11. 390. 12. 415

[see Baptism on 138 p. 255. 232
see do. Misc. 5. 52. 57.
Hooker. Misc. 7. 339. 340. M 11. 323.
Gieseler Man. 3. 300. Knapp. Man. 3. 304

[Baptismal Regeneration. Con 9. 399

p. 240 **Roman Catholic Saints.** [Saint Patrick. Misc. 11. 308.

Chron. V. p. 218 to 224. List of Catholic Saints.

p. 299; 298 The Ch. World of April 29. 1843. says:— [Proofs of Catholic piety Chron. V. 78.

M. 11. 295. Roman Catholic Saints are not very attractive. They have commonly been canonized for abstaining, not for doing. Some were canonized for their actions, but most for their omissions. They omitted to eat meat, to sleep, to walk, to converse, &c. Purity, benevolence, philanthropy are no qualifications for saintship, while to wear a hair shirt, to sit on the top of a pillar, to eat nothing but roots for 20 years, constitute claims that cannot be disputed. Simon Stylites is a saint, but there is no Saint Fenelon, nor Saint Alfred.

[Petrarch's remark about lives of Saints. Con. 9. 399. Hair Shirt of Countess of Richmond. Mis 2. 370.
Bulwer's idea of a poor & a rich Saint. Misc. 5. 132 "Rabble of Saints" p. 232. Saint, C & M. 2. 263

p. 297 **Reformers.** [One good purpose or act is more precious, in the sight of heaven than all the bones of all dead saints in Christendom.

Con. 9. 388 | M. 11. 296 | "Reformers must go too far, or the people will not go far enough. He who undertakes to lead must always be ahead of others. No great thing was ever done by those who began by attempting just enough. All reformers have gone too far, else they were not reformers." Reformers not mild spirited folk. Misc. 5. 148

Bro. Jonathan, May 6. 1843. about Sylvester Graham.

Hard names given to reformers. Misc. 7. 185. Fuller's remark about Reformers M 11. 378.

"Law with its cruelty & ignorance" — says Rev. Sidney Smith referring to past ages; and "History with its fables".
M. 8. 361.

p. 294.b. M. 11. 114 Locusts. A writer in a Richmond ~~Hartford~~ paper says he remembers 3 Locust years, viz. 1792, 1809 and 1826; and that his father told him he remembered 2 other Locust years, viz. 1758. and 1775. Here are 5 years in which locusts appeared in this region, (Eastern Virginia) & 17 years between ~~each~~ these — 1843 makes another 17 years; and according to this, the locusts ought to appear this season. — [Locusts appeared about Battefrone 1851.] [Hogs, birds & squirrels fatten upon them same at N. Jersey 1715. Con. 9. 219]

Principles of the Christian Union (New York & Brooklyn) a religious society founded by Wm. H. Channing, —— "We recognize no peculiar priesthood set apart by human ordination for official ministrations. On the contrary, we believe that the only true priesthood is the innumerable company of earnest, upright, loving souls, whom God forever consecrates ~~anew~~ with the anointing of goodness; and we hold that all pure and sincere persons are free to discharge every sacred rite to which they may feel prompted, or which others may request at their hands. We wish to see a holy nation, a people of priests."

Con. 9. 382 "The Gospel turns away from the illustrious to the ignoble, from the rich to the poor, from the wise to the ignorant, from the ~~few~~ to the many." — hence we may see its divine origin.

p. 268 Freedom of Thought.

"No man who would retain his self-respect, can give in an unqualified adherence to any sect or party. The phrases themselves imply the surrender of individual judgment & freedom" "There is some good in all parties, mingled with more that is evil." "There is some truth in the dream of the wild enthusiast, and in the calculation of the cold conservative." "Let us endeavor to bring the fragments together." "The dispensation under which we live is the dispensation of Reconciliation."

Pathfinder — 1843.

Christian freedom is the root of all Christian morals — Mis. 2. 399

130.

p. 1 Truth & Error.
Cons. 9. 384.

"Men do not so much believe in error as in truth. There is no error in which there is not some share, however small, of truth."

"There is no total error in an intelligent & rational being. Men of genius & ordinary men unquestionably give in to many errors & attach themselves to them; but not to that which makes them errors, but to the part of truth which is in them. Examine to the bottom all the celebrated errors, political, religious, philosophical; there is not one which has not a considerable portion of truth in it, and it is to this it owes its reception in the minds of the great men who introduced it upon the scene of the world, & in the minds of the multitude who have followed the great men. It is the truth joined to the error, which gives to the error all its force, which gives it birth, sustains it, spreads it, explains and excuses it." Cousin's Psychology.

Locke, whom Cousin attempts to refute, had not so good an opinion of human nature; he thought men followed their opinions from habit, excitement or interest:– that a man would endeavor to approve himself to those who could give him credit, preferment or protection. Cousin admits this is true of some men, but not of all, or of most.

Misc. 7. 366. M. 7. 182. M. 6. 398. Cromwell, Cousin says, was a sincere puritan even to fanaticism; and likewise greedy of power to a degree that made him a hypocrite to gain it; yet his hypocrisy is more doubtful than his fanaticism.

"Cromwell's tyranny is not a proof that his republican ardor was assumed. There are times when the popular cause needs a master to govern & represent it." The good sense which perceives this necessity, or the genius that feels its own strength, easily impels an ardent mind to arbitrary power without implying excessive egotism. "Pericles, Caesar, Cromwell and another still [Bonaparte] might very sincerely have loved equality in the midst of a dictatorship." Cousin.

p. 263. M. 9. 419. m. 16. 5 "Enthusiasm,
Is the spirit of God within us; it is immediate intuition, opposed to deduction and demonstration; it is the primitive spontaniety opposed to the ulterior development of reflection." Enthusiasm in its highest degree belongs only to particular individuals; in its lowest degree it pertains to all men in all conditions. It produces spontaneous convictions and resolutions; it is the poetic spirit in everything, and the poetic spirit does not belong exclusively to poets.

Enthusiasm is a rational fact; but this fact is extremely delicate, & enthusiasm may easily turn into folly. Cousin.

"Enthusiasm is admitted to be the very soul & essence of poetry." Hume
[illegible] the orator also. It is friendly to civil liberty. Superstition is an enemy [illegible]

Cousin's "Elements of Psychology" is a critical examination of Locke: Essay on the Human Understanding.

"Cromwell's enthusiasts beat all the nobility & gentry of England; yet fled at [illegible] for want of discipline." L. Q. Review 71. 172.

Rev. Grindal Rawson (first settled at Wareham in Barnstable County) while in the latter place, heard that his name had been used very freely & disrespectfully in a grog shop in his parish. The next Sunday he preached from this text – "And I was the song of the drunkard"; many of his hearers left the house, one after another. The next Sabbath he preached from this text – "And they, being convicted by their own consciences, went out one by one". Nobody went out now, for they said to themselves, "If we provoke him any further, who can tell what he will say next!" –

p. 130 Truth & Error. [Con. 9. 384

Rev. Pharcellus Church, Baptist, says in a late Discourse: –
"Think not Calvin all right and Arminius all wrong: or Arminius all right and Calvin all wrong. Neither is so right as to deserve unmixed confidence, nor so wrong as not to afford you some valuable lessons". He thinks men can glean good things from Abolition, Moral Reform, Temperance, and Second Advent movements. He wants to glean good from all parties of pious men, and like the apostle, "prove all things and hold fast to that which is good."

"Most of the ~~extant~~ movements are the fruit of an effort in diseased human nature, acting under the impulsive force of gospel remedies, to throw off its morbid accumulations of error, guilt and woe. They betray sad indications of diseased action, it is true, but it is action towards a cure."

Con. 9. 384. Inequality.
Of every just & humane system of laws, one main object should be to protect the weak against the strong, and to correct instead of confirming and perpetuating the inequalities of condition created from time to time by inequalities of strength, skill, success or industry".
Graham's History U. States.

"Health is strong and vigorous. } that is, a healthy person
Disease is weak and inefficient. } and a diseased person.
Some apply these physical truths to moral subjects and to political matters.

To justify or condemn a party in gross, without distinction, is wrong. –

 Extracts (from the Westminster Review, Jan. 1843.)

Religion — European & African races. [Negro Race m.2.24c Nat. Hist. 2.p.1. m.12.9.

"The European character is the soil best fitted for the growth of the hardy & active virtues hallowed by pagan morality. The African character is more especially adapted for developing the mild and passive excellencies which the gentle spirit of Christianity delights to honor."

Intellectual energy and Christian perfection are the fruits of different trees. The hardier qualifications best suited to struggle through the infancy of the world; the stern and persevering endowments which achieve the victories of science & acquire mastery over the powers of inanimate matter; the grasping and daring ambition, than which no feebler passion is required to fight the great battle of civilization; these are never the characteristics and not often the concomitants of that class of mind to whom the virtues of peace, charity & humility are natural and easy. Yet these are the virtues which our religion teaches us to strive for and to honor, as the best attainments of moral excellence.

"How difficult these virtues [peace, charity, humility] are to us, the history of 18 centuries has shown. The spirit of Christianity is at variance with the whole tone and elements of the European character; it is in unison with many of the innate qualities of the African race."

"The spirit of Christianity is out of harmony with the prevailing character of the Caucasian race. That such a religion should have sprung up and taken root among them is one of the most singular facts of the world's history. It contradicts all their tastes and feelings. It succeeded, because it approved itself to their understanding, though not to their sympathies. Accordingly it has never appeared among them in its own aspect, or worn its native garb. It has taken the color of the tree on which it grew; It has assumed the character & been compelled to patronize the vices of the people who embraced it. It has been pressed into the service of a hostile power. Among the vehement & fiery Europeans it has been a religion of pride and violence, not of gentleness and humility. It has been made to countenance bloodshed, to pamper pride, to exasperate animosity, to feed & foster all the baneful passions of man".

Transplanted among the African race, it seems likely to find a more congenial soil.

Doct. Channing's views of African race are similar to above. [Nat. Hist. 2.p.1.

"Children and uncultivated minds, in all countries, have an inordinate ~~fondness~~ for dress, for gaiety, for show. Men who have always been in leading strings are reduced to helplessness.

m.12.9. The negroes are a musical population, but Jonathan is an awkward singer. Americans are anxious, songless & joyless. The negro is full of poetry and song.

p. 274 Gothic Architecture. (Mr Kirk's address) Music.

Mere. 5. 142. "We admire that magnificent style, but it is simply as addressed to the imagination and taste. It originated when false philosophy, corrupt christianity, & despotism in church and state had fettered & stifled the soul. Mental energy being suppressed, the imagination burst forth in the wildness and mystery & luxuriant richness of this singular style. A Gothic building is a consecrated symbol of antiquity, and of spiritual despotism & ignorance. It offends our eye unless it be formed in an old city, made of old stone, a memorial of olden times, hung with the drapery of old cobwebs, where cowled monks & pompous rites and cabalistic chatterings in an unknown tongue carry the fancy back to days of darkness & gloom.

Gothic architecture was the effect of a degenerate religion, & its effect as employed has been to increase that degeneracy. When Coleridge, I think, called it "petrified religion" he expressed our estimate of it. Its tendency is to foster man's natural preference of a formal and fanciful religion for that which is at once intellectual and spiritual. No delusion is sweeter than that which confounds pure devotion with a poetic rapture inspired by beauty & grandeur.

Music is the only one of the fine arts which the New Testament authorizes us to employ as an instrument of religious worship, although architecture is not prohibited. Even music is never held up, in N.T. as the means of impression, but of expression. "Is any merry, let him sing psalms." [In Gothic architecture, we recognize the image of gloomy caverns & steep rocks." Maltebrun. I. 283. "Trunks of trees supporting a verdant roof suggested the first idea of Grecian & Indian colonnades". Ibid

Holiness Sin.

"There is to be a period in which the energies of righteousness to bless the world, shall be as triumphantly & completely tested, as have ever been the energies of wickedness to curse it. This experiment has never yet been made. There has never been in existence on earth any thing at all answering or even approximating to the glory and richness & completeness and fulness of the promises on this subject."

Rev. G. B. Cheever.

[He denies that these promises or predictions have been fulfilled — says to admit that they have, is to admit the correctness of the infidel argument, that the christian religion has been a failure. On this supposition, he says it has been a failure, for evil has had the mastery. But the matter is not to rest here. There is to be another experiment. "We are only on the eve of the completion of God's grandest experiment." In comparison with any previous period, "the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun," &c.]

Love of Liberty. — from "Observations concerning
p. 294.6. the Distinctions of Ranks in Society". by John
Millar, Esq. Glasgow. 2d Edition 1773.

Many writers remark that the love of liberty is natural
m.16 to man, & is to be found in the greatest perfection among
p.199 barbarians. Mr Millar admits that those in a savage
state are less accustomed to restraint but says it does
not hence follow that they put a higher value upon
this freedom. There are other objects that are preferred
to liberty, by all the world. — as food & raiment, and
what is necessary to subsistence, are preferred to
independence by one who is exposed to be pinched with
hunger or cold. The ancient Germans whose
high notions of freedom have been so often lauded,
were accustomed to stake their persons upon the
issue of a game, & yield themselves up to voluntary slavery.
In all tribes of Shepherds or Husbandmen, fidelity and
submission to their chief is the principal point of
honor, & makes a distinguishing part of their character.

"It seems reasonable to conclude that wherever the
bulk of the people live in most affluence from their
own industry, and in procuring their livelihood
have least occasion to court their superiors, there
ideas of liberty will be most universally diffused".

Mr Millar in treating of women, children, servants,
subjects, &c, takes them: —

1st In a savage or barbarous state
2d In the Shepherd state, or pastoral life
3 In the Agricultural state, or cultivating the soil.
4th. Effect of the useful arts & manufactures
5. Effect of Great Wealth, & the culture of elegant arts.

Use of Power. "People have commonly been
Con.9 383. disposed to use their power in such a manner
as appears most conducive to their Interest, &
most agreeable to their predominant passions". Ibid

Domestic Slavery was early established among the
nations of antiquity; and exists among all tribes
m.18 332 of barbarians now. The American savages have
very few slaves; as in their situation, slaves would not
be beneficial, but burdensome. Ibid.

The advancement of a nation in knowledge, arts &
manufactures, is often attended with greater severity
to slaves.

b.135 Lawsuits are few in ages of poverty & rudeness —
increase in wealth encourages a variety of litigation.
Men dependent on others, as peasantry on their masters,
acquire servile, submissive dispositions & habits. As men
become more independent, and have less need of the
favor and patronage of the great, they exert sentiments of
liberty, and are at less pains to procure the favor of the great.

European Slavery. from Millar.

Misc. 2.135 2.298a M 18 332 The Germans & other Barbarians had slaves before they conquered the Roman Provinces, and more after. Mr M. notices the manner & causes of the abolition of villanage in several Countries. He does not allow that Christianity was the principal circumstance that rooted out slavery, but boldly denies that it was the intention of Christianity to abolish the distinctions of rank, or to alter the civil rights of mankind, or limit the authority of the master! —

B 2.62 M. 9.50 M. 5.129 M. 8.95 The Clergy, he says, had some influence in inducing others to emancipate their slaves, but chiefly from motives of interest. In the dark & superstitious ages, their authority was the greatest over the lowest & most ignorant of the people, and in return for their support, the clergy were disposed to protect them; and as dying persons often made donations to the church, it was for the interest of churchmen that villains or slaves should be capable of acquiring property, & disposing of it. From these motives, the clergy recommended the manumission of slaves to others, while they appear to have retained their own slaves; and there were decrees of Councils forbidding the manumission of slaves belonging to the church. It is supposed however that the clergy were more lenient masters than the rest of the people. The bishop of Arles never allowed above 39 stripes to be given to a servant at one time. [This a proof of lenity!] — [Adam Smith says it is not known how villanage ceased nor when. Misc. 8 95

In the contests between the Kings & Barons, the former often favored & protected the villains of the barons, and extended their privileges.

M. 5.129 M. 18.332. The abolition of villanage or slavery (Millar says) is a revolution of more importance to the happiness of Society than any other. [Yet he has little regard to the slave as a man; he is looking to the industry, the improvement, the prosperity of Society. Slavery (he says) is as hurtful to morals as to industry of a people. Yet sanctioned by the Gospel!! as he pretends.]

[Slavery. Nat. Hist. 2. 83.

John Millar was Professor of Law in the University of Glasgow & hailed the French Revolution as a happy event; and when deep regret was excited by succeeding horrors, there was always joined in his mind, a sentiment of the most profound indignation against that coalition of continental Kings, to which he thought they might be justly ascribed. Rees' Cyclopedia.

p. 134 "Lawyers. All free governments abound with lawyers. Where men have the privilege of thinking & acting for themselves, they will involve themselves in debt & quarrel with their neighbors. In proportion to the debts & disputes of the people, lawyers will multiply." Morse's Geog. N. York, Ed. 1805

[Judge Dewey says the amount of litigation depends much on the lawyers — whether they promote or discourage it.

Gilbert Stuart's "View of Society in Europe" 1778.

Some remarks from him.

Deceit. "A propensity to deceit & stratagem is perhaps a characteristic of all barbarous nations."

Ancient Germans, he thinks resemble "completely" the American Tribes of Indians.

Piracy &c. In all rude communities, the more eminent and powerful exercise the crimes of robbery & piracy with reputation & honor - Greeks, Germans, Danes, Am. Indians, &c

Concubines. Formerly men of influence had concubines among Christian nations; and this legal concubinage was "prevalent" in Germany when Stuart wrote. These concubines are called "left-handed wives." The bastard issue was of old one of the principal supplies of the Church. A wealthy Church will always be an asylum for such children, & for the younger sons of noble families.

The Clergy besieged the beds of the dying & procured many legacies; their rapacity was shocking & abominable.

The Priesthood - to advance their temporal interest is at all times more important to them than the interests of religion and virtue.

Mr. Stuart derives the feudal system, the single combat, tournaments, blazonry, knighthood, gallantry & devotion of the middle ages to the customs and habits of the Germans in the woods of Germany. Religion & love inflamed the ferocity of the pagan German, and afterwards of the Christian German. The conquerors of the Roman empire continued to feel & practise the instincts, passions & usages to which they had been accustomed in their original seats. Out of the impulse of their passions, the institutions of chivalry were gradually formed, - and not from any preconceived plan.

It is from circumstances that exist in real life and affairs, that legislators & politicians acquire an ascendancy among men; and not from any preconceived plans. It was the actual condition of their times, not projects suggested by philosophy and speculation, that directed Lycurgus & Solon.

War, Love & Religion were mingled together in the times of chivalry: & had been by the Pagan Germans.

The German priests were selfish and ambitious, and had great power; & the christian priests that succeeded them were no less selfish & ambitious.

Religion, which ever mixes with human affairs, oftener debases than enlightens. In the darkness of the middle times, christianity was a mass of superstitions which encouraged the weaknesses of mankind. Religion was employed to give a poignancy to the disorders of prostitution and lust. The rich had houses of debauch, in the form of monasteries, under the care of abbesses - The devotee looked up to the virgin Mary with the eyes of a lover.

The Clergy of the Middle Ages exceeded in superb
Mis. 7. 309 living, in the luxuries of the table, and in the
gratifications of illicit love. "No ecclesiastic
was without his concubines." The arts of the popes
to tear from them their women would fill volumes.
No laws could hinder them from entertaining in
their houses "virgins dedicated to God." They
educated publicly the fruits of their amours.
They preached religion & were a disgrace to it;
An universal corruption diffused itself.
There were mingled, fierceness & effeminacy, oppression
and politeness, impiety and devotion. The age
of the Crusades was remarkable for the
most criminal depravity. The crusaders
exported the vices of Europe & imported those of Asia.
St Louis could not prevent houses of prostitution at the
doors of his tent

Husbands made a traffic of the chastity of their wives.

The Laundress } were not yet particular professions;
The Milliner } the rich kept in their houses women
Con. No 9. 269. who performed these duties & were subservient
to lust.

When Kings made progresses through their dominions
it was usual for prostitutes to follow the court, &
officers were appointed to keep them in order.
To be "Marshal of the King's whores" in particular
places & districts, was an honor and dignity.

Prostitution was openly followed as a profession
Misc. 7. 364. in the greater towns. There were seen whole
streets inhabited by them. The number of brothels
in Paris and London was incredible. A
Lord Mayor in the latter days of Richard II, imported
strumpets from Flanders & kept stew-houses.

Stews were permitted or sanctioned by government
p. 28. 141 in every country of Europe. Henry VII. licensed
12 of these; they had painted signs to invite passengers.
Henry VIII. suppressed many stewhouses.

Cardinal Wolsey had a palace for women, which was
p. 45 called his Laundry. Women who acted in the laundry
Mis. 1. p. 38 & who were employed in working in linen & tapestry
" 11. p. 342. were in general the mistresses of their employers.

Henry II and others gave privileges to the stews of Southwark
"according to old customs". In Normandy & other countries
there was a custos meretricum.

Latimer in days of Edward VI. in his preaching, declared that
"there was more open whoredom, more stewed whoredom,
than ever was before."

Old Matters from Richardson's great Dictionary [see 146 + 147 p. — and 230 to 291 and 206 to 215]

Con. 9. 322 Misc. 10. 188: 165 · mop 416 (says) M. 14. 378. 1745 · mop M. 13. 187 ·
p 30. 294. 294c. **Mop** — as a washer, used by Boyle — he born 1627. No example given before him. (Mop for mocking used before.)
M. 13. 156. 1749. mops & ... mops

p. 270. "Gammons of **Bacon**" — were hung up in chimnies in the country & also beef — "to fume & prepare it". in Evelyn's days.

Con. 9. 274. **Musket** used by **Donne** first example given — by Ben Johnson, by Oldys. Raleigh had musketeers among his men.

[see 128 p. in M. III. 390] **Baptism**. "We find in the records of the church that the persons to be baptized were quite naked, as is to be seen in many places," in books. He refers to a catechism of St Cyril of Jerusalem" / Bp Taylor. Rule of Con.

Misc. 1. 78 Con. 9. 321. **Naperie** (as napkins &c). Holinshed says their Inns were well furnished with naperie, bedding and tapistry. The linen used at the tables was commonly washed daily.

p. 277 Mis. 4. 311. " 8. 389. **Tapestry** in those days included various coverings; for floors, & other things; from Tapir or Tapisser, to cover. Tapestry is now stuff covered or worked with figures. R.

Mis. 3. 196. **Nicknames** or Nurzenames — from these / Camden says / came Bill & Will for William, Nat for Nathaniel &c. He so guesses, Clem for Clement, Mab for Abraham. (he gives but 4.)

p 295 / 281 **Horloge & Clock** used by Chaucer; "a clok or abbey orloge".

p 212c Con. 9. 285 **Parasol**. — an umbrello to keep off the heat of the sun, or a round & broad fan, used by the Indians, and from them our great ones derived it; also any little shadow or fan used by women to hide their faces from the sun. Cotgrave

Plebeian origin of great men. Misc. 9. 63

p. 216. Con. 9. 285 * **Umbrella**, used by Beaumont & Fletcher, perhaps only for a shade.
Do " by Ben. Johnson. "Flatspread as an umbrella".
Do " by Gay — to keep the sun from Persian ladies
Do " in Tatler. No 116. & in Cook's voyages.

Portraits. Misc. 9. 32

p. 295. Con. 9. 270 **Parlor** — the room for the common intercourse of the family, Richardson says. The word used by Chaucer, Shakspeare, &c

Partlet — was an article of dress. Beau. & Fl. — Sidney. A ruff. says Glossary to B. & Fl.

p 295 **Pasties** (Pies). used by Gower, Shakspeare

p. 296 **Pie** — used by Chaucer. &c [Prudence does not do great things. M. 9. 47 / Perfumery much used M. 9. 63]

Con. 9 / 307 " **Periwigs**; used by Drayton, Warner. &c; Perukes by Cotton B. 264. 210

p. 294 Women's **Masks**, 236 **busks**, 294 **muffs**, 264 **fans**, **periwigs**, above and 234 **bodkins** were first devised & used in Italy by Courtezans".

Mis. 6. 347. p. 2900 ... "Few **Politicians** are half so useful members of a commonwealth as an honest farmer". Swift. Stow. p. 296.

Misc. 3. 41 **Pompion** — used by Hackluyt & Holland. Boyle
Squash " by Boyle. he calls it "an Indian kind of pompion".

p 296 **Post-haste** — used as one word by Bp. Gardiner — for the haste of a post.
296 " **Post caroches**" — Drayton.

Potatoe — used by Bacon. Waller says it is used to fat swine; Not in England

M. 14. 246 M. p. 190. p. 296 "Learned **Physician**"; "true **apothecary**" — mentioned by Elyot as two classes or professions — both needed by a sick man.
Daily enormities & abuses of Physicians, Surgeons & Potecaries — the three parts of physic — alluded to by Wood.

p. 296 **Pound** (an enclosure) used by Gascoigne, Daniel, &c

To **powder** — was to season (corn or salt) flesh & fish. T. Elyot. North.

M. 7. 15 **Proletaries** — (Plebeians) "Of 15000 proletaries slain in a battle, scarce 15 are recorded in history". Burton.

A. 30 **Pudding** — used by Elyot, Latimer. Hudibras. [Markham. Misc. 3. 17. Con. 9. 328 Misc. 8. 379. Misc. 6. 264]

p 293 * Gay's Trivia, composed 1712 says Good housewives, "underneath the umbrellas oily shed, Safe through the wet on clinking pattens tread". He says Persian dames use the umbrella to keep off the "sunny ray" — but in Britain, it is only used "to guard from chilly showers the walking maid".

Saxon Proper names of places, persons or short Saxon words found in longer, or compound words, designating places &c.

Acer. (Chard) a field, ~~[illegible]~~ land sown, acre.
All, Eall, Al, &c. mean all
Bur, is a bower, cottage, dwelling, inner room, store house
Burh } is a town, city, fort, castle; court, palace, house
Burhg }
Byrig is plural
Burg (is the modern bury) a city
Burn } is a stream, or brook
Brun }
By, Bye, a dwelling, habitation
Broc — a brook
Becc — a brook, rivulet,
Comb — a valley
Circ. — a church
Misc.5.144 Cot a cot, cottage, den, cave, bed, court,
Croft — a small enclosed field
Den — a valley — vale, dale, plain
Dic — a dyke, mound, bank
Dun — a mountain, hill, downs
Field — a field, pasture, plain, open country
Misc.5.144 Ham — home, house, dwelling, — cottage, house, farm
Hof, Hiwa, Hyd, Hide, similar to Ham.
Hlaw, heap, hill — also low on end of places
Holm, water, sea, ocean, abyss — island, meadow
Misc.5.144 Hyrst, ornament. [Hyrst said to be a wood
Ing, (a field, German) pasture, meadow
Misc.5.144 Leag, } a field, place
Leah }
Ley. }
Stow, a place dwelling, habitation
Misc.5.144 Tun, a place enclosed, field, yard, farm — dwelling, house, village, town.
Misc.5.144. Thorp. Throp — a village
Wic — dwelling, station, village, castle, bay
Wald — power, dominion,
Misc.5.144 Weald, a wood, forest
Waldend, a ruler
Ward, worthy
Weorth. worth, worthy. price, value
Weorthig } field, la[illegible] manor, estate, street
worthig } (Worth, on names of places is from this)
Wod } wood, forest, tree
Wudu }
Wyrhta, a wright, workman, artificer, maker.

 Old Matters — from Shakspeare — & Notes on him.
[See Miscel. No 5. 145. 151. 152. & on.

Con 9.262 Intoxication at taverns was common. Romeo & Juliet
C. 9.332 Shoes were tied with ribbon —— do.
M. 9.384 Leathern Coat — was the common dress of a carman do
Con 9.262 Aqua vitae — used as an enlivener, restorer —— do.
Con. 9 274. Match locks — when these were used, the soldiers were obliged to carry a lighted match hanging at their belts very near to the wooden flask in which they carried their powder. do
p. 294 The lark was the morning bird — "the herald of the morn", and sung at daybreak. —— R&J.
The nightingale sung in the night.
Great indelicacy of the age of Shakspeare. — do.
Great carousing at weddings —— do.
Miscel. No 1. 71. "Daggers, or knives were worn at all times by every woman in England". Mr Gifford's note. do
M. 3. 23. Quinces used in Shakespeare's time — in pastry apparently. do.
Con 9.376 Marriages took place in churches ——
Dead bodies in Italy were carried to the church "in best array". do
Miscel. 41. 56. At funerals, an entertainment was given in England. "Funeral baked meats," used in Hamlet
Con 9. 376. At Marriages there was a feast; at funerals also "a sad burial feast".
At do. musical instruments; at do — melancholy bells.
At do solemn hymns; At do — sullen dirges.
At do. bridal flowers; At do. rosemary. &c
p. 296 The Apothecary — is in Romeo and Juliet. [M. 14. 280
p. 263 Exorcisms were practiced by the clergy in Latin. Hamlet. Latin, it was thought, would "daunt the devil". do
p. 245 The cock called "the trumpet of the morn". —— do
p. 286 "Inky cloak", "solemn black" — used for mourning. do.
"Beaver" used for part of a helmet. —— do.
Con 9.280 Church clocks struck the hour —— do.
Con 9.261 The Danes were proverbial as Drunkards do
Do 9.332 Doublet unbraced — stockings ungartered; shirt, do
"These". "Formerly the word these was usually added at the end of the superscription of letters" do
Letter from Hamlet to Ophelia, has, these, after a long superscription.
p. 296 Con. 9.346 "To the celestial, and my soul's idol, the most beautified Ophelia these, In her excellent white bosom, these;" —— (these used twice in Hamlet) do
p. 244 Clouts. "A great baby, not yet out of his swaddling-clouts". do.
do — "A clout upon the head". —— do
p. 234 Bodkin — "ancient term for a small dagger." —— do
p. ... "Town Bull bellow" — a term used in Shakespeare's time.
M. 11. 256 "Thrift follows fawning." do.
p. 146 "Our ancestors were not particular in orthography, and often spelt according to the ear." Note
"That age had not learnt to throw a veil of decency over corrupt manners." Note
Con 9.290 "Hoodman blind" same as blindmansbuff, or hoodwink play.
" 9.289 "Hide fox, and all after" — a play of children — supposed the same as "hide & seek"
Con 10. 67 ("Flowers & plants had an emblematic meaning," in Shakspeare's time
Rosemary, pansy, fennel, columbine, rue, daisy, violets — in Hamlet
Bridal beds & graves were strewed with flowers.
"To be, or not to be" in Hamlet. "Strewings fittest for graves": list of flowers. R. Dic.

Con. 9. 321. "Bonnet" — the word used in Othello

p. 277 "Haste, haste, haste, post-haste", or only "haste, post-haste" — these words were commonly written on the covers of letters or packets requiring speedy conveyance". Shakspeare uses only "haste, post-haste", in Othello. Also "post, post, haste."

p. 146 Lieutenant and Ancient were two officers of Othello.
"Codshead" [Cassio] was superior to a "salmon's tail." [Iago] Othello

The English were great drinkers, or as Shakspeare has it [in Iago] "most potent in potting" beating Danes, Germans, &c.
Con. 9. 261 " " " Beaumont & Fletcher notice the same trait.
" " " H. Peacham. 1622 calls "Drinking the plague of our English gentry" — says they learnt the custom in Holland some 50 or 60 years before, & now excel the Dutch. He says that before this connexion with the Dutch, the English were accounted most sober & temperate. Note to Othello.

p. 281 Horloge, used for clock. — Othello

New married couples were serenaded, or greeted with a morning song, the next morning after the marriage. do.

Con. 9. 321. Napkin used for handkerchief by Shakspeare . . . — Co.

"Neighing steed, shrill trump, spirit-stirring drum, and ear-piercing fife, the royal banner," &c. Do.
after Shakspeare's time, the fife was discontinued among the troops many years, and revived again by the Duke of Cumberland before Maestricht, in 1747, and soon adopted by other English regiments. Note

St. Adhelm commonly had women at board & bed, to mock the devil with. This related in Acts of English Votaries. Also St Robert D. Arbrissel & his nuns used to lie in bed together to try their virtue, not for sensual gratification, as was reported. Notes to Othello.

"Blab" used Shakspeare.

p 252 "Horned man" — is a cuckold

p 208 Smock & shirt — both used in comparison to show paleness.

page 235 "Bonnet" was used by Shakspeare for some covering of a man's head —
p. 235 as "his bonnet hides his angry brow". Venus & Adonis
see below a little after, the same bonnet is called a hat. do.

The "overseer of a will" (used by Shakspeare in the rape of Lucrece) was designed as a check on the executors. Shakspeare appointed 2 executors and 2 overseers. Note to Rape of L.

p. 235 "Bonnet", which Adonis wore [illegible] hat. "brim" used in [illegible].
Misc. 1. 260
p 296. "Upon her head, a platted hive of straw". ? In Shakspeare's
278. which fortified her visage from the Sun". "Lover's Complaint"
148. [was this a straw bonnet?] — It is called also "her sheaved hat."
Con. 9. 321. "Napkin" used for hdkf. to wipe eyes. "A Lover's Complaint"

"He saw you wear the wheaten hat" B. Johnson. R. Dic.
p. 278. Misc. 1. 266.
straw Hat p 292. Ryestraw Hat worn by Nymphs — Mis. 5. 157.
Bonnet for a man Misc 5. 145 also hat

Ancient matters from Shakspeare & Notes on him

p.152 Sand of an Hourglass – referred to – in Cymbeline
"Riding suit" [Con. 9. 320 " do
"Nursery" used as a place for children ——— do.
Waving a hkf, hat or glove for a token ——— do.
Clothes were formerly hung up on wooden pegs, not laid in drawers: Note
Weasels were kept in houses to kill vermin — Cymbeline
"Cloak-bag" was used to carry clothes in ——— Do.
"Doublet, hat, hose", made a man's suit —— do. [Con. 9. 332
Con. 10. 67 Violets, primrose, harebell, eglantine; – "furred moss" in winter, do.
p. 299 / ne. 8. 313 "Ruddock" is red breast – which bird is said, in a book 1596, to cover the face of a dead person (if he find one) with moss: some thought he would cover the whole body. do
Con. 9. 289 "Prison-bars" called prison base – a country game – in Cymbeline

The incongruities of Cymbeline, the follies & absurdities in it, the confusion of the names & manners of different times, &c are
M. 8. 336 noticed by Johnson. This incongruity of names & manners was the common error of the age – in other writers as well as Shakspeare.

p. 206 "Nurse's song of lullaby to bring the babe asleep": in Titus Andronicus
"She's brought to bed". (i.e delivered of a child). do.
Con 9. 263. "She is delivered, I mean she is brought a-bed". It is in Knight's "Shakspeare" "His wife was brought to bed yesternight" This in Knight in same play.
Johnson thinks Shakspeare never wrote Andronicus.
The barbarous spectacles & brutal massacres here exhibited were tolerated & praised by English audiences. – Others believe Shakspeare was the author, not a few – Knight is one. Knight gives Pericles to Shakspeare.
p. 138. "Puddings & flap-jacks" ——— Pericles.
p 266. Flapjacks are pancakes [p. 266] – Note to do.
[p. 295] "Whipstock" was a carter's whip ——— do
"Crickets sing at the oven's mouth" ——— do
ll "She would make a puritan of the devil" (said by Bawd of a virtuous female) "She'll make our swearers priests" (Marina) do [M. 7. 366.
"Spectacles" ——— King Lear
Fools wore cocks feathers, or the neck and head of a cock on their hats King Lear.
p. 214 "Drowned the cocks" of the steeples by a rain. ——— Do

M. C. 8. 306. Shakespeare confounds the characters & ages, by mingling customs ancient & modern, English & foreign.

Con 9. 336 Rushes were strewed over apartments & on the stage.
Wagon, cover, traces, spokes, collar, whip, lash, &c. in description of queen Mab. — Romeo & Juliet
p. 212 "Trenchers were used in Shakespeare's time & long after by persons of good fashion & quality." Note to R. & J.
"Joint-stools" used in Romeo & Juliet
p. 252 "Court cupboard (used by S. in R. & J.) was the ancient sideboard;
Con. 9. It was a cumbrous piece of furniture with stages or shelves
267 gradually receding, like stairs, to the top, whereon the
308 plate was displayed at festivals". In Romeo & Juliet – are
M. 11. 356. mentioned in several old comedies. Flagons, cans, cups, beakers, &c. were put on them.
p 2106. "Ancient tables were flat leaves or boards joined by hinges and placed on trestles; to remove them, they were turned up.
"Turn the tables up" to make room for dancing Romeo & Juliet
p 250 "Cousin was a common expression for kinsman". Note to do.
Mrs. 1. 266. Ladies had one walk before them to bear their fan " "
[This was a large heavy fan

(July 1843)

[See Johnson's Remarks on Shakspeare – Misc 8. 304. 305. 306.

[Shakspeare's plays, with all their beauty and excellence, were evidently written in a corrupt age, for a corrupt audience. Their indelicacy is unbounded: downright obscenity very common; some put in because in an age when manners were coarse & rude, it was the custom to call things by their right names, & to converse on topics before company, which were forbidden in a later age: — But the greater part of the indecency was put in to gratify the prurient sensibilities of corrupt men & women; indelicacy was equally pleasing to the writer, the actors, the spectators.

In most of Shakspeare's characters there is an utter destitution of moral principle; an entire selfishness which disregards all duties to God & man; a headlong passion which seeks gratification, reckless of the rights and happiness of others. —— Human life was of little value in Shakspeare's time. The numerous murders & assassinations, committed for a small cause or no cause, which are frequently exhibited, show too plainly, the cruelty & barbarism of the age, and the perversion of the taste, even of the better sort. Religion was a thing that consisted in forms & ceremonies. The really good men in the kingdom were at a distance from not attendants at the theatre; did not come within the corrupting influence of Queen Elizabeth's Court, or that of James.] S. Judd.

Those who embellished ancient manuscripts and books gave the costume of their own age to all ages. – So Shakspeare confounds the customs of all nations, & yet wonderfully preserves character.
Note to Troilus & Cressida.

p 245 Cobloaf is a little loaf with a round head, such as cobirons that support the fire. Note to T. & C.

M 5.160 The ancient romances that formed the greater part of Shakspeare's Library, paid no regard to chronology. Note to T. & C.

A book of Epigrams, Satires, &c was printed in 1600 with this quaint title: "The Letting of Humours Blood in the Head Vaine".

Coleridge says Shakspeare is sometimes gross, but always moral & modest. (I dissent. S. J.).

Pericles – first printed 1609. Scene in ancient Antioch and Tyre. Antiochus, the King, a person
M 11.377 The play founded on a poem of Gower. In this ancient pagan city, we have "pistol" "church steeple & bells", [illegible] "flapjacks." "Puritan" – all modern & English. Pericles heard "the music of the spheres".

M. 2.234 "Blackamoor" is a negro in T. Andronicus

Ancient matters—from Shakspeare & Notes on him

p.268. In old times every guest brought his own } Note to
Cong 9 Knife, & they were strangers to the use of } Timon
285 } Forks

Our ancestors Throats were uncovered — do do

m.15.244 "Honest water neer left man in the mire"
So says Apemantus, the churl, in — — Timon

Shakspeare borrowed some expressions for his } Timon
stern, grave characters, from the Puritan writers } Note

p 262 Sir Thomas Smith lost considerable sums seeking for the philosopher's stone. Sir Richard Steele at a later period had hopes of success in this pursuit. He had a laboratory!

p.2?? Several allusions to the venereal disease, & medicine in Timon — Note to Timon

p 230 { "Apron men": } terms for mechanics, &c. used by the higher class. Coriolanus
mss.7.177 "Garlic eaters" } apron men ate garlic. p 278 & 270
"Bowl" and "bowling-ground" — in do
"Curtsy": (a woman's) — do
"Cushions" — do

Shakespeare holds up mechanics to ridicule in both
mss.5.152 Coriolanus & Julius Caesar.
Caesar desired men about him that were "fat," and "sleep o'nights".
He disliked the "lean & hungry look" of Cassius. "the spare Cassius".
"He thinks too much; such men are dangerous".
"He reads much"; "he loves no plays"; "he hears no music." &c
see above "Stinking breath" Shakspeare often attributes to the "rabble".
"Tag-rag people" "common herd" he calls them

p295 m.15.55 Orchard & garden were synonymous with our ancestors — Note to Julius Caesar

p.148 Smock & petticoat. used

p.274. Gown, a garment for a man: also for women.

M.1.70 They danced with swords on, in old times. Ant. & Cleo.

M 5 161 Points were laces by which trunk-hose were fastened. do

Game of fast & loose — played in Shakspeare's time do

"Cast their caps up", an expression often applied to the rabble
see opposite by Shakspeare — "greasy caps", sometimes.

Trumps was a game at cards like whist.

p.241 Chares, used for chores — do.

"Mechanic slaves with greasy aprons, rules & hammers" } do
mss.7.177 "their thick breaths, rank o' gross diet" see above }
" 5.152 Mechanics called "hard-handed men".
In King John, he has "unwashed artificer".

"Flower-de-luce" — in Henry VI. Part I

p.233. English loved "fat bull-beeves" do "

the bishop of Winchester had the care of the stews in Southwark, there was a book containing the customs & regulations of these brothels. Gloster says to the bp. of Winchester "thou givest whores indulgences to sing." "Winchester Goose" Shakspeare uses for one who had contracted the venereal disease in the stews } do
see p.28.29

Bells, bonfires, bands, used for rejoicing do

p.24? "Ratsbane" used to kill rats. do

"Fan". The queen of Henry VI from France had a fan in — Henry VI [2d part]
Misc. 1. 266 (How does this agree with others?
"10 Commandments" used for the hands or 10 fingers — do.
Com. 9. 332 "Doublet" seemed to be the common outside garment. do.
Com. 9. 268 "Whipped through market towns" was a punishment. do.
p. 286 "Inkhorn" used, never inkstand. do
M. 11. 341 Jack Cade appears in do.
"Pissing-conduit", an ornament to a fountain. do
Say, serge, buckram. do
Com. 9. 332. "Hose & doublet" for all the suit of a poor man. do
M. 11. 232 Some men "worked in their shirts!" as a butcher. — do
p. 279 Sending "souls to hell" was a common expression - do
Com. 9. 293 Bear-baiting was a royal entertainment in Shakespeare's time. Elizabeth was fond of it. — do
"Thrasher with a flail". Henry VI 3d part
See opposite Throwing up caps for joy, was common — do.
"Common people". sometimes used — do.
Screech owl's noise, ominous of death do
"Bird-lime". "Liming" of birds frequently alluded to. do.
"Autumn's corn" was "mowed down". do.
"Alarums" were common in war. Richard III.
"Merry meetings" followed in peace - do.
p. 294 M. 9. 83. The murdered body bleeds on the touch of the murderer. Such was the belief. Sir Kenelm Digby endeavored to give the reason. do.
"Tailors" & "looking glasses" used by fashionables — Do
p. 283. "Jack" means one of the lowest class of people do
"A golden sunset" betokened "a goodly day". do
"Supper time" for the King was 9 o'clock — do
Com. 9. 281 "Watch" used for a "watch-light" which was a wick burning in a cake of wax. do
Misc. 3. 33 Goodwife & goodman are used in Shakspeare, but very seldom.
"A finger in the pie", used in Henry VIII
Clothiers — spinsters, carders, fullers, weavers. - do
Misc. 7. 306 Woman's heart ever yet affected eminence, wealth, sovereignty". do
Money reckoned by pounds, marks & nobles; 40d or 3/4 half a noble. do.
20/. 13/4. 6/8.
p. 137. Cardinal Wolsey was amorous, & his amours are dwelt upon by Roy. This was a common topic of invective against the clergy; many richly deserved the censure. Note.
"Hats, cloaks, (doublets I think) flew up". for joy do.
He is wished says Wolsey "was vicious of his body" and gave the clergy evil example". "He would lie" &c "was double in speech" &c.
"To be made a christian", was to be baptised — an infant. do
The Globe Theatre, where Shakspeare performed, was of stone or brick and "the roof was of rushes" - Note.
"The trained bands were exercised in Moorfields." Note
Some caps called porringers, from the shape. "

"Strains that might create a soul
Under the rib of death". This is in Milton's Comus

Old matters — from others. Richardson's Dic.

[See 138 p. also 206 to 215 — and 230 to 291]

Mis. 4.308, 7.94, 8.372. Coaches. Stow says Queen Elizabeth had the first coach in 1564, brought over, or into use, by her Dutch Coachman. After a while, divers great ladies got coaches; and in 20 years (viz. 1584) coachmaking was a great trade. R.

p. 296 Carroaches. The ~~ordinary~~ use of them began according to Stow in 1605. (Caroches seem to have had only two wheels — at least some of them. "A kind of car or chariot". R.D. Used by Holland, Massinger. "2 wheeled Caroches" Hudibras

p. 241. A Chair or chariot drawn by 6 horses is noticed by Strype in 1557.

Forks, for eating, are mentioned in B. Johnson's plays.

p. 268. "Silver forks at meals" — in "The Fox". {"You must learn the use & handling of your silver forks at meals!"

Con. 9. 285. 380 One [Sledge] asks "Forks? what be they?" The answerer:—

Meercraft Ans.: "The ~~laudable~~ use of forks,
Brought into custom here, as they are in Italy,
To th' sparing o' napkins".

"The Divell is an Ass", Act V. Sc. 4. composed 1614 or 1616.

[M. had a project of making money, he said, by making gold & silver forks for the better personages, & those of steel for the common sort by patent

p. 245 Coif, cap, & bonnet — all are used for a woman's head-covering, by old writers. Chood also

p. 230 Mis. 5. 158. "Ancient" is used by Stow for Ensign, and also for the colors or flag. (See below. It is a corruption of Ensign.)

p. 279 Con. 9. 265 Carpet — formerly a covering for tables (see B. Johnson) — now a covering for floors. Richardson's Dictionary.

p. 269, 274. Gowns & Frocks were worn by men, and frocks by women, centuries ago. Chaucer names gowns. The gown was formerly open before, [~~?~~ in womens gowns] ~~of course~~ in men's gowns. from Richardson
Womens gowns are mentioned by Dryden & Frocks by Spenser.

p. 250. Courtesy. Barnes uses the words; "to put off my cap and make low curtesie" in token of respect. a man.

p. 281 Hoods & Coats were worn together by men in Chaucer's time

p. 263 Mis. 5. 294. 5. 158 Ensign-bearers, seem formerly to have carried the Standard, and not to have had any command, as officers. "ancient-bearer." Stow.

p. 62 p. 140 p. 244 &c. Misc 4. 316. Con. Miss 2. 130 Orthography. The old English authors were careless of orthography, and sometimes spelled the same word in different ways on a single page. Our mode of writing to the time of Johnson was unsettled & fortuitous. He reduced our vocabulary to some degree of uniformity.

Richardson's Dictionary 2 Vols. 4to. 1836

Old Writers quoted by Richardson —
Robert of Gloucester; Robert of Brunne, Peers' Ploughman: 14th Cent.
Chaucer, Gower, Wiclif, ~~Tindale~~, ~~Udal~~, Berners,
Sir T. More, Fabyan, Hakluyt.
Under Elizabeth & after, Spencer, Hooker, Daniel, Drayton, Holland
North, Chapman, Beaumont & Fletcher, Shakspeare, &c

Old Matters: — from Richardson's Dictionary —

p.350 **Cravats**, — were introduced into France in 1636. and
Con. 9. 298 into England some years after. It is said that some
M. 1. 177. of the Parliamentary leaders wore hkfs on their
Con. 10. 452 necks as a note of distinction; also Officers of the army.
Afterwards called cravats. — first mentioned in Hudibras 1663.
by name of cravats: Richardson's Dictionary. 1

C. 9. 333. **Closet**, [from pinned Articles in a closet (small room)] Miscel. 4. 322.
is a close or small place enclosed. Used by Gower.
i.e. a private apartment.

Cradle. Chaucer mentions the cradle being set at the
Con. 9. 267. Misc. 8. 389 foot of the bed at night, to rock, & to give the child suck.

Cards. Bp. Taylor thought that makers of playing cards
p. 238 and dice "are reasonably suspected as being guilty of
a participation of the consequent crimes" of card &
dice players.

p. 274 **Closestool**. — used by Hackluyt for a place for easing nature.
184. **Gong**. used for privy by Chaucer & Fabyan.
Jakes — used for privy by Strype, Pope. &c — both refer to
books being used for the jakes.
House of Office — also used for privy. — also Water closet.

p. 272 **Guess** (or gess) used by Wiclif, Chaucer, Holinshed, Shakspear
{Locke, Warburton, Jortin &c. — for conjecture, to suppose, &c
{Hobbs, Waterland, Bentley, Cogan. Udall

p. 268 **Hash**, or hashed-up meats, — used by Evelyn, Lloyd, —
Misc. 8. 381. Evelyn says the English like "solid meats", not hashed
up dishes. — A hash, things cut & dressed up anew. R

p. 216. **Umbrellas** — used in China, against sun & rain. Dampier 1687
p. 282. "**Housing**" used for building, by several old writers.
p. 284. **Jewsharp** — in use when Hakluyt wrote. "Jewstrump" B. Ath.
p. 287 **Itch** — a disease prevalent in England in former days.
p. 288. "**Kerchief**" (from couvrechief. French.) was originally a
covering for the head. — so used by Chaucer, Fletcher, &c
p. 290 **Knapsack** & **Snapsack** both used for a sack for a journey.
p. 298 **To Shab**. is in vulgar use in E. to shove off — to put off.
p. 296 **Pillion** — used by English writers — not the earliest.
Con. 9. 222 M. 4. 323. M. 8. 1?? The Observer No 109. notices riding double, one on
a pillion.
Mis 4. 313. **Bays & Says**". Camden calls "slight stuffs made of linen
& woolen". — Manufacture brought to E. by French Protestants.
p. 296 "**Press**" used by Fox 1556 — seemed connected with "cupboard.
A girl was locked in.
p. 294 **Lace** — applied to any thing that ties or fastens — to cords
Miscel. 5. 161 strings or threads, plain, or interwoven of various kinds.
p. 254 **Deal**, is a board or plank, of pine, oak, &c.
M. 4. 310 **Wainscot** — the boards that inclose a room: the side of a room, Pine.
M 5. 144 "**Watch & Ward**" — old words. Gower. Berners [Con & Misc. 1. 234. Then cry the hour, &c.
p. 214 "**Larum bells**": used of old. " " 1. 148. [Con. 9. 346.
Mis. 4. 310. **Lath** first, & mortar laid on mixed with hair, — for overhead plastering. Holinshed.
p. 294. "**Lawn & Cambric**" first worn in England 1562. Stow.
Mis. 1. **Laity**. Layman &c "applied by the arrogance of the clergy to all not of
their order." Richardson. — It meant originally ignorant, vulgar, people.
"The clerical will flatter as well as the laical, in all ages": Camden.

p. 294 **Manteau**, a cloak — mantua, a woman's gown — mantle. cloak —
p. 294 { **Miss** used for mistress — Evelyn says lewd women were called Miss about 1662.
280 { and a contraction of mistress — Congreve has "Miss Prue" in his Love for Love.
(about 1700. Seems a young ...) (No older use of Miss given
Mistress formerly written maistress. — female of master
"Maids & misses" used in Cawthorn. ... [illegible]

Allusions to old customs. dress, &c. Sept 1843.

From various Authors.

"Pepy's Memoirs." Quarto — 1660 — 1669. Some things from this.

Hats with plumes were worn by Charles II's strumpets —
Con. 9. 371. shaped apparently like men's hats — sometimes cocked.

p. 144 Smocks and Linen Petticoats } of Lady Castlemaine had "rich lace at the bottom." [Con. 9. 320.

p. 141. Straw Hat on a country maid — noticed by Pepys
or Straw Hat on "one dressed like a country maid." [Mis. 1. 266.

Bear Garden } Places of great resort
Cockpit }

Pepy's Memoirs is a fund for the Historian & Antiquarian to draw from. Misc. 8. 329. Born 1632. Died 1703.

M. 7 | Paupers & Beggars existed in England before the
309 | dissolution of the monasteries, & laws for regulating
99 | & sustaining them. (Lond. Quarterly Review No 66. 1826)
133. 162 Before Henry VII. the barons multiplied their tenants & followers & divided their lands into small holdings. Under Henry VII civil wars ceased, and the barons dismissed many of their tenants & demolished farm houses & cottages. This made beggars. The barons turned their tillage land to pasture & kept sheep, &c.

Harrison in his "Description of England" laments over this state of things (under Elizabeth) and the miseries of the poor arising from it. Harrison notices as food of the poor, raised by them when they can get an acre of land: — "Cabbages, radishes, parsnips, carrots, melons, pompions & such like stuff" — & bread they used made of oats & barley. "Howbeit, what care our great encroachers?"

From all holdings under 20 acres, houses of husbandry gradually disappeared — such might be demolished by act of Henry VII. Houseless beggars increased on every side. Famous poor law of Elizabeth was in 1601.

The abolition of small holdings, and the enlargement of farms have been gradually going on in England for 300 years (before 1826.)

Q. R. No 72. 1827 p 395

Misc. 1. 69 Harrison quoted — He says in old time all sorts of "Treene [wooden] vessels" were so common that hardly 4 pieces of pewter (one perhaps a salt) could be found in a good farmer's house; and they could hardly live and pay a low rent. They frequented the alehouse.

1. 69 "In my time" says Harrison, the farmer lays up money — has a fair garnish of pewter in his cupboard, 3 or 4 feather beds, as many "coverlets & carpets of tapestry" a silver salt, a bowl for wine, & a dozen spoons.

p 262 M. 1. 357 **Enclosures in England.** The first act for enclosing in England according to the modern system was in 1709-10. Many waste lands have been enclosed without acts of P.

Macaulay says about half of England was moor, forest & fen in 1685 — the other half arable & pasture. He thinks 1/4 of England has been turned from a wild into a garden since George II. began. (1727)

Old customs, &c

p. 262 **Enclosures in England.** [L. 2. Review. No 72. p 401.
Misc. 1. 357.

	No of acts	land enclosed
Under Anne	2	1.438 acres
George I.	16	17.660 "
George II.	226	318.778 "
George III.	3554	5.686.400 "
[up to 1827] George IV.	188	300.800 "
	3986	6.325.076 "

[10,000 square miles. Macaulay. This is 6,400 000 acres. He comes down later. Hist of Eng.]

This is brought into tillage by enclosing — about 1/3 may have been in tillage before as common land.

English Farmers formerly. [L. 2. Review. No. 72. p 414

p. 264 Manufactures. In former times (before Henry VIII and after him) the farmer & his family performed all the labor on his farm, (30 or 40 acres was accounted enough for an opulent farmer.) He made all his implements of husbandry except the plough — all were clumsy & inefficient. The females made all the clothing worn: that is, prepared the wool & flax for the weaver, & he for the fuller & dyer. The farmer & his sons & servants made in the evening, wicker baskets wooden spoons, beechen bowls, & other household utensils. Manufactures were almost entirely domestic. The women worked abroad in seedtime & harvest. In the dwellings of all ranks, the wheel, distaff & needle were constantly applied. Gentlemen of the 16th Century wore linen & woolen cloth spun at home by wives & daughters. [A coat made of cloth carded & spun by hand will last much longer than any fabricated by aid of machinery. p. 415.] This domestic system has been giving away slowly from the time of Elizabeth down to about the middle of the last century, when in most places it was annihilated by the application of machinery. [Now. 1827. the wheel & distaff are generally banished from farmhouses & cottages, at least in the south. Effects no good for females.]

See below.

Misc. 1. 360. Present English Farmer.
L. 2. Review. 72. 436. Remarks on Book Farming.

Registering Land. — Transfers of land are

p. 297 Registered in Scotland, but there was no general law for Registration in England in 1829. During the Commonwealth, a bill was drawn providing for the recording of all deeds by county Registers, but it did not become a law. Since that, registers have been established in several districts where all conveyances of land must be recorded; but no general registration. No 77. 1829.

Misc 9. 78.
Com. 4. 415

Von Raumer, a Prussian who travelled in England 1835 says that, except Middlesex and Yorkshire, there does not exist in all England any institution for registration. much uncertainty about land titles.

Farmers, &c — His harrow had wooden teeth hardened in the fire. A travelling carpenter cut down an ash & made the farmer a plough. He carried his tools on his back. The goodwife, maidservants & daughters knit stockings, & carded and spun wool & flax which was sent to the weaver & thence to the dyer & fuller: manufactures not domestic were very limited, & so was commerce. There was not much surplus; produce was almost all consumed on the farm some went for rent & taxes. Grain was cultivated scarcely anything else, no artificial grasses nor vegetables — France still much the same as England was 200 or 300 years ago.

see above.
L. 2 R.
No 72. 414
415. 416

Old Customs, &c

Psalmody. [See forward 219. 220. Also Misc No 4. 288. 290 / 294.

The Psalms were not all used in the Temple Service. The Christians introduced the whole psalter into their services – at what time is unknown. They were sometimes
p. 296. "said", sometimes "sung." Gradually the body of the
M. 8. 309 worshippers were excluded from joining in this service
M. 11. 108. & psalmody was assigned to a particular order. Before
9. 396 this the whole multitude made a noise like that of many
3. 229. 126. waters. The order of singers introduced the antiphonal
13. 164 / 14. 378 manner of singing, in which one half of the choir
16. 310 repeated verse for verse after the other. This spread
18. 25 from the east to the west. The Psalter was in Latin
8. 43. 44 like the rest of the services: and the people understood
music M. 18. 206. 344 neither. The monks cultivated music, and the abbeys,
M. 3. 117. convents, &c were heard singing several times during
M. 19. 130 the day.

The Protestants at the Reformation had new music and metrical versions. The Psalms were translated ~~in~~ every protestant country, into regular rhyme, & new tunes were made. In England they at first "said or sung" the psalms, but they were not in metre. For general parochial purposes a metrical version was necessary & was made. The first was the
p. 246. composition of Sternhold & Hopkins, and was admitted into the Church of England. [The writer condemns this and all other versions in rhyme & metre.] Brady & Tate's version he thinks as good as any – says Watts was no poet – thinks the Psalms will never submit to the shackles of English metre. 2. Review [1

Corn Laws of England – began 1360. [See also Ed. Enc III. 160.

p. 249. In 1623, Wheat could be exported when the price fell to 32/. a quarter, & barley to 16/. These were frequently the actual prices under James I

About 1660, after the Restoration, 40/. and 20/. were fixed upon instead of 32/. & 16/. No importation from foreign countries allowed till wheat rose to 44/. & then to pay 6/8 quarter, duty.

In 1663, prices being high, importation was allowed on payment of 5/4 a quarter for wheat & 2/8 for barley. This remained 7 years.

In 1670, foreign corn was loaded with a high duty so long as British ~~corn~~ wheat could be sold at 53/4 or below. Exportation allowed on payment of a duty – More imported than exported under Charles II

Revolution of 1688. The landed interest was now favored at the expense of the nation. A law passed that when
Cun & Misc 4 · 1.165 } wheat is below 48/. & barley 24/. there should be a bounty of 5/. & 2/6 a quarter on exportation. The object was to raise rents. The restrictions on importation amounted almost to a prohibition. The bounty system led to a great exportation, but the price of wheat fell, and was lower for 70 years after 1688 than it was during 70 years preceding 1688. Prices of grain did not rise permanently till after 1760, nor was there any rise of rent till after 1760.

No. 2.

I judge from your remarks that you are well acquainted with the habits and customs of our fathers, and that you understand their manner of singing Psalms &c. In reading some of the publications, on Regular Singing or Singing by Note, about 1720 I find some remarks that seem to imply that females did not sing at all in the meeting house. In "the Reasonableness of Regular Singing" printed at Boston in 1720, I find the following questions, among others:—

"Do not the handmaids of the Lord needs to be put forward in this duty? Are they not as much obliged to perform it as any? Were there not women singers as well as men singers of old? Are not they to be employed in singing God's praises in the heavenly world, and why should they not in the churches and families on earth?"

In "Cases of Conscience about Singing of Psalms," by several ministers, Boston 1723, is this

"Question. May persons of the female sex be admitted to sing in the church?"

"Answer. Undoubtedly they may & ought." They then give reasons—refer to Miriam, to Deborah, to singing women, &c. They think women sung in the apostles' days, but the only reason they give for this opinion, is, that the privileges of females were enlarged, not straightened, by the New Testament. They do not refer to any nation or denomination in Europe to justify female singing; do not say that it was the practice in any churches.

I have seen similar remarks in other publications. I am puzzled with these things. Am I to infer that in the 17th century and part of the 18th, females did not sing in our congregations? That they did not sing in the churches of Europe?

At what time were the singers separated from the congregations in our meeting houses & placed in seats by themselves?

I am not skilled in music. I ask these questions not as a lover of music, but as one who is desirous of knowing how things were in the days of our fathers. Do not give yourself any trouble about this matter. If you can answer my questions off hand, please to do it. If they require research, let them pass.

Yours &c.
S. J.

Rev. S. Sewall.

P.S. I noticed in the Old Bay Psalm Book, 16th edition, 1713, several tunes at the end, and there was but one part or voice to any of them. But the tunes in the 24th Edition, 1737, had three parts.

Corn-laws — continued [Miscel. 7. 135. Misc 8. 99. " 7. 141.

In 1773 the bounty was virtually abolished on export, and importation was allowed at a small duty when wheat was 48/ or above & barley 24/.

Prices of Wheat in England — [Same as in Ed. Enc. VIII. 61. but not taken from that. ...

incl. — excl.			Average
1640 to 1650	— 59/5 a quarter	or 7/5 a bushel of 70 lbs	
1650 " 1660	— 58/8 "	7/4 "	
1670 " 1680	— 54/. "	6/9 "	
1680 " 1690	— 46/11 "	5/10 "	qrs
1690 " 1700	... 58/1 "	... 7/3 "	80.000 exported
1700 " 1710	— 51/10 "	... 6/6 "	284.000 "
1710 " 1720	— 37/ "	... 4/8 "	449.000 "
1720 " 1730	— 36/6 "	... 4/7 "	375.000 "
1730 " 1740	— 37/6 "	— 4/8 "	— 541.000 "
1740 " 1750	— 23/8 "	— 3/ "	833.000 "
1750 " 1760	... 42/6 "	... 5/4 "	545.000 "
1760 " 1765	... 42/2 "	— 5/3 "	573.000 "

{so much a year — on average

In 1750, was the greatest export — 1.667.000 Quarters.

Imports began after 1765 —

			Imports over Exports
1765 to 1770	... 53/1 a quarter.	or 6/8 a bushel.	247.000 qrs.
1770 to 1775	... 49/10 "	6/3 "	505.000 "
1775 to 1780	... 38/7 "	... 4/10 "	27.000 "
1780 to 1785	— 47/2 "	5/11 "	267.000 "
1785 to 1790	— 45/6 "	5/8 "	412.000 "
1790 to 1795	— 52/6 "	6/7 "	1.184.000 "
1795 to 1800	— 66/6 "	8/4 "	2.138.000 "
1750 to 1800. 50 years —	49/5.		

The greatest import was in 1800 — 2.939.000 Quarters, and average price of 1800, 110/. a quarter 13/9 a bushel.

Between 1697 and 1771 inclusive, G. Britain exported 34 millions of quarters of corn — most of it to the Netherlands, for wrought commodities!

From 1693 to 1714 both included, making 22 years, there were 12 seasons of deficient produce.

From 1730 to 1751, inc inc, there was only one unfavorable season

From 1793 to 1812 both included, there were 11 years of deficiency, & some long & severe winters.

From 1813 to 1821, inc inc, only one bad season, viz 1816.

(He judges of bad years by the price of grain.)

A quarter is 1/4 of a Ton, or 560 lbs. [Query, is not the qr. less than this sometimes?

Bad seasons raise prices much more than war or any thing else. [There were bad seasons near the end of 16th 17th & 18th centuries.

Old prices

Edward III. 1327-1377 — first 25 years, corn was 5/4 a Qr. — Silver 1350, 22/...
last 26 " " " 11/9 " bad seasons &c.
1 lb silver in last period was coined into about 25/.

Richard II. 1377-1399 } Henry IV 1399-1413 } Corn lower a trifle than 1327-1352. or 5/4: [illegible] puts down first 23 years at 5/7: last 11 years 6/1. Latter part of time, 1 lb silver made 30/-

1434 to 1444 — prices averaged 10/8 — silver the same.

1444 to 15[illegible] (to Henry VIII) average of wheat 6/. 1 lb silver coined into 37/6. A great fall — great abundance of corn.

In 16th century, corn rose considerably.

1646 to 1665 inc in civil wars &c 20 years, corn rose — was higher than in earlier or latter part of the century.

[Prices of Wheat in Johnson's Farmers' Cyclopedia, silver considered by [illegible] [illegible]]

Old Customs &c.

Regulating Wages. First law in England for regulating wages was 1350 — more 1444. &c.

M.162. Hour Glass. Macaulay says it was part of the furniture of the pulpit in Burnet's days; & he notices what Onslow says.

p.142 Hour Glass — used by English preachers & turned.

p. 281
p. 292 Bishop Burnet preached a sermon against popery
p. 233 about 1685. Speaker Onslow says in his notes:
M. 5. 151. "When the author had preached out the hour glass,
Con 9. 281. he took it up & held it aloft in his hand, and
Mis 7. 341.
Fel.- Misc 9. 364. then turned it up for another hour; upon which the audience set up almost a shout for joy." Q.R. 1823

Ludlow mentions a place besieged in E. where the besiegers turned up an hour glass & threatened to storm the place if not surrendered before glass run out. It was surrendered.

Physicians. In the ancient world, as now among
See 120 p uncivilized nations, the Physician acted as the
See 190 p. Magician. "Perhaps it might be a good time both
Mis. 1. 340. for the physician and the sick man, when the
Con. 9. 244 place of pills and potions was supplied by spells
" 9. 263 & charms. Ananaripta, scrawled upon parchment cooled the fever; Abracadabra, chased away the ague; An hexameter from the Iliad allayed the agony of the gout; the rheumatism yielded to a verse of the Lamentations".

p 461 of L. Q. Review. No 58. 1823

p. 158
m. 18. 350. The Anglo Saxons ordered diseases to yield to roots & plants, assisted by verse & song and spell. Ibid.

"In one shape or another, the physician still has continued to pour drugs, of which he knows little, into a body of which he knows less" Ibid p 462 —

(much more in this No of the L. Q. Review.

"medicine from its very nature must always bear something of an empirical character, p 463

"Great Men and wise men partake of certain of the
Mis. 7. 309 faults of their age, in a much greater degree
7. 398
18. 314 than their inferior cotemporaries". Ibid p 465

Yield of Corn. Harrison says the yield of corn ground in his time (Elizabeth's reign) when well tilled, was 16 to 20 bushels of wheat or rye; on an acre; 36 bushels of barley; oats 32 to 40 bushels. [see Misc. No 1. 58 p.

It was imported in 16th century, used for wicks, &c

p. 249 Cotton. the books say, was first manufactured near
Misc 1. 267 at Manchester in 1641 — one account says it
Misc. 4. 302 was introduced as early as 1600, but not much used till
" 4. 299 about 1641 — Encyclopedia names Bolton as the place
" 4. 298
" 6. 123 where cotton goods called fustians were made in 1641.
Com. 10 303 Q. Review says that from that time (1641) to 1760 they had made no cloth in England of cotton alone — only the weft was of cotton; they could not spin cotton strong enough for warp by the wheel. The warp for over 100 years was of linen yarn. At first cotton was made into the heavier kind of goods, as pockets, & jackets for laboring men; then thicksetts, barracans, herring-bones; later, cotton velvets, &c,

See Harcourt. Misc. 6. 123. Cotton was used & fustians made long before 1641. — Mis. 6. 168.

Beans used to be cultivated broadcast in England. Row culture has been introduced but lately — Seem to be raised for animals, almost entirely in E. when raised in fields. [See 228 p. [see London,

p.294. Muslins — Q. Review of 1825 says:—
[Misc. No. 4. 311. 303.] 40 years ago (1785) all the Muslins used in
No. 4. 296. 7.128 Europe & America were from India

Con. 10. 295. Misc. 12. 45 {Fine Muslins / & Calicoes} Encyclopedia says were introduced in 1781, and the Mule was invented to spin very fine
Muslin is made of cotton.

Con & Misc. 1. 165 Calicoes, in England, (and in Encyclopedia. &c.)
Misc. 4. 301. " " 296. mean "plain white cotton cloth" — unprinted.
— in U. States it means cotton cloth printed with one or two colors.

Printed Calicoes & } are English terms.
Printed Muslins }

Carding. Q. Review says in 1825, "till 40 or 50 years ago all
Con 10. 294 wool was combed or carded by hand." — say till 1775. This does not agree with other accounts.

Con 9. 285. The first Carpet } were introduced into a town about
" " Umbrella } 100 miles from London about 1780.

Farmers and Laborers
p. 294. About 1780, in the best farmers' houses in country villages:—
M. 8. 364. " 4. 298. " 7. 308 " 11. 302
Stone or brick floors were general —
A large Settle with a high back, was used to protect the family from the wind —
Pewter Plates for the family,
Trenchers for the Servants,
Horn or tin cups for drinking
Spoons, knives & forks, a scanty supply —
In some houses, each guest was expected to bring his knife and to eat without a fork.

In 1825 — they had carpets, china plates, glasses, instead of stone floors, trenchers & drinking horns. Q. R. 1825

In 1760 & after. Barley, Rye & Oaten bread was the
Nat. Hist. 2. 275 | universal food of the working population. As much barley as wheat was raised 1764. (This will
Mis. 8. 410 Misc 7. 165 | not apply to all the counties — some had wheat.) Now the use of wheat is almost universal. (1825.)

"Within our own recollection" — the writer says — (perhaps 1780 &c)
M 11 305 Country Cottages had no flooring but the ground —
The mud walls were rarely covered with plastering —
There was no ceiling under the straw roof.
A ladder or a notched post led to the chamber, if there was one —
Doors & windows let in rain & snow.
Now, 1825, there are brick or stone, or wood, floors, stairs, plastering, &c.
1785. They had Straw beds & a single rug; now feather or flock beds sheets, blankets, &c.
" They had benches & joint stools — now chairs & tables.
" They " wooden trenchers — now earthen plates & dishes
" They " linsey-woolsey garments — now those of woolen, cotton, &c

There has been a great increase in cleanliness.
Soap paid duty, 35 millions pounds, 1785; in 1825, 95 millions.
or there was so much increase in 40 years.
They had an iron pot — now added, gridiron, frying pan & saucepans
linsey woolsey garments have given way to others more flexible, & oftener washed
(There is some exaggeration, to say no worse in the above.)

Chambers Infor. for People believes that laboring men, skilled and unskilled, in England, can now obtain for their wages as large a share of the comforts of life as formerly.

"The Psalms in metre" - not in Rhyme — or the old Bay Psalm Book. — for notice of this (printed at Cambridge 1640) see Am. Quarterly Review, Vol. 3.

Commons, or "Commonable Lands" in England
For an account of these, see Loudon, 503d page.
See 160 p. Our fathers seem to have derived from England many of their ~~practices~~ about commons & common fields: though ~~the~~ circumstances here & there were widely different [See 3 leaves forward.
Loudon See also page 610 — "Infield" and "outfield" divisions belong to Scotland. 610
"Commons did not originate in any regard to the welfare of the lower classes" Lou. p610.

Spinning by the distaff & spindle — was formerly done without any wheel — and still is in some parts of Europe — Several accounts mention the "distaff & spindle"
see p. 223. being superseded by the common wheel. [time when not known.
See Misc. No 3. 26 and 27. The common Wheel for wool was the large wheel driven by the hand, having one spindle. - one thread wheel. Right hand turned the wheel & left managed thread.
Con. 10. 292 The common wheel for linen (in Scotland) and for combed wool, had two spindles & was driven by the foot — This at first had only one spindle; the second was added about 60 years ago (so said in 1826) — or 1765 or thereabouts. This wheel is found in almost every family — (The Encyclopedia does not say this was driven by the foot, but only that used for combed wool.)
"One thread wheel" introduced into England "long ago", not said when. This continued until after 1750.

Crapes used for mourning in England 100 years ago, called
p. 250. Norwich crapes, seem to be of worsted — perhaps not called Worsted p. 234.

p. 187 Miscl. p. 50. White paper was first made in England in 1690.
Brown paper was made ~~long~~ before. The English
Misc. 4. 299. " 7. 142 used to import their white paper from France & other countries. [Chambers (1848) says a paper mill was erected at Dartmouth, England. 1588: but England was principally supplied by France and Holland until 70 years ago - (when does 70 years begin?)

"Evil & good generally keep close to each other in this world."
Con. 4. 425

The Fork (for eating) is said to have been invented by Henry IV of France

Grasses. (Loudon, page 817) See 156. p 162 - Miscel. 1. 80
Clover (not a grass) was introduced into England about
p 162. 1650 — described by Blithe 1653 — made slow progress —
Ed. Enc. I. 208 was not cultivated in half the Kingdom in 1700. &c
Sowing Grass seed is not noticed by any writer in Europe till Dr. Plot's Oxfordshire, printed in 1677 says Ray-grass or Rye grass has lately been sown, to improve lands, in Oxfordshire. Several had tried the experiment before 1677. Loudon supposes this the first grass seed ever sown. The Romans cultivated clover, but did not sow the seeds of the proper grasses.
No other kind of grass seed was sown in England till about 1760, when the Herds-grass seed (Phleum Pratense) was sown. The Orchard Grass from Virginia soon after.
"English Grass" - named in a proposed law of Massachusetts in 1670. It grew here & was mowed. See Felt's Currency at end.

p. 255 | Depreciation of Paper Money.

Von Jakob in his Political Economy, maintains that a State, which has suffered its paper currency to be depreciated, so that great numbers of its people have lost by it, only increases the injustice and the evil, if it attempt indemnification by raising the value of the depreciated money; the gain does not go to those who have lost, but to others, perhaps to those who have gained much. An artificial rise of depreciated paper is only a blind distribution among those that then happen to hold the paper. — As the losses cannot be repaired, the state should eradicate the evil seed of the past mischief, but not seek to raise the paper to its metallic value. N. A. Review. Oct. 1824

P. 230 — Lon. 2. Review. No. 71: 391. frequently mentions the middle of last century as the time when most improvements in farming began, or many improv:

M. 11. 269
Ed. Enc. 1. 208
Agriculture in England. "But little improvement took place in the cultivation of the soil or the management of live stock from the Restoration (1660 down to the middle of the 18th Century" (1750); & even "Clover & turnips were confined to a few districts,

M. 4. 143.
M. 12. 366
and in 1750 were hardly cultivated at all by com. farmers in the northern parts of the island. p124 & 125 of London.

Robert Bakewell, born about 1730, made the first grand effort to improve the breeds of cattle & sheep.

The General improvement in Implements took place after 1750 — an improved method of draining 1760; the introduction of ruta baga 1790; of the potatoe into field culture (p. 10) 1788: the rotation of crops gradually from 1700.

Clover was almost unknown in Ireland when London wrote, — perhaps 5000 acres in the whole Island.

Rotation of crops: Agricultural writers paid little or no attention to it before 1750. (Arthur Young, quoted by London p. 737. Nat Hist. 2. 95

Roads, in England bad until after 1760, except near great towns. Misc. 7. 143.

Farm Houses are erected on the land the owners cultivate, and not in Villages in the following countries: G. Britain, Holland, the seacoast from the Ems to the Elbe; Holstein, Vale of Arno — mountainous regions of Norway, Sweden & Switzerland: United States, on the Elbe about Hamburg — All the rest of European peasantry live in villages.

See Misc. Vol. 266. Con. 9. 285.
Umbrellas. Jonas Hanway (had been in Persia) first used an umbrella in the streets of London (on a wet day); he was beset by the people and stones thrown at him; he was glad to escape without a broken head. [See this account Athenaeum Vol. 394] [When was this?]. N. A. Review 1831 p. 83

p. 184.
p. 212 c
Washing — not frequent in Henry 8th reign & after. The Earl of Northumberland had in his family 200 persons and the cost of washing for the whole was only 40/. a year & most of that was expended on the linen of the chapel.

See Miscel. Vol. 69.
Pewter was taking the place of wooden vessels among farmers in Holinshed's days, & had been for some time. He says the pewterers had grown cunning, & could imitate any form of cup, dish, salt or goblet, though never so curious. Pewter platters, plates, spoons, &c. had taken the place of wooden ones. N. A. R. 1831

Old Customs, &c

Sports. [Con. No 1. p. 286

Ball playing, Hot cockles, Trundling the Hoop, the Top, Blindman's Buff or Hoodman's Blind, Hopping on one leg, Cross & Pile or Turning coppers, Odd & Even, Nuts played with as we now use marbles, spinning chaffers (or sporting with insects) — all these Sports & more, were used by the Greeks or Romans or both.

The foot ball was not ancient: early used in England.

The Quoit — not the discus of the ancients but derived from it.

Wrestling.

Laying the head in the grave towards the West is common in New England — a custom derived from the English & Catholic churches.

---

p. 299. Monuments, splendid — [see Misc. 6. 342.

m. 14 The Chinese Wall is a monument of Cowardice or Weakness.

144 The Pyramids are monuments of ignorance & superstition

The Cathedrals are monuments of a corrupt religion.

The Baronial Castles are monuments of a state of Society ~~in~~ which every thing was barbarous.

N. A Review. 1832

Calvinists — Sir James Mackintosh's Remarks on them, on Rev. Jona. Edwards, &c. N. A. R. Oct. 1832

Clover used by Markham. M 3. 33; by Shakspeare Misc. 11. 340.

Grasses — see back, 154 p. — forward 161. 162. 275. Con & Misc. No 2. 103. N. Webster. Mass. 3. 279.

p. 224 Lucern was introduced into England 1657 but little attention paid to it till 100 years after: and even now it is cultivated only in a few places — mostly in Kent. London

p. 224 Sainfoin — about the same — perhaps more cultivated than Lucern

Clover & Lucern & Sainfoin were introduced about the same time: but many things which are introduced remain neglected or not much cultivated, for 50, or 100 years or more.

Loudon says the cultivated clovers (red, white, yellow) are

Misc. 1. 80 natives of England; also the sainfoin; yet were introduced from other countries when they began to be cultivated: at least the red Clover & Sainfoin.

Do not writers mean red clover only when they mention the introduction of it from Flanders in 17th Century?

Mass. 3. 279. White Clover grows abundantly in England where it was never sown: putting lime on land brings in clover especially white clover, whose seeds may have lain dormant for ages. London.

Blythe treats of Clover & St Foin in 1653 — (does not notice Turnips.)

p. 157 Mass. 3. 279 Rees says White Clover grows naturally in most pastures in every county of England: yet they import almost all their seed from Holland, when they sow it.

Ed. Enc. says White Clover grows naturally on all dry land in Dumbartonshire.

[Imported or Introduced Grasses in N. York — Con. 10. p 58 — 62

p. 157. Trifolium Medium or Zigzag Clover or Cow Grass. Nat. Hist. 2. 135.

p. 5. Indian Corn, (in U States,) is the most valuable plant in the whole circle of American Husbandry.
Livingston in Ed. Enc — Agriculture Art.
10 acres of corn are hoed with less expense than one of beans or turnips, — so he says, referring to beans & turnips in England.

Ed. Enc. Ʋ. 335 (Error) Grasses in ~~United States~~ — Livingston says (in 1810 or 1811 or 1812) says "no Grass seed was sown there till within the last 20 years" — (say none before 1790) He seems to apply this to all the United States. — though his observations mostly refer to the middle states, N. Y. Penn, &c.

He reckons the common grasses of our pastures as follows:
White Clover
Spear grass (poa pratensis)
Blue grass (poa trivialis)
Perennial red clover, called cowgrass.
} Were these all native grasses?

Common grasses in meadows or mowings: —
Timothy,
A grass without a known botanical name, rapidly spreading, called Redtop. (It introduced itself —
Red Clover — sown more & more — much increased in 10 years.
Rye Grass — very little sown.

p. 156 N. Hist. 2. 135 The Cowgrass, or perennial red clover is noticed in England by Loudon (Trifolium medium) & is figured by him. The leaves & head ~~are~~ shaped almost exactly like the common clover, (Trifolium pratense.) He says this (Clover) ~~Clover~~ is paler, than the common; the flowers pale red ~~or~~ whitish, the habit dwarfer. (Is it not what we now call Pennsylvania clover?) Ed. Enc. ⅩⅡ. 506. calls the trifolium medium, wild red clover; & says it is good for damp soils.

Musc 9. 238. 239. Clover was sown in New England long before 1790. It was common when Deane wrote the N. E. Farmer 1790 & had been for years. Even in Elliot's day clover was sown. See N. E. Farmer. Deane says "White Clover seems natural to this country" — he seems to mean only that it grows well here.

Elliot Musc. Herds Grass was sown here long before 1790; noticed by Elliot.
Cooper's Willich's Encyclopedia, 1821. (Willich 1800) says White clover is a natural grass, is found in the "hostile Indian Country," though Mr Strickland says Indians report that it is met with only "where white men have trodden." "

Mass 3. 279. See 162 p. Am. Encyclopedia affirms that "White Clover is a natural grass of the U. States". Others say it was first imported. — {The Enc. may be right. It says the same of Redtop.

Eaton's N. A. Botany, 1840. considers the clovers and Poa's (English grass, &c.) as natives of N. America; also redtop.
Dr. Cutler (in Morse's Geography, 1805) seems to think that these grasses (Clover & Poa's and redtop) are natives of U States — is not quite certain.

p. 344 Mass. 3. 279 Con N. Hus. No 2. p. 103 Nat Hist 2. 97. Con 8. 404. White Clover. "Pursh [the Prussian Botanist] says it is found in fields, pastures and cleared lands on the Mountains of N. America, making its appearance wherever lands are cleared of timber, in the most remote parts of the country, from 60 to 100 miles from any place where it grew naturally. So it springs up in recently cleared grounds in England, being one of the most universal plants in the Temperate Zone"! [From Rees Cyclopedia —

The White Clover is all over Europe from Sweden to Greece and on the Islands of the Archipelago.
The Red Clover is also common throughout Europe. Rees does not say it is a native of America. Clover is not much cultivated in Russia, Norway, &c. [illegible] [See Mass. No 3. 279

 Old Customs, &c.

p. 241 b. 152 **Charms** — were used in England to cure diseases 200
Con. 9. 244. years ago, and still are (Mrs. Bray's description of
Devonshire 1836: Pepys memoirs.) these charms are handed
to stanch blood, Con. Wo. 9. 228, M. 7. 340. down from generation to generation, a woman imparting
them to a man, & a man to a woman. Mrs. B. gives
m. 18. 350. gives two specimens of charms in verse (herbs were applied
to accompany the charms), one to stanch blood — and
one for a scald or burn — the latter is:—

" Three angels came from the north, east & west,
One brought fire, another brought ice,
And the third brought the Holy Ghost:
So out fire and in frost.
A charm in verse, Misc. 1. 340 } In the name of the Father, Son & Holy Ghost."
Lon. Q. Review 1837

"Superstitions of a dark & odious character are found
p. 209. 165 in every part of our island," says Lon. Q. Review. Oct 1837,
and he thinks they will never be eradicated, "so long as
credulity is one of the characteristics of the human mind."
"Superstition is an enemy to civil liberty & enthusiasm a friend to it". Hume. m. 16. 198
Superstition favors priestly power. Hume.

Punishments by the Pillory, &c. in England used to
See Con. & Mis. No. 1. 145 } be "in some market town, on a market day, or at
such times as any fair was kept there". L. Q. R. 1837

m. 12. 78. **General Maxim**. "Those who trample on the helpless
Con. 9. 373. Con. & Mis. 2. 268. Misc. 11. 250. are disposed to cringe to the powerful".

p. 159, p. 288. "We ought not to try the men of one age by the standard
of another age". Ed. Review.

Mis. 11. 309. **Great or Extraordinary Men.** [m. 18. 314
Con. 9. 382 [A man eminent in Letters or the Fine arts is treated
often by cotemporaries, almost always by posterity, with
extraordinary tenderness — that is his moral character.
Their works remain: their vices & oppressions are forgotten.
Sallust was a plunderer (of Numidians &c) & an adulterer.
Clarendon was an oppressor & a bigot.
Cicero's whole soul was under the dominion of girlish
vanity & craven fear. He was an accomplished Trimmer.
Bacon's faults were — coldness of heart & meanness of spirit.
M. 7. 361. 11. 402 He stooped to every thing to obtain, wealth, precedence, titles,
houses, gardens, manors, &c. He was a corrupt Judge,
and as a politician, acted with James I & his favor ite
Buckingham. (Ed. Review 1837
Horne Tooke defended the character of Bacon. See Am. Q. Review V. 5. p. 403
History is made up of the bad actions of extraordinary
men.
C. 9. 382 Goldsmith was ungrateful to his parents & friends, dissipated,
extravagant, a lover of finery in dress, a gambler, guilty of many
mean acts, often had the sheriff at his heels: "but was kind
to beggars, &c. [Thackeray says he loved dissipation & finery & owed £2000 when he died. Ed. R. 37
M. 8. 392 Steele had a debauch over night, & added a chapter for the
Christian Hero, the next morning. Ibid

[Addison was given to habitual excess in wine, & gave way to the pleasures of a tavern life.
m. 8. 322. — (the latter part of life, at least.) Dr. Aikin.

p. 288 p. 158 **Judging of other Times.**

That An immoral action ~~which~~ is generally considered innocent in a particular society, is a good plea for an individual of that society who commits that action: but that a great many persons commit immoral actions, is no plea at all. — Ed. Review 1837 July

p. 288
Ml. 1. 213.
" 15. 234
Dr. Johnson 11. 376

If a man does that which he & all around him know to be bad, it is no excuse for him, that others have done the same; but no man is to be blamed for not finding out that what every body else thinks to be good, is really bad. Ed R.

St Augustine says of polygamy — "quando mos erat, crimen non erat; nunc propterea crimen est, quia mos non est." Qu. Review

M. 7. 372 or. Hist. 2. 87

Land Tax in England — from Blackstone.

Tenths granted, were the real 10th of personal property. They began 1188 — amount uncertain.

Fifteenths were at length substituted for 10ths, in most cases. Amount uncertain

8 Edward III. new taxations were made of every township, borough, &c. which was the 15th of the value of every town, & amounted to 29.000£. For a long period just the same nominal sum was assessed on each township city, &c. & called a 15th.

Real land tax. Scutages were sums levied on every knights fee: Hydage was a tax upon other lands; talliage a tax on cities & burgs.

p. 208 c. Subsidies took the place of all these about Richard II time. They were a tax of 4/. in the pound for lands & 2/8 for goods — aliens double — the assessment ancient & very low: so that a subsidy was only 70,000£; a modern tax at same rate produces 2 millions (he wrote in 1755)

See double tax & M. 1. 197 / Misc. 8. 91.

1588. Parliament granted Elizabeth 2 subsidies & 4 fifteenths.
1640 " " 12 Subsidies to be levied in 3 years

The clergy taxed themselves — the above did not include them. They gave 4/. in the £ as a subsidy — amount about 20.000£. After 15 Charles II, clergy & laity both included in taxes.

In civil war, Parliament levied weekly or monthly assessments of a specific sum upon each county; — levied by a pound rate on lands & personal estates.

This way of raising money was practised after the restoration.

1692 there was a new valuation of estates: and 1/. on the £ of this valuation produced 500.000£ — This land tax was continued yearly to the time when Blackstone wrote — above half the time at 4/. in the £, sometimes at 3/- sometimes at 2/. & twice at 1/. The average was 3/3 on the £ & produced annually more than 1½ millions, or equal to 23 ancient subsidies — It was raised on both real & personal estates, being assessed upon individuals by commissioners appointed by the act, in each county.

M. Hon. 1. 197.

Misc. 8. 95 / N. Hist. 2. 17 [In 1837, the land tax in England was still 4/. in the £ on the annual value.

(Poll Taxes were levied in England — but I can find no definite account of them. Under Wm. III. they were assessed on men according to their rank, from the duke down. But shopkeepers, attornies, &c. were assessed differently, some reference being had to property or income.

M. & Hon. 1. p 196

Old Customs, &c.

Commons in England — again — from Rees's Encyclo.
[See 3 leaves back. 154 p.]

p. 246 p. 154. Common Field-Land was similar to Commons — there were extensive fields in almost every county. When arable, they were very so much divided. The writer in one case knew 30 owners to a field of 200 acres, & each commoner had several pieces, from 1 acre to 15 rods. A piece of only 8 square rods is noticed — all was "in long, narrow, winding, wormlike strips". [This is an extreme case evidently]. The occupiers were farmers, i.e. tenants — not properly owners of the soil.

Meadows were divided by lots & land marks but not in so small pieces as arable land. The farmers let in the common herd of cattle as soon as the hay was off.

There were regulations as to the number (& kind) of animals each might put into the commons. Hogs & goats were not commonable. Blackstone notices 3 kinds of "disturbance of common". (Book III. Chap. 16.) by one who hath no right putting in cattle: others putting in more than their right, &c.

p. 246 Con 10. 66. Mis. 14. 96 Common Pasturage (Rees's Enc.) was mostly divided into 3 fields — one for horses, one for neat cattle, and one for sheep. — The horses had a keeper, the sheep a shepherd, the cattle a keeper — sometimes all three kinds were together. (This refers to a whole parish or manor.)

The Parish common pasturage was much of it low & wet; much of the grass & herbage poor — & some of it covered with heath & furze. Rees.

Palgrave says: "Anglo Saxon townships all contained common fields, of which the usufruct was shared between the lord & the men of the community." Felt's Salem 1. 200

Cock Fighting has existed in England for centuries.

M 4. 226 Henry VIII. it is supposed, founded the National Cockpit at Westminster, which was forbidden under Cromwell 1654 and renewed by Charles II & continued to the present time, Rees says. He gives the details & regulations. Rees Enc.

Brooms of common Heath or Ling (Erica vulgaris) are used in most parts of England. (Bingley 1818.)

N. Hist. 2. 304 — of yellow birch — Con & Mis. 7. 267 Misc. 7. 408 — Cf 5 ed 92. p. 208

Misc 3. 187 M. 7. 408

Brooms — in primitive times made of the

N. Hist 2. 326 wild broom that grows on the English
See 182 p. 236 p. 2. 08 p. commons (Genista) — so says Rees. The Enc.
Misc. 4. 307. 182 notices the following kinds of brooms: — birch brooms
C on 9. 265 Misc. 9. 214 hair-brooms, rush-brooms, heath brooms. ..

[1843. An Englishman tells me that heath brooms & birch twig brooms are much used yet.

Rees says in another place that birch-twigs are made into
p 2 92. 236 234. besoms in Lancashire & near London for home use & exportation.
Birch was used for brooms in Evelyn's time. White birch is the common birch of England —

Shakspeare saw in his generation such men as he describes: — Othello, Macbeth, Pistol, Dogberry & others — Men with such marked characteristics are not to be found at this day. Foreign Q. Review. 1837

p. 244c Richardson was chief of English novelists, about 100 years ago (this said 1837.) His Pamela, the weakest or worst of his novels had an astonishing success. Fielding attacked it in his "Joseph Andrews" & it sunk into neglect. (It was published 1740 — had 5 editions in 1 year) (Ibid. Clarissa Harlowe appeared 1748 & was very popular — Sir Ch. Grandison 1753 —

Adv. in N.Y. 1745 Com. 10. 92 }
Misc. 402
Adv. in Boston 1744 5th Ed. Misc. 2. 196 }
Gen. Jos. Dwight named a [illegible] Pamela 1753. She m. Theodore Sedgwick.

Mis. 7. 364 / 12. 686. Prostitutes in Paris — More than half become guilty from the pressure of want. Idleness & vanity are responsible for the greater part of the remainder. A passion for dress destroys many: Seduction some: Libertinism very few.

They are ignorant of religion, but display great fanaticism & superstition. In catholic countries they are the most bigoted portion of the population & used in former ages to steadily attend the auto da fe. They are remarkable for outward observances in Paris; also at Dublin, &c.

meadows and Meads. { Holinshed says hay of "low meadows" is not so good as that of "higher meads".

p. 291. 6 Mowings in England. When our fathers emigrated from England the English did not sow grass seed. & their mowings were on low lands there (as well as our fathers mowings here.) Obed

Ed. Enc. E. 320

See 156. p. 157. See Nat. His. No 2. 97. As Loudon says of the commons: "In the lowest situation as in the water-formed base of a rivered-valley, or in swampy dips, shooting up among the arable lands, lay an extent of meadow grounds, or ings, to afford a supply of hay, for cows & working stock, in the winter and spring months."

(When they made mowings on uplands in England, they extended the name meadows to them; our fathers did not.

In England, river-meadows or those in the bottoms of valleys are the most valuable — are always in grass — no manure. The next best are upland meadows, some always in grass, others in a rotation & ploughed: all require manure. Bog-meadows are the least valuable.

p. 239. Carpets — were coverings for tables, trunks, estrades, passages, floors — says Rees, & Bailey is not very different. — Formerly imported from Turkey & Persia — said to have been made in France under Henry IV. — first made in England at Wilton, in year . . . . . . Not made at Axminster till 1755.

[Same defin. [illegible] as Chambers,] Misc. 4. p. 311.

"The carpet of Shakspeare's time was a piece of tapestry or embroidery spread upon tables" [Knight's Shaksp.

When were floor carpets introduced into England?

p 238 Candle Wood or Pine used for candles. Misc. 6. 147. 226. Misc. 3. 139. 408. Misc. 7. 95. 398
do — or Pine used for candles. Con. 9. 279 (Winthrop.)

Misc. 8. 294 "Candle-wood" is a term used by Rees, for some wood that "burns of flames". Probably same as ours.

p 147. 294 "Water-Closets" in Ed. Enc. Article, China, 126th page, is used for privies or necessaries. The same term is used in "Civil architecture", Vol VI. Page 502 — first introduced into dwelling houses 1762 — whether used for water or other purposes, is not stated.

Con. 9. 268. Misc. 11. 300

Red Clover—see Mss. 1.80. [See White Clover in Hutchinson. in Mass. No 3. 279.

Grasses. Elihu Clapp, aged over 80, tells me (Oct. 14. 1843.) that Doct. Shephard was the first man that sowed grass seed in Northampton—on a piece that he, Clapp, now owns. He thinks it was before 1783, but I judge from circumstances that it was after 1783. It was red clover. He says white clover grew here long before—that on clearing new land at Westhampton, or elsewhere, white clover would come in. Also English was common. It seems that ploughed lands in the meadow were ploughed or left untilled, every year—perhaps they sometimes had grass on them that grew spontaneously, & was mowed—perhaps not.

see Nat. History No 2. 130. &c. — See back 156 p. also

E. Clapp lived with Col. Clapp of Dorchester in 1783; he cut much grass—salt marsh grass, & upland English grass, but E.C. says he sowed no grass seed, & he heard of no one sowing it about Boston at that time. It probably was done by some, however.

Poa Pratensis or common English Grass, or Spear grass "is the most noble of all the grasses"—"affords the best hay and richest pasture". Says Mr Sole, who is quoted by Dr. Rees' Cyclopedia.

Clover (see 3 leaves back 157 p.). Dr. M. Cutler, in his Botanical Communication to the Am. Acad. Arts & Sciences 1782 (Vol. I of Memoirs of A. A. S.) says the following kinds of Trifolium are indigenous:—
Melilot Clover, Creeping clover, White Honeysuckle [clover] Red Honeysuckle [red clover] yellow clover, and woolly-headed clover—also Tall Trefoil.

Mass. 3. 279. Chester H. Gee of Thompson, Geauga co. Ohio, says 1847, that white clover comes into clearings, and did in early days, as naturally as sorrel, on pine plains. Red clover is sown. English grass also comes in of itself—called June grass. Starts early & is ripe before other grasses.

Mr Parsons from Ohio says, white clover every where springs up there after land is cleared, in that part of the state (Ravenna & Franklin are in his vicinity.)—in some places, it comes in much slower and in less profusion—English grass comes in after a few years, not at first. They sow red clover (that does not come in of itself) and herdsgrass, and sometimes redtop, (about '44 or '45)

Mr Eli Starkweather who has been in Wisconsin & Illinois, thinks no white clover is seen there. Their mowings & pastures are the praries, and they have only prarie grasses—no grass seed sown—except sometimes a little about their buildings or on homelot.

King Hitchcock from Illinois (Jan.y 1845) informs me that neither white nor red clover, nor English nor redtop nor Timothy are found growing spontaneously in Illinois. They grow well when sowed—but none there before. They sow white & red clover, & redtop and herdsgrass. He says the natural grass of the higher prairies looks like our Thatch—& seems to be the same—there are other grasses intermingled with this—such as do not grow here. On the wet prairies the grass looks like our sedge, is tall & coarse and of little value.

English Embassy found Red & White clover on the highlands of Abyssynia. [White Clover has been carried to Iceland & is spreading over the island. Also caraway. Traveller in Iceland 1852

1845. Enos Kingsley aged 75 says no clover or other grass seed was sown when he was a boy. There was clover mixed with other grasses. Some homelots were manured & yielded good crops. Not much manure put on corn he thinks. Low parts of meadow were mowed. Many bushy tract

[See Book of Prices 1st page. [See Misc. No 4. 300. 301

p. 246. 248. English coppers, that used to circulate here, of George II. George III. &c. were half an English penny; or 108 to the dollar. Yet they passed, when I was young, only as half a New England penny, or 144 to the dollar.* When new, 3 weighed an ounce avoirdupois. [Adam Smith says 12 copper pence weighed 8 oz. avoirdupois. copper worth

Same now. See Tom gelles 1. 256. 258. 144 to the dollar was much more than the copper was worth — perhaps 3 times as much. They came to 2/. a lb. when copper, old, was worth about 8. New Copper was much higher (1/2 lb. A. Smith says). (Am. Museum

Our Copper cents weigh about 44 to a lb. avoirdupois — so the

M. ii. 152. copper is 2/8 per lb. This does not correspond with the above. this is correct, for I weighed the cents myself. Some error in the above

* They passed formerly at more than a N. E. half penny. See Deac Hunt's book, 64. 73 p. &c. See Felt page 200. 202. Our cents 1786 were to weigh 2 1/4 dr. avoird. to 100. Still do. Comp. 198. Copp. Cents 1785 or 99 pieces to weigh 6 pints.

P. 299. Schoolmasters in Shakspeare's Times were tyrannical ignorant, & immoral — especially the country schoolmasters; & were ridiculed in many comedies. Drake.

Ath. 2. 413. Shakespeare & his Times. Nathan Drake, M. D. published in 2 Quarto Volumes previous to 1817, in regard to Shakspeare & his Times — "the manners, customs, amusements, superstitions, poetry, &c" of his age.

Misc. 1. 79. Ath. 2. 414? on details. The Farmers & Yeomen, the more substantial ones, Harrison says, were called John, Thomas, &c. His words are: — "And albeit they be not called master as gentlemen are, or sir as to knights appertaineth, but only John & Thomas, &c; yet they have been found to have done very good service" &c Some of them were very wealthy; sent sons to the University, kept servants, &c. yet could not be called Master or Sir. If a man had "sufficient lands whereupon he might live without labor, he by these means became a gentleman," so says Harrison. Drake.

p. 283. Misc. 1. 167. M. 8. 70. 386. Ath. 2. 415. M. ii. 302. Farmers houses in Elizabeth's days. If built in places abounding in wood, they were substantial, having not more than 4. 6. or 9 inches between stud & stud. In the open country they used more flimsy materials — "here & there a girding to which they fastened their splints & then covered the whole with thick clay to keep out the wind." The farm houses of substantial farmers had several rooms above & beneath, & were coated with white lime or cement, & roofed with reed. The poorer farmers had but 2 rooms on the ground floor, the outer for servants, the inner for the master and his family; they were thatched with straw or sedge. [The reed thatch seems better than that of straw" &c)

Ath. 2. 416. p. 261. The Cotter had brown bread, whey, bacon, curds, milk.

Good eating — all liked this in E.'s days, as well as since. Drake

Village Houses in England 1844 (Elizur Wright.) few of wood plastering, most of brick or stone, with little mullioned windows, & diamond glass, all an old woman's &. "Second story generally juts over the first". Red tiles, slate and thatch for roofs. Pitch of roof is of all sorts. Village Inns very neat — much more so than in U.S.

Old Customs, &c [Earlier Remarks are in Athenæum. II. 416.
The Clown [Misc. 7. 383 of this p. 244.

Words to Oxen. Bishop John Earle, who belonged to the age of Elizabeth, or somewhat later, (born 1601, died 1665 & wrote Essays 1628.) in describing the "plain country fellow" "who manures his ground well but lets himself lie fallow & untilled", says

p. 271. M. 11. 198. M. 14. 211. "he expostulates with his oxen very understandingly and speaks gee and ree better than English."

[Were these words equivalent to our haw & gee? Drake]

"His Religion is part of his copyhold which he takes from his landlord & refers it wholly to his discretion. He comes to church in his best clothes, where he is capable only of two prayers, for rain & fair weather. He apprehends God's blessings only in a good year or a fat pasture, & never praises him but on good ground." "He is sensible of no calamity but the burning of a stack of corn or the overflowing of a meadow." Earl lived 1601—1665.

"A Clown is a low-lived, rude, ill bred, churlish fellow". R. D.
A Boor is a clown, a rustic. Such as live by husbandry. p. 235

Indian Food. Hunting afforded greatest supply. Fishing at falls next. Cultivation 3d. Natural fruits 4.

Indian Food according to Douglass. M. 1. 23. See other writers. [Wms. Vermont. See Vanderdonck. M. 3. 395

p. 285 Indian Agriculture in N. England, &c.

Misc 3. 398. 399. M. 3. 106. M. 1. 304. Dr. Trumbull says the Indian women cultivated maize, beans, and squashes.

Mr Gallatin says the Indians of U States (as it now is.) cultivated maize, beans, pumpions, & some other articles. [Wms' Vermont says they cultivated beans, I. corn, pompions and squashes. they used seeds, berries, nuts, roots.

Yet I do not find that either squashes or pumpkins were natives of America: nor were beans of any sort indigenous in the Northern States. [P.S. Squashes, pumpkins & beans were natives of A.

Gourds (Cucurbita Lagenaria) were natives of Chili. Mexico. &c. and one variety was eaten by the Indians.

H. There was in some Botanical Works a vegetable called Pepo Virginianus — what was it?

Haricots (Kidney-beans) were indigenous in Mexico (Humboldt) at least were of American origin; as were onions, gourds, chickpeas, &c.

Phaseolus — beans of this genus grew in some of the present U. States; or vegetables of this genus and of the genus Vicia.

Dr Morse, 1805, says the following are natives of this country — Potatoes, groundnuts, tobacco, pumpkins, cymlings, squashes, Cantelopes, Melons, beans, peas, hops, — probably others.

In Virginia, according to Beverly, Indians had, before English came, Muskmelons, watermelons, pumpkins, winter & summer squashes, gourds, peas, beans, Indian Corn, Potatoes (He only describes sweet ones.) Misc. 3. 185. I. corn. M 6. 158.

First Voyagers 1584 mention melons, cucumbers, gourds, peas, beans. M. 3. 398
[illegible] says they raise maize, beans, tobacco, pumpkins, squashes.

Potatoes. Humboldt says were cultivated somewhat extensively in Lancashire 1684; in Saxony 1717; in Prussia 1738

Misc. 9. 141. M. 1. 50. 53 in Scotland 1728 (his translator says they were not extensively cultivated in Scotland till after 1745.) Beckmann says the potatoe was first cultivated in Ireland & thence by slow degrees passed over to Scotland & northern counties, England. Was a long time confined to gardens of nobility &c. (as a curious exotic.

Con. 10. 67] Plants & Flowers that used to be cultivated in Farmer's gardens in Mass. 40 years ago. &c.

Plants—some medicinal — Flowers

Spikenard. Carrots
Rue — Parsnips
Mustard. Radish
Peppergrass. Horse Radish
High Mallows Turnip
Burnet Cabbage
Hop Peas
Rhubarb (later) Beans
Pumpkin Beets
Water Melon Squash
Cucumber. Musk melon
Saffron. Lettuce
Wormwood. Lavender
Tansy. Hyssop
Redpepper Tomato (later
Sage — Balm
Mint — Thyme.
Rosemary — Summer Savory
Comfrey Sweet Marjoram
Onions Asparagus
Borage. Broomcorn
Fennel Chives
Dill

Flowers:
Peony. Pink (red) & other colors
Poppy. Hollyhock
Roses. Lupine (noon sleep)
Nasturtium. Garden Snapper
Violets — Canterbury bells (later
Marygold — China aster (later
Sunflower — Lychnidia (later
Snap dragon — ~~Daffodil~~ (later
Lillies Flower de luce
Tulips (later) Sweet William
Princes feather. Morning glory.

Beverly's Virginia 1705. says — "They say that rue, southern wood, rosemary, the bay tree & lavender will not grow [perennial] in New England; & that pinks, fennel, elecampane, clary, degenerate there & continue only one or two years!" [He probably got this from Josselyn.

p. 256. 208. m. 12. 68. Devotion. "One may be very devout & yet very vicious. The Italians are certainly a very devout people: but they were at the same time a very depraved people. This is openly confessed, & it extends to the clergy." [He had travelled in Italy: viz. Rev. Dr. Dewey.]

Uniformity of faith is a sign of spiritual deadness. "When a tree is dead it will lie any way. Alive it will have its own growth. When men are dead in the [illegible] they are all alike." H. W. Beecher.

p. 258. Dissent from established churches. Dissent may not add to domestic happiness, but its absence "must detract from the intelligence of a people, their acuteness, & value for religion. A land of conformity is one of apathy or superstition."
p. 248. m. 19. 190. Ed. Review (Norway) Ap. '37

p. 250 m. 16. 288. Diffusion of Property among the people has great influence upon their character, civilization, self respect, moral restraint, independence of spirit, their manners, &c. The possession of Property, especially of land, produces a feeling of self respect, among a people. Ed. Review (Norway) '37

p. 266. All Established Authorities, civil or ecclesiastical, are wont to stretch out their long hands in every direction & make encroachments, &c. Ed. Review 37

M. 7. 321 Newspapers. The articles that appear in newspapers show who the purchasers are (or readers) — (says the Ed. Review in substance — meaning that conductors of newspapers will consult the interests, feelings & even prejudices of the great mass of their ~~patrons~~, whether they be farmers, or merchants, &c.)

p. 209 p. 158 Superstition. The Banditti of Spain are good Roman Catholics. They wear images of the virgin — confess to priests & get absolution by paying well:

b.361 Education in England & Wales | Con. 9.401. Misc. 8. 362. M. 12.84

In 1818, there were 4100 endowed Schools, which had 166.000 scholars.
" " 14400 unendowed do - - - 478.000
18500. 644.000 "

In 1833 there were about the same endowed Schools with only 154.000 scholars
" " " " 34.800 unendowed do " 1,122.000 "
about 39,000 in all - - - - - 1.276.000 "
In 1837. estimate 40000 " - - - - - 1.400.000 "

In 1837 about half the children between 6 & 12 years did not go to school at all; had no education. Ed. Review 1837

The great bulk of these schools do not pretend to teach any thing but reading, writing & a little ciphering; & with most even that is but a pretence. The teachers are miserably deficient. E.R.

A writer in the Lon. Quarterly Review July, 1837. seems to suppose that a large portion of the Church of England people cannot read the bible, but get what knowledge they have of Scripture from hearing parts of it read in the church. (Article Village Preaching.)

M. 7.309 m. 11. 418. Wealth — to do good to either nations or individuals, must be gradually acquired by industry & prudence. Rapid accumulation of wealth demoralizes, both nations & individuals.

Con. & Misc. II 145. Con. 9.268 "Whipping at the Cart's Tail" was an old punishment of England. Edward Floyde in 1621 was ordered by House of Commons to stand on pillory, ride with his face towards the horse's tail, "be whipped at the cart's tail" be fined 5000 £. & be perpetually imprisoned in Newgate, for scoffing at the Elector & Electress Palatine! (Son in law, & Daughter of the King.) Lon. Q. Review. Jan. 1838.

Mis. 7. 309 Con. 9 382 | M. 18 314 | Uneducated Men. "Our new mechanical powers and their adaptations — steam-engines, power-looms, &c. were not the discoveries of men of science but men of business — Watt, Arkwright, Hargreaves, &c. "Agriculture owes almost nothing of its advance to our philosophers. Ibid.

Modern improvements, the writer thinks, have not done much for the agricultural laborer in England. He might change places with an Andalusian peasant, profitably yet the mechanic arts are hardly known in Andalusia. Ibid.

Con. 9. 383 Courts. "In no country has Reformation of any kind originated with the court of that country; because a courtier is by habit a creature of imitation, accustomed to mould his actions, and even thoughts, on the model of his superiors: of course, incapable of acting for himself.

Con. 9. 384. **Truths** — are perfect in themselves — immutable. But the circumstances to which they are applied may change, & a new machinery may be required for carrying the same ~~prin~~ principle into practice.
Lon. Q. Review. Jan. 1838

"All human Advantages confer more power of doing evil than good." Note to Richard III

" " 38. "Authors are generally the unthinking copyists of each other." G. Stuart

p. 208. **Pay of Warriors under Edward III** — in France, he had 31294 combatants & attendants.
A commander, an Earl 6/8. day; Bannerets 4/. day; Knights, 2/. day; Esquires 1/. day; Archers on horseback 6d. day; Foot archers 3d a day — Welshmen 6d day.
Man at arms 6d a day. — Footmen. 2d a day.
Physician, herald, ensign & sergeants over 20 men, 4d day.
The armies were composed mostly of Knights, Esquires, Archers on horseback, and footmen. G. Stuart

M. 11. 248. Changes. **Gradual Changes.** When revolutions take place gradually in Society, it is difficult to fix the time of their beginning, of their becoming general, &c. (Referring to past ages.)

p. 254, p. 40, Conn. Misc., No. 2. 94. 97, M. 10. 49. **Dark Day in New England** May 1780 — a particular description of it in Memoirs of Am. Acad. A. & S. Vol. I. Dr. Belknap. Miscel. 1. 301. Caulkins New London p. 257. Felt: Salem. Vol. 2. p. 143. 144. History of Groton page 216

"**Theorists** — always find those practices to be successful which favor their own speculations."
Ed. Ency. Article; Medicine.

p. 201. p. 238. Chance ... 241. see below. **Our Calculations.** "Most things fall out to them [men in authority] accidentally, & come not into compliance with their preconceived ends." So men are forced to comply & strike in with things as they fall out." ! South. Serm.

p. 298. **Slaves.** Fielding says that Aristotle proves abundantly that no men are born to be slaves except barbarians — & they only to such as are not barbarians.

p. 274 Con. 9 272. Ms. 3. 115. " 8. 340 **Thanks at Table** — "It is an act of irreligion to rise from our common meals without prayer & thanksgiving."
Comber — Companion to the Temple
"A strict dissenter saying grace" green thought would cure the spleen.
"To a short meal, he makes a tedious grace" — Dryden's Persius.

Ms. 3. 122 **Spelling Books** — When & by whom were they first published? They seem to have been a late invention, called for by the extension of popular education. Who was before Dilworth? — Large dictionaries are of former ages; but the small school dictionaries seem to be a late affair — Who first published one?

See above. **Accidental**: "The accidental and unforeseen, generally plays a higher part on the stage of history, than events regularly arranged beforehand." N.Y. Tribune 1857.
That is, "it often happens that events foreshadowed and foretold take a wholly different turn from that set down by mundane wisdom."

Gardening. (Oct. 24. 1843.)

From Loudon's Encyclopedia of Gardening
4 new Edition — Preface 1834.

Fruits
Flowers
Kitchen Vegetables
Ornamental plants
} are included in "Gardening — or Fruit-garden, flower garden and Kitchen gardens & also other things.

The Romans introduced most of their fruits from the East, and they cultivated in Pliny's time almost all those now in culture in Europe. Orange, pineapple gooseberry, currant & raspberry must be excepted.

Kernel F. || They had apples 22 sorts; pears 36 kinds: quinces 3 sorts: services: medlars: ||
Stone F. peaches 4 sorts; apricots; almonds: (no nectarines) plums many sorts; cherries 8 sorts; olives;
Berries || grapes (many sorts); figs; mulberries; wild strawberries: ||
Nuts hazel nuts, filberts, beechnuts, acorns, walnuts, chesnuts, pistachio nuts
Cucurbitae. || gourds, cucumber, melon: || ~~Kidney bean~~, peas, beans, carob bean || cabbages, ||
Escul. roots || turnips, carrots, parsneps, beets, skirrets, radishes, || Sorrel ||
Salads &c || asparagus: || lettuce, endive, succory, mustard: || onion garlic
Pot & sweet herbs || parsley, fennel, chervil, orache, alisanders, dittander, elecampane, &c
|| kernels of pines || mushrooms & fungi.

The Romans had hedges around gardens & vineyards but most of their fields were open — no enclosure.

Superstition & magic were connected with almost all their operations in agriculture, gardening &c.

They believed in equivocal or spontaneous generation of plants.

They were aware of all our common practices in gardening.
They ~~destroyed~~ [illegible] leeds, snails, dormice & Dormice live on trees & eat nuts, like squirrels. Are eaten in Italy.

Gardening was revived in Italy, before it was in most other parts of Europe, by the Medici family. in the beginning of the 16th Century. (soon after 1500)

N.H. 2 67 p. | "Plants in Pots & Vases began to be introduced about the same time, [not about time] & were used to decorate apart-
M. 11. 124 ments, balconies & roofs of houses as at present." this time is in reign of Francis I or later — probably 1550 or later.

The earliest Botanic Garden was formed by Gaspar de Gabriella, a Tuscan noble — finished 1525

M. 12. 393 The early Christians, Tertullian, Clement of A. &c. were adverse to the use of Flowers, & inveighed against them.

The Italian fruits are nearly those of the Romans. Oranges were introduced & pineapples at a later period.

Horticulture has made little progress in Italy. Superstitious observances are still followed by the Italian gardener, as they were by the Romans: also they regard the moon, the blessing of the priest, &c.

! Flowers. Con. 10. 67.] In Italy the white lily is in great demand to decorate the virgin Mary, as an emblem of her virginity. The typha latifolia is much used when in seed to put into the hands of statues of Christ, being considered the reed on which the soldiers handed him a sponge of vinegar. — So in Poland.

Timber of Italy. Oak, chestnut, beech, elm, poplar, Lombardy poplar, lime &c maple
Higher regions, the Larch — Silver fir & two species of pine.

(Beckman thinks the Greeks & Romans did not cultivate flowers. M. 1. 169. & that the gardens of Europe were inferior to those of the Romans "2 centuries ago." (say 1587.)

{ Loudon's Encyclopaedia of
{ Gardening.

Holland & the Netherlands — first brought gardening to a high degree of perfection. Some date their taste for plants to the time of the Crusades; some think it was later.

Flowers. p. 26. Their early flowers came from Constantinople it is supposed. Beckman says the modern taste for flowers came from Persia to Constantinople and from Constantinople to Europe; the latter in the 16th century. — The Dutch in 1576 & before, brought plants from the Levant & the two Indies, & cultivated more exotics than any other nation. [Beckmann says a taste for flowers in modern times was first [illegible] to prevail among Chinese, Persians &, [illegible]. Passed from [illegible] in [illegible] to Europe, about 1550, viz. to Italy, Holland, &c.

Flowers became an object of trade in Holland after 1600 — soon after, perhaps, or in beginning of 17th century.
Ornamental Trees. Oak, Elm, Lime, beech.

France — received some flowers from the crusaders before 1400 — but derived a taste for flowers from Holland at a later period — in 16th century, or under Henry IV.
Fruits were introduced into France by the Romans — afterwards by the crusaders — by Charlemagne. Early in the 16th century France had nearly all the fruits | & kitchen vegetables | now in use.

Germany received fruits & culinary plants from Rome (South Germany) and afterwards from Italy by the monks. Fruits also from the Netherlands about 1650 — A botanic garden was established at Leipsig 1580 — others at later periods. The taste for flowers was extended with the botanic gardens. [Trees. Oak, beech, & Scotch pine are prevailing native trees. Other pines, Firs — Fruit Trees by roads, & Walnut, chesnut.

Switzerland — a botanic garden at Zurich before 1550
Denmark a " do — at Copenhagen 1600
{ Sweden a Garden by Gustavus Ad. 1620
{ do a botanic Garden at Upsal 1657

Fine apples, pears, plums, cherries, gooseberries currants raspberries & Strawberries are grown in abundance in Denmark; also the common culinary vegetables.

N. Hist. 2.81 | A taste for flowers is not popular in Sweden. Sunflowers, marygolds, pinks, carnations, sweet-williams, lupines & poppies, are most popular.
Apples, pears & plums, cherries, strawberries, cabbages turnips, cucumbers, potatoes, lupines, carnations pinks, lillies, roses, &c. grow in the gardens about Drontheim in Norway.

In Russia, gardening began with Peter the Great. He introduced Dutch & German fruits, & culinary vegetables were brought in then or later. Potatoes were introduced lately, & in 1813 very few were raised or eaten. — Flowers are uncommon.

Loudon's Encyclopedia of Gardening.

Poland — but few flowers in Poland — but few fruits & garden vegetables are cultivated. Potatoe more in use than in Russia.

Spain — the Arabs introduced plants from the east & cultivated gardens. A great garden at Seville in 11th century — Gardens were formed by Charles V.

A taste for flowers not general in Spain. The monks & priests raise flowers to decorate churches, &c. The fruits of Spain are numerous; but little attention paid to culinary herbs & roots. The
p. 172. sweet potatoe is cultivated in various places; the common potatoe seems not cultivated.

Turkey, Greece & Albania.

The Turks have been attentive to the culture of flowers — this taste noticed in 1550, 1558, &c. They had then fine gardens.

Morea produces many fruits.

British Isles & chiefly England

Gardening was introduced by the Romans — mostly ceased with their departure, at least the ornamental. Some gardens noticed under the Normans, from 1100 to York & Lancaster war, which began 1448, and ended 1486. During this war gardening was neglected, & did not revive very much till the time of Elizabeth (1558 to 1603.) Henry VIII. however made a celebrated garden, called Nonesuch.

In 1650, over 100 years after Henry's death, this garden was divided by thorn-hedges; the kitchen garden had a wall 14 feet high; there were pyramids, fountains, basons set round with lilac trees; there were fruit trees, &c.

Hyll or Hill of London published "Profitable Art of Gardening", 1563. Mountain published "Gardeners Labyrinth" 1571: Lawson's "New Orchard" 1597 —

The taste of the times was bad, & so continued under James I.

Janua Trilinguis was published during the Commonwealth by Commenius at Oxford — treats of Gardens, &c.

Landscape gardening advanced under Charles II — many parks & gardens noticed by Evelyn.

Evelyn says Lord Essex is "not illiterate beyond the rate of most noblemen of this age". This was said 1854.

Evelyn notices ponds, grottoes, waterworks, fountains with syrens, statues, &c. orangeries, parterres, flower gardens, groves, avenues, courts, perspectives, aviaries, fruit-trees, forest trees foreign & domestic,

Under Wm. III Gardening advanced.

The modern style was introduced after 1700, and was not general in 1728.

[Garden Seeds — 4266 lbs imported from France 1686. Miscel 7. 141

British Isles – chiefly England.

Flowers are cultivated more or less wherever gardening is practiced. The taste for flowers in England is supposed to have existed at a remote period: but the taste for Florists Flowers was introduced from Flanders during the persecutions of Philip II. ~~and of~~ the duke of Alva (1567, &c.) viz. gillyflowers, carnations, tulips, damask & musk roses, &c.

There was a botanic garden in England in the beginning of 16th century, by duke of Somerset. Dr Turner who had the care of it died 1568. There were others under Elizabeth. Gerarde had a fine garden. — Plants & flowers were brought from Constantinople.

Gerarde's "Herbal" published 1597. Plat's "Flora's Paradise beautified" was published 1608 – treats of flowers. Parkinson published his "Paradisus" 1629. When Parkinson wrote there were 120 varieties of the Tulip, 60 anemones, 90 of the narcissus tribe, 50 hyacinths, 50 carnations, 20 pinks, 30 crocuses, 40 of the Iris genus, &c.

Flowers & curious plants were considerably cultivated ~~in~~ early part of 17th century – much at Norwich by Flemish weavers & others: a florists' feast at Norwich 1637. — Green house plants, when Parkinson wrote, were placed in cellars where they lost their leaves: but more or less shot out leaves again in the spring.

Several private botanic gardens existed before any public one. The first public one was at Oxford 1632. Green houses & plant-stoves were introduced about the same time, or soon after. – They were formed at Heidelberg 1619 – noticed in England 1662.

Miller published the first edition of his Gardener's Dictionary 1724 — 8th edition 1768.

Culinary Vegetables} were introduced by the Romans – Cultivated Fruits} Some sorts always remained. it is thought

Before 1300 or 1350, the common people knew the following native fruits, & this was all: – small purple plums, sloes, wild currants, brambles, raspberries, wood-strawberries, cranberries, blackberries, red berries, heather berries, elder-berries, roanberries, haws, holly-berries, hips, hazel-nuts, acorns, beech-mast. Crab apples were rare; also wild cherries. They had the earth-nut, the sorrel, dock, &c. From 1100 to 1450, the ecclesiastics introduced apples & pears, & other fruits, & had gardens and orchards, about their monasteries — they had some herbs, shrubs, &c.

Fuller in 1660 says gardening for profit was first brought to England about 70 years ago (viz. 1590.) before which, most of our cherries were brought from Holland, apples from France; peas from Holland, &c. Salads, herbs & esculent roots, &c are said to ~~have~~ been brought in from Flanders, and apricots, muskmelons, currants, &c from elsewhere, under Henry VIII. but some things mentioned as introduced in the time of Henry VIII. grew in England long before.

Loudon.

Gardening in British Isles – chiefly England.

Tusser's "Hundred Points of Husbandry" was published in 1557. He died 1580. In his 4th edition 1573, he introduced Gardening, & named all the fruits & plants cultivated in English gardens for pleasure or profit – viz.

N.H.2.161. "Herbs for the kitchen
" 2.161. Herbs & roots for sallets & sauce M.8.359.
" 2.161 Herbs & roots to boil or to butter
N.His.2.184 Strewing herbs of all sorts [p.208. M.8.359.
2.160. " 2.184. Herbs, branches & flowers for windows & pots.
Herbs to still in summer
" 2.88 Herbs for physic"

} His list contains over 150 species; – not given by Loudon. see b

Fruits – he has apples, apricoches, barberries, red & blk cherries chesnuts, cornet-plums, damisens, filberts, gooseberries grapes, grass plums, hurtil-berries, medlars or merles mulberries; white, red & yellow peaches, pears all sorts, pear-plums, quinces, raspes, currants, small nuts, red & white strawberries, service trees, wardens, walnuts, wheat-plums. — Others say the fig orange, pomegranate, melon, had been introduced before 1573. Pine apple not till 1690.

Dr. Bulleyn, a contemporary of Tusser, says, "we had apples pears, plums, cherries & hops of our own growth before the importation of them by the London and Kentish gardeners, but the cultivation of them had been greatly neglected"!

p.173. [Virginia Potatoes (our common sort) were rare when Parkinson wrote, 1629: but the Jerusalem artichokes, called Canada Potatoes, were in common use. He mentions 58 sorts of apples, 64 of pears, 61 of plums, 21 of peaches, 5 of nectarines, 6 of apricots, 36 of cherries, 23 of grapes, 3 of figs — with quinces medlars, almonds, walnuts, filberts, & the common small fruits.

Cromwell was a great promoter of Agriculture and the useful branches of gardening.

Evelyn was a great patron of Horticulture, and published several books – in 1658, 1664, 1693, 1699. He died 1706.

N.His.2.160. " 2.120 Forcing-Houses & Pine-stoves [for pine apples?] were introduced after 1700. Forcing by hot-beds & dung behind walls or boards has been in use for an unknown length of time. [See Hot Houses – N.His.2.120.

Timber – England was well wooded at the Norman Conquest – and 400 years after in the time of Edward IV. Planting for timber began to attract attention after 1600, but is noticed in previous writers, 1523, 1578, 1508, &c. There was a great store of timber under James I. The civil war made great devastation in the forests.

Loudon.

Gardening in British Isles — chiefly England

p. 279. **Hedges** — were introduced, no one knows when. They did not come into general use in laying out farms till about 1700. they have rapidly increased since. The oldest hedges are in Kent and Essex, formed of hawthorn, sloe, crab, hazel, dogwood, &c planted promiscuously. Now, almost all hedges for fields are formed of single or double rows of hawthorn, with or without trees at regular distances to shoot up for timber.

"The general face of the country (in England) presents one continual scene of garden-like woodiness interspersed with buildings & cultivated fields, unequalled in the world!!"

Hedges were introduced into Scotland by officers of Cromwell's army.

p. 294 / Misc. 6. 342, / N. Hist 2. 97 / Misc. 8. 370. 393. / " 3. 47. / Com. 9. 229 / Misc 11. 36. / " 16. 230

The Moon. The early British writers on horticulture regulated their operations by the moon, as Meager, Mascal, Worlidge & those before them. Quintinye first opposed this doctrine in France, and his book was translated by Evelyn, 1693. He says:— "after a diligent observation of the moon's changes for 30 years together, and an enquiry whether they had any influence in gardening, the affirmative of which has been so long established among us, I perceived it was no weightier than old wives' tales!" He tells people to sow, graft, &c. when they please in any quarter of the moon. Born 1626. died 1701.

[Misc. 1. 234. Mr Elliot believed in influence of moon. | Quintinye's "Complete Gardener" translated by Evelyn, was in folio 1693.

170 / page 10. / Nat. Hist. 2. 170 / Parkinson / M. 0. 164. / Loudons Ac. 44

Potatoes. The sweet potatoe was cultivated in Spain, &c. before the other kind; and was thence ~~imported~~ into England, long before the introduction of the common potatoe. It was made into confectionary, &c. [This was Shakspeare's potatoe. M 5. 154. [This was B. & Fletchers potatoe. Misc. 11. 40

page 10. / M. p. 5 / Nat. Hist. 2? / 170. Park. / Misc. 8. 95. / Misc. 2. 296 / Misc 9. 70. 140. / M. 15. 48, / Loudons 49 / " 44 / " 77 / in Newbury / p. 190 / Loudons 44 / " 717

The common potatoe was brought to Ireland about 1586. — noticed by Gerarde, 1597, Parkinson 1629, Royal Society 1663, Evelyn 1699, Houghton & others. Yet their utility as food was not understood, & no high character was bestowed on them, & they were spoken of rather slightingly. The "Complete Gardener" by London & Wise, published 1719 does not notice them, & Bradley says they are inferior to skirrets & radishes, about the same time. Yet their use gradually spread; but they were not generally known in England till near the middle of the 18th century (1750). They have been extensively cultivated since that time.

They were cultivated in gardens in Scotland 1740, and in fields 1760. {Loudon used the word farinaceous, or mealy; Others say glutinous or waxy.

They are found wild in South America

[See Houghton. Misc. 1. 50. Worlidge M. 2. 53. [Rees says Raleigh brought the potatoe from Virginia to Europe 1623. Error. They were, he says, for a long time much more cultivated in Scotland than England.

Loudon —

Gardening in the British Isles. (London)
[Same substance nearly in Ed. Encyclopedia. & copied into Nat. Hist. 2.116 &c

The Cabbage tribe (including 7 varieties) was doubtless introduced into England by the Romans, & found its way to Scotland (Northern part) and Ireland by the monks. Almost all culinary vegetables & fruits cultivated by the Romans probably took the same course. The Cabbage grows wild in England. N. Hist. 2. 117 167

Leguminous: 3 sorts

1 The Pea — cultivated from time immemorial, but not plenty in Elizabeth's time, as some were then brought from Holland. N. Hist. 2.17

p228 & 2 The Bean — cultivated from time immemorial — probably was introduced by the Romans. (viz. Garden Beans, and Field beans.) Vicia. Rises in England from 2 to 4 feet — but does not seem to be polled — nothing said about poles. Many varieties. Seeds cooked.

3 The Kidney-Bean — one sort introduced 1597 or earlier. dwarf. There are several varieties of this dwarf kind. ~~Unripe pods~~ (chiefly) used in B.
Phaseolus — one sort is a runner. [a pole bean] & has varieties as scarlet, large white, white Dutch, &c. Introduced 1633
These kidney beans are the French Haricots — the dwarfs are Haricot sans rames: the runners are Haricot à rames. — The runners climb 8 or 10 feet high & require long sticks or poles. — Unripe pods used through the years (also) pickled.
See 228 p. & sa Misc No. 1. 46p.

E. R. — Esculent Roots. 10 sorts — 1. Potatoe E. N. Hist. 2.119

2 Jerusalem Artichoke — introduced 1617 — still used. E. Enc. Rises 10 or 12 feet high. flowers Sept. & Oct. Eaten boiled, mashed with butter, or baked in pies.

3 Turnip — grows wild in England — "The use of the root boiled & mashed as a dish, in broths, soups, stews, or entire is familiar all over Europe". Many varieties. French Turnips. N. Hist. 2.168

4 Carrots — grows wild in E. — used in soups, stews & as a vegetable dish N. H. 2.168

5 Parsnep. do — " " — has long been an inmate of gardens, (some sown in autumn; some in spring) N. H. 2.168

6 Red Beet — native of South of Europe. Many sorts. Turnip beet one. Was cultivated in E. 1656. (and before?) — boiled; pickled. &c. a garnish also. Dried and used as coffee.

7 Skirrets — from China — known in E since 1548. Roots are tubers about the size of little finger, joined at the head. Formerly much esteemed in cookery — boiled & buttered. [Sium sisarum. N.H. 2.167

8 Scorzonera — from Southern Europe — in England since 1576 — root is carrot-shaped about as large as one's finger — is boiled or stewed. N.H. 2.149 (Viper's grass)

9 Salsify (Tragopogon or Goat's Beard) — native of E. Roots boiled or stewed like carrots. [Vegetable Oyster N. Hist. 2.169

10 Radish — native of China — in E. before 1584. Roots eaten raw. N. Hist. 2.168

Spinaceous plants & sorts. Leaves used — in soups, or boiled alone & put with butter &c N.H. 2.117

1 Spinach — cultivated since 1568 in E. & before. Leaves used in soups &c N.H. 2.166

3 Orache — introduced 1548. — — Leaves used as spinach. N.H. 2.164

6 Sorrel (Rumex acetosa) — native of France & Italy — cultivated since 1596. used in soups & N.H. 2.164

7 Herb Patience — " of Italy — in E. 1573. much used formerly — not now. [Rumex patientia Nat. Hist. 2.163.

2 — White Beet (Beta). 4 Wild Spinach (Chenopodium) 5 N. Zealand Spinach (Tetragonia)

Alliaceous 6. (differs from E.E.) N. Hist. 2.116

1 Onion (Allium cepa) — native country unknown — in E. from time immemorial. N.H. 2.168 many sorts E.E.

2 Leek (A. porrum) — mentioned by Tusser — in E. before — used in soups & stews, or ways. N. Hist 2.169 E.E.

3 Chive (A. schoenoprasum) — native of Britain — used as a salad &c N.H. 2.169 E.E.

4 Garlic (A. sativum) — native of S. of Europe; in E. since 1548. Bulb used in various dishes, to give them a flavor — much used in Italy E.E.

5 Shallot (A. ascalonicum) — native of Palestine — bulbous roots used as garlic & onions E.E.

6 Rocambole (A. scorodoprasum) of Denmark — in E. 1596. bulbs used as garlic, &c. E.E.

Cibol or Welch Onion. E.E.

Boiled Salads — Asparaginous pl. N.H. 2.117

1 Asparagus — native of Britain. Cultivated by 100 acres in E. Nat. Hist. 2.167. Has been cultivated for an unknown period by gentlemen — but little by the cottager.

2 Seakale (Crambe). Native of E. The shoots, boiled & dressed like asparagus

3 Artichoke (Cynara) N. Hist. 2.171. Native of S. of Europe — in E. since 1548. Flower heads contain what is used. Heads are eaten — Roots, sometimes.

4 Cardoon (Cynara), 5 Rampion (Campanula), 7 Alisander (Smyrnium), 8 Bladder Campion (Silene inflata), 9 Thistle (Carduus marianus) are also called asparaginous p.

6 Hop — native of England. Young shoots formerly used as asparagus.

Loudon –

Gardening in England.

[Salads. p. 207. Misc. 8. 379
Nat. Hist. 2. 117. 183.

Acetarious Plants, 17 sorts. Eaten raw mostly. Leaves. are condiments.

Fresh salads.

1 Lettuce – cultivated 1562. A salad; used in soups. N. Hist. 2. 166
2 Endive, from China; in E. 1548. Used in salads & stews.
3 Succory, native of B – used as Endive – not much in E. N.H. 2. 166
4 Dandelion, do of B. – used in salads.
5 Celery – do of B. – " as do. – N. Hist. 2. 165 & Smallage
6 Mustard (Sinapis), 7 Rape (Brassica), 8 Corn-salad (Fedia), 9 Garden cress (Lepidium sativum), 10 American Cress (Barbarea praecox)
13 Brook-lime (Veronica), Garden Rocket (Brassica eruca), 15 Scurvy-grass (Cochlearia), 16 Burnet (Poterium)
17. Wood Sorrel (Oxalis) – are used as salads.
11 Winter Cress (Barbarea vulgaris) 12 Water Cress (Nasturtium officinale)

Nat. Hist. 2.

Potherbs & Garnishings, 10 sorts. Leaves chiefly used.

p 165] 1 Parsley, from Sardinia; in E. 1548. used as a potherb; & as a garnish
166. 2 Purslane. from S. America: in E. 1652. " as do. & in salads & pickles.
166. 3 Tarragon. from Siberia: in E. 1548. " in pickles, & in soups. &c
165. 4 Fennel - - - - - Used in salads, fish-sauces, soups, garnish
165. 5 Dill. from Spain. in E. 1570. used to heighten relish of pickles &c
166. 6 Chervil. (Scandix cerefolium) used in soups. salads & garnishing.
168. 7 Horse Radish. native of E. Used with Roast Beef, in salads. &c
148. 8 Indian Cress or Nasturtium. used in salads – as garnishes – [Nasturtium] berries are pickled. From Peru. & Tropaeolum majus & minus
149. 9 Pot-Marygold – from Fr. & Spain – in E 1573. Flowers used in broths, soups (Calendula officinalis)
10 Borage (Borago officinalis). Native of B. Used as salad, & a boiled dish.

N. Hist. 2. 117 Sweet Herbs, 11 sorts. Leaves used to season, to give a relish, &c

161. 1 Thyme – from Spain & Italy. In B. 1548 & before. Used in soups, sauces,
162. 2 Sage (Salvia officinalis) " In B. 1597. Used for stuffing, sauces, &c (Sage tea)
162. 3 Clary (Salvia Sclarea) " do. in soups &c
162, 163} 4 Mint – native of E. Peppermint is distilled; Spearmint is used for salads & soups; Pennyroyal-mint, for still & cookery
161. 5 Marjoram. 4 sorts [one native; introduced 3, 1573. 1640. 1759.] (Origanum majorana, vulgare, &c) used to give a relish to soups, broths, &c stuffings. Savory.
N.H. 2. 161 6 Savory – winter & summer, 2 sorts. – former in E. 1562; latter 1652
158 7 Basil. (Ocymum basilicum & O. minimum) intro. 1548. & one sort 1573. Used to season dishes, & in high seasoned dishes.
156. 8 Rosemary. from S. of Europe; in E. 1548. Used to distil Hungary water – in drinks – as a garnish, – distributed to the company at funerals in West of E. & Wales, & thrown on Coffin.
Nat. Hist. 2. 156]
158. 9 Lavender. from S. of Europe – in E. 1658 – powerfully aromatic – medicinal – used for perfumes. (L. Spica)
163. 10 Tansy. native of B. Used in puddings, to color, flavor & in cakes. Also – a vermifuge
163. 11 Costmary or Alecost of Italy: in E. 1568 – in salads &c but little used. Balsamita vulgaris or Tanacetum balsamina.

Plants used in Tarts, Confectionary & Domestic medicine. 14 sorts

N. Hist. 2. 164. 117 1 Rhubarb – used for tarts & pies – several sorts. The petioles used.
2 Pompion & Gourd. from the East. Used in soups & stews in Europe – for pies starts in America – to make tarts it is mixed with apples. Pumpkin pie is common among laborers in some parts of England.
(Cucurbita) N.H. 2. 118]

Varieties –
No 1 Pumpkin, Native of Levant, in E. 1570 – formerly called melon. Cultivated formerly by rich for ornament chiefly, & by the poor as a culinary vegetable, especially for pies.
N. H. 2. 172. C. Pepo.
2 Turban pumpkin. Does not spread like the others. C. pepo, variety clypeatus
3 Melon pumpkin or Squash, from Levant; in E. 157[illegible] Used in pies, or sliced & served on a toast when small; & for pickling – In N. America, used for food.
C. Melopepo]
4 Large American Gourd – some weigh 160 lbs. or more. {Cucurbita pepo. maxima.
5 Warted Gourd, from Levant – in E 1658. Native & uses as squash – used as food in N. America like the squash
C. verrucosa]
6 Bottle Gourd – from India: in E. 1597. – used as No 4. & 5. C. Lagenaria
7 Orange fruited gourd – from Chili recently. C. aurantia
8 Vegetable marrow, C. ovifera. The best of all in an unripe state.
[No 1. is our common pumpkin, No 3 is our squash, one sort, flat squash.
[above are not so arranged in E. E. see N.H. 2. 118.

[continued next page, viz
[No. 3. do

176 Loudon's Gardening.

Gardening in England.

Plants used in Tarts, &c. — continued [all below Medicinal.

Nat. Hist. 2 Page 173. 3 Angelica, (Archangelica) — native of E — used by confectioners, &c. viz stems, stalks, midribs — are candied with sugar

4 Anise — " of Egypt: in E. 1551. — medicinal — a garnish, &c — distilled &c imported mostly

5 Coriander " of East. Used by druggists, confectioners, distillers &c — leaves in soups & salads

169. 6 Caraway " of England. Used by Confectioners & in medicine

173. 7 Rue " of S. of Europe: in E. 1562. medicine, & by distillers
Priests used to use it to sprinkle holy water, & it was called herb of Grace

161. 8 Hyssop. " of S. of Europe: in E. 1548. Medicine; potherb when young.

149. 9 Camomile " of England. Used as medicine, in a tea — a bitter

10 Elecampane " of do. Medicinal — an alexipharmic. Formerly in all village gardens; now in some in the physic herb corner.

174 11 Liquorice " of S. of Europe: in E. 1562: for brewers, druggists, & for the juice of the root — used for cakes, &c

12 Wormwood " of England: medicine — distilled also. A vermifuge (some place of hops)

173. 13 Blessed Thistle (Centaurea benedicta) " of Spain: medicine. Centaurea benedicta. A stomachic and diuretic — of little medical value

163 14 Balm (Melissa officinalis) " of S. of France; in E. 1573. Medicine. Little used now. Balm tea some used.

Plants used for Preserves & Pickles

1 Love apple or Tomato (a solanum) from S. America 1596. When ripe used in soups & sauces; as a preserve (in confectionery) & as a pickle when green in E. [much used in France & Italy.
M. 9. 143]

2 Egg Plant, a solanum, from Africa, 1597. Used in stews, soups, & — as love apples.

3 Capsicum (Peppers) 3 species used for pickling: the Cayenne pepper, ripe.

4 Samphire. (Crithmum maritimum) Native of B. for pickling: & in salads; medicine

"Greens & Potherbs from Wild plants." [Misc. 11. 119.

M. 11. 119 Black Briony; [2] burdock, [3] charlock, [4] chickweed, [5] Shepherd's purse, [6] Fat-hen, Oxtongue, [8] Sauce alone, [9] sea orache, [10] sea beet, [11] spotted hawkweed, [12] stinging nettle, [13] wild rocket, [14] willowherb, [15] sowthistle —

Roots of Wild plants edible.
Arrowhead, [2] common arum, [3] bitter vetch, [4] earth nut, [5] meadowsweet, [6] pilewort, sago, [8] silverweed, [9] Solomon's seal, [10] marsh clown's all heal, [10] common comfrey, tree primrose (Oenothera biennis.)

He notices Wild plants edible that are Leguminous, 2 sorts — do for Salads, 6 sorts, do. as substitutes for tea, 4 sorts; do for domestic purposes 4 sorts — Poisonous plants, &c.

Indian Corn, he says, is grown in some places as a garden plant, the ears being gathered green and boiled or roasted. — Mushrooms or Fungi — 3 sorts. Edible Fuci — 4 sorts.

Kernel Fruits

1 Apples — the crab is native of most parts of Europe. Cultivated apple supposed to have come from Rome to E. Now 106 sorts named. See uses M. 11. 373.
M. 11. 373]

2 Pears — found wild in Britain, France, &c. Cultivated pears supposed from Rome to E. 62 kinds named. Used for dessert, & for baking, compotes, marmalade. Pared and dried in France and for perry. wood used, & leaves dye yellow.
Nat Hist. 2. 127 / " 2. 178]

3 Quince — native of Crete &c. in E. 1573 — never generally cultivated in E. Used in pies & tarts with apples, for marmalade & syrup: 4 sorts.
N. Hist. 2. 127. uses them.

4 Medlar — native of S. of Europe. 4 sorts. Fruit eaten raw (Mespilus
N. H. 176

5 True Service (Sorbus domestica) " of Fr. & Italy. Little used in E. Fruit eaten raw. wood used by math. Inst. makers, & guaging sticks.
N. H. 176.

[See English Fruit Garden. Nat. Hist. 2. 123–127. — English Orchards p. 128. 129.
Sol. Enc. has 19 sorts of fruits in N. Hist. London has 19 above & following but not all the same.
Edition has Grapes & Figs, not in L. London has Service, Berberry, Elder, Cranberry. Parkinson has 24 sorts.
[see N. H. 174–179

Loudon's Encyclopedia.

Gardening in England.

Stone Fruits. London p. 906

1 Peach & nectarine – Introduced into E. about 1548, & is "always cultivated against walls, or under glass." The nectarine is considered a variety of the peach. 32 sorts named. Used for desserts & preserves. Brandy in Va & France
N. Hist. 2. 124. 177

2 Apricot – was in England 1562 – perhaps from Italy – at first written apricock, & so for 2 centuries by some. 12 sorts named. More in Catalogues. Used at dessert, & in preserves.
N. Hist. 2. 125. 177

3 Almond – native of the East – in E. 1548 – not profitable in England – do not ripen. Miller has 3 sorts: now 9 sorts.
N. H. 2. 125. Use them

4 Plum – from East or Italy to E. 28 sorts named & best. see prog. N. H. 2. 125
N. H. 2. 176

5 Cherries – from Pontus to Rome & Rome to Britain – supposed to be lost & reintroduced in B. 23 sorts used for dessert, for pies, tarts, & other preparations in cookery & confectionary. Steeped in brandy. Wine made of Cherries. Wood used. See N. H. 2. 126.
p. 242
N. Hist. 2. 90. 126. 176

Berries London p. 927.

1 Black Mulberry – from Persia to Rome. In E. 1573. Fruit used in the dessert; for wine, syrup. Wood
N. H. 2. 127

2 Berberry – in coppices, hedges, &c. in E. Ornamental. Used for preserving, candying, pickling, & garnishing.
N. H. 2. 175

3 Elder. native of B. Used for elder wine, much used for medicine, &c. 5 sorts. Shrub – ornamental. Wood used by turner & math. Inst. makers, for skewers, &c

4 Gooseberry – the most useful berry in E. native of several parts of Europe. 56 sorts in England & more. Used for tarts, pies, sauces, & creams, when green – " " dessert when ripe: for preserves, wine &c
N. H. 2. 127. 175

5 Black currant – native of most parts of Europe – used for puddings, tarts; jellies, wines. {not for dessert; scent disliked} 6 sorts.
N. H. 2. 175

6 Red currant – native of England & Northern Europe. Cultivation of the red has produced the white currant. – Used for dessert, jellies, jams, wines
N. H. 2. 175 9 sorts red } 4 " white

7 Raspberry – native of Britain – Used for sweetmeats, jams, tarts, sauces, distilling, syrups, &c 9 sorts. Seems red, white, yellow.
N. H. 2. 174

*8 Cranberry – from N. America. Now cultivated in E. Used for pies

9 Strawberry – 10 sorts in E. Natives of Europe & America. Belong to cool climates. Fruit fragrant and delicious – Eaten alone or with sugar & cream
N. H. 2. 127. 173.

Nuts London p. 941

1 Walnut – native of Persia, but came to E. from France before 1562. Used for dessert; when green much used for pickling. The oil is used in France by painters. Timber used for gunstocks; was formerly used by cabinet-makers on the Continent. Bears in 18 to 20 years from the seed. Nuts ripe in Sept & Oct. Likes a deep loamy soil – Nuts are ...
p. 240
Misc. 11. 111
N. Hist. 2. 119
p. 180.

2 Chesnut – from Sardis to Rome – Very common in Italy & France – some trees very old. Nuts eaten roasted in E. and raw in France & Italy, used for bread, &c. Timber formerly much used for building. See more, Misc. 11. 111
p. 180.

3 Filbert or common Hazel nut is the native of Britain. Used for the table. 10 sorts, or varieties named. – Is a large sized shrub. Catkins appear in autumn & male. Female appear in the Spring – Grows wild & is cultivated also.

---

* Pursh's American, he notices the Cranberry of England & Scotland, Oxycoccus palustris. Great quantities are gathered in marshes & bogs. Berries ... to tarts ... in ... Maryland ... Cumberland. Vaccinium vitis idaea, 10th. Scotch cranberry. Fruit as good for tarts ...

118

Loudon's Encyclopedia —

Gardening in England. "Native or neglected Fruits".

The Sloe (Prunus Spinosa) is used for preserves &c. Leaves used to adulterate tea. Said to to be the parent of the common plums.

Bird Cherry — fruit used to improve the flavor of gin or whiskey, being infused in it. [Lon. 9. 262.] (Prunus or Cerasus Padus.)

Mountain Ash (Sorbus or Pyrus Aucuparia) The berries are eaten in Scotland & Wales — are distilled.

Wild Service (Pyrus torminalis), Bastard Service (P. pinnatifida), Whitebeam (Pyrus aria) all afford berries, not unpleasant. All are of Genus Pyrus, (& Mountain Ash also, by some)

Tree Currant (Ribes spicatum). Not now cultivated — is tree like.

all Rubus genus.

Common Bramble has useful berries — used raw, and for pies, tarts, &c; gargles. Grows in hedges & woods. Rubus fruticosus

Cloudberry — has good berries — in highlands of Scotland &c. (or Rubus Chamaemorus)

Dwarf Crimson Bramble — has an excellent berry. Scotch Mts. (or Rubus arcticus)

Dewberry (or Rubus caesius) & some other Brambles (R. saxatilis. R. suberectus) have pleasant (berries

Snowberry, has good fruit Gaultheria serpyllifolia or Vaccinium hispidulum

Billberry or Blackberry, or Whortleberry (or Vaccinium myrtillus) is common in Britain — makes tarts, jellies; — eaten with cream (in Devonshire), & milk (in Poland & Highlands of Scot.) Color purple, or black. A bog plant. [illegible])

Red Bilberry or Crowberry — has acid & bitter fruit, but is eaten or used by some: makes rob or jelly (in Sweden) (Vaccinium Vitis-idaea) (Called Cowberry by Eaton)

Broadleaf Whortleberry. Vaccinium amoenum. Cult. in France

Tropical & Exotic Fruits.

Pine Apples (many sorts) — Grapes (many sorts, 40 enumerated) — Figs, Melons (22 sorts named) Cucumbers —

Muskmelon (Cucumis melo) cultivated

Nat. Hist. 2. 072, 2. 118 — in England since 1570. Requires in England to be grown to perfection, artificial heat & glass. 25 sorts named. Some are Cantaloups

Water Melon (Cucurbita or Cucumis Citrullus)

Nat. Hist. 2. 118 — "Little, if at all, cultivated in Britain". (Requires too much heat for that climate) (& not high flavored there) 5 Varieties named.

Cucumber — from E. Indies 1573 — 14 Varieties.

N. Hist. 2. 121, 2. 172 — Used green — for salads & pickling. great quantities raised in forcing frames, and in open air

Exotics & (Tropicals):

Orange, Lemon, Citron, Lime, Shaddock — these 5 are of genus Citrus — or orange tribe — Pomegranate, Olive, Prickly Pear, a cactus (or Indian Fig), & many other Exotics are cultivated by some; & others are named that might be cultivated — as Grenadilla, Mango tree, Sweet Potatoe, Yam, Banana, Lotus, Guava, Custard Apple, & many more

---

See article Horticulture in Ed. Encyclopedia which is more full than Loudon, as to many things. An abstract in Nat. History 2. 116 to 119.

Loudon's Encyclopedia.

Gardening in England.

Select Flowers—

orientalis gesneriana Asiaticus coronaria & hortensis.
Hyacinth, Tulip, Ranunculus, Anemone
vernus &c
Crocus, Narcissus, Iris, Fritillary,
Green house [?] and gladioli Polyanthes tuberosa
Lily. Amaryllis, {Ixia, Tuberosa
from Mexico same as in 1800
Paeony, Georgina, Auricula, Primula
Dianthus caryophyllus & primula
Carnation, Pink {hortensis & plumarius} Violet & Pansy, Double Rocket
(V. odorata & tricolor) {Hesperis matronalis
Lobelia
Cardinal flower, Pyramidal Bellflower, {C. pyramidalis
Hortensia
Chrysanthemum, Hydrangea, Balsam {Impatiens balsamina
Reseda odorata
Mignonette — and many more. Lupine,
Gilliflower, or stock; aster & China Aster, Phloxes, Cyclamen, Petunia, Verbena
China Rose, Fuchsias, Calceolaria, Salvias, Erythrina.

(Crocus is Saffron— and a flower also
Narcissus includes daffodils, jonquils, &c rush or gorse-like leaves.
Iris — seems some like flower de luce—
Lily — 8 kinds of white; 8 or 10 of the orange (tiger in these
Paeonies — 40 varieties. Pinks. Dianthus hortensis & D. plumarius
Primula is primrose. Primula auricula is the auricula
(has polyanthus, primrose, cowslip & oxlip.)

Border Flowers — he names many hundreds.
Hardy Trees with showy flowers. — many.

a great variety.
Ornamental Shrubs: Green House Plants hundreds,
nurserymen have over 1000
Rose — ~~hundreds of~~ varieties. has been a favorite in Europe & Asia ^ for ages.
Is cultivated in every garden
6 ... [illegible] distilled make a gallon of Rose water.
100 ~~lbs. leaves~~ make hardly 1 oz of attar. ; [In New Hampshire Misc. 1. 384.

N. Hist. 2/101 Forest Trees in England — (Useful ones. Misc. 1.52
misc. 1.52. M. 2. 212.6. M. 3. 43.
Resinous — Pinus (Scotch Pine — the deal of the north of Europe —
— much used. The only species of Pinus. that is a native
(Spruces are Abies) Other Pines from America, &c. Spruces from do.
Abies — Silver Fir. — also Norway fir, exotic. very tall, much used
Larix. — Common Larch — grows 80 to 100 feet high.

Hardwood Oak — many kinds — only 3 indiginous (Misc. 1. 66.
" Ash. 1 sort. — & 1 from America, white ash. (N. H. 2. 209.
" Elm, {1 sort Eng. & 1 from Holland, & others (in Scotland)
{5 " (some from America)
" Beech, Hornbeam, Spanish Chesnut.
" Walnut, Sycamore (which is Acer, maple,
" Maples from America, &c.
" Locust (Robinia Pseudoacacia) from America
" White Birch — also black Birch from do.
" Holly, Hazel, Box, Yew, &c
Soft wood — Horse Chesnut, Lime, Poplars many kinds, Willow,

The New England White Pine, introduced by Lord Weymouth
Misc. 11. 29. in 1705 is called Weymouth Pine (Pinus Strobus.)
M. 2. 189 Not highly valued. Balsam & Hemlock are in E. not much noticed.

M. 11. 29 The Larch — used for many things instead of foreign deal, & of oak,
M. 13. 377 makes rods, stakes, poles, rails, posts, gate posts, &c Larix Europ.

M. 1. 52 Oaks not so valuable for general purposes as Pine & Larch — used for
N. Hist. 2. 194 ships, &c. 50 kinds of oaks in E. from other countries. 3 natives.

M. 1. 52 Common Ash (Fraxinus Excelsior) - 60 to 80 feet high. Most valuable
N. Hist. 2. 209. native tree next to oak — used for coaches, agricultural tools, &c
small ones for crates, hoops, hop poles, &c [White Ash of America is in Eng.

M. 1. 52 Narrow leaved Elm. Ulmus Campestris. 80 feet high. [illegible] native.
N. Hist. 2. 199. used for water pipes, pumps, water wheels, weather boarding, ^ common cabinet work
naves of wheels.

Loudon's Encyclopedia.

English Forest Trees—continued. Hardwood.

The Beech—(Fagus Sylvatica) a native—60 or 80 feet high.

Mus. 1. 52. 11. 372 — This is white beech. They have also the red beech from Am.

N. Hist. 2. 205 — Used for piles in bridges; by millwrights, turners, carvers, last-makers, wheel makers, chair makers, cabinet-makers & as billet wood in glass houses. Leaves remain during winter. M. 8. 105.

Common Hornbeam. Carpinus Betulus. native.

N. Hist. 2. 225. — Appearance & habits allied to beech. Used in turnery instead of beech; not so lofty as beech. White & tough. The leaves remain during winter. (pale russet)

p. 177 **Spanish or sweet Chesnut.** (Castanea vesca. a magnificent tree—

Mus. 1. 52 — higher than the oak & equal to it in extent & bulk.

N. Hist. 2. 217 — May not be a native of Britain. Fruit used by men & deer. Timber used for same purposes as the oak, though some consider it more brittle. Used by cabinet makers, coopers—a coppice tree for poles & hoops. Bark will tan. Leaves not eaten by insects like the oak. Long lived. Likes a deep sandy loam.

p. 177. Nat. Hist. 2. 210. — **Walnut** (Juglans Regia) valuable fruit & timber for cabinet makers and gunstocks. Only this species noticed.

Common Sycamore (Acer Pseudo-Platanus) hardy tree—a native,

N. Hist. 2. 202. — as large as the oak. Used by turners, millwrights, &—& before earthen ware was common, it was in great demand for Trenchers and other table & household utensils. Affords a sweet juice like the American maples, from which wine may be made—It flowers in April or May and keys or seeds are ripe in November.

They have maples (Acer genus) from Norway & America which are under same head with Sycamore.

Mountain Ash—Pyrus Aucuparia—20 or 30 feet high.

Nat. Hist. 2. 230 — Berries ripe in Aug. & Sept. Used by wheelwrights, & for poles, hoops &c. Flowers in April & May—Bark tans. Berries color.

Whitebeam (Pyrus Aria)—hardy—30 or 40 feet high

N. Hist. 2. 230. — Used as the Mt. Ash—has berries, of coral color.

Locust Tree from America. grows fast. {Robinia pseudo acacia: called acacia in E. {Gleditschia.

Birch—Betula Alba—grows in all northern countries

Muse. 11. 372. N. Hist. 2. 206 M. 3. 108 — and on mountains, &c. Bark is white, leaves fragrant, form pensile. Cherry or black birch from America. B. lenta is more lofty than the white. Others from America. Much used by British cabinet makers.

Mus. 1. 52. — Uses of English Birch—for fence wood, fuel; & sometimes for ag. implements, by cabinet makers extensively.

Wild Cherry. (Prunus Avium) native. Timber used by

N. Hist. 2. 223 — cabinet & chair makers. Bears fruit. Leaves in autumn of orange & red & yellow.

Holly (Ilex Aquifolium) ornamental Evergreen. 20 or 30 feet high.

N. Hist. 2. 192 — Timber valuable. Native of B. Has shining leaves and coral berries. An ornamental hedge plant. Timber is white as Ivory—used in inlaying & veneering & by turners & mathematical instrument makers.

Hazel (Corylus Avellana)—supplies hoops, crate-ware, basket-

N. Hist. 2. 237. — straight shoots 5 or 6 feet long make coachmens whips. Birdlime made from the bark. stuff, walking sticks, rods, poles, withies, fence-wood, fuel, &c and fruit.

Box Tree (Buxus Sempervirens)—used for inlaying, turnery

N. Hist. 2. 192 — mathematical instruments, wood-engravers blocks, &c. An ornamental & edging plant. 20 to 25 feet high in 30 years.

Scotch Laburnum (Cytisus Alpinus). 30 feet high. from Switzerland. Timber valued by turners, cabinet makers, &c—hard & durable (false ebony of the French.

Elder Tree (Sambucus Nigra) Fruit in demand. The

N. Hist. 2. 235 — wood used by turners, mathematical-instrument makers, & is made into skewers for butchers, tops, angling rods, wooden needles, (Is called a Tree—seems to be of considerable size. Makes wine of berries. Flowers, berries, bark used as medicine.

English Forest Trees — continued.

p. 228 Hawthorn (Cratoegus Oxyacantha) native — a hedge plant.
Nat. Hist. 2.231 used for quickset hedges. It makes a tree of tolerable size when grown singly, & is used by millwrights, turners, &c Haws & foliage eaten by deer. 50 other species of Thorn.
Roots used by Cabinet makers

p. 215. Yew (Taxus baccata) — a low, bushlike evergreen tree.
Misc. 7.13. Valuable timber for inlaying, for mat. instruments,
N. Hist. 2.192 for whipmakers. And as a substitute for box.
M. 13.107 Formerly used for bows. Also a hedge plant for gardens. Native of B. Wood white. Bears berries. Common in ancient churchyards, where it has, in many, attained a great size & age.

Soft Wood Trees.

Horse Chesnut — (Asculus Hippocastanum) — a beautiful
M. 1.52 tree in May when in blossom. Used for ornament.
Nat. Hist. 2.198. Brought from Asia to Europe 1550. Timber not valuable
M. 13.108 Lime. Tilia of 3 kinds. Native trees. 70 or 80 feet high
M. 1.52. Pendulous recurved branches. Used for ornament,
Nat. Hist. 2.216 & by turners, carvers, m. Inst. maker, &c. "Beautiful, graceful, fragrant tree"
M. 13.107 (Seems some like bass of America — same genus.)
(His 3 species are Europaea, Parvifolia, & Grandifloria)
Is it the linden tree? yes. Leaves in April; flowers in May & June
American Bass is in England.

M. 13.98 Alder. (Alnus glutinosa) "middle sized aquatic tree" —
Nat. Hist. 2.2331 Timber is used in water works; by turners, millwrights, lastmakers, & others — also for charcoal.

M. 8.63. Poplar — several Species — Populus Alba, or Abele tree,
M. 13.109 called hoary poplar — grows to 80 or 100 feet. Has great
p. 296. beauty of foliage, & bulk of timber in a short time.
N. Hist. 2.185.
N. H. 2.185 Populus[2] Nigra or Black Poplar, is a native of lofty growth.
By some considered a variety of the Alba.
N. H. 2.185. Populus[3] Tremula or Trembling Poplar, & Common[4] P. (P. Canescens) are natives — not much cultivated. Some in hedges &c. furnishes fuel.
Misc. 9.65 — Populus Dilatata, or Lombardy P. only the male in E. Lofty — used for fuel, &c.
Populus Acladesca or Black Italian P. Timber used.
Several other kinds (Exotics; Blk. Athenian P. or P. Graeca"
Some from America
The soft poplar wood is used by sculptors, turners, toymakers, cabinet & musical instrument makers instead of lime tree, but not in great demand for such uses. Used for common domestic purposes

M. 3.43 Willow. Common White, Salix Alba — lofty tree & branchy.
N. Hist. 2.218. Common in Europe. Used for timber, coppice wood, or fuel, poles, tanning, &c.
Upland red-twigged Willow. similar to Alba — a variety.
Bedford Willow (Salix Russeliana) lofty — like Alba
Willow timber used for hurdles, &c
Osiers. Common Osier (Salix Viminalis). Leaves silvery underside.
N. Hist. 2.218 Shoots long, straight & tough — used for baskets, hampers,
M. 18.163 crates, & hoops.
Auricled Osier (Salix Stipulanis) — shoots used for baskets, cradles, birdcages, &c.
Green Osier (Salix Rubra). Excellent basket willow.
Basket Osier (Salix Forbyana) The best for fine basket work.
Long leaved Willow. (S. Triandra). Good for baskets.
Velvet Osier (S. Mollissima). Used like others — not so tough
Golden Osier (S. Vitellina) Good for basket work.
Many more species of Salix — not ~~here~~ given by Loudon

Loudon's Encyclopedia of Gardening.

English Forest Trees.

The native Trees of England seem to be almost all different from the native trees of New England, even where they bear the same names— The same may be true of native shrubs, flowers, &c.

The English have no native Evergreens like any of ours— & we have not their Scotch Pine nor Larch.

The English Oaks (Quercus Robur, Q. Sessiliflora, Q. Pubescens are not natives of N. England; nor are any of our oaks natives of old England.

Their native or indiginous Elm, Ash, Chesnut Walnut, &c are not like ours, nor ours like theirs. Some of ours, as Beech, Birch &c. have the same botanical name as theirs; are they the same?

Their Lime is not our Bass; their poplars are not of same botanical names as ours:

Prunings of trees are called Spray; and those
see below: used for brooms are called {Broom Spray and Besom Spray — Loudon p. 4.584.

Thinnings are used for hoops, hop-poles, fencing; & the small ones, like spray, for fuel, besom-stuff, distilling. + various other purposes.

p. 248. Copsewoods — are cut over when the trees are from 3 to 5 inches diameter at the base — Some for hop-poles, crates
& M. 3. 42 (Markham) hampers, hurdles, &c. are cut earlier; others for fencing &
C & Misc 1. 168. are left later. Bark is used. — Copse woods are in some places cut over every 12 years, & in others between 12 & 25 or 30. They are renewed from shoots. Oak trees over 40 years old do not when cut, send up shoots.

The Branches & Spray of the copsewoods when cut
If disbarked: are sorted — some for straight poles some for stakes, palings, faggots, fuel &c.
If unbarked: they are used for cordwood, crates, hampers, hop-poles, fence-poles, rails, paling-stakes, stakes & shoots for hurdles, besom-stuff;
Brush or Spray for distilling pyroligneous acid, which is used by bleachers & calico printers; small wood for charcoal, fuel, &c — Many of the trees are peeled for the Tanner. Butt ends of oak poles used for spokes of wheels— 2/ a cubic foot. Spray for distilling used 28/ to 30/ [a] ton at Glasgow

In Osier Grounds, willows are cut the 2d season after planting, if intended for basketmakers or coopers. They are tied up in bundles — some are peeled. Some cut third year or later for hoops.

Loudon p. 304 Besoms for stables, faggots with handles for stables & cattle-yards, of birch spray; of broom, heath, straw &c; or garden. Mag. 9. 214.
— p 100 Besoms of heath. Nat. Hist. 2. 304 {Brooms of Spartium scoparium. Twigs in bundles make brooms. Bingley. N.H. 2. 326.

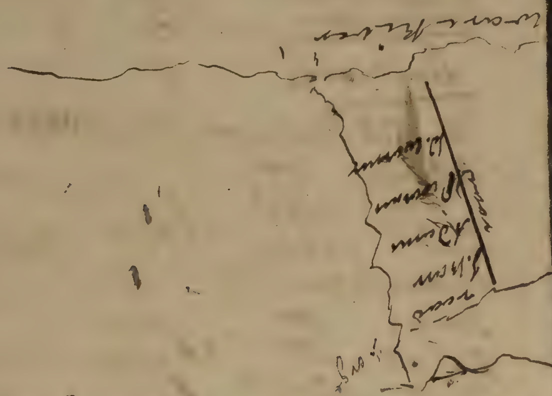
Garden Brooms or Besoms.— 3 kinds

Seen on 160 p. 1st made of spray of birch or of spartium, with a handle inserted — used in open air chiefly—
234 236 292 183. 2d. made of a brush of bristles with a handle — used in hothouses, &c.
3d made of copper wires 1/10 inch diameter fixed to a long handle to sweep gravelled paths that are mossy, mossy walls, trees, &c

---

P.S. The List of European forest trees is far more scanty than that of N. America. Trees of the old world & new world that bear the same name, have a resemblance, but many differ materially as to size, beauty, value, &c. N. A. Review 1841.

The furnace in Hardwick was set up on a brook not far from Ware river about 1767. Used to get ore in & about a brook in N. B. east of center — also elsewhere — cast pots. kettles — Afterwards a forge was erected lower down near Ware river by Daniel Warner, bro of Genl. W— to make bar iron — it did not succeed.



New Braintree

South Sec.

John Blair
Col. Ware
— Ayers
David Woods
— Abbot
Jan. Nye
old Morse
Insn. Sprage
Joseph Barns
Widow Ware mo. of Mrs. Warren & 2 daus.

East sec.

Daniel Mathews
Solomon Do.
— Ayres
Lieut. Holmes
Abraham Hunter
Isaac Do
Robert Do
David Nichols
Saml. Joslyn
Peter Do
Capt. Whipple
Frost
Frank Do
— Willson
Joseph Tidd
Stewarts
Sam Harrington
Deacn. Gould
Capt. Thomson

Western Sec.

Dea. Woods
George Nye
Saml. Nye
Jon. Woods
George Woods
George Barr
John Anderson
Capt. Dinmore
Col. Hawes
John Pecock
James Adams
Josiah Willard
Phin Warner
Joseph Little
Revd. Benj. Ruggles — [illegible] — 2 sons Jos. & Samuel
Wareham Warner
Joseph Pepper
Jacob Pepper
John Anderson
Capt. Dinsmore
— Dow
~~Lot Whitcomb~~

North sec.

Dean. Ware
Danl. Day
Capt. Eleazer Warner [illegible]
— Cobb
Edw. Ruggles [illegible] bro. of Brigadier
— Weeks
— Thasher
John Barr
— Wethrel
David White
Lieut. Mendle
— Cobler
John Thomson
— ~~Wales~~

An old man Bascom came afterwards & lived with son in law Jos. Barns

John Ruggles back — bro. of Brig. R. — [illegible] poor
Capt. Richmond

Bowman, Tidd & Delano — [illegible] came from [illegible]

In 1757 ~~or 1758~~ my Father settled in N. Braintree

The above are the heads of the families at that time

There are several names I cannot recollect. I should say 7 or 8 families

Loudon's Encyclopedia of Gardening. 183

P. 258. p. 177 to 183. " 13.107.
In Loudon's Encyclop. p. 576

English Forest Trees — uses. [See Miscel 1.52: Miscel 3.43

Pine & fir timber in great demand for buildings — foreign deal preferred to British.
British Pine, oak & elm are used in building, & much of the foreign pine & deal. Also larch. Oak is used for wooden bridges, breakwaters, joists on ground floors, sills, wall plates, staircases, door & window frames, sashes, &c. Elm used some for same purposes — but is not durable timber — makes variegated floors, steps of stairs, weather boarding for sheds & agricultural buildings. Used for pumps & water pipes. Branches & Spray used for many things.

Br. Pine & Fir, recommended for cottages & small buildings — oak and Spanish chestnut for windows, doors, & floorings — ash & elm for joists & roofing; beech for joists, flooring & stairs; lime & poplar for window shutters, inside doors, linings, and finishing of all kinds. [These are recommended — not said to be used.]

Block makers use elm, lignum vitae, box, &c.
Oak chiefly used for ship building — Keels of elm or beech. Parts of upper decks of deal. Masts & yards of deal
Crooked timber used.

Millwrights — use oak, beech & crabtree for cogs; alder and willow for float-boards: fir & oak for shafts & framework.

Wheelwrights use oak & ash for bodies, axles & spokes: elm for naves, fellies & linings; sometimes poplar, willow, ~~&c for linings~~, lime & horsechesnut for linings

Coachmakers use ash mostly

Gates are made of oak & deal. & their posts of oak or larch.

Ladders — sides of deal, poplar or willow; rounds of oak.

Pumps & water pipes of elm & alder.

Calenders } of beech & sycamore.
Cheese Presses &c }

Powder makers use charcoal made of Dogwood.

Implements — ash for spade, fork, mattock & other handles, Willow or deal for hoe, rake & scythe handles (lighter tools.) Beech & sycamore for common carpenters' tools. Box, holly, elder, &c. for artisans, gaugers, & mathe. instruments,

Cabinet Makers — use beech for bed frames, chairs & sofas;
Misc 11.156. and also birch & elm (broad leafed) for same.
Oak for Gothic furniture — cherry, plum, holly, yew, box, walnut, lime, poplar & others for occasional purposes and much deal, which enters into almost all he makes

Musical Inst. maker — lime, box, yew, holly, plum, poplar.

Carver — lime & pine-deal.

Coopers. — oak & chesnut, for large casks, & corn-measures — birch & elder for herring barrel staves, & sycamore for the ends
Ash for dairy utensils, butter firkins, flour bbls.
"Root-cut or But-end" used for our "butt-log". }
Oak for well buckets, water pails, & some milk pails and dairy utensils; beech used for same in some places, & for soap firkins.
Willow, oak, ash, hazel for hoops.

Brushmakers — beech, sycamore, birch, holly, box, poplar, lime

Locksmiths — oak, — Blockmaker, for printing & bleaching, sycamore

Turner — beech, sycamore, box, holly

Trunk & packing case makers — deal, poplar, elm, & cheap soft woods

Coffin makers — chiefly elm — sometimes oak.

Basket makers — shoots of willow: sometimes hazel

Beehive makers — bramble & willow

p 182. Besom makers — spray of birch, broom, & heath.

Last & patten makers — alder & birch

Toymakers — lime & other soft-wood; box, holly, yew, also

Gunstock makers — walnut

For Fuel — all wood; all sizes from Spray to Trunk & Roots. {Charcoal is made from many sorts ? —

For Tanning — Oak chiefly — white willow, larch, blk poplar, birch, chesnut, hazel, thorn & some others — the bark is stripped off & used.

Dying — no British tree used now.
Medicines. Scarcely a British tree is used.

Forks. Tom Coryate travelled in Italy 1608 and saw there forks used to aid the knife in cutting meat at the table. There were no forks in England, nor in other European countries, as he thinks, at that time. And it appears from his description that each man at the table did not have a fork, but only one fork was provided for the whole company; this was in the dish of meat, and each man cut himself a piece of meat and used the fork in so doing. The fork did not aid in carrying victuals to the mouth, apparently. (Possibly I mistake his meaning. -no. see Con 10. 49.

See Misc No 1 260
Con. 9. 285.
Con. 10. 49.
M. 2. 268.

This was done because the Italians did not like to have their dish touched with other mens fingers, "seeing all men's fingers are not alike clean." It appears from this, & from the necessity of the case, that other nations used a knife & their fingers in cutting a slice of meat. After it was cut & put upon their plates, did they use any knife in eating in that age; viz 1608. &c.? Did they generally pass the dish from one to another as they seem to have done in Italy? Or perhaps the dish stood in the middle of the table, & each helped himself to a slice as he needed, & held it in his hands and eat it — Montaigne says when he was greedy eating he used to bite his own fingers. In the reign of Louis XIV. all the company used to dip their spoons into the same tureen of soup.

"Umbrellas" were used in Italy when Coryate was there — not known in England. They used them as Parasols to shade themselves from the sun.

Con. 9. 285

Museum of Foreign Literature. Vol II. 1823.

---

p. 300. Spectator.

Washing. Addison had his washing done once a week. The Laundress took & brought back his garments, viz. shirts, cravats, hkfs & stockings. Spectator No. 82, 1711

p. 155
p 212 c

"The Two Children in the Wood, an old ballad, is one of the darling songs of the Common People, and has been the delight of most Englishmen in some part of their age". Spectator, No 85.

p 142
Mis 1. 343
" 7. 395

p 297 The circumstance of the Robin-red-breast is a poetical ornament.

"The Great Corruption & degeneracy of the age we live in" was a common complaint in Addison's age — Much said about the corruption of manners in Servants — about the evils of Party spirit.

p. 248

The English gentry were extravagant livers and greatly in debt.

p.277 Hasty-Pudding — this term used by Sir Roger, in Spectator No 109. Did not refer to an Indian corn pudding. [See Miscel. No 6. 264. Misc. 4. 231. M 9,76

p.187 Haunted Houses & haunted places; ghosts & spectres — were believed in Addison's time. No. 110

Addison himself believed in the appearance of Spirits or ghosts. No 110.

M. 11. 53 Country church yards were places where the "whole parish politics" were discussed on Sundays "after sermon, or before the bell rings". No 112

M. 4. 244. "Itinerant singing master" went about to instruct people in the country, "rightly in the tunes of the psalms". No 112

p 277 "Hassocks" were things to kneel on. No 112

The "Congregation" sung — not a choir.

Common people are dazzled with riches, so that "they pay as much deference to the understanding of a man of estate as of a man of learning". 112

Moll White had the reputation of a witch, and "there is scarce a village in England that has not a Moll White in it" — they are old women that begin to dote & grow chargeable to the Parish. } 117 Misc 4.346

p.281 Con. 10. 446 Hoop Petticoats were coming in fashion or were already so, & were satirized & censured. Head dresses were moderate — had come down. } 127

Con 10.446 The hoops were of whalebone & many of them, one above another

Men's Coats were large at the bottom & stiffened with wire — so says a lady. } 145

p 215 Cong. 298. Wrestling — a sport — in a ring. — — 161. [wrestling noticed by Chaucer. South, Hackluyt &c

p. 239 "Casement" was a window, or part of one, and opened & shut (horizontally apparently. } 175

p. 215 p. 296. Nat. Hist. 1. p.1. Zeal for religion is often Interest, and none are so forward to promote the true religion by fire and sword, as those who find their present account in it. Zeal is sometimes pride, interest or ill nature. } 185

M — 301 Brothels, harlots, &c. were common in Addison's time and are often mentioned in the Spectators.

"Sensuality has devoured all greatness of soul". 207.

Con. 9. 224. Tea & Coffee are alluded to as common things.

"Our tea-table every morning" — an expression in 212

"an hour every morning for tea, bread & butter" in No 16

"Potatoes & water" noticed as the cheapest of living or poorest; 232

Infidels, & freethinkers seemed to be numerous. 1711.

Drunkards, & debauchees & rakes also.

p. 298 c Con 9. 323 "A string of hogs-puddings". No 269

Old Customs, &c. from Spectator.

Noticed in No 98. worn about 1700. Wire [illegible] to bear up the hair & fore part of cap.

Commode – is the name of a high head-dress composed
m. 15.419 of ribbon, lace, cambric, &c, which had been in
fashion, but was going out in 1711. One smaller
& of a globular form was substituted. infant

Puppets (or dolls) were decked out by milliners
p. 210 / 254 / 2626. to show the fashions; some sent from France.
m. 12.328 Puppets are things made like a child or baby – a doll – dressed & fondled like a child] No 277.
m 15.61 Ladies Hoods, subjects of some writers in Spectator.
Wigs – men had various kinds.
p. 245 Cocked Hats – cocked in various ways. [see opposite.

"A Jointed Baby" was sent over to England by the French
M. 12.323 Milliners once a month before the war; it was
habited after the manner of the most eminent toasts
in Paris. Thence the English ladies obtained their fashions,
(Such is the statement – true or false? 277.
[See the tailor page 210.

p. 296 Dr. Snape's Sermon. – an Extract in 295 in regard to
Mass. 7.308 the Poor — "The wise Providence has amply com-
11. 306. pensated the disadvantages of the poor & indigent,
15. 28. in wanting many of the conveniences of this life,
16. 177 by a more abundant provision for their happiness
in the next" – "They become more exalted in goodness
by being depressed in fortune."

[This is Spectator doctrine, & the doctrine of most of those
who have contrived to get a large stock of this world's
good things into their hands, while their neighbors are
suffering from want.]

Tea & Coffee. It appears from some papers in the
Con. 9. 224 Spectator that Tea was used for breakfast, and
See below. sometimes for supper. Was Coffee chiefly used
Con. 9. 346. in the coffee houses, & not much in families? 1712
"Madam o'er her evening tea," Swift. 1728. "Her tea & cream" at breakfast at 12 or after Swift 1728
Household Stuff. "brass & pewter, linen, & woollens" – these
p. 269 included most of the furniture of a family ~~not~~ rich. 324
Pewter, brass & plate. the wealthy had, & ~~also~~ China.

Dress. "Mantuas, petticoats, stomachers, hdkfs, aprons"
noticed, 328. 1712, also pin cushions, purses.
"Quilts, toilets, hangings for closets, window-curtains,
Easy-chairs" in 328. also tabourets. p. 242

p. 293 Teas – "Green-imperial, peco, bohea" named 328. Chocolate.
Coffee named as a family article. Preserves, Pickles, Pastry.
p. 242 "China shops" were kept where China-ware, Tea, &c were
Con 9. 377. 378 sold – some kept by women. "Tea-dishes" was a
term used: also "punch-bowl". 336

Snuff. Women had lately fallen into the custom
Con. 9. 277 of taking Snuff. Complaint of it 344 (It seems
that men took snuff before women did.) 1712
Medicinal preparations in 328 – Salves, cerecloths, powders, confects
cordials, ratafia, persico, orangeflower, cherry-brandy, waters.

"The Mohocks" (Mohawks) which had lately visited England are noticed in several papers. 1712
A gentleman called Mohocks. see Misc. 7.153

Misc. 1.50. Rags were collected and sold to merchants, & they
7.142. sold them to paper makers — 367. 1712
2.154. They were of linen.

9.218. Music. Church music was in a low state in E. and is complained of in 405. Music for the stage was more cultivated.

Con. 9. Coffee Houses were places of great resort in London
224. and are frequently alluded to — Misc. 9.257.
346. "Tea Table" is as frequently mentioned, but in connection with women in all cases.
[Prior has — "Eringo Roots and Bohea Tea" before 1715; & "Tea, sugar & Toast" 1715

"Preachers". "Our preachers stand stock still in the pulpit & will not so much as move a finger to set off the best sermons in the world." 407

Other Speakers — "We meet with the same speaking statues at our Bars, and in all public places of Debate." 407
(Some enthusiasts alluded to who used violent gesture & vociferation and moved people.)

p. 186. Some speakers held their cocked Hat in their hands & kept turning it about, & moulding it into different cocks. 407

English Taste. "Our English taste is for epigram, turns of wit & forced conceits, which have no manner of influence
M. 7.384. either for bettering or enlarging the mind". 409

"Fairies, witches, magicians, demons, departed spirits". The
Misc. 4. poetry which is filled with the characters & actions of these
344.345. beings of the imagination, owes its original, not to the
Misc. 8. ancients, but to the darkness & superstition of later ages
p 393. when pious frauds were made use of to amuse
m. 5.160. mankind & frighten them into a sense of their duty. Before the world was enlightened by learning & philosophy, our forefathers loved to astonish themselves with apprehensions of witchcraft, prodigies, charms & enchantments. There was not a village in England that had not a ghost in it, the churchyards were all haunted, every large common had a circle of fairies belonging to it, and there was scarce a shepherd to be met with, who had not seen a spirit.
Shakspeare has excelled all others in this kind of poetry. 419

Dress. Women wore hats & feathers (m. 15.410) like men, (or some did) riding coats, & tied up their hair in a bag or ribbon, 435 1712

Quack Doctors complained of 444. Advertisement given.
Con. 9.244. "They publish their great abilities in little brown billets, distributed to all that pass by." "Successive cheats & bubbles always arise, from one generation to another." "Credulity of the vulgar" complained of; also "ignorant people of quality;" "and there are many of such".

Religion. Complaints that men are desirous not to appear religious; that there is little appearance of religious deportment in the nation; that people are shamefaced in all the exercises of piety & devotion — Very different in all
m. 18.214. the nations around them 458. — The polite & wellbred
p. 234 take up much time in the churches, in bows, curtsies, whisperings
Miscel. 7.187 m. 12.76 smiles, winks, nods, & other arts of salutation. 460.

Dilworth's Spelling Book – was for a long period
Misc. 3 / 122 the only manual used in schools to teach children the alphabet, & the first principles of orthography. Its defects were known in England, & previous to the revolutionary war, several other spelling books were published, but the writers followed Dilworth in most things, & when they attempted to correct him, they often made bad still worse.
[Was there an English Sp. Book before Dilworth? yes.] Port-Folio.

Cheese – A writer in the Mass. Agricultural Journal
Misc. 9 / 236 for 1817, speaks as if, no cheese to be compared with the English was made in this country 20 years before; that great improvements had since been made in Mass. N. Hampshire & R. Island. It seems that our cheese previous to the Rev. War was poor or ordinary, & that improvements ~~began~~ between 1790 & 1800.

40 years ago (this said 1816) pleasure carriages, household furniture, butter, cheese and salted provisions were imported (this was before the revolution, or before 1776, & to some extent after.) Port-Folio 1816.

"American Husbandry," London 1775. This work I found in the Athenæum at Boston. The London
M. 1. / 232 Monthly Review says "it consists chiefly of accounts obtained from different persons, very differently qualified for information". A correspondent of the Review attributes the work to that "eminent book-builder, Arthur Young". The author claims to be an American.

Rev. Samuel A. Peters "General History of Connecticut" was published in London 1781. He was a refugee tory from Connecticut; resided in England from 1774 to 1805. His work (says the Monthly Review) contains "so many marks of party spleen & idle credulity as to be altogether unworthy of the public attention". The Review notices the crowbar story.

Dr Samuel Johnson wrote "Taxation no Tyranny" in 1775, against the Americans, It had 6 or 8 able Answers. Rev. John Wesley wrote "A Calm Address to our American Colonies", using similar arguments to Dr. Johnson. It had 7 or 8 able Replies, by friends of America.
A Writer against the Colonies 1778, ("An Impartial Sketch of the various Indulgences granted to the Colonies" &c) is of opinion (says the M. Review) that long winters, reading writing & praying are great incentives to sedition. He says: you'll not meet with a New Englander but has his bible by heart and all the laws of his province.

Washington's Letters forged. The Monthly Review says Mr. V. an Episcopal clergyman forged 7 letters purporting to be from Gen. Washington to Lund Washington and others, dated 1776. They were printed about 1777 in England and afterwards at New York, &c. He went from New York to England to make his fortune in the character of of a loyalist, and got up these letters or had them printed, while in England. Gen. W. declared them forgeries.

Old Books relating to the American Colonies -

From "A Catalogue of Books relating to America printed since the year 1700." London 1835. (More omitted than noted)

"Two Years Journal in New York, by C.W. 104 pages. 1701. London
Account of Capt Kidd . - - 52 - . " "
Laws of Connecticut folio . . . . 1702. Boston
Lahontan's account of N. America 2 Vols - 1703 London
Lahontan had but little respect for the clergy, & he was persecuted & traduced. Yet the N.A. Review says his accounts bear every mark of authenticity. The Jesuits traduced him.
p. 60 History of Virginia by R. B(everly) Gent. - - 15 plates - 1705.
"Travels from N. Hampshire to Caratuck" by G. Keith (of no utility) 1706
Contains little else but an account of Sermons he preached.
Description of Carolina, by J. Archdale, late Gov. 40 pages 1707
Deplorable State of N. England under Gov. Dudley. Boston 1707
and Defence of Gov. Dudley. . . - . . . London 1707
Deplorable State. &c: again 39 pages . . " 1708
Lawson's Description of Carolina, quarto . . 1709
Account of South Carolina, by a Swiss. 63 pages. 1710
(Mohawks) Account of 4 Indian princes lately arrived from N. America 48 p. 1710
Many publications on Late Expedition to Canada. 1712 -
History of King Philip's War by Thos. Church, son of Col. Benj. 1716
History of New England by Danl. Neal. 2 Vols. } 1719
said by Hutchinson to be mostly taken from the "Magnalia" }
Laws in British America relating to religion, clergy, &c. } 1721.
by N. Trott. Chief Justice of S. Carolina }
Present State of Virginia, by Hugh Jones. Chaplain of the Assembly. } 1724
Very scarce book }
p. 58. Mr John Clayton, who wrote of Virginia, for the
p. 16 Royal Society was rector of Crofton at Wakefield
M. 6. 323 in Yorkshire in 1688. He then wrote 5 Letters on Virginia, occupying 75 pages, dated May 12. 1688. Republished in "Miscellanea Curiosa" in 1727.
"Phaenomena quaedam" &c. in English. by Saml. Sewall A.M. } Boston
He thinks the Indians are descendants of the Israelites } 1727
New England's Lamentations for the decay of godliness, &c. 1735
Currencies of the British Plantations, especially paper money; - particularly relating to Mass. Bay. 54 pages } 1739
J. Tennent about diseases of Virginia, & snake root. 102 p. 1742
Several publications about Capture of Louisburg. 1745. 1746
Stith's History of Virginia, down to 1624 . . 331 pages. . 1747
M. 1. p. 4. Dr. Douglass' History - began in numbers 1747 - 1st Vol. 1749. 2d Vol. 1753.

"Old Customs, &c.

Misc. 11. 57. London Similar Com. M. 1. ? 32 M. 7. 87.

Old buildings — in the Rue St. Denis. in Paris — have (or had in passages and some remain) houses with high peaked gables to the street, and each story projecting over the one below it, so that the top stories on each side of the street almost touched each other. Formerly there were no panes of glass, but narrow latticed lights, to let in light, wind and cold — roofs covered with shingles, and of the rich with lead — large fireplaces. — Between each gable was a long waterspout, which poured a deluge into the gutter beneath. — The streets of Paris (and of other cities in those days) were narrow, dark, dirty, filthy! Blackwood Oct. 1843.

[These peaked gable-tops seem to have been more numerous than houses — that is, several on the same house: so that the roof of the house on the street was thus - ΛΛΛΛ - at least, I infer this from the imperfect description given, but may be in error. These projecting stories & peaked gables exist in old cities as in Coventry, &c. They are noticed in descriptions of Dickens & other novelists.]

Dr Chamberlayne of London — Man Midwife, 1634. Misc. 9. 60.

p. 296. Mass. 3 p. 11 Ed. Inc. ? v. 13. p. 261

Male Accoucheurs — were employed by some of the great in France, centuries ago. Jean Fernel was medical attendant and accoucheur of Catharine de Medicis; and she used to give him 10,000 crowns for each royal birth (about 6000£ sterling.) He is called "Court Doctor and Accoucheur" in Blackwood. } Blackwood, Oct. 1843.

The obstetric art was practiced by women (only) from the earliest history down to 1663. Man was first employed by the Duchess of Valliere, mistress of Louis XIV. (This said by a female. June 1851

The Cess-pools of modern Paris houses are deep chambers and sometimes wells, cut in the limestone rock, and cleaned out once in 2 or 3 years. They receive all the filth of the building. Ibid

Misc. 1. 342.

The Old Pillory of Paris was a tower 20 feet high, and through projecting the wooden collar, might be seen the heads & hands of several criminals at once, between the openings of pointed arches. Eggs, fish-heads and market garbage were thrown at them. Ibid.

p. 296 p. 152

Physicians. — "Attendance on lectures, dissections, and practice of hospitals, enables a physician to see how little remedial power exists in his boasted art; knowing this, he feels pulses and orders a recognized routine of draughts and pills, with the formality which makes the great secret of his profession. When the patient dies, nature of course bears the blame; and when nature, happily uninterfered with, recovers his patient, the doctor stands on tiptoe."

To gain success, the physician resorts to the "grand power of head shaking, shoulder shrugging, bamboozling weak minded men & women!" Blackwoods Magazine, March 1843

See Dr. Bullivant. Con & Mis. No 2. 212. See this book [illegible] for [illegible] remarks.

7th SON. Gays Trivia, 1712 — notices the informan with his hand full of bills; "from hence he learns the seventh born doctor's fame!" &c. the cheapest tailor, &c.

See 152 page. Con. 9. 244. " 138 "

{ Giles Firmin's remark about Physic, is in Misc. No 3. [illegible] Montaigne 197. 198. 199

Physicians, &c [Con. 9. 244.

"Those who venture into the dangerous regions of medical speculation & controversy, may not only enjoy all the advantages that result to their less ambitious brethren, but have the further satisfaction of being regarded as the founders of systems equally vague, hypothetical and untrue, as those of their predecessors." Ed. Enc. Article John Brown.

"Those who have attended to the nature of medical enquiries, have been convinced that doubt and obscurity must overshadow every step of the physiologist and physician, until certain fundamental facts be ascertained, which the present faculties of mankind are not likely to develope." ibid.

by C.M. (Charles Mackenzie, Esq.

p. 88 Physicians.
p. 120
p. 246 Beverly's History of Virginia (Amsterdam 1707) England 1705.
p. 152
"They enjoy there the happiness of having but a very few physicians, ~~who~~ and these are honest enough or skillful enough to employ only simples. There are so few diseases, & the remedies are so well known by every body that it not worth the while to practice medicine there, as it is practiced elsewhere, in a manner which tends to the universal oppression of the human race!" [See page 88.

Drinks in Virginia which Beverly says produce Colic — New cider; New Perry; Drink made from peaches; Flip, Punch in which is put lemon juice & bad sugar. Beer brewed with vile, windy ingredients. — He attributes the diseases of Virginia to their imprudence and excesses, as dysentery, cachexie, fevers, continued & intermittent, &c.
[See forward for Virginia drinks.

p. 292. Medicine

Dr. Geo. Hayward delivered an address at the opening of a medical College, North Grove Street, Boston, Nov. 6 1846. He says they "profess to have power in many cases of lessening human suffering; in some perhaps, of successfully combating disease, & in others, of prolonging human life". He thinks there is some ground for these professions, "but that the great mass of mankind confide too much in the powers of the healing art, I have no doubt". He says, "healing art," not "science of medicine" — avows the uncertainty of the practice of medicine, & says they should aid "in removing from our profession the character of uncertainty with which it is reproach". He would have them judge charitably of each other, "knowing as we do the uncertainty of our art, & the slight control that we have, in many cases, upon the issue." Hamp Gaz. Dec 8. 46.

Dr Graham affirms that no medicinal substance possesses any intrinsic sanative virtue; and that the sanative results produced, are always caused more by the skill with which the remedial agent is employed, than by the intrinsic virtues of the agent itself.   See Hamp. Gazette Dec. 8. 1846.

Says Rev. Sydney Smith, "Zingis Khan when he was most crimsoned with blood never slaughtered the human race as they have been slaughtered by rash & erroneous theories of medicine". He says this of past ages. Ed. Review April 1841.

Montaigne — born 1533. died 1592.
Published his Essays 1580 — {and added a 3d Volume. revised them 1588.
They were translated into English 1603: revised since.
In 3 Vols. — Were translated again in reign of Charles II.
by Charles Cotton, Esq. {Edition in 3 Vols. London 1759 — Every noun begins with a capital.
They are full of quotations from the ancients in prose and poetry; and full of indecency.
Old terms, customs, &c in the Translation.
Powdering-tub — used for a place to salt meat in.
Pleaders (lawyers) were more eloquent in France than Preachers. "It is the nature of wit to operate speedily" — so an unprepared speech is the most eloquent.
Prognostications of Almanacs alluded to.
M. 1.55. 2.214.6. Many believed in them. Montaigne thinks that when they prove true, they are mere accidental hits. "He that shoots at a mark all day will hit it sometimes".
Nobody keeps an account of the misreckonings but if they once guess right, their Divinations are cried up as rare, incredible, prodigious.
Fear — supersedes & suspends all other passions.
Tennis-ball — was a play in France.
Fear of Death. — a long chapter on this, scarcely refers to the Christian Religion.
St Augustine says he had seen a man who could discharge as many farts as he pleased; and Vives knew one who could let them off in tune!
"No Profit is made, but at the expense of some other person".
"No Physician takes pleasure in the health, even of friends.
Custom is a tyrant; great is its power.
He that cheats for a pin, will cheat for a crown.
p.296.6. Con. 10.453. To blow the nose between one's fingers was not fashionable in France; linen hdkfs were used. They were carried in the pocket.
The Laws of Conscience proceed from custom.
Mon. 1.64. The Judge bought his office, and sold his sentences in Montaigne's time in France.
He complains of lawyers — calls them a fourth estate.
New Laws & Innovations, M. was opposed to. He was for the government & religion as they were. He disliked the Huguenots.
Physic & physicians, he disliked — would never take any physic — says physicians sometimes "hit upon a lucky cure".

The French Language in Montaigne's time had no settled rules. The Court style was corrupt. Montaigne's province did not speak French, but Gascon or something similar. viz in Perigord.

The Learning of his day, he derides; and the learned pedants. He says men get learning to enrich themselves by it, by means of Law, Physic, Pedantry & even Divinity.

Sift every man's talent. From a herdsman, mason, or passenger, you may pick out something.

Education of Children—a long chapter on this—Heathenish—not christian.

Monstrous & miraculous stories—he did not reject. Miracles wrought by relics—he would not condemn all such stories. He mentions several miracles which St. Austin says he saw: viz.

1st. A blind child received sight by the relics of St Gervase.
2 A woman cured of a cancer by the sign of the cross—
3 His friend drove away spirits from a haunted house with a little earth from the Lord's sepulchre.
4 A man afflicted with the palsy was cured by some earth
5 A blind woman recovered sight by rubbing a nosegay on her eyes, after she had touched with it the shrine of St Stephen.
6 Many more Miracles, he says, he was present at. He appeals to two bishops as vouchers.

Montaigne professes to believe these things; and says we ought to submit totally to the authority of our ecclesiastical polity.

His moral principles were lax; and the age in which he lived must have been very corrupt. France was probably worse than England.

Truth. A plain, honest fellow is more likely to tell truth than a man of fine parts. The latter embellishes.

Cruelty. Tearing a body limb from limb, while yet living;
p. 251. Roasting it by degrees; causing it to be bit & worried by dogs and swine—these things, he says, "we have seen" in France "between neighbors and fellow citizens, under pretence of religion". "We exceed the savages in all kinds of barbarity."

Dress. "Our peasants go open breasted to the waist", in cold weather.

Husbandry, he calls, "a very servile employment".

Slender Waists. "To get a slender waist, what
p. 212 c. racks will not they [females] endure, of girding and cramping their sides, with stiff boddice?" (This was in his time.)

Self Whippings. "We see every Good Friday great numbers of men & women beat and whip themselves till they lacerate & cut the flesh to the very bones; I have often seen this."

"All monied men, I conclude to be covetous."
Aur. 7. 309.

Montaigne — continued

"Confidence in another man's virtue is
no light evidence of a mans own." (virtue)

Kings. "The wicked & good king, he that is hated,
Mis. 7. 309. Con. § 383 | and he that is loved, has the one as much
reverence paid him as the other."

Sumptuary Laws. Laws regulating expenses
Con. 9. 307 in meat & clothes do not accomplish what
they design. — (It seems they had laws in Fr.
prohibiting common people from eating turbot,
or wearing velvet or gold lace.)

In Customs & habits — all followed the Court in Fr.
Cloth took the place of silk; and greasy Chamois
Doublets became the fashion in the armies, because
the court began the fashion.

"Whatever is done at Court passes for a rule
in the rest of France." M. complains of
Codpiece? Mis. 9. 52 Breeches that discover what should be concealed; of
Pun-bellied Doublets; of long effeminate locks of hair;
of kissing what we present to our equals, as
well as our hands in saluting them.

Montaigne goes against changes in dress & other things.

p. 242 Mis. 3. 203 Names. 110 Williams found in one Company of English
at a feast, in Guienne.
It seems that the Huguenots had altered names
some, for M: speaks of some who quarrel
with Charles, Lewis & Francis, and
& "people the world with Methusalems,
Ezekiels, and Malachies, which have a
much more spiritual sound." He calls
Charles, Lewis & Francis "ancient baptismal names".

"Superior advantages of old times" were
insisted on by some, in comparison with the present.

Custom. "It is the vice of almost all men
to walk in the path which their ancestors have
trod."

Fashion. The French often change their dress; M.
complains of this; refers to the "inventions of Tailors".

Rhetoric is an art to flatter & deceive. —
much used where the vulgar have the power
as in Athens, Rhodes, Rome, &c. (he uses the word
for Oratory.) Not much needed in a Monarchy.
"Stupidity & Facility (he says) are natural to
the common people" and so they are led by the ears.

p. 294 210? { "Madam" is the appellation of both women of great
quality, & those of the meanest sort —
"Mademoiselle", is applied to those of the middle rank. —
(Montaigne calls himself o' the middle class.)

Religion — "We pray by custom, & for fashion's sake."
196 Some cross themselves very frequently, & perform outward services, yet are full of avarice, malice & injustice. We have trades & vocations whose very essence is vicious.
He approves of the church's interdict of a promiscuous use of divine songs: & thinks the bible should not be "rummaged in a hall or kitchen"; and should not be studied but "by those devoted to it by a divine call." "The wicked & ignorant grow worse & worse by it."
He complains that "women & children, now-a-days, take upon them to document [teach] the oldest and most experienced men" in religious matters, referring to the Protestants. He quotes Plato, not the bible, against such things.

Death. "To die of old age is rare & extraordinary." He calls 40 an age at which few arrive, an age "pretty well advanced." At 47. calls himself an old man.

Robberies by men "of good families", by young men
Misc. 9. 307. "of good extraction" were not uncommon in France in Montaigne's days.

"This age of ours;" he often refers to as a very bad age.
R 248. He alludes to the "purity" of the age of Cato, and the "corruption" of the present.

Goats. Many infants sucked goats when their mothers had not milk, in Montaigne's days.

Armor, was worn by many, perhaps by most, of the "gentry" soldiers in M's time — perhaps by the common soldiers also. "Musketeers" are mentioned as having "come into credit."

Dancing-masters. "Men of low degree" were teachers of dancing, even for the gentry, but cannot "represent the port and decency of our gentry."

Guicciardini — Montaigne says this historian does not, in all the judgments he passes, "attribute a single motive to virtue, religion or conscience, as if they were all quite extinct in the world." "He ascribes the cause of all actions, how fair soever they appear in themselves, to some vicious occasion, or view of profit." M. suspects his own taste was vitiated, & that he judged others by himself.

Civil Wars raged in M's time, and instances of great cruelty & barbarity were frequent.

Religion. He says that in all human sects [others as well as Christian] there never was a man but conformed his life to Christianity in some measure. Christians are only distinguished by the appellation. We, he says, are not so good, so just, so charitable, as Pagans & Mahometans.
Hope, Trust, Events, Ceremonies, Penances, martyrdom, &c are common to all religions.

 Montaigne — continued

p. 195 Religion in France — M. says both parties in France made use of Religion, to serve their ambitious undertakings — their passions.
Our Religion, framed for the extirpation of vices, screens, nourishes & incites them.
Atheists & Infidels existed in Montaigne's days.

Tyrants — never fail of finding men enough entirely at their devotion and disposal.

Tumblers were common; leading dogs about the streets, sometimes. And Dogs led blind beggars; and taught to dance, &c
p. 213.

p. 284 Ignorance. What we do not understand, we are sure to condemn.

Beasts; he compares beasts with men, in many respects, & says, "Many animals exceed us in comeliness", both quadrupeds, & especially birds.
"Our erect stature, looking towards heaven" (he says) is purely poetical; that most animals see as much of heaven & earth as we do. The beasts that resemble man the most, are the most deformed and despicable of the whole, as monkeys, &c
Men & Women need covering more than animals; they have so many defects when stark naked.

Ignorant & Learned { "There is a greater number of excellent men among the ignorant than the learned; I mean excellent in virtue of all kinds.!!"
Misc 7.309
Hundreds of artificers & laboring men are wiser than the heads of the University. We should value things as they are useful.

(He praises beasts & ignorance; contemns man.)

Fables & Fictions — he relates & believes in; most of them derived from the ancients.

"Swathing-clouts" — used by Translator.

New Doctrines — Montaigne does not embrace, he says. He did not even believe the Copernican system. His opinions were mostly derived from the ancient authors.

p. 294 c. Com. 9.385 Old Men — always applaud the past; condemn the present time.

Hooped Petticoats: M. calls them "hooped bastions with which our ladies fortify their haunches."

Garrisoned Houses were common all about Montaigne, & in other places. He left his unguarded.

Virtue — the purest has some mixture — Man is a motley composition.

The Multitude, he despised. "Nothing is so little
Mis. 7.309 to be esteemed as the judgment of the multitude";
"Vox populi is ~~[illegible]~~ the mother of ignorance,
injustice and inconstancy."

Con. 9.286 Sports, &c noticed by M. as belonging to his time;
Dancing, Tennis, wrestling, swimming, fencing,
vaulting, leaping; hunting, hawking, cards,
chess, draughts, dice.
Montaigne says he could never fold up a letter
handsomely, make a pen, carve at table,
saddle a horse, carry a hawk, call the dogs, &c.

Depravity. "It is good to be born in a depraved age
for then you shall be reputed virtuous good cheap."

p. 190 Physic and Physicians, he eschewed;
His father lived to be 74, his grandfather 69, his g. grand
father (born 1402) about 80, without ever tasting
any sort of physic; & Montaigne up to 1580 had
not meddled with physic.
"I see none so soon sick & so long sick as those who are
slaves of medicine". Physicians change health
into sickness, for fear men should escape their
authority.
Every nation in the world has been many ages without
physic; the tenth part of the world knows nothing
of it now. "Amongst us, the common people
live happily without physic". The Romans
were 600 years before they received it & after that
banished it. "The country people of our province
(Perigord) use nothing in all sorts of diseases
but the strongest wine mixed with a great deal
of saffron and spice, & all with the same success."
The great number of prescriptions only serve to purge
the belly; a thousand ordinary simples will do as well.
(He doubts whether nature requires so many evacuations)
Plato goes against purgatives, except in extreme necessity;
A plunge for the brain is better than one for the
stomach. Physicians have this advantage;
"the sun gives light to their success, and the earth
covers their miscarriages." They attribute to
themselves or to the physic, that which chance, nature
or any other causes produce in us of good & healthful,
and they disown ill accidents, by laying the fault
upon the patient; and when patients are made worse
by their treatment, they pretend that they would
be much worse than they are, were it not for their
medicaments. "They do not care what mischief
they do since it turns to their own profit". Plato
says "Physicians are the only men that may lie
without control". Aesop ridiculed the physicians
and exposed the tyrannical authority they
usurp over poor creatures, weakened & dejected by
sickness and fear.

Montaigne -

Physicians - continued

They made Gods & Daemons the authors of their science — one of their rules is that the patient must have confidence in his physician. The choice of their drugs is in some sort mysterious and divine: —
The left foot of a tortoise
The urine of a lizard
The Dung of an Elephant
The liver of a mole.
Blood from under the wing of a white pigeon.
The Excrement of rats beaten to powder.
The odd number of their pills.
The appointment of certain days & feasts of the year.
P. 208. The superstition of gathering simples at certain hours.
Their austere, wise look & grim gesture.
These fooleries carry the face of magic enchantment rather than of any solid science.

They are full of hatred, jealousy & selfinterest, as any one may see, in their conduct towards each other. One never approves anothers prescription. There is a perpetual disagreement in the opinions of the principal masters, & ancient authors of this science. Pliny says every thing is uncertain, perplexed and changeable in this science.

No Roman practised physic till Pliny's time; it was done by Greeks & foreigners.

The present eminent physicians alter the whole system of physic, accusing all that have gone before them, of ignorance & imposition.

Physicians very often impute the death of patients to one another. Some years before, a disease raged in the towns about Montaigne, & a great many died. After it was over, a famous physician published a book, in which he confessed that "the letting of blood in that disease was the principal cause of so much damage."

p. 213 Urine was examined, to ascertain disease, in
Cyning. 244. Montaigne's time, and much debate & doubt among
mem. 11. 44 Physicians in regard to it.

Surgery is much more certain than physic; — Surgery sees & feels what it does; Physic goes much more upon conjecture ~~as~~ it cannot discover our brains, lungs, liver, &c.

The promises of physic are not to be credited. Physicians would persuade us, that of several things mixed in one potion, one will warm the stomach, another cool the liver; one go directly to the kidneys or bladder without scattering its operations by the way; one will dry the brain, another will moisten the lungs, &c. It is madness to suppose these different things will perform so many various errands.

Physicians — continued.

The variety & weakness of the reasons of this art are more more manifest than in any other art. — "The physicians juggle & cant in all their disputes, at our expense". — Let them not complain of those who are guided by their own appetite & the advice of nature.

Women in M's days had many patients among the common people; and used the same receipt for 50 different diseases. (He tells a story about the blood of a he-goat. Mispo. 9. 375)

The baths & waters at Baden, Lucca, and several other places in France, Germany, Italy &c were much resorted to by invalids.

M. says he does not attack physicians, but their art, & "does not so much blame them for making their advantage of our folly, for most men do the same". "Many callings of greater & less dignity than theirs, have no other foundation than abuse of the public".

Many Physicians despise taking physic themselves, and lead a life very different from what they prescribe to others.

The fear of death & of pain, impatience of the disease, and a violent desire of a present cure, blind us, make us resign ourselves to the Physicians.

Women's physic, he would sooner take than that of the physician; it would do no harm.

(He uses the word physic for all sorts of medicines, external applications, &c. He mentions a pill made of 100 ingredients & more! He says Pliny and Celsus speak more rudely of their art than he does.)

Doublet makers } were two trades. A Tailor
Breeches makers } made both, & other things also.

Montaignes Principles & those of his age were loose enough. He says, "the public weal requires that a man should betray, tell lies and commit murder!" "There are vices that are lawful".

He attributes much to fortune, chance, luck. His principles are those of the ancient philosophers, whom he had studied — There were few modern authors worthy of being read, in his day.

Montaigne saw good qualities in the Huguenots & bad ones in his own party. He is opposed to wholesale censure and praise — would praise what is laudable in any person, — a thief, a strumpet, a traitor, &c. and censures what is bad.

Montaigne —

Old age — Montaigne says he found in old age groundless pride, nauseous babble, unsociable humors, superstition, thirst after riches, envy, injustice, malignity. People in growing old, grow sour & musty.

p 256 Devotion. No quality can be so easily counterfeited as devotion.

Women. Montaigne would allow them to read poetry, history & moral philosophy, but "this is the utmost share I would allow them in the sciences," he says.

Mes. 7. 306 No woman, though as ugly as the devil, who does not think herself amiable; who does not think herself preferable to others by her youth, her hair, or her gait. [Chesterfield repeated this]

Montaignes Library — was circular, & had 5 rows of shelves all round; was 16 paces in diameter. he had 1000 volumes, he says.

Women, Montaigne speaks of them with contempt and does not give them credit for many virtues. Their mournings for husbands, he says are affected & ceremonious. He supposes them amorous beyond measure — lecherous, full of lust. He tells the story of a queen of Arragon, who prescribed as a rule 6 times in a day, &c.

His ideas of women came in part from the ancients. He refers to many obscene books of the Greeks & Romans, He says the virile member has been deified by many nations; the Egyptian women carried a carved one about their necks at Bacchanalian feasts. M. says the married women in his neighborhood represent the shape of it on the kerchiefs upon their foretops, by way of ostentation, & when widows, turn it behind & hide it under their coifs.

He continues his bawdy relations page after page, and is constantly making use of the most indecent expressions.

He makes men still worse than women.

p 270 Gallogaskins — were loose hose, or slops (trowsers) worn in M's time.

Codpieces, he says were worn by their forefathers, and now by the Swiss.

Obscene Pictures, were drawn by boys on the passages & staircases of the royal palaces.

p 252 Lucullus, Caesar, Pompey, Anthony, Cato, were cuckolds. "Women, every day amongus, let themselves out to hire for the benefit of their husbands & by their order."

Montaigne:

France, one would suppose from Montaigne's representations, was little else but a vast brothel: and the inhabitants all abominably vicious.— He mentions that he is acquainted with "hundreds of cuckolds", gentlemen, and affirms that "there is not a man among you, who has not made somebody a cuckold". He confesses abundantly in regard to himself, & seems to glory in his shame.

Some allowance must doubtless be made. His descriptions, I presume, apply ~~more~~ to the higher classes than ~~the~~ lower; and he judges all, by those with whom he is acquainted. He is full of the ancients, and seems to judge of his own times, by the descriptions of the ancient writers.— However, France was bad enough, & there was need enough of the Reformation, as to Morals and Religion. It was probably much more corrupt than England, (if possible,) in the same age, and England was very vicious & corrupt.

Learning, in my time, has improved fortunes, but the mind not at all.

Accusations would never be made, if none might accuse but those who are clear themselves, this should not hinder us from admonishing others of faults.

Ceremonies & Superficial Appearances have great influence in all our social duties.

..7.309 Learned men – there are more silly ones than others.

b.167 p.238. Success is not proof of sufficiency. Most of the affairs of the world are performed by accident.

Con.9.383 Government. Men the least qualified, bear the greatest sway in cities, & do their own business best. Women, children & fools have governed large dominions equally well with princes of great abilities

m.18.87 Writers. M. complains of the multitude of writers and books in France – attributes it to the licentiousness of the age, ~~&~~ says the people are abandoned "to all sorts of disorders and execrable vices, & yet writers abound.

Montaigne.

Change. He was so averse to change, that
p. 241 he maintained in regard to government,
that the best for any nation was that
under which it lived, & to which it had been
accustomed, be it a republic or a monarchy.
M. was, as he says lazy & negligent, & sought to be
free from care & trouble, & to be quite careless &
indolent. Such a man dislikes changes.

Change, he says, gives form to injustice & tyranny.
p. 241. An evil may be removed, but good does not
necessarily follow; a worse evil may succeed.
"Every thing about us totters; all the great states
menace alteration & ruin."
M. went by custom in all things – could not change his customs.
A Gown was commonly worn over the doublet.

Montaigne says he lived in the centre of the
Huguenots, or New Religion: yet they had not
harmed him; his house had been free to all comers.

"Cruelty, Treachery & Rapine are lodged under several
M. 7.309 sorts of robes" —
Montaigne travelled on horseback; He loved Paris.
and watered his horses at every brook.
Umbrellas, he says, have been used in Italy ever
Con 9.285 since the time of the Romans, to keep off the
heat of the Sun; Montaigne would not use
them; "they are a greater burden to the arm than
a relief to the head." — They were not used in
France, apparently, but only in Italy.

Prison-Case – was a play. [Con. 9.289.

All Bad. "Every man, if he measure all his
thoughts & actions by the laws, will find he
has deserved hanging ten times in his life."

Every Party, in France he censures as corrupt.
"The best defend their cause by dissimulation & lies"

Office. Most of our business is a farce. Men appointed
to office take new shapes, and carry their office with
them to the close-stool. The salutations & respects made
to them, are made to their commissions, their train,
their mule, but they do not see it.

Advocate. } There must not be ignorant of knavery.
Treasurer. } but tis the custom of the country, & an honest
man is not accountable for the vices & folly
of his profession (that is, an honest man may
practice this knavery, & be an honest man!!).
"A man must live by the world & make the best of it."

The Parties. Each adores all of its own side. M. saw great
faults on both sides. Many men had other motives besides
the religious dispute. People were led & governed which
way pleased & served their leaders. Their sense was
stifled in their passion. — It seems that the Catholic
party resorted to frauds, which M. condemns.

New Style. So opposed was he to change, that
M.15.260 he complains of the 10 days taken out of a year, in his time.
He says his neighbors had their seasons of sowing & reaping, their lucky & unlucky days, on the same days ("just at the same instant" he says) when they had assigned them, time out of mind, and yet perceived no error. [His meaning here is ambiguous.]
Miracles—many happened in M's time, but he rejected them.
Ignorance—we should not be afraid to confess our ignorance as to many things; we are not bound to accept of every thing we cannot confute.
Misc. 6.417 Witches, M. did not believe in; though those reputed witches were around him: and some it seems, punished. The broomstick stories he calls flim-flams.
Doubt. "It is better to lean towards doubt than assurance in things hard to prove & dangerous to believe" He professes to quote this from St. Augustine
Soldiers in the civil wars were dissolute & licentious—no discipline; "our very physic is a plague", referring to the disobedient, illegal conduct of the government troops. He thinks the Turkish armies much better disciplined than the French.
Both parties suspected & plundered Montaigne though he did not suffer greatly, compared with others. They had been in confusion in France, he says, for 30 years. [This plundering seems after 1580 & before 1588 in 3rd Vol.]
The Plague ravaged around him—he & his family removed from place to place. Of those around him in Perigord, not one in a hundred could be saved. (He seems to refer only to his own tenants—perhaps to others.)
Laws & Judges—France, he says, had more laws
M.8.361. than all the rest of the world, yet was there no end to what was left to the decisions of the Judges. He speaks of 100.000 laws.
"Lawyers & Physicians are the pests of a country". (He quotes for this Plato. De Repub. lib III. p. 621.)
Opinions. "Never did two men make the same judgment of the same things: 'tis impossible to find two opinions exactly alike, not only in several men, but in the same men at different times."
Glosses & Commentaries only serve to obscure the Text. There is more ado to interpret interpretations than things.
Sentences (of Judges) are often more criminal than the crimes.

Montaigne

M.8 361. Laws - are often made by fools; for the most part by men who fail in equity; and always by vain & fickle authors. "There is nothing so grossly, nor so commonly faulty as the laws." They are not obeyed because they are just, but because they are laws. Our French laws lend a helping hand to disorder and corruption.

Feather-beds. + Stoves - common in Germany.
p. 207. 223. Stoves - these of the Germans, M. complains of - their smothered heat, the smell of the fuel with which they are heated. - the heat however is equal constant & universal, without flame, without smoke, & without the wind that comes down Chimnies in France.
(Smoky chimneys referred to in another place.

Con. 9. 385 What a man says in this age, is as good as what another wrote in a former age.
Virtue is not greater for having continued longer.
C. 9. 384 Truth is not wiser for being older.
"Canopy Curtains". - belonged to French beds.
Con. 9. 204 "Washing when he rose from Table" was his custom, and probably that of others; they ate with their fingers.
Table Cloths were used; and napkins were indispensable.
Con 9. 321. Napkins at every service, was the custom at the King's table; Montaigne & others only changed their plates.
Con. 9. 285. Fork. "I foul napkins more than the Germans and Italians, and make but little use of spoon or FORK." That is, he ate chiefly with his fingers - yet forks were known & some used in France. - In another place Montaigne says "I eat greedily & sometimes bite my fingers for haste". - showing that he ate with his fingers.
Con. 9. 224 Glasses were used for drink - sometimes a glass was common for several. M. wanted a glass by himself.
Breakfast, he names, but says little of. Had none himself
Misc. 162 Dinner, he took at 11 - "never before 11" he says, as if others dined before 11.
Supper he took at 6, or rather, after 6."
The breakfast seems to have been a slight meal.
p. 147. 274 Privy is mentioned by him as being in a house; or the translator uses that word. Elsewhere, he says
Misc. Vol. 166. he looks out for a convenient place & seat for that purpose, & sits long. He complains that "offices were foul" & required more cleanliness.

Montaigne.

Sickness. He would have sick people eat and drink just what they desire or long for, and nothing else — to take such medicines as are pleasant, not others. — This was his custom.

The Stone was his complaint; he says he sees every where men tormented by the same disease — "men of the best quality are most afflicted with it; 'tis a noble & dignified disease".
p. 208.c

Kings & Princes, he says, "lie alone, even without any wife"

He loved to sit with his heels as high, or higher, than his Seat.

Bakers put salt in their bread; but not for all.

Sugar
Sweetmeats } Children were fond of these.
Sweet cakes

Ancestors. "Men make themselves believe their ancestors were taller and had longer lives. They deceive themselves". Solon limits life to 70 years.

Pictures or Portraits, he had three taken at 25. 35 and 55

Stockings — he says he wore a single pair of silk stockings on his legs & thighs. (Quaere

He wore sometimes a cap under his hat.

p. 208. Spectacles he had never used [at 55, I believe] & could see as far as ever he did, or any other. Found a little trouble in the evening, if he read.

Food: Flesh & Fish. Sallads. Sauces. Fruits. Chesnuts were used by many. Garlic, &c.

"I reconcile myself to God by the last Christian offices" — (partaking the sacrament, &c). Thus he did when attacked with disease, he says: and this was all the religion he had, apparently.

Montaigne (and doubtless most of the intelligent men in France) read the ancients; could speak the Latin better than the French; imbibed all his principles from Plutarch, Socrates, Plato, Seneca and other ancient writers, as to religion, government, morals, war, &c. He was a heathen in most respects; though he conformed to the religion of his country in some external acts. Pleasure was his motto, and he lived accordingly. He looked upon the lower classes with contempt, and often spoke disparagingly of the higher ones; his ideas of women were not in their favor.

He is often inconsistent with himself — almost always candid.

[See Lamartine's account of Montaigne. Con. 9. 412.

Old Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary 2 Vols. Quarto 1836
{3 pages from this source before & after {Shakspeare, 138. 146 + 147. back, } [See also A to K. 230. to 291.

Facts & Maxims.

"He that will improve every matter of fact into a maxim, will abound in contrary observations". Locke.

"Womens Employments. Dr Watts care for them. Misc. 9. 44

"Woman is frail and proclive [inclined] to all evils" Latimer's Sermon before the King, Edward.

Misc. 7. 306 [This was the language of those times & later. "Weak sex of women" M. 7. 198.

"The kind of Women is naturally inclined to much babbling". Udal. (Kind of women for women-kind. — M. 7. 177.]

"Frailty of womankind". Udal. ["The weak sex of women" Misc. 7. 198

"Thou Glory of Womanhood, thou fair may". used by Chaucer (in addressing the Virgin Mary. [struck] P.S. may is maid. "Cheapside sweet maid", i.e. may was maid in olden times, & is still in Scottish ... "laugh Hunt" maid

p. 294 / 9. 356 / p. 142 "Sing Lullaby as women do". To bring their babes to rest, Gascoigne

[In 1517 a proclamation in England ordered "that women should not meet together to babble & talk, and that all men should keep their wives in their houses". Hume.

Colleges. Amongst so many great foundations of Colleges in Europe, I find strange that they

p. 213. 246 are all dedicated to Professions, and none

M. 8. 321. left free to arts & sciences in General."

Lord Bacon says this: and he says further, that this dedicating foundations & donations to Professory Learning, has had a malign influence on the sciences, and been prejudicial to states & governments.

{Pump. "A shoe of one sole," used for dancing — in masks & balls.
{Slippers — used by Sidney — Pantofle, also used for slipper
{Shoes covered the foot — Sandals had soles & were fastened with thongs. Greeks, soles.

Com. Misc. 1. 431.

p. 246 Punch — for a drink, & for a buffoon — not used by old writers — perhaps not till 18th century, yes by Dampier 1675 (by Bailey —

p. 297 "Quakerism is more Sadducism at the bottom." Halliwell. Quakerism M. 8. 333.

Com. 9. 244. 242 / 4. 383. Quack & Quackery — not in old authors. Quack is in Hudibras. Old name was quacksalver — (to cry up salve.)

"Quacke or pose" used by Holinshed for Ague [quaking].
(The smoke, before chimneys were used, kept off the quacke. he says.

Com. 9. 309. 263. / M. 12. 44 Quilt & quilted — used by Hackluyt, Chapman, & others as quilted caps, gowns for men in winter, great-crops doublet coverlet. — "any thing stitched — a coverlet". R. "Satin quilt on bed". Suckling

p. 29— Quire of Paper — Bp. Hall complains of giving 6 for a quire. He calls it "white rags." Carreau fr. Quarreau. i.e. square. Quire is a bundle of squares.]

p. 242 Quire & Quiristers used by old & later writers down to Thomson, for those who sung, or made music. same as Choir & choristers. — Udal, Bale, Spenser, Wood, Thompson &c

p. 253 Quishion for Cushion, to sit on, &c. used by Chaucer, Drant, rattling Raccoon. Misc. 6. 151 Rape by priests. Misc. 9. 52

"Four Rabble-charming words" — South says were these (in the civil war of 6.) "Arbitrary power, evil counsellors, public spirit, liberty & property, and right of the subject."
used by State ... (he says)

"Rails, and Post & rails, for a fence, used by Bacon.

Rasher — is meat, &c. cooked on the coals. Dryden. &c

South says of those "of the Geneva or Scotch model". that they in preaching use "whips & scorpions, wrath & vengeance, fire & brimstone." He calls them "reprobationers".

Quince used 1532 & before. Quinsy also.

Old Matters.— from Richardson's Dictionary

p.296. Religious Services: their length, &c. Misc. 3.70. M. 7.338. 295. M. 1.314. M. 9.90

Rests to muskets. The rest was of ash or other tough wood, with iron pikes on the lower end to fix in the ground; above were half hoops (semicircles) of iron to rest the musket on, this for the right hand. Soldiers' Accidence.

Relics M. 9.33

Right & wrong— M. 5.141. Con. 9.425.

Revilings & scoffs are the growth of all nations" Dryden

Ringing Swine not in R. See p. 231.— Nat. Hist. 2.94. "Ringing of a pig" Hudibras

Misc. 7. 308 & 309 Riches. "With the greater part of rich people, the chief enjoyment of riches consists in the parade of riches." Adam Smith.

"It is more difficult for a rich man than for a poor man to get to heaven." Bp Beveridge

Riff-raff. or riff and raff.— used by old writers for tattered persons or things

Riverett — for a small river — used by Hollingshed, Holland, Drayton

p. 245. 251. Cock — The cock (Drayton says) was lately the village clock. Dryden represents the crowing as more certain than the clock or matin bell.

p. 297 "Rowen": for 2d crop of grass. used by Holland in his Pliny.

Rue — used by exorcists, & thence called "herb of grace."

p. 296. Rug — a coarse bed covering — used by Beaum. & Fletcher, Drayton,

p. 297 Rum — used by Dampier 1675, made into punch, (Hackluyt Voyg. to Campeachy— called by Thomson an American name.

Con. 9. 331 Russet — used by Chaucer — "reddish, tinged with red." — "brown, ruddy,"

p. 299. Saddle for ladies Con. 9. 328.

M. 3.18. " " 55.4. Salad — "eaten with salt" — also "with vinegar," and "Salad oil." Chaucer. Salad in Misc. M. 8. 68. p. 275 Misc. 8. 379.

M. 3. 53 Sauce (seasoning) applied to any savory, relishing addition to food. M. 15.141

Saucer — a vessel to contain sauce" Chaucer &c } Misc. 8. 381.

Sacramental Vessels. M. 15.175. & Sac. Changes. M. 16.342. Sacraments 343. M. 13. 393.

p. 259. Dollars — Dampier uses the word; "24 dollars per month" — for salary.

N. Hist. 1.50. " " 2.107. Salmon — in plenty in Spenser's time, in the Barrow (spoken of by old writers as a valuable fish). M. 12.150. 254. m. 14.103. 207. m. 13.252. 253.

N. H. 1. 64. N. H. 2. 107. Shad used by B. & Fletcher &c [Misc. 6. 234. M. 9. 88. m. 14.103. 204. 371. Shad time m. 14. 206. m. 14. 371 Samphire m. 11. 355

Saker — a species of artillery — used by Strype, Dampier.

Misc. 1. 67 Laths Plastering on laths noticed by Holinshed; also "upon reed or wickers, more dangerous for fire." The common laths, he says, "are nailed one by another & made fast here & there by sap-laths, for falling down." He refers to plastering over head.

M. 4. 310. " 4. 318

Con. 10 p. 328 Tiffany } Sarsnet } used by Holland for thin silks, "which show women Cypres } naked through them!" — an expression of Pliny. p. 253

Sash, from French chassis, a case, for glass. Used by Addison, Gay, but no examples of old writers given.

Con. 9. 322. Misc. 8. 387.

Con. 10. 322 10. 385 Sash, a girdle — not old — used by Gay & Cawthorne,

p. 294. 241. M. 5. 96. 81. Con. 9. 426 Morality — Warburton says there are systems of morality for all dispositions & constitutions — the indolent, the active, the sanguine, the phlegmatic, & the saturnine.

Misc. 4. 313 Say — was made into cloaks, &c. Used by Spenser. (Thin stuff, Bailey) M. 17. 48.

Con. 9. 347 Scalping — seems an old [illegible] — though not common. Meaning not certain.

M. 14. 284 Con. 9. 272. 225. M. 9. 198. M. 11. 38 Scarf — applied to a loose piece of dress, of silk, gauze, &c; also used to suspend a wounded arm. — used as above by Shakspeare, Hall. p. 298. Used by Milton.

Scotland. Misc. 9. 170. M. 10. 414. 434. 457.

N. Hist. 2. p. 1. Religion — There are middle aged persons who never thought seriously about religion for 15 minutes in the whole of their lives. Paley.

Sermons. Con. 9. 90. m. 15. 243. 346. m. 16. 306. m. 18. 372 Scott, Walter. m. 5. 25

"Sermocinations of felt-mongers, iron-mongers, cobblers, broom-men, grooms or other inspired ignorants" Bp. Hall

"Security is the bane of good success" Bp. Hall

p. 298 a. Settle — to sit in — was moveable — word used by Dryden in Ovid. Con. 12. 276

M. 8. 349 " 8. 41 B Shawl — not noticed. p. 298. Shades, Misc. 9. 270. M. 11. 88. 120. m. 18. 64. M. 11. 34. M. 13. 103. M. 12. 170 Sill or Sell. Misc. 4. 310. Shelves. Con. 10. [illegible]

p. 280. Saveall. Smith (W. & J.) considers the pig & poultry — picking up what others have (also to be seen at saveall[illegible])

208. "Old Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary —

p. 298 Sheep Shearing — Misc. 5. 156. Singing line by line. Mis. 1. 275. M. 11. 194.
Con. 9. { Shirts, Sheets, &c. {"Sheeted ghosts." "Sheeted dead." were dried on hedges. {were stolen from hedges B. & Fletcher
299. { Shift — Misc. 11. 289 – 232 an article of clothing often "shifted." [See below & opposite
m. 11. 233. [Smoaks in sight. M. 11. 288. M. 11. 40.
Shingle — used by old writers for a deal, a board, any thing split.
p. 298 yet they seem to have been split out, & to cover roofs.
Mis. 7. 18. m. 12. 384. Evelyn says, "they shingle their houses with it."
3. 187. 9. 445. m. 13. 347. M. 16. 156. m. 17. 33.
Shirk — to cheat, to trick — to shift from, or evade trouble,
danger, &c — To shark & to sherk, also used.
Shirt — Adam Smith thinks, day-laborers in most of
Misc. 8. 90. M. 17. 59.
2n. N. E. M. 9. 178 [179] Europe would not appear creditable in public without a linen
m. 11. 232. shirt [Price of Shirts of Holland. Mis. 5. 158.
Shitten — used formerly by Dryden, Pope &c for a rabble
for the poor. Lynn Shoes M. 16. 345 | M. 15. 161. Shoes. Misc. 9. 134. 180. opposite
Shoeing Horses M. 12. 120 M. 16. 344. & Boots. 716 M. 12. 67. 264. 340
Shops — of old were mechanics' shops; — At a late period
the word is used for traders' shops, by Dryden, Swift &c.
Shoeblack. Con. 9. 320. M. 16. 346. Shooting. Con. 9. 341. [Dark shops to sell in. M. 9. 61
Shortening — (butter & lard used with flour) no example given
and no allusion to such a use of the word. [John Holster
p. 160. Shrag. "The ends of birchen twigs in a broom."
Sillabub. "quaff sillabubs in cans." Drayton. "Cyder syllabubs." B. Jonson.
M. 11. 347 Simple — a medicinal plant. Simpler, a gatherer of simples p. 198
1621. Sirloin used by B & F. Misc. 11. 44. Lady loin also M. 11. 43. Loin also Con. 9. 244
Slab — used by Tusser for the outermost piece sawed off
Sleep. Misc. 7. 176
p. 299 Sleds, on the ice &c used by Shakspeare, Fletcher &c. in northern nations
Misc. 4. 315 [Sleds by Pynchon. Misc. 17. 67. p. 299.
Sley or Slay of a loom p. 2086 by Ge — The weavers reed, which beats the woof. R.
A weaver's reed fastened in a frame, which beats the woof close in the web." R [Thomson has boys sporting on sleds, on the Rhine, not in England
Con. 9. 377 see above Smock used by Chaucer, Gower, Spenser, &c [Smicket. Misc. 5. 144
M. 11. 238. Snowshoes. Misc. 9. 382 [noticed Misc. 6. 125. M. 3. 146 "Smocks, bewrought with thread." B. Johnson
Con. 5. 345 Snuffers. "Who had her fingers smutted in snuffing a candle" Mass. 2. 73
Misc. 7. 391. M. 12. 307. M. 15. 202 [Howell
Con. 9. 277. Snuff for the nose not noticed by old writers
and snuff-boxes. Snuff boxes Con. 9. 277. tobacco. & Con. 6. 177. 293
Con. 9. 277. Gay refers to it & probably some before him. Pope uses it.
Smoothing. Iron, Misc. 9. 512. Con. 10. 414 Solstice M. 7. 176
p. 214. Whipping "I'll whip your breech." B. & Fletcher
Sops — many things were sopped in wine, &c [Whipping at School M. 9. 47
Sorcerers (lot-tellers, fortune tellers, witches, enchanters) were
Misc. 6. 416 punished with death by the civil law, & by the laws
of England before & after the conquest, & by the law of God.
Soldiers M. 6. 43. M. 8. 87. 9. Misc. 7. 141. Blackstone.
Sordidness. "To see venality & sordidness in its full growth
Con. 309 its complete state of abomination it will be necessary to turn from low to high life".
Sorrel M. 14. 58. Knox
M. 11. 200 Span-new — used by old writers Chaucer Souse. Misc. 11. 68. M. 1. 76
Spay — to spay sows & bitches — used in Hudibras.
Special Providence Mass. 3. 12
p. 160 Speary grass, & rough, growing in moist places, "is very apt
Brushes for brushes". Holinshed. [p. 294. [Spring (season) Con. 9. 345. M. 11. 346. M. 16. 52. 153
[Sedge brooms still common in Virginia
[Spell. Con. 9. 295. Misc. 7. 417.
p. 245 M. 15. 153 M. 17. 147
M. 17. Spectacles — "Eyes are spectacled to see him". Shakspeare.
p. 63 Squirrels — Misc. 6. 151. [Spermaceti Con. 9. 243. M. 2. 13. M. 12. 253
Staddles, — small trees left uncut — used by Bacon, Holinshed, &c.
Staff — p. 217 Leading Staff Misc. 8. 100.
Stage & stage coach — not used for a vehicle till a late period. Fawkes
Stallfed — Chapman, Fawkes. (not in Baily. Cowper
Con. 9. 261 Startup. "a clown's rent startups." Ford. Sleep. 270. M. 379 [Statesmen. Mis. 5. 138.
M. 4. 411. Stays, to support the body — not used by old writers. Gay uses it.
Steelyard, for weighing — Con. 9. 354 Con. 10. 325 used by Boyle, Walton. also Baily
Steeple — used by Spenser. Donne, [Stile not in R. see Misc. 8. 371.
[Stile in Chaucer M. 11. 280. Steps to a field stile. M. 12. 97.
Stiletto — worn by the side & in a riband tied, Drayton.
do. called also bodkin & pocket-dagger — by B. & F.
p. 243 M. 3. 25 Still for distill, by old writers — perhaps not applied to spirits,
p. 243 Sign-post — used by Milton & B. & Fletcher — was hung up"
or "hung out." "Hung out like a tolling sign first to call passengers." [Used for distilled waters, by Tusser.
Spoon. Spoonmeat. Con. 9. 337 — Spinning p. 283

Sheepherds. Their morning business. M. 11. 35.
Sheep. Bloody law in regard to exporting them. Con & Misc. 1. 193
Sheep & Shepherds in New England. Misc. 9. 334. 374. M. 11. 198. M. 12. 150. ... M. 14. 112 M. 15. 122 M. 16. 46. M. 17. 20. 214 M. 16. 152.
Sheep & Shepherds in France. Ed. Enc. IX. 418.
Sheep & goats in N.E. M. 15. 122. M. 16. 46.
~~Sheeting M. 15. 135~~
Shift. Marriage in a shift alone. M. 3. 88
Shoes, Boots, &c. M. 17. 38. 39. M. 16. 344. Shoe Buckles Con. 10. 337. 425 See below Con. 9. 305—
below. Shot M. 9. 218. M. 6. 343. M. 15. 190
Shiretown in Hampshire M. 12. 247.
Shooting — persons killed accidentally by shooting. M. 15. 76.
Shooting at Marks. Turkies, &c. Con. 9. 341.
Shows of Wild Animals. M. 9. 282.
"Shive from a cut loaf" M. 11. 353. Slice & tongs. See Shovel & tongs.
"Slice from a cut loaf" — Shoe Buckles. M. 12. 264. 340. 341. Con. 10. 425
p. 208a. Shoes, right & left Misc. 11. 338 — Shoes. Misc. 8. 90. M. 17. 39
Shovel & Tongs & Peel & tongs. M. 12. 107. 193. Con. 10. 437. Shoemakers tools M. 15. 167. M. 18. 348.
Shovel & spade. Mis. 9. 276. M. 13. 346. Con. 10. 434, 456 Shovel-board. M. 11. 75. 76. Con. 9. 287
p. 208. Snow Shoes Misc. 9. 268. 302. Snow storms. M. 10. 140 to 143.
above. Shot and Bullets Misc. 9. 218. M. 15. 190 Snow drift. M. 8. 315. M. 15. 446.
Hail Shot M. 16. 379. Con & Misc. 1. 173. M. 6. 343. Silk Goods. M. 17. 384
Silk for Sewing. Con. 10. 349. M. 17. 59. Sickles Con. 10. 433.
Sickly Seasons. M. 9. 291. M. 16. ... M. 16. 30. Sickness of 1689. Con & Misc. 1. 41
Sickness, & things used in it. Misc. 11. 65. Singularity. M. 7. 388
Single persons under 21, not to live by themselves. M. 14. 34. Mass. Law.
Sights & Sounds. Misc. 8. 106. 110 M. 12. 394 Signs of rain, fair weather &c. M. 12. 174
Signs of Inns. M. 11. 374
Sky. Larks caught when the sky falls. B. & F. Misc. 11. 36.
Sky. Its blueness. Misc. 8. 347. M. 14. 9 Slander. M. 14. 222
Sleeve Buttons Con. 10. 372. 424
Skins. Misc. 12. 58. M. 15. 62. 40. M. 19. 354.
p. 208a. Sliding & Skating in England; but not much. Ath. 2. 31.
• Skating on snow — pattens or skates. Ath. 2. 395. Skates in N.H. Prices 294
Smoking Tobacco, by women. Con. 9. 277. Smoky days M. 4. 98
Smoking do by men Con. 9. 277 & references
Smoothing Irons. Con. 10. 431.
Smith Thomas, de Republica Anglorum. in Chronology V. 136

Smuggling. Misc. 8. 87. Snobs. M. 15. 454.
Snapping Wood. Misc. 9. 399. Snow on. 8. 53. 41
Socialism in France. Misc. 9. 420. Other Classes & Parties in F. ibid. ~~Snow ... in Sweden M. 18. 309~~
Socialism in U.S. M. 16. 176 & in Europe.
Social Improvement — Misc. 11. 427. Con. 9. 387. 374. 385. M. 16. 177.
Social Position — striving for preeminence. M. 18. 390.
Social Evils — are old ones. Hallam. Misc. 11. 419.
Social inequality in E. Misc. 9. 420. Soldiers pay in Con. Mis & Con. 1. 3. 48
Social system Nat. Hist. 2. 82. 83. English Soldiers M. 16. 94
Soldiers Subsistence. Mass 4. 319. & pay. M. 14. 283. M. 9. 157 Soldiers pay in U.S. M. 11. 151 & 12 ...
Con. Misc. 1. 162. Soldiers made of 1 ag. a. bon ... "good for nothing but war."
p. 167 & other. Soldiers (opposite). "Food for powder" — "good to fill a pit." &c. Misc. 11. 338
p. 208a. do. Falstaffs — were pressed — best paid fines. Others pressed from "gibbets." M. 11. 336
M. 11. 39. 252 do. motives for enlisting. M. 8. 87. Soldiers pay. M. 7. 141. M. 8. 101. 8d day since 1614
do. How obtained in England M. 7. 163. Some 6d a day. M. 7. 163. — 8d day 1691. M. 3. 113 Con. 11. 195 Con. 11. 194
Sports, Recreations, Diversions — in America. Misc. 9. 260. 261. 264 to 265. Misc. 11. 74. M. 12. 234
Same in Europe or England — Con. 9. 286 — 294. — Various References.
Same in Sweden — very few. Nat. Hist. 2. 81. Fullers Remark M. 7. 387.
p. 230. Amusements also. Chambers. Con. 9. 387. Whalely Misc. 7. 398
p. 271. Spontaneous production M. 19. 187. Con & misc. 2. 102. 103. do. Misc. 8. 362
208a. Spoon-meat. Long spoon to eat with the devil. M. 11. 348. Con. 9. 337
Spoons. Con. 9. 337. Con. 10. 370.
Spurs. Misc. 11. 336. M. 12. 341 with Boots M. Spots & stains, all nations have, M. 11. 240
Spud or spaddel. See Spade 9. 276. M. 10. 125. — Springs. M. 9. 313.
Spunk (on trees). M. 8. 48 p. 212b. Sprouts from Stumps M. 16. 66. ...
Stalking Horse. Misc. 11. 351. Stalks M. 9. 244
4 Stages, periods, or ages of man — Infancy, School days, prime of manhood, Age. Shakspeare. Misc. 11. 342
Stages (public vehicles). Misc. 11. 168. M. 12. 362. M. 15. 350
Stack (of hay, grain) Nat. Hist. 2. 271. Misc. 8. 358
Staves for casks. Misc. 9. 330. Misc. 11. 182. 19. M. 15. 189.

Old Matters – from Richardson's Dictionary

Stinks in Paris, Mis 3. 216. In Lisbon L. 2. Review No 62. p. 383. In Cologne Misc. 4. 331.

p. 290 / Mis 7. & 336 } Standing for Prayer. "the ancient use of the church throughout all Christendom was, for 50 days after Easter, in like sort, all the Sundays throughout the whole year, their manner was to stand at prayer: whereupon their meetings unto that purpose, on those days, had the name of stations given them." Hooker. Ecc. Polity B. V. § 13

Con. 9. 180. / M. 12. 7. 11. / 14. 298 / Stockings: Con. 9. 300: 10. 324; Cloth Stockings M. 6. 242 / M. 17. 40 / Con. 4. 55. Con. 5. 168.

M. 11. 343. / 9. 404. 485. M. 15. 319. Stocks – see Con. 9. p. 268. – for culprits, &c." R. "made of wood with holes in them" – "Feet in fetters, gyves or stocks". Tyndall.

Misc. 5. 59. Con. 10. 42; Stool – that on which any one sits – a seat, a settle – So used by old writers and latinoness. Not used for the back – Seem used to sit on at table – and seem more plenty than chairs B. & F. Misc. 11. 34. Were common seats in old New England by stool houses.

Store – no example given of this word being used for a building: "storehouses" used. {Store not in B.

N. Hist. 212 / M. 12. 223 / M. 13. 334 / p. 273. 204. 293. Stoves – used by Bacon. Holland, Evelyn &c, – seem to have been used to warm green houses or hothouses; or perhaps the word stove used for a hot house – yes.

Stoves for feet M. 12. 223 M. 2. 223. Prices 317. / M. 12. 344

Straightest – used by Hooker for nearest. "They which travel from city to city enquire ever for the straightest way."

Mis 7. 336 / " 18. 85 Straighten – Hooker, speaking of reforming men given to excess, says – "a crooked stick is not straightened except it be bent as far on the contrary side, that so it may settle itself in a middle state of evenness between both." [He quotes this from Cartwright.

p. 124. / M. 7. 333 Strawberries Mis. 3. 219. M. 6. 262. "Strawberries gathered in the wood". B. Jonson. / M. 7. 406. M. 16. 35 M. 12. 182

p. 234. 264 / 224–298. / Mis. 1. 47. / " 3. 45. 46. / " 5. 145. M. 18. 16 Scarecrow – used by Bp. Hall. They were made of straw in part, & placed in the "new sown field." &c
"Lik'st a strawen scarecrow in the new sown field, Reared on some stick, the tender corn to shield."

Stripes – Bolingbroke says it is the power of giving stripes at pleasure, & the necessity of receiving them, that tyranny & slavery consist of, rather than the stripes themselves.

Con. 10. 290. 1. Stub of a tree – used by Bacon & others – Stubble from same source {Stubble Goose. Chaucer
Stump of a tree – same meaning. "stocks, & stubs" for dull boys. Milt.
Stud (upright timbers). used by Holinshed –

p. 208 { Study, a place for studying, reading &c used by Shakspeare, B. & F. &c
Stuprator, dissolute. Misc. 3. 116. Misc. 7. 118. In V. S. M. 19. 178

Subsidy-men, (or men who paid some part of the subsidy) were not pressed for soldiers – Fuller says. The men of no estate were pressed. See his Worthies of Kent.

"Suds and Dishwater" used by Beaumont & Fletcher.

Suet – used for fat about the kidneys, of various animals.

Misc. 4. 30 Summer – a large beam – called by Walton, "the girding or binding beams" in cross work or traverse work. Holinshed notices "frankeposts, raisins, beames prickeposts, groundsels, summers (or dormants)* transoms, and such principals."

Con. 5. 307 / M. 3. 71. Sumptuary Laws – recommended by Bacon ("Of Seditions & Troubles.") also by Knox as to University) – Opposed by Adam Smith. 16. 373. 380. 364. 365. M. 7. 167. 175. 69. 75. 76

p. 158. 165. / Misc. 8. 393. / Misc. 1. 58 / Misc. 7. 4 / " 8. 330 / 11. 240. 250. / 12. 428 Superstitions in the vulgar, and "their superstitions belief of ghosts, spirits, daemons, devils, fairies, and hobgoblins invisible powers and agents," "is confirmed by those persons whose work it ought to be rather to free men from such superstitions." Int. System of Cudworth

Suit of clothes – see Con. 9. 352

* Summer-tree, is a beam full of mortices for the joists to lie in. Bailey.
Dormant-tree, is a summer; is a great beam which lies across an house
Architrave, is also a summer. Bailey – "Girder" is same thing. B.

210.

Old Matters, from Richardson's Dictionary
More under S—p. 298. 299.

p. 214. p. 273 Gluttony & Physic. Sir Th. More says that Gluttony drives people to medicine — to "pills, potions plasters, glisters & suppositories!"

Con. 9. 244 "Glysters, suppositors, and a barbarous apothecary's bill, more inhuman than a tailor's." Dryden. Play.

"Suppositors to the doctor" are "mountebanks, empirics, quacksalvers, mineralists, wizards alchymists, cast apothecaries, old wives and barbers." Ford. in a Play.

Suppositories. See Webster. A suppositor seems a substitute, one thing in place of another.

p. 242. Surgeons & Surgery — used by Brunne, P. Ploughman, Berners, Chaucer, Gower, More, B & Fl. — also used by recent writers.

Con. 9. 244. M. 11: 190 M. 15. 88. 280. 315 M. 16. 320. Chirurgeon seems to have been used after Surgeon. Chaucer uses "Doctor of physike", and "phisike and surgerie". Old English acts about Surgeons M. 16. 366.

Surnames, Camden says, were brought in by the Normans, & first appear in Domesday Record. The

Misc. 1. 186 Misc. 3. 188 M. 16. 83. 356. Chron. 3. p. 3. Normans took them not long before, but most of them "noted with De, such a place, as Godefridus de Manneville."

Surplice — a white over-garment, worn by some priests. The pagan priests also wore white surplices. See Pliny, in regard to Egyptian priests. {These Egyptian Surplices were made of cotton (Bombyx.

p. 292 Surtout, used by Gay. Surcoat used by Camden, Dryden, Con. 9. 320. (Bath in Bailey.

Swamp, a place saturated with water — used by Dampier; no earlier example given —

Swap, in the sense of exchange, used by Dryden, Swift &c. Earlier examples not given

p. 225. Sward — the top of the earth, soft or hard, as used by Holinshed.

Con. 9. 288. M. 12. 91. Swinging. In Ascham's time boys used to go into the church & swing on the bellrope for pastime, when their master was away. [Swinging on bellrope — Misc. 11. 36

Prof. Swearing. Misc. 7. 96. M. 16. 8. M. 11. 9. M. 9. 61. M. 7. 78. 301

M. 15 224 Swipe [sweep] an engine to draw up water. Potter, Antiq. (Bailey's Dic.

Switch — a pliant stick — used by Shakspeare, B. Johnson &c.

"Sour sider". Chaucer — "Scots are sots". Con. 9. 260 Old writers. "Spiced sillabubs". Drayton. p. 202

"Not worth a straw". Chaucer. "Streaked sky. streaky light" in the morn.

Stridulous noise made by grasshoppers & jays. Sugar used by Chaucer.

M. 17 384 Taffeta, used by Chaucer, Hackluyt &c. "A kind of silk". Bailey.

See Misc. 4. 312 "Taffata silk grograms, satins & velvets". B. & Fl.

Con. 13. (324) Tag and rag — used for the common people, the rabble, by Golding, ~~Holinshed~~, Spenser, &c

Tags were a part of Points — Shoulder points had tags. [Tanning — Misc. 7. 83.

M. 14. 297. Tammy or Tamine; woolen stuff — a bolter or strainer in former days. {"Thin stuff." Bailey. (not in R.) (same as Tamise [See 235 p.

Woolen Webs mentioned by Dyer: in his "Fleece", written 1757, viz

M. 4. 297. "Cheyney, bayse, serge, alepine, tammy, and crape." not in Dic. M. 4. 313 M. 4. 312 p. 111 not in Dic. M. 4. 297. & above p. 250.

p. 215. Tankard — was a quart cup. It held ale "with toast embrowned, and fragrant nutmeg fraught" & whiffs of tobacco accompanied it. Warton on Oxford ale. p. 211

p. 186 Tailor is a snipper — both are cutters. "Ones go over once a year to France to bring

Misc. 3. 252. back the newest mode & learn to cut & shape it." Pope or Dryden. Tailor, a stitcher. M. 8. 3—

M. 11. 62 Made female garments Con. 11. 380. Tailors regulated by law 1721. Con & Misc. 1. 145 M. 11. 341

12. 1333

Sunflower. Misc. 3. 42 Markham.

Surplus articles of the farmer — M. 15. 288.

Superiority over others, this idea is cherished by all half civilized men. Misc. 18. 412

Surveyor's Instruments. Prices 305

Symbols effect little. M. 12. 428.

Sympathy with high life. M. 15. 24
Sympathy is brotherhood — Con. 9. 414. Symp. with charity M. 16. 7.
Sympathy for the Oppressed, Misc. 11. 388
Sympathy of Elliot (Corn Law Rhymer) for the poor & of others. M 8. 330. 331

p. 10. 25. Swallows. Nat. Hist. 1. 17.: Of this, p. 10. 25: Misc. 3. 95: M. 5. 87. 88. E. Enc. XV. 170 to 175
" About their submersion. Ed. Enc. III. 495 N. Y. Review 1801. p. 178
" " " ... No 78. p. 428. — M. 11. 13. M. 16. 143.
Sweeping charges & descriptions M. 11. 240
Swine. See Hogs p. 281.
Swords, worn for ornament & to dance in. M. 8. 78. Misc. 1. 71.
Swedes in Pa. & N. J. M. 3. 93. 94. M. 13. 317. Con. 9. 219
Swedes in Europe M. 14. 427. 428; M. 18. 402 : M. 19. 188
Switzerland. M. 16. 300
M 4. 345. Swearing on the Gospel or Bible or the book. Magnalia II. 438
Sweet waters. See distilled Waters p 258. Called Cordial Waters.

See S. on pages 298 a. b. c. 299.

Tables a game same as Backgammon. Misc. 9. 62. Card Tables M. 15. 128. 129.
Tables. old form of Elegant ones Con. 10. 42, 43. 46 No folds. Old with folds p. 142.
Tables & Forms M. 12. 274. M. 15. 128. M. 11. 228
Table linen. M. 15. 134

211. Take Tobacco. to Smoke, to light pipes. B & F. 1622. B. Jonson Con. 9. 378

Tax on carriages. M. 15. 195 & infra
Tallow. M. 9. 231. comment Bayberry M. 12. 65

Taming a wife — old customs. Misc. 11. 348.
or Tyranny of husbands.

M 10. Tailor's wise. H. 346. Con & Misc. 1. 195 (Journeymen) and Misc. 8. 89. Misc 12. 379
Misc 11. 62. & Tailors Goose.

210c.

Tanning. Miscel. 9. 263. 136.135. m.12.308. Cont. Misc. 1.153. in England. M.16.376.
Tawing " " 263. m.13.64 m.13.64 to 66. m.1[illegible]

p.292c Tapers often used. Misc. 11. 357. Lighted by aid of tinder

Tar used by Shepherds — see opposite, Misc. 11. 353. Misc. 8. 371

Tapestry. Con 10. 319. Misc. 12. 49. m.15. 208.

Tapes. Con 10. 321. 427. M. 17. 58. 382.

Tape Looms in Hadley, &c. Prices p 332

Tavern long Tables & forms m.19. 318. Old Tavern M.19. 319.

p.211 Tavern Bills. Misc. 11. 234. 235. m.15. 162. 364. m.19. 318
do do in Virginia 11. 235.
do do in England 1617 — m.12. 389.

Taxes in Europe. Misc. 11. 254. Boston Taxes 1758. Mass. 5. 33

Taxes, heavy, on laborers proposed. Misc. 11. 299.

Tax on polls, according to rank, Misc. 3. 113. Con & Misc. 1. 196.

Tax on Salt & Coals. Misc. 8. 94

Taxes — most productive when laid on the masses. Misc. 8. 90.

Tax on polls Misc. 8. 95 · On leather, soap, &c. 8. 94

Tax on Lands " 8. 95 Tax on rich & poor. 8. 94

Tax on stamped paper. 8. 95 Tax on Carriages m. 12. 145 & references

Tears of Women "commanded" — Tears excited by an Onion Misc. 11. 348

Tea Articles at New York, Con. 10. 312 & Coffee Things. In Boston &c M. 15. 90. Coffin N. p 191

p.211. Teams — in England & c Con. Misc. 3. 48. a for plough, cart, &c & Misc. 3. 36. 37. 48 a
Had 3. 8. in N.E. (N. Cook.) 3. 48a Team in E & N.E. Misc. 11. 85. m. 1. 75.
" 11. 95. m. 17. 305

Tendencies — two great & opposite ones at work. m.16. 243.

Temperature. Misc. 7. 268; Misc. 12. 431. m.14. 116. Thermometer p. 48. p. 2.
5.12

below Theatre or Stage. Misc. 11. 386. Misc. 9. 426. Its obscenities M. 12. 406
Misc. 8. 304. 305, 306. 327

Teeth of females are pearls. M. 7. 373. Ivory, M. 7. 379.

Teeth & dentists M. 19. 230.

Teeth that are false (artificial) Con. 9. 377. (in 1610). M. 9. 54.

Teeth made black by sugar in England. 1598. Misc. 11. 365. Misc. 7. 94

" destroyed by Sweetmeats, &c in New England. Misc. 3. 150. Josselyn Chron 2. 260

" destroyed by tea & hot drinks in Penn. Misc 3. 85. Kalm

Teeth powder elder. 1712. m. 4. 125. m. 15. 280.

Teeth drawing m. 15. 280. m. 12. 120 Tell Wm. Story earlier Chron 2. 61

Terror, Reign of in France. M. 7. 367. Temperance in N.E. m. 15. 452.

Telescope or prospect Glasses. Con. 10. 104. 106. Thackeray. m. 11. 265. m. 16. 242

Thanksgiving. Misc. 11. 110. 154. M. 14. 84. 320 m. 10. 190 Mass. 3. 10; M. 4. 6 to 20. mass 5. 70
m. 10. 304. m. 14. 219. mass. 2. 248 In Con. Con 4. 164

p.211. Thatch Con. 9. 243. Misc. 12. 111. M. 13. 347. m. 17. 99

above Theatres. Misc. 8. 321. Misc. 7. 375. 376, &c. Misc. 11. 328. 331. Con & Misc. 1.
Misc. 12. 239. m. 14. 335 / church Theatricals m. 14. 336

Thrashing. Misc. 3. 47. Stephen Dunks acct of Thrashing m. 13. 381. M. 18. 56

Three Tedious & Troublesome Things — Smoking House, Scolding wife, &c. page 284

Theology in N.E. m. 16. 122. progressive. Misc. 11. 338

Thoughts, Misc. 11. 377. 380.

Thunder & Lightning in Eng. m. 8. 210c.

Thunder & Lightning in N.E. see storms p. 208c m. 15. 72. 206

Ticking for beds. Misc. 9. 202

Thread Con. 10. 319. 348; m17. 56. 387

Thimbles. Con 10. 339

Thrums. Con 10. 334.

Thumb in measure m. 16. 363

Timber, its preservation, Misc. 9. 360 or a scarcity feared. M. 12. 188.

Time of planting, sowing &c. Misc. 11. 99. m. 12. 230. Prices p. 91. 92. M. 16. 76
Haying &c. Con 5. 359. m. 12. 106. m. 15. 278. m. 5. 117. m. 16. 76. m. 19. 16. m. 16. 185.

p.289 Time of killing animals for food. Misc. 9. 306; in England Nov. 11. Misc. 4. 233
p. 264. Misc. 9. 306. m. 18. 172. m. 18. 173.

Tipplers in N.E. M. 4. 378

Titles. Misc. 11. 58. 59. (see opposite.) Con. 9. 334. 372: Page 294 of this. 147.
255
Misc. 11. 40, 46. 58. 59. & Misc. 8. 328. Page 215 of this 194
misc. 18. 122. m. 16. 142. 294
do. military in Va. p. 95. & references

Tithingmen. Con & Misc. 1. 16 — in England. In Mass. m. 14. 34. M. 19. 395

Tithes in E. M. 7. 331

Tees of Blood in Eng. & France M. 16. p. 1

Toasting Iron. Con. 10. 415. Prices 315

p.278 Toast drinking, same as old healths M 18. 271

Toasted Cheese — M. 11. 347.

Tokens of Remembrance. Misc. 15. 99. 376

Tokens of base metal used as money for change. Con & M. 2. 228. 2. 255. Misc 4. 300 [illegible]

Toleration (opposite). Con 9. 427. Misc. 6. 400. Hallam Misc. 11. 449. Act of Tol. ibid.
p. 105. Misc. 11. 426. 387 In Virginia p. 105 of this.

Two Tendencies or principles. M. 16. 243. see above.

[illegible] Parson regulated by law 1721. Con & Misc. 1. 185 — m. 11. 3[illegible]

Old Things — from Richardson. M. 11. 382. M. 12. 420. 434. M. 7. 306. M. 9. 424.

Workingmen. Misc. 7. 308 Women p. 206. Wolsey p. 137.

Withe — from Withan, to join. boughs or twigs of willow used to fasten. Used by old and new writers. Withe is a willow tree, some time.

Wood for fire in England. Misc 7. 294. World growing worse M. 9. 33

Worshipful — applied to a wife (for honorable) by Gower. 1. 15. 210

" to a table (for the table of a respectable or honorable man). by Udal — To clergy by Pope.

Mis 4. 230. Con. 2. 227. Mis 7. 119.

Worshipfully, Applied by T. More to the movement of a funeral procession "brought to church worshipfully" — honorably —

Sir T. More deduces a conclusion worshipfully —

"Worship-worthy" — so Hackluyt calls the wisest of the people.

Worship used for respect, regard, honor. {"Worschipe thi fader and thi modir." Wiclif

329. 59.

Worts — used by old writers for any herbs, plants. Wiclif. Chaucer,

M. 11. 284. 85 Elyott, bp. Taylor. "Worts for pottage". "Worts & water". "chese, lykes, wortes" for de... Elyot

Wort — for new beer. Chaucer. Bacon. "Wort..."

"Whipping Post. Men were fastened to it by their thumbs. Bp. Taylor | Con. 9. 268.

"Zeal for religion, so called, is often pride, interest or

p. 185 ill nature"! [See Borrow's remark. p. 125. [Spectator.

Winthrop's History. Miscel 3. 130, 209. Con. & Misc. 2. 246.

Wines, Greek & Spanish. were sold by the apothecaries in

M. 11. 65 Stow's time, "for physic [for the sick as a medicine] and for the communion table."

Wreaths p. 185. M. 16. 96. Con. 4. 290 [Yankee. Misc. 6. 282. Con. 10. 38

Con. 9. 353. {Waistcoats worn by women, noticed by Hackluyt. Browne

" " by men. " by Dryden.

Doublet is a sort of Waistcoat, or much the same as waistcoat. say Bailey & Webster

Jacket is a " " — Waistcoat. Jerkin is a jacket, or short upper coat. Do — Do —

Vest is a " " do — [Yew tree. Misc. 7. 13. 4th page 181.

294 Mug — for liquor — first example is from Pope.

294 Mug-house, used for a drinking house by Tatler.

Pots — those of old times seem to be of earth, and used for water, & for drinking — perhaps used for cooking also. & other things — (There were pewter drinking pots, also, perhaps.) The Iron pots

M. 12. 142. for Cooking, do not occur in any of R.'s examples, but were in use centuries ago.

Pitcher — a beaker p. 233 — a cup or mug with a peaked spout, (or beaked.) — Used by Spenser, Dryden, &c.

p. 284 Jar — is a vessel with a large belly & smaller at top & bottom. M. 4? p. 317

Flagon — "a large drinking pot". Bailey — No definition in R.

" "a vessel with a narrow mouth to hold liquor". Webster

p. 210. Tankard. "a ~~drinking~~ cup with a hinged cover". B. with a cover. W.

Ewer — a kind of pitcher, to hold water to wash hands, &c. Word used by Shakspeare — in Bailey. "To hold water." R.

p. 787 Jug. "an earthen pot or pitcher to hold drink" Bailey. [still so used M. 11. 266

M. 15. 95. a drinking vessel with a swelled belly according to Walker —

Were there Jugs of the present shape in former days?

Can. {"A wooden pot to drink out of." Bailey. A cup for liquor, W. "A drinking vessel; or a vessel for liquors". R. Die. some had ears.

Crock. a coarse earthen pot. Bailey. a pot, pitcher, cup. W.

Chalice — a cup used at the Sacrament — (just like a wineglass — or like a drinking glass. Bailey.)

M. 8. 326 Chamber — was applied to all apartments of a house for eating, sleeping, &c. also to ~~public~~ rooms.

Seems in quotations to apply to lower as well as upper

Chamberpot — used in Holland's Pliny. "Ground-chamber". Life of ... p. 245.

"Chamber Room" — used by Bp. Hall.

Mis. 4. 315. 408. Wm. 1 ... Ligh. Top. 241.

Old Matters — from various sources —

p. 295 **Pannier** — was a basket to carry things on horseback — (one each side probably.) — Bailey — Richardson. used by Baker.
Leap, or Lipe, is a basket. B. & R. (and Wicklif & old writers —) and "7 leepis" for 7 baskets. Wicklif. Paul was let down in a "leap". "lepfull"
Seed Lip, is a basket used by a sower & fitted to his side.

M. 8. 380 p. 236 **Broth** — {That which is brewed. R. D. Brewis is the old name for broth. Warner. p. 236. The liquor in which flesh is boiled. Bailey & Webster.
M. 11 p. 63 **Pottage**. Same as above. — also soup. (Not Exp. in R) " " } something boiled in a pot. ap.
Potage. The broth of meat, with herbs, roots, &c. Bailey } see Markham. Misc. 3. 19.
C. 9. 312 p. 296. **Porridge**. meat boiled soft with vegetables, in water. W. Liquid food of flesh, herbs, &c. B. Broth of boiled meat. W.
Soup. Pottage. B. Decoction of flesh boiled. W. & broth. W. [was supper formerly.
Misc. 11. 63. Richardson says: Porridge was pottage made of beets or other herbs — porrée French, for beek. Romans & Greeks used many leeks in pottages — Lat. porrum.

p. 293. 295. 147. 13. 112 c **Umbrella** —— used to keep off both sun & rain. } Webster
Parasol, or small umbrella — used for both
Umbrella, — a bongrace, screen-fan, &c (Bailey) used for shade
Parasol — small canopy or umbrella to keep off rain. Bailey
[Con. No 9. 285. Misc 8. 385. Misc. 11. 40.

Curtains for a bed have 3 parts: & had in Old times.
p. 211 1 The **tester** over the bed, or the top of the curtain.
2 The **Curtains** hanging down at sides & ends almost to floor.
p. 212 3 The **Valance** — a sort of border hanging down from the tester on all sides, 8, 12 or more inches wide, over the curtains, — sometimes in plaits or folds, & sometimes they were a fringe, or had a fringe on them. Valance used sometimes without curtains.

Public houses — sup. 211
p. 286 **Inn** — was a house to lodge & entertain travellers — Bailey.
In America, is often a tavern also, where liquors are sold to travellers & others. Web.
Victualling-house — about the same as **Ordinary** — for strangers. Web
Ordinary — a victualling house, where people eat at so much a meal. B (used by Shakspeare)
Con. 9. 270. Misc. 11. 33. A place of eating where prices are settled. Webster.
211. **Tavern**. "A house where wine is sold." Bailey. When liquors are sold in small quantities. Webster.
In some of U. States. the word is used for inn & hotel. Web.
p. 281 **Hostelrie**. an inn. Hostelers. innkeepers. Bailey quotes Chaucer.
Hotel — not in Bailey. An inn: a place to entertain travellers &c Web.
Alehouse, where ale is sold. Webster; where **malt-drink** is sold. Bailey
Richardson says Taverns in England are now **inns** where victuals, liquors, &c are supplied.

Drinks — (see opposite) — Con. 9. 262.
p. 266 **Flip** [Misc. 1. 15] is found in Bailey — made of **ale**, sugar & spirits; Sailors' drink. [See Con. No 5. 215
p. 211. **Toddy**, first applied to juice of trees; next to a mixture of spirits, **water** & other ingredients — Richardson: Sugar & spirits & water. W.
Sling. Not in English Dic: Equal parts of spirits & water sweetened. W.
Con. 9. 261. **Sangaree** — not in Dictionaries.
Egg-nog — not found, but **Nog** was a mug or vessel for drinks; and **Nog** was sometimes applied to the **drink**. Swift says "a quart of **nog**." R. Dic
p. 266 **Punch**, made of brandy, lemons, sugar, water. Bailey. Not in R. Dic
Grog — spirits & water not sweetened — Webster.
["Egg flip" is used by one in New M. Mag. XII. 263.
Drink of water or milk, spirit & egg-yolks, used in W. I. 1700. L. Q. Review 75. 237]

Crane — this word seems not used in England for an
p. 250. article in a fire jamb, to hold up pots, kettles &c.
m 11. 192 Was it ever used in England, with the word, or the crane itself? (It is used for other purposes.) Crane (for a fire place) I do not find in English Dictionaries nor is it in Webster. It is not to be found in the early inventories of New England. It probably was not used in the huge fire places of former Days, but trammels were used instead. After fire places were diminished, cranes seem to have been introduced — probably some time during the last century. In England where they ceased to burn wood for fuel a long time ago, cranes were not necessary. [P.S. used in David Wilton's Inventory 1678. See N.H. No1. 74
Cranes for other purposes — See Ed. Enc. Stones &c. are "craned" from the land to the vessel. E.E. 10.712

Andiron — is in English Dictionaries, an article
p. 230. to support the ends of a spit — in Webster, an article to support the wood on the fire in U. States. Did not the English use andirons at their wood fires, centuries ago?

m. 12. 142 Hollow Ware. In Book of Rates 1660, of Imports, there are Flemish Iron pots. 6 0/. doz
In 7 Wm & Mary, additional rate, are 1/3 ea. on Iron Pots & Kettles — no other named. (no kettles.
p. 281 In 1 & 5. Wm. Irish Iron pots & kettles to be taxed as foreign. Conv. m. 4. 166.
Misc. 8. 65. Hollow ware, or cooking utensils of cast iron — [Cont. Misc. 17. p. 142
When were they first made in England?
In Mass 1707 Cttelus. 1. 250 They seem not to have been very common in England nor in this country 180 years ago. Much brass then used —
Dogs } Not in Baily, Walker nor Webster, as utensils —
Spiders } except dog is in Webster as an andiron, Spider in appendix
Pot. in Baily is a vessel to put liquor in — not to boil in
Kettle in do " " to boil in.
In Walker, pot is a vessel to boil meat in, &c.
Misc. 6. 146. Iron Pots, they had in England 1624. at 7/. Same later Misc. 3. 136 — other implements at same time seem brass — as a kettle 6/ & 10/. Skillets 2/6 ea.
6. 242.. Wood says great iron pots are preferred to brass, in N.E. No other Hollow ware noticed.
8. 65. Articles Cast by James Byers. Sp. 1787 — Spiders adv. 1789. Spiders earlier Prices 317
Prices 317. Iron Bason

Bacon says fleas breed in Mats. Mattress to sleep on used by Dryden.
p. 294 Mats of Shakspeare's time were made of rushes; and the
Conv. 9. 266. 7. mat in Bailey's Dic. was woven with rushes.
Water grass or sedge seems to have been called rushes.
Richardson's Dic. says they are made of straw, rushes & other material.
Russian Mats in Book of Rates.

Chorister & Quirister, in English Dictionaries, mean one of a Choir or Quire of singers — & not a leader of music.
Misc. 4. 294 See Baily, Richardson, Walker, &c.
Pitch & Pitchpipe — not in Eng. Dic. that I see, but pitch is much used by writers on music.

338 Cane — [Plenty in Gay's time] not down in Bailey as a staff, but as a plant. The [See Cane 1639 Cow & ellis. 1. 335
m. 15. 145 plant was used as a staff doubtless before a staff was called cane.
p. 292. Misc. 8. 385. 413. "I caned this fellow" used 1690. R. No example in R. of canes
Misc. 2. 228 Con. 10. 345 to walk with, till Tatler 162. Used by Gay p. 292 for walking, & carried under arm. Canes & Ratwood. Book of Rates 1660.
Staff. Men had staves to walk with in times of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakspeare, &c. R.
"Staff tipped with horn" Chaucer, & Shakspeare. Plough staff. R. Gl.

Beer in Virginia — common people made it with dregs of sugar & bran; or with maize dried in a hot place; or with persimmons reduced to cakes & baked; or with potatoes; or with green stalks of maize cut up & pounded; or with Canada potatoes or Jerusalem Artichokes —— or with pumpkins (cowges.) Beverly.
Drinks in Virginia — mentioned by Beverly —
Con. 9. 261 Wine, wine & water, small beer, strong beer, punch made with rum lemons and sugar, or with brandy made from apples & peaches — French brandy; cider, perry. "Flip" he does not say how it is made.
milk & water, water.
They distilled brandy (eau de vie) from both apples & peaches when Beverly wrote.

Ministers — from N. E. Puritan. Nov 17. 1843.

p.294. "The Idea that a minister will be ex officio a very
6.404. pious man, and that his employment necessarily
9.422 brings him into an atmosphere so hallowed, that
N-Hist. his graces will grow without toil or spinning, is a
2.79)
15.32. great delusion." — "The keeping of the heart is in some respects more difficult for ministers than others. Their professional familiarity with divine truth is a rich advantage to minds rightly poised, but otherwise, it seems to harden the heart." (The writer alludes to the soldier & surgeon.) "What is made our business is too often reduced to a mere matter of business. Our study of the word of God for the benefit of others, is too apt to lead us to neglect the self-application." — "The very devotions in which the minister is so often called to lead, may tend to make him undevout. To those who have had a few years of experience in the ministry, it is needless to tell how many causes unite to rob them of the quickening power of divine truth, & how the whole line of their duties lies along the verge of dangers." — (He states causes that rouse "the unholy ambition" of ministers — their temptation to catch applause rather than win souls — the incentives to vanity — these things may lead them to preach themselves and not Christ, & place them in a position of hostility to the very design of the ministry.) — "Yea, in more ways than we can indicate, the very employment of a minister exposes him to hardening influences, & requires him to keep his heart with all diligence."

Clergy p.244. Notice of clergymen — generally — New M. Mag. IV. p.242.243.

Music — from Blackwoods Magazine (see next page.

p. 221. 187 294. 292 The Italians are superior in music because
11. 49 308) they are not allowed to meddle with many other things.
8. 93 The English are inferior, because all pursuits are open
11. 350
11. 354 to them, and there is but little opportunity to indulge tastes.
9. 396 11. 108 Despotic government allows not genius to meddle with
12. 9 the serious affairs of men; but it allows theatres, operas, &c.
Amer. Review I. p.371} "The love of pleasure (says an Italian) is the only recompense for the loss of liberty" possessed by the Italians.

Music 6.387. Music an ally of despotism. — Music Ed. Enc. II 480 to 485. History of music Am. Q. R. 1.371

There is more musical taste in the northern manufacturing districts. (Lancashire, Yorkshire, &c) than in the south. Every town has its choral society, &c. The performers are from the working classes. In northern churches, the school-children join heart & soul with the congregation. [Does the congregation sing? it seems so.] — In other parts of England there is less aptitude for music in the working classes, and the singing in the churches is, for the most part, of the lowest order. In the southern Agricultural districts no songs lighten the toil of the laborer, and ploughboys can hardly raise a whistle.

Immense sums have been sacrificed on operas in England; and their musical festivals often are losing concerns, though by them the churches are desecrated, & become the scenes of gaiety, frivolity and amusement, like the theatres.

Music — from Blackwood's Magazine, July. 1843.

[Weavers & Tailors remarkable for singing at work. Misc. 11. 335

Before the Reformation in England, there was music in the the churches; masses were universally sung, &c. but the secular music was barbarous. After the ritual was permanently changed under Elizabeth, there was a want of music, the old music not being suited to the simpler forms of the new worship. Great exertions were made to restore the efficiency of the choirs; and Elizabeth "issued her warrant for the impressment of singing men & boys for the castle of Windsor." There was no music for the new services, except "The Book of Common Prayer noted," printed 1550. This by John Marbeck. A choral work (book of tunes?) was published 1560, by several persons; Tallis was one of the principals, and he & his pupil Byrd produced, after this, many compositions of merit; and their compositions of national sacred music are still preserved. Byrd died 1623.

In 1588 an Italian merchant settled in England published a volume of Italian Madrigals, of 4.5 and 6 parts, chosen from various authors. After this there was a passion for madrigals. (These Madrigals seem to have included both song & music.) Orlando Gibbons was the next composer. He died about 1625. He composed madrigals as well as sacred music. There were other secular composers inferior to Tallis, Byrd & Gibbons; but the secular music of all these is mostly forgotten (T. B. G. as well as the others) "but the sacred music of these three masters still forms a part of every collection of church music."

Canons & fugues were the favorite modes in Elizabeth's time and after; and there was a deficiency of taste rhythm, accent and grace in the church music, madrigals, & songs in parts of those days. The favorite points & passages of the madrigals of the 16th century were received into the church in the 17th cent. and the opera songs & cantatatas of the 17th. were used by the gravest & most pious composers of the 18th century.

The Three Masters long remained without rivals and their church music is even now held in high esteem. They suffer in comparison with continental masters of later periods, but surpass the great majority of later English masters. Their simple majesty is well suited to "the ritual of that church which disdains the use of ornament, and on principle declines to avail herself of any appeal to the senses as an auxiliary to devotion"! (What church? Can he mean the English? He does not allude to any other.]

The writer next proceeds to give an account of dramatic music and composers — Purcell, Arne, & others. Some composed Anthems & glees.

Operas, wholly Italian, began in England 1710. Handel began to write operas 1712. Italy has been the preceptor of England in music. The English composers are m... inferior to those of the continent. — There are writers of songs & ballads in England. The writer thinks the English language, spoken from the throat mostly, M. 8. 308. and not from the chest, presents great difficulties to a singer.

 Dec. 1843.

Music — (from Ed. Ency.)

See 2d page of this book — also Psalmody in another place 150th page

Counterpoint — or music in parts, called harmony, was not known to the ancients.

Harmony, rude & shocking to our ears, began before 1000 A.D.

The letters of the alphabet were used for notation by the Greeks.

Pope Gregory applied the 7 first letters to the sounds of the Diatonic Scale (invented by Ptolemy in part, 150 A.D.) [These usually called the 8 notes — as raising & falling the 8 notes.] These called an Octave; he had 3 octaves, designated by the Capitals A.B.C.D.E.F.G. — small letters a.b.c.d.e.f.g. and double small letters aa, bb, cc, dd, ee, ff, gg. In the first Octave the first note was in the lower space; in the 2d, on the line above the lower space; in the 3d, in the lower space but one —

Notation. Gregory's letters were written over the syllables to which they were to be sung: thus. sit nomen Domini: (dc b c de d c)

Chant — in which the notes were of equal length "as in our Psalmody" (England) or at least of no stated measure "as in Cathedral chanting" (England.) — this plain chant was introduced by Gregory. Rousseau calls it "the chant drawling uniformly, without measure, in notes of nearly equal length".

p. 241. M. 9 | 35 | m. 18. 206.

Solmisation (sol-fa-ing) was invented by Guido about 1000 A.D. or singing by syllables, so used as to mark the place of the semitones — Gregory had 7 letters, which completed the scale, the 8th being a repetition of the first; but Guido had but 6 syllables, regarding the greater 7th of the old scale as irregular. His six syllables were taken from the first syllables of 6 words in a hymn — and were

Ut, Re, Mi, Fa, Sol, La. [Shakspeare has these 6. Mis. 5. 152 / He has also 5. ut, omitted. " 5. 153]

In England, since about 1600, only 4 syllables have been generally used, — ut and re being omitted. In France and Italy si has been added, making 7, to complete the Diatonic scale. The Italians have substituted do for ut. — and this method of using 7 syllables has lately prevailed in England, [Chambers Cyclop. gives 7 as the whole, but says only 4 are used in England. 1728.

p. 2.

Counterpoint was imperfect for ages; — it was note against note, (that is, each part had the same number & kind of notes as the others, as to time.]

Time — Franco about 1050, had longs, perfect & imperfect, breves, semibreves.

New figures of notes were added after 1400.

Pratica Musica, printed 1496, (at Milan) was the first printed music book. The author was Franchinus — he had 5 characters for time — the maxima or large, the long, the breve, the semibreve, and minim. Soon after 1500, others added the crotchet, the quaver & semi-quaver.

Bars to divide into equal measure did not take place till after 1600; after this the ancient notes of time, which signified more time than is between 2 bars, fell into disuse, viz the maxima, the long, and the breve.

Secular music in parts began in 16th century, in Italy. and became fashionable over Europe — Airs, Canzonettes, Villettes, &c. Provencal Songs had preceded; & Madrigals followed (in 3. 4 and 5 voices.

"We can produce 7 distinct sounds" by our voices. Instruments imitate these 7 sounds Ch. J. for P.
Solfaing used by Ch. — same as Solmisation in 1st. bot., & above.. Singing by notes.
"Solfaing is naming the several notes of a song by the syllables." Chambers 1728

Recitative invented about 1600 — and gave birth to the Opera & Oratorio.

England. Dr. Burney says the lyric compositions were inelegant, uncouth & imperfect till after 1550; but "our counterpoint & church music arrived at a perfection," &c. equal to any other country, about 1550 & after.

Music is sung to the syllables do, re, mi, fa, sol, la, si.
Scale; (denoted by the letters C. D. E. F. G. A. B.

The degrees in this scale are not equal —
C to D, and D to E — these steps are called tones
{ E to F. this is a semitone, as F. is much less removed from E in sharpness, than E is from D.
F. to G — G to A. and A to B — these degrees are all tones.
The next tone to B. must be a semitone — viz. from B. to C.
This second C. is the 8th sound; and this 8th sound is an Octave or eighth above the lower sound of C.
Beginning at D. & going up will make another octave.

Keys or Clefs — one for Treble, and another for Bass.
The upper part of the Bass & lower part of the Treble, called Tenor & Counter Tenor, — here is a Tenor clef. and sometimes one called Counter Tenor.

Wind Instruments — Organ is chief — Clarinet, Bassoon, Hautboy. Flagelet, Flute, Horn, Trumpet, sackbut, &c.

Keyed Instruments } with strings of wire } Piano forte — Harpsichord, Spinnet, Virginal,

Instruments played } with the Bow } Bass viol; violin or fiddle had 4 strings. Viol had 6 strings.

Stringed Instruments } without a Bow } Guitar, Harp, Lute

The Italians have } six voices, viz } Soprano 1st & 2d. (or 1st & 2d Treble
Contra-alto, (or Counter T.
Tenore — (or Tenor.
Baritono — (or
Basso — (or Basso.

[The Female Voice. M. 8. 308.
" Music of Nature. Misc. 8. 308.
[See Instruments. Misc 4. 295. M. 8. 309.
" Music of the Sphere &c. Misc. 11. 40. 327
p. 292 &c.

M. 8. 308 The Violin was formerly despised and left to strolling
M. 9. 59. players; About 1600, its value began to be found out; and afterwards its superiority was felt and it took the place of the old 6 stringed viols (or Bass Viol.

Bailey notices 4 parts in musical performance
Treble, the highest part; Counter Tenor, one of the middle parts; Tenor, another middle part next to the bass; Bass, the lowest part. (Counter Tenor also called High Tenor.)

212 Bacon notices 3 parts, Treble, Tenor, Bass. | 3 parts, same, by Peacham p. 132

The first version of the Psalms into metre in England was under Henry VIII. by Sternhold & Hopkins.

1.70. Prick song. Music pricked or noted down, Knight, Shakspeare
Pipe & flute said to be the same. To pike Eng. is, lieter fr.
Hannah More objected to the study of music. Ath. 1. 426. Music without words. Misc. ed. 7. 176.
Psalmody. Misc. 5. 139
Conv. 9. — 398.
[See 150th page] See Misc. No 4. 288. 290.
" 2d page. } " No 8. 309 — 11. 108. Church music. Mis. 7. 298
" No 18. 206

Old Matters — [See Miscel. No5. 93. Com. 10. 53. 47. 50.

Earthen Ware } The English apply the term
Stone Ware } Stone ware, to all kinds of
m 13. 78. Earthen ware, both the coarse & the fine, the red and the white, but more often to the better kinds.

Henry IV. of France introduced the manufacture of white & painted Earthen ware said to have been equal to that of Italy. The manufacture had long been in Italy, apparently. [This was Fayenza.

In England there was only coarse ware made till after 1690 — no glazing but lead — the ware very clumsy, and the colors unskillfully applied. Glazing by salt in 1690. White stone ware made in 1720. The red in earthen ware is caused by oxyd of iron in the clay.

"The worst & cheapest species of stoneware in England is formed of common clay of which bricks are made." This is used for many purposes.

[What was the ware made before 1690 or 1720? It seems
M. 13. 78 to have been superior to the brickclay ware, though called red ware by some. What was the painting, or colors applied?

Before 1690, the NewEnglanders had earthen ware, stone-ware, so called; and even white earthen ware, and blue are mentioned. They also had a little china ware.

Before 1763, when Wedgwood began his improvements, England imported both porcelain & Pottery-ware. — so says Ed. Encyclopedia. Perhaps some of her imports came to N. England. —

"The clay carried from the island of Purbeck, Dorsetshire, to Staffordshire Potteries, in vast quantities, makes fine earthen ware; much of an inferior quality is conveyed to London, Bristol, &c. to make what the Ency. calls "brown stone ware". The quality of the clay of the same fineness, depends on the amount of iron in it; the less iron, the better the ore, as the iron prevents its burning white. — Much clay is carried from Devonshire to Bristol to make brown earthen ware.

---

p. 266 Flax ~~was~~ brake in a brake, dressed by a swing
M. 3. 27 knife, and heckled in a heckle [hetchel]. (and
m. 13. 415. perhaps still is.) are. See Markham Misc. 3. 27
Chambers Cyclopedia 1728, says hemp & flax must be wetted, on wheel or distaff & spindle to wet the thread. Domest. Enc. about 1800. says it is hurtful* to use so much saliva in spinning, Hence, a mucilag
in Spinning. "I have not spittle enough to wet my fingers, When I draw my flax from ~~my~~ distaff." — Massinger.

Spinning, Reeling, Warping &c. see Misc 3. 26 : 27.
Spinning with rock. spindle & whorl Misc 8. 311

p 223. 298
M. 3. 27. Spinning Wheels.. Chambers' "Information for the People." says "Spinning was anciently done by the distaff, a simple ~~apparatus~~ apparatus consisting of a spindle or bobbin twirled by the twisting of the lint as it came from a staff of lint, held by the operator. The finger and thumb were the sole instruments of twisting. A female could not twist a spindle full of thread in a day." This rude process was superseded by the spinning wheel — he does not say when. [Markham says spinning is done in two ways, upon a wheel, or rock. the wheel the swiftest way. the rock makes finest thread. See opposite

[* hurtful to digestion. Wool spun dry

Old affairs — from Richardson's D.

204 Table. Con 10. 416. Tapestry 138 {"To take ones Maker" p. 270: transubstantiation m. 7. 176.

Tapsters — were common in the time of Chaucer &c — drew beer, ale, &c at taverns & other places

m. 15 | 108, 414 | Tar. N. Hist. 2. 100. m. 9. 87. Tar-water, Berkley published Thoughts and "Further Thoughts" on Tar-water. 1747 & 1754. m. 11. 66. Ed. Encyc. III. 251. He says it is good in epidemics & chronic diseases —

Markham, misc. 3. 21 } Alc 10 8. 378. Tart — pastry so called because they were wreathed or twisted originally (torte, French.) They were of "divers hues": Holinshed says ("hewes," he uses.) Bacon alludes to them as made into knots or figures, with diverse colors — the "hewes" above seems to mean the figures in which they are made — No allusion to their sourness.

The adjective tart is used for sour by R. {"Tart — a pie made of fruit" Bailey.

210c, 216 Taverns — used by old writers — many of them seem not to have been in good repute. m. 11. 234. m. 15. 162. 364. m. 12. 316. "Riot, stews & taverns" went together [Teeth-pulling misc. 6. 215.

Taxe — commonly used by British writers & not Rate. A tax R. says, is a rate or assessment.

Teams regulated by law. Con office. 1. 173. 175. 176. Teams & loads m. 1. 75. Poor rate used

m. 19. 175, m. 12. 264, Con. 9. 224, misc. 9. 25, 318. Tea. Dampier says, 1687, that much tea is brought from China; Tea is used, he says, much by the Chinese; and by the Tonquinese & Cochin-Chinese as a common drink. {Gay drank it at noon "the lady's matin hour." m. 13. 94. m. 14. 268. m. 16. 138. m. 18. 90. 97. Tea in Boston 1773 & 74. m. 18. 90. N. H. 1. 485. 487. Sher Tea page 293. China Teas m. 8. 377. Women sell dishes of hot tea in the streets. Tea in London 1785. m. 13. 126.

p. 216 p. Testers were the head or top of a bed. Sir T. Elyot &c use the word. Temperament misc. 8. 368. Tenants in G. B. m. 8. 341. m. 19. 28. Tenure — Hampshire p. 249 & 360. m. 13. 350. p. 126 b c.

Tickle — Men are credulous when commended. "Every ear is tickled with the sweet music of applause." (Barrow. "Tickled with a straw" B. & F.

p. 197, 210c. To Thatch — to cover. A cover or roof of straw, reeds, &c. N. Hist. 2. 96.

Tile, Slate, Lead } used to cover buildings — centuries ago. [Tick see London p. 1075. misc. 8. 355. [See Tiles. misc. 7. 13. m. 15. 93. Dutch Tiles. Slate & lead used by Fabyan. Tiles. m. 16. 381

Till, & Tilling the earth, used by Chaucer, Fabyan, &c

Misc 1. 52. 74, m. 11. 180. Timber & Timber-trees — wood for building, Holinshed, &c

misc 2. 43, m. 10. 340, misc 10. 118. Tin — used by the Ancients, they tinned over brass vessels. Tinware in N. England. m. 12. 344. m. 15. 184. [Tin & Hatters Con. 9. 335

Tinder boxes & flint — Holinshed, B. & Fletcher &c m. 12. 138

Misc 7. 383. Tinker, a mender of brass, &c. An old word. m. 17. 85

M. 8. 411. m. 12. 58. m. 14. 300. Tippet, used by old writers — "an upper article of dress." — not a modern tippet — (Worn about the neck. B. Tittles. misc. 11. p. 58. 59. [Tire. Con. 9. 377.

m. 9. 395. p 216 { Tippling-houses, Taverns, Ale houses } in rather bad repute, many of them, in Elizabeth's days. Women tippled or became intoxicated

m. 2. 19. Toad — used by Chaucer, Sidney, Spenser &c. also frogs. [Nat. Hist. 1. 72. misc. 11. 322. m. 15. 330. [Toads & Toads Nat. Hist. 1. 72. misc. 9. 269

Toast, before the fire, used by Bacon, Hackluyt, Browne, &c. Con. 9. 224. Misc. 4. 220. To toast one, & a toast meaning a person or thing, is a much later affair: also toast in liquor. Toast in liquor frequently. Toast in ale. p. 213. Toast in wine. m. 11. 345.

Con. 9. 177. Tobacco. The word used by Hackluyt, Bacon, Spenser, [p. 210c Bp. Hall notices "drinking & tobacconing" of soldiers. [misc. 9. 300 misc. 7. 0. m. 13. 15. 170. 439. m. 16. 128. m. 18. 202. m. 19. 396. m. 11. 226. 12. 332. Tobacco tongs m. 18. 263

p. 216 Toddy — word used by Dampier & others for the liquor obtained from palm & other trees — Cook uses the same: Probably applied to spirits, water & sugar not till recently. Not in Bailey — now used for a mixture of spirits, water &c.

p. 210c Toleration Con. 9. 42. Tolerance & Intolerance. misc. 6. 400. Nat. Hist. 2. 78. m. 14. 384

212a

Old Affairs & Things – from Richardson

Con. 9. 357. p. 186. **Toilet.** a dressing table. Rich. Used by Prior. Spectator. "A combing cloth" formerly.

Con. misc. 1. 322 **Toll** – a tax or tribute – Toll at a mill; used by Tusser. m. 14. 331. Toothpick m. 8. 316. "Toll dish". B. & Fletcher (at a mill)

p. 296. 161. **Torch-tree.** The pine that yields pitch & tar, is called Torch-tree by Holland in his translation of Pliny. He says the tree yields torch-wood. Con. 9. 87. See Candlewood 238. Torches & tapers, used by P. P. & Ch.

m. 11. 285 **Tord** (Turd) used by Chaucer – also tourdes by Wiclif for dung. "Thy riming is not worth a tord." Ch. [Torture. Misc. 7. 107.

p. 2146. m. 8. 329 **Tory / Whig** } Glanvil's Sermons 4. says "There are as crude as Tories & wild Americans". Misc. 11. 320. 3/85 Dryden uses the term, both tory & whig. Said to be Irish. [Whig used in Almanack 1684. m. 1. 191 Whig was a name for some people of Scotland. Sour whig (Udal) for sour whey. Whig was a drink of the poor. Warner. cl. 7. 379. Whig. m. 3. 28. see misc 13. 354. Swift says these words began to be used for parties towards the latter part of Charles the reign; were dropped during James II, & revived at the revolution. He says they have been pressed into the service of many successions of parties, with very different ideas fastened to them. {Whig is whey. Saxon Hwaeg. Modern Tories Had 1. 272.

p. 283. **Tow.** from flax. Chaucer. Pliny (Holland) Elyot has the trade of towkers". m. 9. 96

Towel a cloth to wipe – used by Berners, Burnet, Udal, Holland's Pliny. "To wipe hands" B. Town Offices 12. 114. 214. Townhouse m. 9. 367.

Town – applied to an undefined collection of houses. [Small Towns in E. m. 11. 268

p. 250. Town Halls. Nat. Hist. 2. 20. Misc 7. 45. Misc. 11. 277. m. 12. 7.

Treacle – used by old writers for a medicine, a cure, a remedy. Used for molasses at a much later period. {"Syrup from sugar" B. Molasses is used by Boy.

Tradesc[?] } suspho[?] con. 9. 342.

Con. 9. 349. m. 3[?] **Tray** is a trough – used by Fabyan {"used to carry meat" Bailey

p. 2120 Travelling. Misc 8. p. 343. Misc. 372. m. 12. 388. Tr. in N. England m. 15. 268

Treading in the footsteps of another may be wrong, while it may be right to keep the same road. – Reynolds, Painting. [Transition state. N. H. 2. p. 243. 45

p. 221 **Treble / Tenor / Base** } Bacon calls the tenor sound in music, the mean between treble & base sounds, & "the sweetest part".

Treen. Mis. 1. 69. Trees of Europe. Nat. H. 2. 101. Con. 9. 352. Trees, their beauty. N. Hist. 2. 134. do. New York " 2. 102. m. 2. 268. Hollow Trees m. 18. 288

p. 142 **Trencher**, for food, used by Chaucer, Berners, Shakspeare &c. Con. 9. 264. m. 1. 69. 9. 35. 11. 343. 19. 345. 418. Were some of them larger than plates – used as platters probably – used to cut victuals on &c {"a wooden plate to eat on". Bailey. Trencher-men, Trencher-friends, used.

Trevet – a stool with 3 feet – also trevet-table is used.

Trestle. is also a Frame with 3 feet – a frame to support a table. not always 3 feet

Tripod. A tripod is also a 3 footed stool, and 3 footed table. A trevet seemed to be used sometimes to heat water &c on. A Trevet was to set a pot or saucepan on over the fire. Bailey

Trigger of a gun – used in Hudibras & by Locke.

"**Troops** of horsemen". Hackluyt. Golding. Dampier. – Troopers in N. E. m. 14. 307. Word means a company, a body – "Trooper" used for horseman but troop not used for a body of horsemen, except the latter word be added, in the examples given. (A troop of horse – a captain's co. Bailey.

p. 294. **Trouts** – "pasties of salmon, trouts and eels". Berners. Froissart. Trowses. Con. 9. 378.

Trowzers. – dress or garment tucked up; a tuck in a garment. Old. Misc. 5. 159 Clothing for the lower limbs – perhaps tied, girt, laced or buttoned tight. Worn by Irish. "Strait trossers" Shakspeare says. Some trowsers were laced – some stockings laced. Some "laced with thongs of gold". [Trossers, said to be tight drawers in Glossary to B. & F.

Trutt[?] Con. 9. 384. m. 18. 336

Truck – to barter, exchange. Hack[?] – [Trunk. Con. 9. 335. in opposite.

m. 11. 2[?] **Truckle-bed** – a bed on wheels. Trundlebed, the same [Misc. 8. 144

Trumpery – a vainglorious display – worthless finery. Bp Hall 1637 calls crosses, candles, holy water & salt, censings, trumperies

N. Hist. 2. 76. m. 3. 94 **Turkey cock** (swelling as one). Shakspeare. Misc. 1. 168.

Turf. The grassy surface of the earth. Chaucer had benches of turves. Fabyan has "wall of turves over the wall of Severus. Green turves, &c. often used.

Toothpick – was considered a foreign frivolity in time of Shakspeare B. Jonson, &c. by the English.
Tomatoes. Misc. 9. 143. M. 13. 83. Had. 3. 35.
Tools. Farmers ... 1852. M. 11. 374: M. 18 177.
do. do. in 1681. M. 13. 346.
Tontines. Misc. 7. 299. Tontine in N.H. M. 12. 299
Tories. Episcopalians in N.E. N.Y. &c. all Tories. M. 13. 50
Tories in N.E. M. 13. 122. ... M. 7. 411 Tories turning democrats M. 18. 212
Tories, in N.H. Jail. N.H. 2. 130. Revolution p. 166.
Toys for Children, Dutch, Misc. 11. 194. M. 2. 186. M. 15. 98.
p. 212 Town & Country, before 1600. M. 7. 372
Town Meetings. Misc. 12. 214. M. 9. 367.
Towcloth. M. 9. 199. M. 12. 343.
Tow. Misc. 9. 96.

Transportation for crime ...
Transition State. M. 5. 35, 44.
Trading Cloth for Indians, &c. M. 17. 44. 49. 376.
Tracing corn. M. 2. 6: Mass. 5. 335. M. 12. 370.
Trading – old way. M. 15. 48 Suspension of Trade M. 18 88
Traditions. Misc. 11. 389 Trades of Anglo-Saxons M. 18. 370
Trade & Commerce. M. 15. 220. M. 14 396 Traders M. 14. 405 6.
Tradesmen – its meaning. Con. 9. 342. & Trade. Trades &c. M. 14. 382. M. 18. 336.
Trades & mechanics in N.H. M. 8. 56. M. 10. 181. M. 12. 294. N.H. 2. 362
Tradition – should be disturbed. Misc. 9. 430
Trapping. Misc. 12. 170. Traps M. 11. 370. 371 In N.E. M. 15. 268
p. 212 Travelling in E. formerly. Misc. 9. 426 & references. (Macaulay Misc. 12. 388. M. 15. 291.
do. Carriages were improved & made light as roads were bettered. M. 9. p. 65.)
p. 212. Town Halls & Court Houses in N.E. M. 9. 367
Train Oil – see Whale Oil. p. 2146.
Trainings 1729 to 1769. M. 13. 218.
p. 217 Trammels. Misc. 11. 192 & Craves. Con. 10. 416. 432.
Trees. Alternation of them. Misc. 2. 208c. 212c. Nat. Hist. 2. 106: M. 11. 293
Trees about Lake Superior Misc. 14. 43.
Trees in Wisconsin, Minnesota &c. Nat. Hist. 2. 138. M. 14. 36–38
p 208b Trees that send up shoots Misc. 11. 127. 128. M. 16. 66. Trees & Forests M. 11. 128. M. 16. 66. M. 12. 242
Trees, deciduous, retaining leaves in winter. Misc. 3. 90. Nat. Hist. 2. 315.
p. 33. 36c p. 2... Trees ... M. 8. 64. Misc. 9. 289. ... 1. 583. M. 7. 395
Trees and their uses. M. 9. 136
Trees of Northern Regions Nat. Hist. 2. 101. 104. 105. 109.
Trees of mountains 112. 113. 114. 115.
Trees of European Countries & of Asia. Misc. 11. 181. 183; M. 12. 242. Of Spain &c. M. 12. 242.
Trees in Northern Canada M. 11. 129 of Newfoundland. N. Hist. 2. 105
[M. 14. 77] Trees in Oregon & California N. Hist. 2. 67. 104. M. 49. 136. In Maine, Vermont & N.H. 2. 263–267
Trees of England M. 3. 43. M. 1. 52. M. 2. 179. 183. M 13. 107. N. Hist. 2 196
do of Ireland. M. 12. 242
p. 248c Trimming or Shaving. Misc. 9. 120. Misc. 12. 66.
Trenck, the baron. See Dwight's Germany p. 112
Transportation for crime &c. M. 15. 365. 232. 233. M 19. 197 Ex Misc. 1. 158.
Tropics not cultivated by free labor. M. 15. 375
Trowels. Con. 10. 414
Transportation of flour &c. M. 15. 400: M 18. 145: M 19. 273
Trodden Flowers M 18. 243: M 19. 332

p. 212c. Tutoes Con. 7. 113. 1699. Con 7. 118. "Yoke & tuts 6/." 1699 – many Misc. 9. 223.
Tutant p. 211. of this.

p. 212a Trunks. Misc. 5. 154. Misc. 11. 353 (furniture.) Con. 9. 335. M. 12. 52. M. 15. 154.
Trust & Distrust. M. 15. 29
Truth. Misc. 6. 345. 346. Con. 9. 384. M. 18. 134 & Deviation from Truth.
p. 212 Truth & Right. Misc. 11. 239 Truth & Interest. M. 18. 134
Old Truths of Scripture applicable now M. 18. 329 M. 5. 31
... 2 Two men in a Bed. Misc. 5. 159. M. 11. 336.
Tubs. Prices 306 352 Con. 10. 420. Tree tubs M. 18. 288 other tubs, same Tusser. N. Hist. 2. 93. Misc. 7. 369
N. Hist. 2. 76. Turkey, fat, France. M. 11. 47 (Boston) Turpentine. See Tar. p. 211
Turkies wild. Misc. 10. 170. Nat. Hist. 2. 76. 77. 137. Misc. 5. 162: M. 9. 91
Misc. 3. 39... Nat. Hist. 1. 22 (Peabody) M. 14. 190 M. 12. ... M. 15. 56. – Tame & wild.
Turkeys taken in pens M. 13. 306 in Pa; M. 15. 56. M. 10. 170 in N.H.
Tunic M. 18. 184
Tull, Jethro. p. 224

Tyler, Wat. & the lines, "When Adam delved", &c. Con. 9. 373. m. 16. 240.
p.155 Turnips. Misc. 9. 142. 143. M. 17. 157
Tulip tree – Misc. 3. 81. Misc. 2. 19. 59. 124. N. Hist. 1. 111.
p.226 Turtle. Misc. 9. 223. see Tortoise p. 211.
Twins at Selborne. Misc. 7. 11. In other places. N. Hist. 2. 19. M. 12. 266.
Tyranny, in the family, school, & government. Misc. 11. 348. p. 294
Twist Con. 10. 349
Tythingmen in N.E. Misc. 9. 359
Twilight (furniture). m. 6. 372. m. 14. 163. 1725. two Twilights. see m. 14. 173. m. 14. 176. 1742 Twilight Table. Con. m. 14. 478

p.213 Vaccination. Ed. Enc. XI. 310.
Valances [illegible] curtains.
Valentines Day (Chances) Misc. 11. 286. (Birds) chose mates [illegible]
Vagrants in England, m. 15. 29.
Value – measured by labor, grain, &c. Misc. 8. 80.
Value of land to Indians m. 14. 69
Value of Land in England – (years purchase) Misc. 8. 81.
Value in N.E. m. 15. 19
Varnish (Japan &c.). Con. 10. 46. Ed. Enc. XI. 52. M. 11. 224. do. m. 12. 311.
Velvet. m. 4. 312. See opposite
Veneering – a late thing. M. 14. 45
Venereal disease p. 28. 27
Venal. Every thing venal about the court, church, & law, under James II, &c. Misc. 7. 101.
Veal. Misc. 9. 232
Veil m. 1. 249
Vendues – sales aided by Liquors. Con. 9. 260
Vendues m. 15. 246.
Verifying Dates, the Art of. Ed. Enc. II. 193.
Vermont Con & Misc. 1. 265. M. 9. 26
292c Vermin, so called in E. Misc. 14. 193. m. 15. 330. Misc. 8. 303. 305 – in N. E. 6. 158. small. m. 16. 154 in N.E. Misc. 9. 272 to 275 & references. { m. 16. 40 in E. M. 11. 116. 114 in Fr. M. 11. 114. m. 11. 140. 212 m. 12. 122. 227.
Vestings Con. 10. 380.
Vegetation or trees change or alternate p. 208c. N. Hist. 2. 106. M. 11. 293
Vinegar Misc. 9. 251. M. 13. 84
Venison 9. 1 & 6. 385. M. 17. 25
Virgin. Hymn to her in Austria. L. [illegible] Review. No 61. p. 196.
Virginity, its praises m. 19. 81. 186
Vicar of Bray Misc. 7. 184
Victuals served up on one dish m. 19. 274.
Vice, its relation to poverty m. 6. 390
Vice in N. York m. 14. [illegible]
Virginia Intolerance. p. 62.
Virginia References p. 111.
Vipers of Europe. M. 7. 333. Con. 9. 239. M. 11. 115.
Vox populi, vox Dei. m. 14. 122 m. 19. 48
Vizard or Mask. Con. 10. 323. 442.
Spider. Con 10. 345.
Vomiting, to eat more M. 14. 390. Con. 9. 429
Votes in old times m. 19. 336 19. 337.
Umbrella see p. 138. 216. 202. 292. 293. 147. 153. See p. 155. 244. Con. No 9. 285. No 8. 413. 285
& Parasol Miscel. 9. 64. Misc. No 1: 261. 266. Misc. 4. 315. Misc. 15. 52
In N. H. No 10. 105. 106. 117. 173. Misc 12. 187.
Uncas, Misc & Con. 2. 337. 338
Uncleanliness of people. see Filthy p. 265
Uncertainty of Medicine. Misc. 9. 41
p.237. Underwood (bushes). Misc. 12. 189. 206.
Unfrock. Elizabeth's threat to unfrock "Bp of Ely, by G-d". Con. [illegible] 1. 221. Misc. 8. 319.
Unitarians m. 16. 127.
Universalists m. 16. 127
p.213 Universities, corrupt – not for benefit of Students, M. 8. 93.
University of Oxford – Professors do not teach. M. 8. 88.
Upholstery Con. 10. 402. m. 15. 440
Usury. m. 14. 29.
Utility. Misc. 7. 402; M. [illegible] 9
Wadding. Con. 10. 438.
Wadmol. Con. 10. 332
p.213 Waffle Iron Con 10. 110. in N.Y. 1701.
Warm Drinks m. 15. 430
Wafers to seal m. [illegible] m. 1. 172
Wages of soldiers p. 25 &c. Killing Christians at 5/. a week. Misc. 6. 320.
Wages in France. Ed. Enc. 9. 440. Misc. 6. 76 M. 4. 304. Misc. 12. p16.
Wages in America Misc. 8. 100. Wages in 17th & 18th Centuries, Misc. 8. 101
Wages in New England m. 9. 148 to 163. Misc. 9. 332. 386. Misc. 12. 156. 212. – Misc. 12. 334. M. 16. 322
Wages, causes of their difference in different occupations. Misc. 8. 86. Earnings p. 261
Wages of laboring men – only a bare subsistence. P. 298. c. Misc. 8. 100 m. 18. 377 see Opposite. See Nat. Hist. 2. 16. 21. Misc. 7. 308. Misc. 16. 286.
Wages in England m. 16. 115. 346
do in Scotland m. 12. 327; 16. 117
Wages. Effect of middling & of high wages. Misc. 11. 423. Misc. 8. 101. M. 11. 299
Wages Regulated, lowers them. Masters influence prevails. Misc. 8. 84.
Masters combine to lower wages – laborers may not combine. Misc. 8. 100
Wages high in the [illegible] States, & in new Colonies. Causes M. 8. 82
Wages of women m. 9. 158 to 163. m. 12. 337 m. 14. 406 B. m. 17. 8. 194
Walnuts in E. N. Hist. 2. 179.
Waists made slender in Montaigne's days. p. 193.
Walter (Japanned &c.) Con 10. 376. 404
Wanderers in England M. 9. 55
Wainscot p 147.
"Waving a glove, hat or hkf." as a friend departs. Shakspeare. Misc. 11. 358
Water in springs, brooks, ponds, lakes, wells &c. or household purposes. M. 9. 313. M. 15. 224 m. 19. 353.
Watertown. m. 18. 32
War against Reformers. m. 11. 330. Erskine's Speech.
Wash, [illegible] & swillings given to hogs. Markham Misc. 3. 3.
Wash – was swill. Misc. 11. 342
Wash was also the "fermentable liquor for distilling". Webster. See Misc. 8. 90. 8. 74. Con & m. 1. 171.
p.246. Washing – or things washed – Falstaff has shirts, smocks, socks, stockings and napkins (hkfs). Misc. 11. 347. These include most articles washed
Washing. p. 155. 184. Misc. 19. 353.
Waggon ~~[illegible]~~. Misc. 9. 232, 3. 6; m. 11. 23. 82; m. 12. 219 m. 15. 194, 394

Old Things — from Richardson.

5.226. Turnpike. Misc. 7.327. 8.371. 129. Turnstile. Misc. 8.371. To the Tree, p. 59. 212.
worsted 1635. m. 15.66 — 129.285.

Tub — "Tale of a Tub", used by Coverdale. To what does he allude?
"Tales of tubs" are lies words — "Kneading tub". Chaucer.

Turpentine, tar &c in N.E. Misc 9. & 7.126. m.12.93. [Turkish Slavery. Mass 1.45 — Turks, & [illegible] Christians m.12.397]

Tucker — "a border to confine the edges." R.
This word is used by the Guardian No 100. and the thing is described. "A slip of fine linen or muslin that used to run in a small kind of ruffle around the uppermost verge of women's stays, and covered the great part of the shoulders and bosom". (Similar in Bailey)

p.196, 269 Tumblers — danced, tumbled, rolled, &c. B. & F. Locke, &c.

Con.9.284 Tumbrel — a cart or waggon — Bp. Hall, Dryden, Cowper. {A dung cart — Bailey
[illegible] p.153. "Also, a carriage to punish and disgrace." [illegible]

Twigs of osiers — used for baskets, flaskets, hampers, chairs, hurdles, stages, bands, &c — also for fish wears, to support
Umbrella p.216] the banks of rivers; in fine for all wicks & twiggy works. Evelyn.
Urine, Urinal p.195. Misc. 11.44.

C.9.425. Virtue & Vice. "Charles II. had great vices, but scarce any virtues, to correct them". Burnet.
Vagabonds. Misc 7.98.99., Misc. 9.55. Con & Misc. 1.162.

p.216 Valence — a kind of say, serge or stuff to make bed-curtains with — so said, R.
"Kerchiefs of Valence", Chaucer. "Valance of black silk." Strype.

p. Vaccination. Dr Jenner published 1798. — Misc. & 8.365.

Vamp of a shoe. "To vamp, to add new to old, & patch it up.
They did not "vamp up old traditions" like others, nor become "the trumpeters of a lying antiquity".
(Historians,) Boling broke.

Misc 1.78. Vessel, a hollow utensil formed to hold; boat, ship, vains, &c. R. Holinshed &c.

Velvet — used by Chaucer, Hackluyt, &c. {Velvets and silk, — Bailey —
Venison m.9.128 / Verjuice Con.9.261 / Vermin M.8.355 9.272
m.14.382 Holingshed says strangers from other countries manufacture mockados, bayes, vellures, (velvets) grograins, &c. (Mockadoes are woolen stuff for darning — Bailey
Vicar of Bray — Misc. 7.185.

Vest, is not used by the old writers for a waistcoat, but for an outside covering, or garment. No example
Voters in E. Con.9.407 / Virginia &c p.111
given of its use as a waistcoat. (Bailey says it is a sort of waistcoat

M.8.388. Virginal (instrument) used by Bacon & Boyle. [described Misc. 11.354. M. 11.58.]
Unbolted wheat. M.8.381
Usquebaugh. Con 9.762. M.11.5.60
Solder — Misc. 11.45.

3.212. Universities, all over Europe, were most of them ecclesiastical corporations, for educating churchmen.
p.206. p.248.
All corrupt & M.9.52.156 — Were under the pope — were exempted from civil jurisdiction. The teaching was suitable to the design — theology, or something preparatory to theology.

Con.9.340 M.11.81 Waggon — used by Pliny. Caesar. Wain by Chaucer [illegible] 346 Adam Smith.

M.3.24. Wafers. "The use of wafer-cakes, the custom of godfathers and godmothers ~~& godsmiths~~ in baptism
Wakes M.4.224
Wafers or Waffles to eat. M.3.14
are things not commanded nor forbidden in the scripture, things which have been of old, and still retained by church of Rome." Hooker.

p.369. "Walk-mill" is a fulling mill.

In War, many who go out honest return like roisters,
War. Misc 4.401. Misc. 9.425. M.12.400. 9.446.
Wait-garments. Con. 9.353. Wainscoating 10.314
Dogs of War M.11.340
Wares — Articles manufactured for sale. [Sir J. Cheeke.

p.212. Wages — Misc. 8.366.367.
p.15. Wampum. Misc. 3.431. M.12.76. M.13.58. M.17.30. Con. Misc. 1.290. M.3.413. [illegible] 2.81.329 17.200.
Watering Con.9.281
Watering on Wine, [illegible] M.9.64

Wattles — are any thing (fence, hurdle, sheepcot, walls of huts) made of withes. Camden, Dampier &c.

Wealth Misc. 7.309. Con. 9.402 Misc. 9.112. M.16.76.168. (Y.H.G.) 7.352. M.11. 9.814 M.15.18 M.19.382

Misc 11.40. "Wear — the breeches". used by B. & Fletcher. [as now used.
Wealth & Rank M.Y. Hist. 1.80. Con. 9.402. Wealthy Clergy M.14.p.10

Con 9.341. Wear — a place or engine for catching or keeping fish — a dam. Also
M.9.341 Weel to catch fish. M. [illegible]

p.214. Well was a spring. "It springeth up as doth a well". Gower.
To well, to spring or flow out or up.

Misc. 4.310 Con 9.355 Wainscot — deals especially of oak, on sides of rooms. &c Pliny.
p.147 R. Chambers Con tellis 1. Pap. 224. &c.

244. Old Things — from Richardson.

m.8. 370. Weather (cold, hot, &c) used by Chaucer, Gower, &c ("Weder.") Wardrobe. Mass. 20. 46. Waist garments. Con. 9. 353. Watchward 147

"Wedercocke" — used by Chaucer and by Fabyan for Vane (in shape of a cock.) m. 12. 168.

Vane — is used later — B. & Fletcher. Misc. 5. 151. 142. Con. Mis 1. 222

"Weather spy." one weatherwise. Donne.

"Weather-wiser". the flowers of pimpernel are the country-man's weather-wiser. — says Gerard.

"Weaving drapes, damask or in lyne". Spenser. "Websters and walkers". P.P.

m. 13. 76. M. 12. 262. "Weaving, spinning, sowing, brushing, dressing of meat" called the business of maids. Vives.

"To spin, warp, or wind spindles to throw woof off, & to wind on clews. &c

Woof — is that woven — the cross threads. Loom. p 292.

"To wind spindles in a case to throw woof off:
"To wind on clews the spinning of others" } Vives

Web — that which is woven. Wench. misc. 11. 36. see below m. 11. 282

M. 11. 280. Webster — a weaver. [women did weave. see above.

Wedlock — "the blissful yoke of sovereinties and not of service," to the woman. Chaucer

mis. 1. 62. Physicians — Dryden [Physicians are expected every day to perform a miracle, i.e. to to restore health with intemperance] Working days. M. 7. 379. 7. 346

m. 15. 315. p. 273. "So lived our sires, e'er doctors learned to kill, "Week-day prayers" Secker

p. 157. 260. And multiplied with theirs, the weekly bill; Whig. 212

The first physicians by debauch were made, Whalebone (white) p. 288

Excess began, and sloth sustains the trade." Wench, often used for a young woman by Jonson

p. 225. "Weden and mowen". P.P. "Wicked weedes and holsome herbs" Chaucer. Weeds. Nat Hist. 2. 92 m. 14. 58. Journal VIII. 198. m. 18.

Wheel. Shepherd's cottage on wheels — used by Hackluyt.

Con. 9. 267 m. 9. 277. Wheelbarrow used by Flemings. Con. 10. 435.

Wheels for spinning. Con. 10. 304

Whetstone used by Chaucer, &c. South puts a razor on a "Whetstone" Whig p. 212 Con. 10. 344. m. 13. 164 Zuiderlang do. Con 3. 223

Whisk — is applied to a brush or broom — to a sweeping motion. Whisk that is worn. Con. 10. 426. Whiskey m. 13. 61

Whisker — named from its resemblance to a whisk, of hair

Whiskey, formed of long slender materials. R. Whistle. Misc 7. 403. Whisky, a carriage.

Con. 10. 49. Whittle. Knife. Shakspeare; "A butcher's whittle" Dryden. To whittle, to whet, sharpen. R.

White-meats — used for food, made of milk. Camden. {White pot. a food M. 6. 271. M. 3. 22 m. 16. 168.

Whiting-mops — used by Whitewashers apparently. B & F. Whitening cloth. M. 9. 117. m. 12. 342 Whore & Whoreson. M. 11. 39.

Whitened with lime — men's houses. Dampier

"Wet my whistle". B and F. Windpipe natural or artificial, & sound from it, is a whistle. R.

m. 18. Wicker-work — made of twigs. "Wickered with osier,"

Wicker-basket — made of Willows. Holland.

Con. 10. 345. Wickered-bottle. — B & F. Wigs in N.E. See Coffin's Newbury. p. 220. M. 8. 391. M. 4. 300

Whiz. "The woods do whiz," by the wind. Surrey. {Wick of a candle.

Will-worshipper. "He that says God is rightly worshipped by an act or ceremony, concerning which himself hath no way expressed his pleasure, is superstitious, or a will-worshipper." Bp Taylor. Rule of Conscience b. II c. 3

Con. 5. M. 1. 168 Misc. 4. 65

Window in a church. P.P. of a house. Chaucer. Gower. Holes, bags & light.

Winding-sheet. Udal. B & Fletcher. "Windrows" for winrows. Holland's Pliny.

Winter nights — Con. 9. 344. M. 1. 358. M. 6. 334. m. 12. 132. m. 11. 77. 256 "moaning wind" Con. 9. 357.

Wit. "Men who have a great deal of wit & prompt memories, have not always the clearest judgment, or deepest reason." Locke

mass. 3. 274. Witches } used by Gower, Chaucer, &c { Wizard used by Spenser, Camden &c

Witchcraft

Bale puts these together — "Magic, sortilege, physnomie, palmestrye, alcumye, necromancye, chiromancy, geomancy and witchery," were taught them.

Blackstone says that "to deny the actual existence of witchcraft & sorcery is at once flatly to contradict the revealed word of God."

Witch-elm: used by Bacon. Witch-Hazel. M. 6. 141. m. 8. 3 Witches assembled round it or used it in their incantations. "Wech-elm" in Bailey. Misc. 6. 141. Nat Hist.

Old Matters

In Edinburgh Encyc. are figures of 3 sorts of Jacks Vol. X. p. 471. and description of 3 Roasting Jacks. Vol. XI. p. 30. viz. Smoke, weight & Spring Jack.

p. 283 **Roasting Jacks** — formerly used in New England, as well as old England. — had a double set of wheels, a barrel
Com. 9} 217 round which a rope wound, fastened to the pullies — a perpetual screw and a fly — sometimes a mul-
Mis. 8 | 380 tiplying wheel, &c. This Jack ran down (like a clock seemingly.) {Swift-1708. notices poetically "a wooden Jack" which went by wheels, to roast meat.
M. 9. 56. m. 12. 109. **Smoke Jack** (for turning the spit, I suppose,) is moved
Com. 7. 122 | 7. 123 | by a fan placed horizontally in the chimney and carried about perpetually by the draft of the fire; — requires no winding up. — Some other kinds — Evelyn, 1675, notices his brother's { Am. Encyclo. Smoke Jack, which had been in his } kitchen chimney near 100 years, and had seldom stood still, night or day, — made little noise, needed no winding up, — was preferable to more noisy inventions — Dogs were turnspits — Misc. 9. 56

Doct. Eben. Hunt of Nth. had a spit-jack, which was wound up. Judge Henshaw, & others, is also Romney.

p. 293 p. 204 & **Stove**. Gibbon in 1753 left what he calls "a companionable fire"
p. 209. in England, and went to Lausanne, where his room was
Mis. 4. 331. 333 & warmed by "the dull invisible heat of a stove". (What
2. 67 12. 223. sort of a stove was this? [English Tax, 1662. on "Hearth, Fire, Stove". Misc. 7. 126
Bailey gives several meanings to the word Stove; one
"3 Stoves &c." N.Y. / Com. 10. 102. is "a room made with an iron device in it for warmth. in Northern countries". The word was applied to a whole room, as well as to an iron device.
Foot Stoves. M. 12. 223. 364
Mis 3. 383 What was the (Dutch Stove of the 17th century? It is noticed by Vandendonck.
p. 293. See Belgian Stove 293d p. seems a foot stove. Stove pair &c. in N.Y. 1700. what was it?
M. 3. 103 Canada Stoves. (Kalm) German Stoves. M. 6. 125
M. 3. 110. Stoves not in England, or very few. 3 Stoves in N.Y. 4/s M. 10. 102.
Prices. 32. 233 Foot Stoves made by S. Marshall. Jr 1741. at 4/6 } see others Prices p. 317
do do in Stephen Kelloggs Inv. 1739. one at 2/
Miscel 4. 194. Roxbury M. House burnt by a foot stove — 1744

p. 222 p. 154. **Spinning** — Spinning Wheels of Scotch-Irish. Miscel 1. 220, 105.
In Scotland both flax & wool were spun on a wheel moved by the foot. See Ed. Enc. Scotland
Linen yarn was spun from the rock or distaff, without a wheel in Markham's time; also with a wheel. [See Misc. No 3. 27 p. [See this No. 154 p.

Indians learned to spin — see Mis. 4. 326.

Aubrey mentions that nuns & their female pupils in England went forth to spin "with their rocks & wheels" in Wiltshire — He must refer to the time before Queen Elizabeth; yet he says a man living in 1678 remembered it. There must be some error.

Spinning-Wheels, so far as I can find, were unknown
Misc. 4. } 315 } to the ancient Greeks & Romans — and to the modern nations for some ages. Who invented
Com. 10. 2?? 10. 299. 330. them? When & where were they first used? The ancients had the spindle & distaff, but no wheel.

"Thus while she sings, the sisters turn the wheel,
Empty the wooly rack [rock.] and fill the reel." } This from Dryden's Virgil. It was wool-spinning.
Time when wheel was applied to spindle is unknown. Rees. (Georgic 4.)

Knitting — that is, making a garment, as stockings, &c. by
p. 290. knitting with long needles — was of much later invention than Spinning Wheels. — introduced into England from Italy 1564.

Rock. See above. Drayton has "woman spinning at the rock"
"Rock & spindle" Misc. 8. 94. } "Then on the rock a scanty measure place } Here is a wheel
Of vital flax, & turned the wheel apace". } with flax.
Dryden's Ovid's Metamor. 6. VIII.

[The Greek & Latin word Rhombus is spinning wheel, also reel.

Ben Jonson has "rock & spindle" and "distaff & spindle", meaning the same
[Opposite, the rock means distaff without a wheel.

p. 212.6. Jethro Tull —
He published his "Horse hoeing Husbandry" in 1733
and some editions were published afterwards. He
refers to experiments made in 1701, & later & before.
He published a Supplement, 1739. and in 1735. 1738.

Turnips. He says, "As far as I am informed, 'tis but of
late years that Turnips have been introduced as
Ml. 9.143. an improvement in the field." In another place
he speaks of preparing land for turnips "since they are
come in fashion".

Seeds of weeds, grasses, &c. he says are conveyed from
one place to another by birds, & by the air or winds;
and often lie dormant many years.

Wheat. He says wheat remains on light lands a
year; that is from sowing to reaping — i.e. poor light lands.
Seed time was soon after harvest on other soils.

Rooks — destroy wheat in England when it first comes up
Scarerooks p. 209. 234 264 Methods of frightening Rooks: —
Misc. 3. 46. Holes dug in the ground & feathers stuck therein.
" 46. Tear a rook to pieces & scatter the pieces in the field.
" 47. Hanging up dead rooks — does very little good.
Shooting them with a gun, —
The only effectual way is to have a keeper to watch
the field (a boy will do) and when the rooks appear
he throws up his hat & halloos, & they go off. This
watching lasts 8 or 10 days, till the grain is so much
exhausted that the rooks will not dig after it.
The Rooks do not disturb wheat planted before or a little
after Sept 29th. (Michaelmas) O.S. for then there is grain
enough on the fields recently harvested.

The mean price of wheat in Tull's days betwixt dear
& cheap was 5/- bushel (of 70 pounds,) he had known it as
low as 3/. and as high as 12/- — and even lower than 3/-
Usual time of wheat's blossoming — beginning of June.
Harvest began about first of August. O.S.

p. 156 St Foin — Tull lauds this plant very much; and
p. 156 Clover — He contemns broad leaved clover, in comparison
p. 156 Lucern — This plant was not "frequent" in England,
and much seed was imported & sown without success.
He says other grass springs up among it, & it declines
and runs out. He was for horsehoeing it. —

Prices of labor &c. when Tull wrote: Old Husbandry.
Wheat 3/-. Ploughing an acre 3 times, harrowing & sowing 16/.
Manure 1/6 load — do once 4/- (Barley 2/. bushel and 2/6.)
Carting do. 1/. common price — Carting manure 6d to 2/. a load, as the distance is.
Reaping wheat 5/. acre. Weeding broadcast wheat 2/. to 12/. acre
do — do — 14/6 — Seed wheat, 2½ to 4½ bushels per acre
30 loads manure to the acre.
Expense of an acre (some deductions from above) 90/.
Horsehoeing expense — Wheat 3 pecks 2/3. 2 ploughings and
6 horsehoeings, equal to 2 ploughings old way, 8/.
Drilling 6d acre. Weeding 6d. uncovering plants 2d. Lime & brine 1d.
Reaping 2/6 acre. Abt 14/. (much more by some — 27/6 acre.

Labor. In Tull's time, the hours for laborers to work were regulated by statute. In the summer half year, they worked 12 hours a day.
The man that held the plough had 1/- a day: the boy that drove 6d. (these perhaps were wages of those hired by the year.)
At a later time, ploughing an acre was 4/. to 6/- and

Wheat — manure 30/.. There were 3 ploughings - all 14/-
2 harrowings and sowing, all, 2/6 per acre.
Seed 3 bushels per acre at 4/. Weeding 2/. an acre
Reaping, binding & carrying 6/ acre. all expense 66/6.
yield of the wheat 70/. (seems 20 bushels at 3/6.)

p. 214
Musc. 3. 37.
Weeding — was the name given to the clearing of plants of weeds, by the hand, hook or hand hoe, in broadcast & row culture, both.

p. 210 (Sward land)
212 (turf.)
249 (coulter)
259 (drag)
Sward land was ploughed — the turf cut by a coulter, and then some used "vast heavy Drags with long iron tines in them" They seem to have thought it necessary to break the turf to pieces. Tull recommends a plough with 4 coulters, and gives a figure; this for sward land only — [Sward is surface, covering. Rich.

Servants — Tull alludes to farm servants as having "four meals a day all the year". Quere

p. 226
p. 296
Nat. Hist. 2. 276.
Musc. 3: 35, 36. 37. 38
" 3: 47. 48.
" 8. 258
" [illegible]
N. Hist. 2. 96 Horse plough
H.H. 2. 99 Horse Hoe
M. 13. 346.
" 13. 400.
" 12. 179

Ploughs in Tull's days had a coulter & wheels — As given by Tull, they appear heavy & uncouth. The earth board (mould board) appears to be a nearly straight, even pieced wood — the handles and other parts are different from modern ones. The earth was not turned over very perfectly. The common 2 wheeled, 1 coultered plough had much frame work connected with the wheels; and it was drawn by "the wilds with its links & crooks of iron" fastened to the axle of the wheels, some distance below the beam. A chain passed from the axle back to the beam near the coulter fastening the ploughtail to the plough-head. The ploughtail had a beam, coulter, share, sheats, (one slanting, the other more erect) a short handle fastened to hindermost sheat, & to the [illegible] most one (there [illegible] left side of the plough) — the crock an upright piece on right side, to which the [illegible] and earth board are fast[illegible] also the long or right side handle to — the retch, a piece of iron, went from the forward sheat up into the beam [illegible] ~~forwards~~, & fastened by 2 nuts on 2 screws. It is double.

Tull's four coultered plough — had the ploughtail the same as the other, and wheels & frame the same — beam 10 feet long & 4 inches (the common one 8 feet long.) size about 5 by 4 inches. Forward sheat 7 inches wide: share from the point to the hind end of the plough (all called share) is 3 feet 9 inches; the point of steel, also the edge of the fin of steel — ground wrist is a piece of wood on right side forming with the share on left side, a triangle, but is higher than share & the plough runs on share & not on wrist — wrist is 41 inches long 4 inches deep, 3/8 inch thick. The width of the lower part of the ploughtail from end of share to end of wrist is 11½ inches from outside to outside. The earth board stands farther out than the wrist. ~~The long~~, right handle is 5 feet 4 inches long: the short handle 3 feet 9 inches. These dimensions belong to both sorts of ploughs. Old plough had a round [illegible]

Tull continued

m.25 The plough Wheels for Tull's ploughs were — on left 20 inches diameter; on right 27 inches, and they were 2 feet 5½ inches apart.— The wheels of common ploughs not very different.

Ploughing was done by horses: and by oxen.
m.1.48 Tull mentions ploughing with 4 oxen, 3 oxen and 2 oxen.

Drill boxes — a long account of them — plates.
Wheat Drill — a long article. Turnip Drill, do.

b.281. The Hoe-plough, drawn by a horse in thills & another before him, has a coulter, share, handles &c. not very different from the common plough. The forepart is very different — no wheels. Length of underside of sheare from tail to point 3 feet. Side thills on each side the horse are called
M.18 146 "Limbers"; Whippletree he calls "Whipper".
(Thill was used by English for neap, beam, &c).

He gives a picture of the Hoe plough with two horses
M.18 146 harnessed to it, tandem. The horses have hames. much like present ones. The Thiller or hind horse draws by chains fastened to the Whipper ends. A chain
museq. 305. passes over this horse's back on a little saddle, from one limber to the other, to hold them up. The hames, bridle, draw chains & hold up chains are the whole harness. There are no leather hold backs, girts &c. The traces of the forward horse go back to the whipple tree in the rear of the back horse, being very long — are held up by a chain & strap, viz, a strap over the back of the forward horse and a chain over the shoulders or hames of the hind horse; and are kept from spreading by a strap from trace to trace between the two horses.

m.11 p 36 p 17 Collar / Hames } he calls the lower or leather part of the hames by name of "collar", and calls the outer or wooden part, "the wood of the collar", or "hames".
Mus. 3. 36 Muse 104 m 18. 146 {This seems to be the meaning of the words in Bailey, "2 crooked pieces of wood that encompass a horse collar" he says}

Oxen also drew the hoe plough in single file, with a single yoke and bow. Must be muzzled: horses heads are kept up by the bridle fastened back to the top of the hames. When plants are high, horses must be muzzled also.

Roller — he used — gives a figure — like a modern one. {Pliny mentions Rollers.
M.3.37 Wheat — he did not often horse hoe over 4 times — in some hoeings turned the earth to the plants; in some, from it.
Wheat with no beard called Lammas; bearded wheat called Cone.
Barley was cut or mowed & raked up — not bound — apparently. 3/2 ...
"Decline of Woolen Manufacture" noticed, about 1739
— so plenty of handhoers and weeders.

Weeding — The weeds in the intervals between the ridges (two rows on each ridge about 10 inches apart, in wheat) were destroyed by the horse hoe; the weeds between the 2 rows on a ridge were killed by the handhoe; the weeds in the rows were
ploughing pulled up by the hands — Horse ploughing twice between ridges, called ¼ the labor of plain ploughing; ploughing in ridges, ½ of plain ploughing. Furrows 7 inches wide. In plain ploughing, there are 8 furrows in 5 feet.

Tull—continued.

The publishers of an edition after Tull's death (which I have—title page gone)—estimate horse-hoeing expenses double to what Tull did.

Expenses of an acre of wheat—

Viz. first ploughing 6/. an acre; 2 & 3d ploughings 4/. each. Manure 30/ (including carriage of it.) This manure was for first crop. Wheat was sown year after year. ‖ 4th ploughing 4/. seed 1⅛ bushels per acre at 4/. Drilling 7d an acre. Handhoeing and weeding 2/6 acre; Horse hoeing 6 times 10/. or 1/8 a time. Reaping, binding and carrying 6/. acre —

The expenses of first year above, 44/. (to this mark ‖ above.

{Do every subsequent year for 19 years, 27/7 a year including what is after this mark ‖ above.

First year was managed in old way—then 19 years in the new way.—(Old way was followed first year only as to ploughings and manure—the expense of this year was 44/. and 27/7—all subsequent years 27/7 each.

Old Wheat produced 2 quarters an acre, which is called 28/. a quarter or 3/6 for a bushel of 70 pounds.

So the income was 56/ a year, & the expenses 27/7 a year, and more for first year. Average 29/9⅗ — net profit 26/2⅗ a year.

Old way—had wheat first year—income 70/. expense 66/6.
do " barley 2d " " do 40/. do 22/8. (2 quarters)
do — (pasture) grass, 3d & 4th " do —30/. — none—

Grass seed was sown with the barley—but still they say the 3d & 4th years cost nothing.—Either in pasture, or mowing—if the latter, the grass is estimated before it was cut,

So in 4 years, old way, income was 140/. Expense 89/2.
or in one year, on an average, income 35/. expense 22/3½—
net 12/8½

p. 225. Ploughs—the share running back to the hind end of the plough, needed no iron bolt to fasten it to the beam, as common American ploughs that have a short iron share. The lower part of the plough or the lower part of the forward sheat had a double notch, that is, a piece of iron that went round it, a notch being cut, & came up on each side and went through the beam, where the ends were fastened by screws & nuts.—

The "Fin" of the share is the part that rises obliquely on the right side—lower edge steeled.—

The common plough of Tull's time had a huge beam, made round mostly; perhaps a little shaved from the top, where the sheats & coulter came through.

English Labor, Tull says, is above that of other countries, that is, wages are higher. He attributes this "extraordinary price of English labor" above other countries to the English Statutes. Query?

An article on Row Culture in Mass. Ag. Journal Jan. 1817, bound with Port Folio for 1816.

p. 230 **Agriculture &c 1844**
..11.269.. ..12.366.

p. 230 **Hills**, like our hills of maize, potatos, &c. seem not to be known in English Farming. Every thing that is not sown broadcast, is in rows, one way only, & not in hills. — the seeds being a few inches apart in the row. This refers to field-culture. The garden may be different. Hop-hills are named.

Peas raised — broadcast mostly — some in rows.

p. 229. **Bean** " mostly in rows — some broadcast. They used to be all broadcast — Not much used for human food.

Tares " — mostly broadcast. — Used for animals only.

Potatos — planted in rows & 4 to 9 inches apart in the rows. Used by men & animals. Are earthed up.

Turnips — mostly in drills — some broadcast; Used by men & animals. Horse & hand hoes both used.

Carrots — commonly sowed broadcast. Some in drills — in drills hoed 3 times with hand hoes.

Parsnips, sowed in drills generally — Some broadcast.

Field Beets — mostly (or perhaps all) in rows, by drill or dibble. Are horsehoed, handhoed & weeded like Turnips.

Wheat — sown from Sept 1 to Oct 31 mostly, some after. From 2 to 3 bushels of seed & sometimes 4, if sown broadcast. Some sown in Spring.
Broadcast is the common mode — & harrowed in. Some by drilling & dibbling, & ribbing.
Broadcast wheat is hand hoed, or weeds cut down by handhoe. —
wheat drilled, ribbed or dibbled is hoed by hand hoes, horsehoes, or drill harrows. The rows are weed also. Only one hoeing necessary.

Rye — culture, &c. as wheat. Used for bread, "especially gingerbread"

Barley — Broadcast almost entirely. Is weeded. much used for bread — but most of it for malt.

Oats — sowed broadcast — weeding is performed. Used for meal, & horse food.

Wheat Harvest — commences in all the South Districts the first week in August, & in some by middle of July.

1845 **Beans**. [p. 233 Loudon —

According to Loudon, they raise Vicia faba, or the erect-stalk bean for a field bean, & no other (perhaps he includes the bush bean, or Phaseolus nanus). He speaks of the Kidney bean or Haricot as cultivated in gardens (Phaseolus vulgaris.) Query?

It is evident from Loudon, Johnson, & others that the English raise in the field only the upright beans (Vicia faba) called by us Windsor Bean, English Bean, &c. They have a strong stalk. The French and others raise the small bush Kidney bean in the fields. The English raise in gardens the Phaseolus or Kidney Bean (called by the French, Haricots) both the climber & the dwarf, or the pole & bush bean, but seem to use them only as string beans. [See beans 174th page. (152) & Miscel. No 3. 46 pag. 387.
See Nat. History No 2. 268. 269. 272. .. Misc. 8. 359. 379.
Misc 11. 257.

p. 233 / p. 174 Beans—continued

Phaseolus, or kidney bean. "The unripe pods are chiefly used in Britain as a legume" and as a pickle. The ripe seeds are used on the continent. Loudon's Gardening. (see below)

Vicia, or Windsor beans, or upright beans. Some are garden beans, and are used in soups, or in dishes apart — are used green & must not be fully grown. Loudon.

Mr. Eden, who resides in Northampton, who is acquainted with high life in England, says they eat only string beans, & in England he never knew any shelled to be eaten. He names the French low bean, & the scarlet-runners — never saw any pole beans in England except the scarlet runners.

See Chambers "Information for the people" — Miscel. 8. 359 / 8. 379. He knows only string-beans. viz. French & Scarlet runners.

Miscel. 3. 46. Beans eaten some by servants. Markham. These were English upright beans. He mentions kidney beans which were eaten as string-beans.

Natural History 2. 171 } Parkinson has the upright beans (fabae) and he calls it garden bean & field bean; [illegible] species of it or more. — He calls the pole beans (phaseoli) French or Kidney beans — Used for string beans, especially by rich.

Indian Bean. Joscelyn (Misc. 3. 141) says the Indian beans are American, French or Kidney beans. He says, [illegible] 6. p. 266. that they are falsely called French Beans

Garden Bean & Windsor Bean were the same in England Con. 10. 49
The Horsebean a variety. The Mazagan used for the table . . . " 49

Kidney Beans include dwarf or French & Scarlet-runners—
Webster's Dom. Economy, intimates that they are eaten only as string beans
[Mr. Eden, an Englishman, knows of no green beans eaten except string beans. See above

"Gather the pods of kidney beans, both from dwarfs & runners, while they are young, fleshy, brittle & tender, for then they are in the highest perfection for the table". Loudon's Gardening 827.
This shows conclusively that they were eaten with the pod — not as shelled beans.

Ed. inc. } Beans in Britain are generally cut with a sickle about Sept 15 to Oct. 1. and
t. 284.5. tied in sheaves with straw ropes, & put in stacks like other grain. These are the vicia beans, yield 25 to 32 bushels an acre. Seed about 3 bushels to an acre. Straw used as fodder.
Wheat follows Beans. Beans drilled in March & sown in Feb. 4.

London p. 771. &c. Gives the same account of Beans. They are chiefly given to horses, hogs, & other animals; but some are sent to London market "podded while green." (not the kidney beans.)

Phaseolus, Haricot or Kidney Bean. Loudon says, came from India. Cultivated only in gardens in England, but in fields in
London p. 776 } Germany, Switzerland, France, &c. and make a cheap and good dish.

Heresbachius & Barnaby Googe m. 13/401 } These old writers say the Faba (upright) beans grow without a stay; 1570 to 1577 } but the French Beans (Fasiolum & Dolichum) clasp plants near them & run up high enough for arbors. The beans are white, red, yellow, speckled. The cods long & the grains (beans) fashioned like kidneys; they must have poles!! "The meat is indifferent" (This probably said by Googe). "The cods & grains are eaten together" — ie the pods & green beans — (our string beans.

From Richardson's Large Dictionary. Vol. I. (Dec. 1843

Various Matters

[See 138. 146 + 147 — page 206 to 215 is P. to W.

Acorns. i.e. Oak-corn — used for swine — vit. Hist. 2. 101. Misc. 3. p. 3.

Adage — Hall, the chronicler, alludes to the old adage; in time of peace provide for war, and in time of war provide for peace." Adz. m. 17. 73.

A. B. C. book. m. 11. 334. 286.

Agrarian law of Rome, N. A. Review 1823 p. 439.

Adage of a heathen; mankind was born to be a riddle. Adultery m. 11. 184

Advertising — the old methods. Misc. 11. 351. new do. m. 15. 216. 217

Adulation: "Flattery corrupts both the receiver and the giver". Bp. Taylor. [Burke]

Age in Depositions. m. 11. 279

Age of trees. M. 7. 47. Ague. M. 9. 52. 59

Adultery m. 14. 89. 242

Agriculture m. 11. 269. m. 12. 366

Aisle — is applied to the wings or sides of Churches, extending like wings. R.

Alarm. m. 11. 149

Misc. 8. 342 album m. 16. 10 Almanac m. 11. 349. m. 4. 40.

{not in Baily.

Alchemist. Con. 9. 330. of this p. 262.

Ale — for strong beer — Chaucer, &c. The place of selling it had an

m. 7. 384. Alepole to signify that. Frith.

Ale song. Misc. 9. 48.

Alehouse signs Misc. 4. 221.

Ales: p. 257. Alewife — was a woman — not a fish. [Gay uses the word; "sneering alewife."

Ale house — Misc. 7. 388. Misc. 1. 366: 8. 346

Alley — walk in a garden — paths & passages from main streets

Ambree. Con. 9. 329. Misc. 3. 2.

Amusements. Misc. 1. 362 + 3. m. 15. 138

p. 240. 250. Misc. 7. 1334. Anabaptists — reproached & vilified by most writers of 17th century — both English & Continental Anabaptists, "No Anabaptist were railed with like licence." B. Jonson. Misc. 6. 293.

America corrupt & retrograde m. 19. 380

Anathematizers are often more guilty than the churches they have anathematized, for heresy. Bp. Hall

p. 146 m. 5. 158 Ancient: an officer, corrupted from Ensign. Ancient-bearer, same as Ensign-bearer R. Stow.

Andiron — perhaps should be hand or end-iron, or Brand, iron, R

Misc. 8. 390. "Pewter and brass, andirons & kitchen ware". B. Johnson

Con. 10. 430 Shakspeare notices andirons of silver, standing on one foot.

T. Brown uses andiron.

Angels Visits. m. 7. 403 meaning uncertain.

Anthems — originally applied to chants in return or response

[Angling Misc. 3 p. 8. 9 Misc. 8. 353; m. 14. 103.

Antiphony — the alternate chant or singing — (like anthem.

Calvin thought antiphonal chanting was superstitious. Warton.

Anglo-Saxon Race m. 18. 441

m. 12 p. 120 Anvil — used by Chaucer, &c. The anvil "sparkles". Spenser.

Airducts — Wotton so calls windows, staircases & chimneys —

"Apocalyptical zealots & fiery interpreters of Daniel and other prophets." Howell.

[Apothecary. see Pothecary page 296. m. 14. 280

Army Con. 9. 274 p. 195

"Apocalyptical ignoramus — must pick out of the abused prophecy of Ezekiel, Daniel or Revelation." South

Apparitions. m. 11. 258.

[Apocrypha Misc. 7. 338.

Apples m. 9. 250 m. 11. 373 m. 11. 25 m. 12. 248

[Men who studied the apocalypse & prophets were reviled,

p. 284 "Aristocracy & false republicanism in U.S." Misc. 6. 332. Con. 9. 414. Misc. 11. 426: 19. 38

Apronmen. St. "Aproned auditory". Feltham. These mean mechanics, who wore aprons. Apronmen ate

April Fools m. 16. 132.

p. 144 "Apron husbands". Mid. "The cobler aproned" Pope. [Garlick

Art Artisan Con. 9. 362 Con. 10. 364. [No example given of a woman's apron {a woman's garment. Baily

Ashes m. 9. 285. "Blue Aprons" noticed by Gay 1712. 1714, &c. in rural life. Misc. 8. 347. 348. Con. 10. 364. 403.

Assess — to rate, to tax, &c. R. {To rate or tax, Baily.

aspen. Con. 9. 328. Astrology Con. 9. 371 m. 11. 44. Ed. Enc. II. 543.

Avarice: "The avaricious, money-getting man, is generally a character of wonderful discretion" Horsley —

Discretion

Aristocracy. Misc. 1. 370. m. 12. 395 [aristocracy of England Con. 9. 369.

Auction — a mode of sale — not used by old writers —

Is in Pope, Dryden, Warner [Denounced by Thackeray m. 11. 267.

Autumn woods 315. Misc. 8. 111. 105. 51. m. 14. 236

Associations of Ministers. m. 14. 418

Austerity. "Christ used no uncouth austerities in habit or diet but complied in his garb with ordinary usage & sustained his life with such food as casual opportunity did offer" Barrow

Aurora borealis Misc. 1. 301 p. 234

Austere men — procure esteem more than love. Hume.

Milton alludes to the austerity of John the Baptist.

Authority of Parents Misc. 7. 93.

Authors corrupt. Misc. 11. 389

Authority. "That which obtaineth universally must either have some force in itself to command acceptation, or else must be imposed by some overruling authority." Bp. Hall on Epis.

Misc. 7. 316 to 315

Authority generally refused. m. 14. 410

Awl — Drayton describes a shepherd as having an awl and lingel (thong of leather) and tar-box hung on his belt.

Axes Con. 10. 414. 444

Acre "Many acred men" used by Pope. W. Jones. "The barons & many acred men insulted the king & rushed & harrowed the people." W. J.

Various Matters from Richardson

Backgammon. M.15.262 Bacon's Rebellion p.82.

Babbling — Udal says "that kind [women] are too much given to babbling."

C.9.356 Babe & baby — both used of old: infants voice, ba, ba M.16.188. Babes' dress, clouts, &c Prices 295.322.323. M.18.74

p.266. Bacon. Swines flesh dried by heat." R. used by Chaucer. M.9.225. M.19.217 M.16.33. M.15.176 Nat Hist. 2.94.100 M.12.354 M.19.210 Bacon Francis M.7.100.101.381 P.158 of this N.A. Rev. 1823. p.300. M.11.88.402 Con.9.371

Badge of our religion — so Beveridge calls the Lords supper. He says this sacrament is so laid aside "that a great part of the kingdom never receive it at all, & very few so often as the law requires". Vol I. Sermon 24.

Badge of our religion — so Udal calls "Christian charity" and so Porteus calls "charity or love to men in all its extent."

Bad men praised by bishops &c. M.16.271. Praised on grave stones, &c M.18.294

Badness or goodness of doctrines are not to be measured by persons, nor are persons to be measured by doctrines. (Atterbury.

M.9.203 Bag — an old word — "Books & bags" Chaucer.?
Bag pipe — used by Chaucer. [Bag for Cloak. M.9.203.

Baye was the stake to which bears, bulls &c were fastened to be attacked by dogs, in Chaucer's days — now as then
Baite — baiting of wild beasts, noticed by T. More, Shakspeare &c.

Bake — to dry by heat — bacon from it. Bakers. Mass. Con. 1.167 Clay in Mass. M.4.50. Same N.H. M.8.42

Balcony is a platform on the outside of a window, supported by beams projecting from the wall. R.

Balderdash — was a mixed drink. [mingle mangle; confused discourse. Bailey
"To drink balderdash, or bonny clabber." Ben Johnson
"Ribaldry, scurrility, billingsgate & balderdash." Hooker's [illegible].

Balk — land heaped up between two furrows. a ridge. [Baily same

Balls to play tennis, & other games. — a ton of them mentioned by Hall (in France In Book of Rates.

p.293. Snow balls thrown at windows — " by Whitgift.

Ball — a dancing — (a game or revel) — "balling & dancing".
Misc.9.77. word not very old: at least no old examples given.
A dancing meeting. Bailey

Con.9.332 Ballad — "Balades, roundel and verelaie" — Gower.
— a sort of poetry, or song. Ballet of Ballettes, was Song of Solomon.
Misc.11.42 M.12.132. M.16.232 M.18.408. M.15.418
Misc.5.157 Many ballads seem to have been licentious or vicious.
" 8.312 Balladers, serving-men, tapsters & milkmaids, put together by Overbury — [Ballads were sung in the streets — Baily.

Ballatry of the fiddler — belonged to the village — also the bagpipe & rebec. — in Milton's days. These, he says, are the countryman's Arcadia. Unlic. Printing.

Balloon, a ball: a game played with a ball filled with wind
Mis.3.8. "Football, balowne, quintan, &c. are common recreations of country folks". Burton. Anat. of Mel.

Ballot — a ball — a mode of election by balls, or other small things
In N.E. Miss 12.114) into a box. — wood, Butler, & allude to the choice by ballot introduced by the (Puritans, or Parliament —

Baluster — a small column — on terraces, tops of buildings & frontages — pronounced bannister erroneously. Balusters continued form a balustrade.

Bans or banns of marriage. — bands, bonds or obligations of matrimony
Banns in England had to be published in the parish church

Band: something to bind, tie, fasten. Bandown — bonds or bondage.
Con.10.451. "Laced band," in Pattie, is first notice of band as an article
M.9.298. of dress, in Richardson. "Bands of Buckram" in Book of Rates
M.7.251. 3 [illegible] M.15.153. M.7.251.

Bandogs (Con.4.355 mastiffs) were used to drive hogs out of the corn by biting and leading them by the ears. Hogs were
p.207 p.281 V.Hist.2.94 yoked to keep them from breaking hedges, and rings to keep them from rooting — all noticed by Sir T. More
J. Phillips sets the mastiff on hogs in mischief & they seize them by the ear

 Various Matters from Richardson

p.231. Barrels & Casks—Con & Misc. 1.324. Banquet; like modern dessert, of Sweetmeats & fruit [not so in Dictionaries] (Glossary to B.&F.) M. 3. 52.

Banditti & pirates, Beattie says, are the only persons who can be said to be governed by laws of their own making: never read or heard of any others.

Bandy—a crooked ball-club—a ball-player—to bandy, to strike the ball backwards & forwards from one to another.

Bankrupts in E. M. 18.317
Bankrupts not entirely honest—M. 11.266. Bankrupt law 1757 have paid ... —M. 11.266. M. 14.406 M. 13.189.142 Shakspeare, &c.
Bankers, & bankrupts and Bank } used by T. More, Udal, Hall, Holland, &c. N.H. Banks M. 12.317. Land Bank M. 13.151.

Baptize "to dip or merge frequently, to sink, to plunge, to immerge." R Mergere Versia. [Naked Baptism. Misc. 11.390. German Baptism. Con. 6.360

p.128.188 Baptists Misc. 1.pl. M. 11.391 Baptism Misc. 9.393 11.332] Chaucer says if a person "be baptized without repentance of his old guilt, he receiveth the mark of baptism but not the grace, not the remission of his sins," till he have true repentance".

Baptismal Regeneration—p. 271. p.128—Con. 9.399 (same as baptism with many) Misc 11.323 M. 19.410—118.

p.128 "Baptism is an initiation into the church, is an entrance into a christian & eternal life." [not so]. Hammond.
M. 7.340. 297 M. 11.324. M. 15.64. M. 6.140; M. 19.76.116.150 & 152: M. 19.324. Misc. 3.304 &c Bp. Taylor speaks of "entering into the covenant" at baptism, ... "cleansed from original sin by baptism" and "his signing cross."
Ben Jonson when a son of Charles I. was baptized.

Bargain—not in examples till Smart & Goldsmith

Bar—to throw the bar. Brown's Pastorals.

Bar of a court of justice, or "one of the bar" for a lawyer, or bar-ister.—not ... Tatler (See Spectator) page 187
Barberry bushes. Mass. 2.216. Nat Hist. 2.244. Dwight 1.582.

M 17.217 M. 2.66 M. 9.120 Misc 5.155. Con. 9.377 Misc 6.215. Barber Surgeon M 11.390
Barbers—were politicians, musicians, anatomists, poets and physicians—according to Tatler. No 34.
Barbers first came to Rome 454 years after its foundation. They never cut their hair before. Scipio Africanus was shaved every day, the first one that did it. [They pulled teeth. Fielt. Misc. 6.215.

Bark for tanning. Misc. 10.124 & 125. M. 12.308. Barley break M. 11.329

Barking. "He that will throw a stone at every dog that barketh, hath need of a great satchel or pocket" Gascoigne.
Indian Bark canoes M. 9.271.
Bay or bark at the moon—Misc. 11.345.
Dogs bark at those they know not; so it is with the multitude. Ralegh.

Barn & feast. Misc. 3.31. place for grain mainly. R.
Barn, used by Chaucer & before.—Scott notices in an eclogue, in the barn, "a rustling corn-fan" and a wiry screen"—grain measured into sacks & put in wain, &c
Nat. Hist. 2.270 | Misc. 12.168. Misc. 19.208. In England M. 19.208 Indian Barns. M. 12.168.

Barn, Bairn,—a child—still used in E. Used by Shakspeare,

Barrels for flour & of flour Con. 10.19. & M. 1.314. M. 17.337. M. 17.366. Fish barrels M. 15.198 M. 16.382 meat Barrels Con. M. 1.324 &c
do. for cider M. 17.337.

"Barriers, tilting, tourney, mock fights & such like arts were used to entertain Elizabeth—they are wont to render men popular——says Oldys, in life of Ralegh.

Barrow—a barren hog.—used by Holland, Milton.

Barter traffic M. 15.356

Baseness of the craft (of fishermen, Simon & Andrew) used by Udal,

"Baseness of human nature", shown by "its small regard to truth & justice, to right & wrong"—says Atterbury.

p.221 Bass sung by a "matchless dove"; tenor by a thrush; treble by the nightingale.—according to H. Peacham.

p.296 Con. 9.289. Base, a play—a garment.—applied to bed furniture. R "To bid base", "to run base" &c

Basket—anything interwoven with rushes and osiers, or other slight material", to hold things, R. "Baskets woven of willow". Dyer.
Con. 10.345 M. 3.413. M. 17.146. M. 4.271 M. 18.162 Misc. 11.90.
used by Chaucer &
Bass said to be applied to rushes—Bass & Bassock, a cushion of straw [or rushes]. Bailey [Indian Baskets M. 9.271
Bassa or Baste is the inner bark of the bass or linden tree, or a mat of this

Baste—to sew slightly—"basting my sleeves" Chaucer. To baste meat,
Bastards in England Con & Misc 1.155.

Bastile—used by Berners, Ascham, Stow &c. for a castle or fortress

"A barbarous rabble of saints" Warburton calls the Catholic Saints.

p.124 Basin. A vessel, bowed, hollowed out, or the earth. Used in ancient times R
Ewer & basin to wash hands—Shak. & Misc. 5.153 twice. M. 11.348

Various Matters — from Richardson —

Bathings. "God commanded sundry bathings and
Ceremonies p. 241. washings; yet unto them that most precisely used
the same, Christ said; woe unto you, ye scribes
and pharisees!" Jewel, Defence &

Battalion — a division of an army — used by Milton &
later writers. No example earlier in R.
Battle. Anxiety of friends after one. M. 11. 266.

Batter — milk & flour, or similar ingredients, battered
or beaten together R. "Gruel or batter," Holland

Battologist (one who multiplies words) — Whitlock refers
p. 152. to one "who spoke an hour by the glass," and
spoke nothing; — referring to the Hour-Glass.
p. 124. Bayberry. Misc. 3. 80. [illegible] 9. 231 N. Hist. 2. 244 m. 12. 65 Baird. M. 11. 39.

Bay — a recess in the sea shore, in buildings,
Misc. 5. 155 in barns or windows — means a bending or curving.
Con. 9. 267 Bay window is a bow-window. R. — used by Chaucer, Fabyan
The bay of a window was on the inside.
"Barn of 4 bays." "large bayed barn." (means capacious.
[To what did bay apply in a barn?] used by Drayton, &c
To bay — to bark at. [P.S. did a bay window bow in or out (?) ays?
Minshew says a bay window, because built in manner of a bay for ships.]

Beacon — any thing placed to be seen, for a sign, token
Mass. 7. 168. one in Boston or warning. R. Sometimes they had a lantern
in the top — were on high places in time of war.
Con. 9 357. Misc 3. 65 Beacons were set up & fired to raise people. Stow.
Hadly Church, had in Pennants day an iron
pitch pot on the top of the steeple, design[ed]
to be fired as a beacon, to alarm the country
in case of invasion.

Bead — means something prayed — a prayer — one
was dropped down a string every time a prayer
M. 11. 342. was said, & thereby marked upon the string
Beads as ornaments. Misc 11. 194 m. 10. 377. m. 15. 98 the number of times prayed. R.
Used by all old writers.

Beadroll. A list of those who used to be prayed
for in the church. — [used for other things.

"Bidding the beads" used in time of Henry VIII.
The preacher named his text & opened it, and then
called on the people to go to their prayers, & told them
what to pray for. then all the people said
their beads in silence & the minister with
them. Burnet. "Tell your beads." Prior.
[See Bidding the beads, in Bailey.
Beadsman. Misc. 11. 342.

p. 216. Beaker — a beaked cup. Bearing Cloth, p. 242
Bear-meat. M. 9. 129.

Bear-wards — formerly paid by the nobility — Pennant
Beard. M. 14. 5 [Same as Bear Keeper. Glossary to B. & F. Jonson.

Beaver or Bavere is used for that part of the helmet
which lets down to enable the wearer to drink. R.
Used differently by Shakespeare. [Bever. refreshment between meals. Glossary to B. & F.

M. 3. 53 Beefsteaks. — used by Kerr in his "Art of Cookery."
Beef. Misc. 9. 228 — 230. 292 Misc. 11. 202. M. 14. 112. 208. M. 16. 48. M. 18. 172. 346. Had. 3. 50
Beeves, lambs, muttons, &c. used by Fabyan. &c.
"The English love "fat beeves" p. 144. Love "solid meats" p. 147

Beetle. a mallet — an insect — "as blind as a beetle" is
Bee or labor giving m. 13. 46 used by Udal & others. Beeswax. Misc 9. 145. M. 15. 125
Wild Bees? M 6. 124. M. 3. 145. M. 19. 386
Beech — Con. 9. 329. Misc al 7. 346. m. 11. 372 Bee Hunting. Misc. 8. 357. m. 9. [illegible] m. 18. 180.
p. 228. m. 9. 144 Bean. "Not worth a bean" — was a common expression of Chaucer, &c
m. 18. 423. Bees Misc. 3. p. 56. M. 9. 144. M. 11. 319. m. 15. 121

"Beams or Rafters of a house, sustain the building. R. D.
Beautiful — applies to color, form, motion, sound, or intellectual & moral qualities,
Handsome 276 and productions of the mind. As to senses, it applies mostly to what pleases eye & ear.
Beauty m. 15. 276. Hardly applies to what pleases the taste, smell, touch. Beautiful woman. Misc 9. 37. Man
Con 9. 353. 358. Beauty of Nature M. 15. 25 m. 13. 10. 161

Various Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary

Bed Coverings Con. 10. 333. m. 12. 44. m. 15. 47. m. 15. 113. Bed. Con. 9. 263. 265. Misc. 8. 118. m. 11. 347. 208. m. 12. 27. m. 15. 440. Bedbugs M. 8. 355. M. 3. 164. Bedroom C. 9. 359

Beer. Misc. 8. 392. M. 11. 166. 13. 96. m. 16. 1. 19. 210. 222. Bedstead. Con. 9. 263. m. 12. 178.

Misc. 7. 337. Beggarly — Hooker, to justify the great expense of church-building, says God hath not revealed that it is his delight to dwell beggarly; & that he taketh no pleasure to be worshipped only in poor cottages. — [This kind of reasoning, weak as it is, was not uncommon] Beggars in U.S. Con. 9. 432. m. 19. 104. do in Eng. Misc. 11. 344. M. 7. 98. m. 15. 28.

Beggars none in N.E. M. 3. 161. 149.

Beards. Tillotson says, the papists argued against giving the cup to the people, from the inconveniency of their beards, lest some of the consecrated wine should be spilled on them; as if beards had lately sprung up in the world, &c. [Bequests often misapplied. N. Hist. 2. 23. Bell on labor or garden. m. 15. 46.

p. 187. p. 272. Behavior in church. Atterbury says — "indecency of carriage universally prevails in our churches." upon Death of Lady Cutts.

p. 240 Behoveful to the souls of men, was familiar catechising, says, Bp. Hall. [Catechising was much insisted on.

Bow-bell — Misc. 7. 119. Misc. 5. 150. m. 12. 135.

To Bear the Bell, was to gain the prize. Saltonstall uses it. Miscel. 4. 215. & others

Beldam — first a fair lady (belle dame), then good dame, goody, grandam, — then applied to any old woman; next to a witch or hag.

See Cowper p. 263. Bell ringing M. 7. 394. 176. M. 8. 308. Bells m. 11. 86. m. 11. 136. Bells in N.E. Misc. 8. 395. m. 9. 344. m. 18. 90. 154.

p. 273 Bellycheering — used for gluttony — pot companions went with it.

Bellyfare — belly-pinched — bellyful — all used by Udal.

Belly-gods — belly-slaves — belly-timber — used by old writers.

Berkshire. Misc. 8. 109 to 123. [Belgium. M. 7. 185. Bellows m. 12. 197.

Besom — any thing to cleanse or sweep clean, &c.

p. 292. 497. 182 Isaiah 14th Chap. Romans had besoms. Beggars m. 12. 182. m. 15. 34. m. 19. 232.

The Tamarisk said to be good for huswifes besoms

Betrothment & what followed M. 11. 329. Beverage m. 15. 436. Brown

Better Times m. 12. 418.

Bet & Betting — used by Shakspeare, Ford &c. [English loved betting.

Con. 9. 286. "To lay wagers" was the same Bible used wrong m. 14. Bible kept for show M. 11. 266. Bibles M. 11. 421. m. 15. 18. 443. m. 18. 24. 156

Bigotry m. 10.

Bib — a cloth over the breast of an infant to imbibe the liquid. Bib — to drink. [Birds in Ireland &c. Misc. 11. 322. Birds in Cages p. 237.

Bishops. m. 11. 475 Birds chosen mates m. 11. 286. Bird lime m. 11. 89.

298. m. 19. 222 Bird-music — Miscel. 7. 409. m. 15. 228. m. 16. 153. Blackbird. Misc. 6. 167. Bird catching m. 11. 89. Booths m. 18. 5

Birds eaten in Eng. 140. m. 18. 275

Bier-balk — the church road for burials. Men gave the use of such roads across their lands, to carry the corpse to Christian sepulture. Some took them back.

Blanket, Con. 10. 333

Birds not in deep forests — Misc. 1. 302. Birds Spring M. 5. 115. 47. Bishops m. 5. 139.

Con. 9. 335. Bin — cornbin — winebin, &c. Chaucer. Billet dealer Sellers wood Bil

Birch sap and wine m. 11. 372. Birch M. 11. 39. 47. Birth of ... m. 14. 34

p. 296 Birch. "to anoint with birch salve", was to whip, Tyndal

Misc. 5. 151: m. 9. 47. Con. 9. 323. m. 11. 327. "Twigs of birch", for whipping sticks. Shakspeare

Blind. The worst blindness to cure is that of one wittingly & willingly blynde." Bale Blacksmiths m. 12. 120 all seem the same thing

Blackamoor. M. 11. 358. Black letter m. 14. 405

m. 18. 167. Blenchers or other like shows — clouts or threads — or Shailes — These things were set up in the new sown corn fields to scare away the birds — Sir T. Elyot.

p. 224 p. 260. p. 264 The "Cloughtes or threedes" were called by some "Shailes or blenchers." Bleeding m. 18. 350 Boards M. 9. 124. m. 11. 17. m. 19. 392. m. 15. 188. 416

Blue, Misc. 8. 347 Blue & other dyes Misc. 3. 26. p. 256 of this

Misc. 8. 349. 411. M. 17. 41. Con. 9. 353. 10. 325, 383. 3.. Bodice — something worn round the body. They were quilted in B. Johnson's time — sometimes spelt bodies.

Pope wore a bodice of canvas, well laced.

Bodkin — p. 138. 140. Chaucer, Hackluyt, Spectator. A small dagger formerly. B. ... m. 12. 140 Con. 10. 449

Bogglish — Bp. Taylor says "nothing is more sly, touchy, bogglish, violent rash and various than the opinion, prejudice, passion and superstition of the many, or common people."

Boil. "The pot boileth stronely" Chaucer

"The kettle boiled" — Cunningham.

Misc. 1. 65. Con. 9. 405. March 10. 1542. A maid was boiled at Smithfield for poisoning sundry persons. Fabyan

Blanket M. 17. 45. 377. Con. 10. 333 Black lead m. 9. 320. m. 17. 224

Blindmans Buff with a towel wrapt about the eyes — Gay. S.W. 1. 14

"Bladders full of wind" — Chaucer. Blasting of wheat in N.E. Misc. 3. 213 Misc. 10. 340

Various Matters – from Richardson.

Board – old name for table – i.e. broad. [Proves round up [illegible]. Misc. 9. 5 D. 53. ... m. 9. 140 ... m. 15. 200 16. 291.]
Boll. bowl. any thing round. [See bowl below]
Bolster – is a ball or roll of straw originally.
to bolster – to uphold. support. Boatmen. Misc. 9. 132.

N.H. 2. 100 / Misc 4. 307 / m. 9. 276 / Misc. 1. 170
Bolter – seperates bran from meal. Udal "The bran the try to th out the branne from the meale".
Bolters & sieves, divers sorts. The sarce made of hair – The tamis for coarse bread made of linen, and the bolter for fine flour, made of linen. The latter flour made manchet, or fine bread, Holland [Ancient Pliny]
Misc. 5. 158. The miller hath a bolting hutch. – Browne p. 283
The Bakehouse had a bolting tub. B. Johnson
Bolting Mill. Misc. 9. 122.
Misc. 4. 313. 4. 247 Bombasin – delicate wool for weaving garments.
"Bombasin cotton growing". Hackluyt.
Bombacina – name given to silks & velvets of silk.
Bombast. Linen sewed with flax between. Holland's Pliny R
Misc. 5. 158 m. 4. 123. "Cotton or Bombast". Hackluyt. [used in quilts]
Bones. m. 12. 5–
Cotton is called Bombace also. Holland.
Something puffed out, swelled. [Glossary to B&F says it is the lining of a doublet, generally of cotton. [inside]
Con 10. 89 / Misc 9. 56. Bone-lace, is lace worked upon bones. R.
"To make no bones", is to do as willingly & easily as a dog devours meat without bones.
"Hat of velvet with bonework lace about it" Stow.
Misc 9. 166 Bonfire – used by Fabyan – Bonfires, dances, te-deums for joy at victories. m. 18. 271.
Bonnet – head-covering. Used by old writers. All p. 141. [illegible] Misc. 1. 249. m. 16. 337. m. 12. 258 m. 19. 328.
his quotations of bonnets were those worn by men. – Misc 5. 145. [Books, in N.E. m. 15. 384. m. 14. 288 Booksellers few under Wm. Anne m. 9. 64.
Con. 9. 321. m. 17. 5. Misc. 1. 40. m. 15. 379. 419. Bookbinding m. 18. 67. [illegible] childhood, &c. Con. 9. 319. m. 13. 117. m. 16. 232. Books, some Titles m. 8. 313. Books of Squires m. 7. 117. Books [illegible] 643. m. 16. 288.
p. 164. p. 244. Boor – a clown, or rustic: such as live by tillage or Bookcase m. 18. 161 grazing & by works of husbandry." Spelman
Boorish loggerhead, & lusty neat-herd. Browne
p. 291. M. 5. 156 m. 12. 67. Boots for torture Misc. 11. 339
Boots – used by Chaucer, Hall. "Booted & spurred." Hall [Straight Boots were pulled off with difficulty. M. 9. 66
Con 9. 289 Bo-peep – play of children, hiding & peeping. T. More, Gascoigne, Shakspeare, &c.
p. 244 Boggers. m. 15. 199. Bottom (of yarn) "Wind me that botoume of twyly silke". Skelton [under Tew. &c Misc. 11. 348.
Misc 12. 53. 12. 61. m. 17. 146. Bottle – made of glass or other material – word used [Bottom market m. 18. 210]
by Wickliff & before & after – "bottle of stingo". Tatler.
Bounty for killing vermin, wolves, &c. Misc. 8. 158 [Bounty on tar, masts &c M. 11. 94 m. 4. 312
Bough of a tree – used by Chaucer, Fabyan, Brende, Wyat. & c. [Masts 3. 586 &c. m. 12. 122]
Bow – inclination of the body. – by oldest writers.
Boundaries! m. 12. 115 Bough, bow, & others always mean something bended or curved. R
Botany or N. etc. 14. 41 & 51 Tyndal says: "we oft times as we kneel in our prayers bow ourselves & lie on our arms & hands, with our face to the ground," as in old times.
Bough & Boughs pots in rooms. Misc. 9. 57 Misc. 11. 60
M. 8. 352. Con. 9. 291. Bowl – a round body – a circular or round hollow body Used to drink from, as a bowl of mead, by Fabyan, &c Boy's plays m. 19. 24
to play tennis – Gascoigne. "Bowling green". Tatler
12. 52 Boys & Girls together in school & [illegible] m. 14. 254. m. 16. 171. m. 18. 151
m. 9. 335 Box – distinguished from chest, trunk, bin & c. – Also box-tree. also to strike – all used by old writers.
p. 12 Branding animals. p. 12. "to burn as a spot or mark".
p. 237 [Brandwine or Brandy. Glossary to B&F. Burnt Wine in B&F. Misc 11. 38.–
Brandy – first called brand-wine (or burned-wine) Same in Dutch & German. &c [Brand-wein German – brand is burned.
Misc. 4. 316. 15. 42 A London cry was brandwine. buy any brandwine." B&F
Called Brandy by Waller. Came from France.
Bottom applied to land. "Sweet bottom grass & high delightful plain" Shakspeare
Misc. 1. 58. Misc. 11. 34. "The hilly crofts that brow this bottom glade" Milton
"Past gloomy bottoms & high waving woods". Browne. Brit. Past. [illegible]

Various Matters — from Richard

Breakfast — Robin Hood's breakfast was venison. Hall. Misc. 8. 387 — Misc. 1. 62. M. 8. 343

Brawling — between husband & wife, noticed by old writers. [Brass. Con. 10. 372. M. 17. 88.

Sir T. Elyot says there were terrible brawlings at dice playings; horrible oaths, threats, &c

Brass articles. M. 17. 88; Con 10. 372 + 336 to 341, 406. Brawn M. 1. 76

Bray. Old writers made horses, elephants, &c. bray, as well as asses. Also trumpets. Bread & cider M. ... Bread & milk M. 3. 101. M. 18. 159, 457

Misc. 8. 391. Nat Hist. 2. 274, 275. M. 11. 138. M. 18. 415. M. 13. 98. "Bread and Butter. Con. 9. 269." proportioning price ...

Bread is brayed corn — "Tea and bread & butter, Addison were used in the morning. No 10.

Bread & cider. M. 18. 159. ... Bread in ... "Bread in God". Bp Hall. Bp Hopkins [Bread & Beer between meals M. ... 3. 111.

Breech — that part where the body is broken. Breeches cover it. "Kiss thy breech". Chaucer. Breeches M. 11. 265. M. 12. 319. "Breeched dame" — one who wears the breeches.

Bridal-cake. T. Randolph. B. Johnson, &c. Bridal, for wedding. Con. 9. 290. Stealing bride p. 208c. Bride cup. M. 11. 328. 348. P. R. — Wickliff.

Con. 9. 290. Bridal-bell, bridal-stake — used in marriage sports. P. ...

Brigade — used by Milton, Hughes. A body of troops.

Brick Misc. 9. 246. Con. 9. 341: M. 15. 58. M. 17. 32, 274. Bridge M. 9. 309

Brigands — formerly applied to soldiers — "there being little difference between soldiers & robbers". Skinner. Soldiers ... M. 6. 431. Nat. ... 200

Breeding, good, &c. M. 8. 329. [Brick puddings. Misc. 9. 59. Con. 9. 341.

Brigandage — There seem to have been laws in England against some people's carrying arms. [Some not to have arms. 6 & M. 1. 177. Misc. 9. 75.] Warburton says it would be wrong to permit peasants & mechanics, & the populace in towns & cities to carry arms — It would lead to sedition, to brigandage, &c. His Church & State. [Bribery in E. M. 11. 398.]

Brindled — seems streaked in R. D. Spotted in Webster.

Brimstone M. 14. 294. 16. 94 — 3d pull. Bridges. Misc. 9. 309. p. 216. Brewing — both M. 11. 39.

Broach — a splinter — a spit; a pin that fastens; — M. 11. 289. Brooch, Chaucer — a buckle or pin. An ornament — breast pin, fastened by a pin. Brocade M. 4. 26.

Brotherhood. Con. 9. 384. Misc. 9. 418. Nat Hist. 2. 50. Con. 9. 415. M. 11. 288. M. 16. 22. M. 18. 198. Misc. 9. 31.

Broil, roast, seethe & fry — used by Chaucer. Grindon 1551.

Brothel. Con. 9. 329. [Broth Misc. 8. 380. p. 216. Misc. M. 11. 38. Brocade M. 4. 312. M. 14. 26.

Broom is a plant, & the instrument made from its small branches. R. Udal, Shakspeare, &c. [See p. 160, 182. M. 15. 158. Misc. 214. M. ...] "Broom to sweep dust" Shakspeare.

Broomstaff — used by Cotton. Children bestride the broomstaff. Prior.

Broom corn. Misc. 4. 241. Misc. 11. 46. Hadley 3. 13. 188. Nat Hist. 2. 136

p. 208. Brushes — of bristles — Bale. Udal; Clothes were brushed 16th Cent. M. 11. 159. M. 15. 158. "Brushes for garments." Hackluyt. Bacon

"To brush is to rub or to sweep". R. D. [Brutalized classes M. 18. 323

"Brutality you shall have, if you maintain not schools and universities." Latimer. Sermon 1550.

"Brutishness & ignorance will enter again, if preaching decay!" Latimer. 1550.

Buckwheat. Misc. 3. 77. 85. 79: Con. 10. 5. 100. M. 13. 401. p. 100. Misc. 207. Buckwheat cakes. M. 3. 85: in London p. 72. London p. 192 Strumpets.

Buck — was lye of ashes; & lathered soap, for washing linen: Con 9. 329. Bucking. M. 13. 418. [It seems they sometimes washed clothes in lye.] Briley. Bucket Con 9. 329. p. 2146. R. D. a vessel for washing. Bucket is a diminutive. Buck is also applied to things washed, & the water.

Con. 10. 32 10. 335. Buckram — used by old writers for stiff cloth, and stiff men. Misc. 11. 279. & timid persons. "Town Bull" — B. & Fl. Misc. 11. 33. Shaks. p. 1140 ... M. 5. 145

Buckles Con. 10. 337. 425

6. 273. p. 268. 280. M. 4. 229. Bugg, bugbear & bugaboo — objects to terrify children, R. Bear bugs, & bull-beggars. "shadows & bugs". "bugs & rattles". for same purpose. In Strype. Pouke, puck bug is a bug or daemon. Poker (Northern) is a daemon

Bullfrogs — p. 14. Misc. 9. 269. M. 3. 227. Nat Hist. 1. 72. Bunyan. M. 11. 238.

p. 237. Bureau — was a carpet of thick brown cloth that covered the table in a court of audience — also the court itself; also the table. Used by Swift.

Busk — the long and hard piece in the belly of a doublet. a piece of steel to keep the twoes firm to the shape. [p. 438. M. 9. 353. 10. 325. 383. Burying in churches M. 11. 259] Warner notices a lady whose body was "pent with buske, and raiment scented with musk."

"Buskes, periwigs, maskes, plumes of feathers". Warner.

* Swift's "Meditation on a broomstick" has "broomstick proud of the birchen spoils it never bore", had been used in a lady's chamber. See more Misc. 7. 396

Burning the Woods. Misc. 3. 215. M. 12. 202. M. 9. 312. M. ... Burning the Pope. Misc. 3. 112. 114. M. 5. 264. Burning ... in England M. 14. 218.

off coat m.18.106 [illegible] M.15.11 Burning people alive N.E. m.13.179. Hamps. 127.
ufr. M.12.55 Various Matters Burial. Mis. 9.36 m. 12.125. m.15.310
Bunts & Bunting. m.15.178
M.7.88 Buffet "a high standing cupboard". Cotgrave. (holding things for the Table.)
8.408. m.241.238. m.15.460
Bushel of wheat 6^{d} (quarter 4/), of malt 7^{d} (quarter 4/6),
and in some places rye 4^{d} bushel, in year 1558. Stow
Bundling — N.Hes. 2.20. Miscel. 7.324. Con 9.271. mass. 2.44. mis 19.362. Burnt Wine. p.235. M.11.347. 38: M.6.241. m.15.42 m.3.137.
Buskins, on legs — word used by Gascoigne, Hall. Drant, Fairfax.
Busses in streets & roads Misc. 9.361. M.12.189 on commons & inroads. M.12.206
p.289 Buss, a kiss — used by Chaucer, Ritson, T. More, Sidney, Turberville, very common formerly. meaning in B.O.H.
To But — is to border upon. "Syria butteth upon Cilicia." Udal.
"Barnstable doth but on Don's well watered ground." Drayton
"Buttings or boundings." Beveridge.
Butts (Hinges) Con. 10.379. Gov Burnet. M.4.85. M.14.167.
But-end. the ~~[illegible]~~ or big end. — But, a mark to shoot at.
Butternut. Misc. 3.140 Buttered Toasts Con. 9.269.
Mis. 4. 342 { Bakers, brewers, Butchers & Cooks, are said to do most
harm to the mean people. Piers Plowman.
Buggy. M.11.83 Are punished "on pillories and on pynyng stoles". P.P. Buregu m.15.129 m.15.132.
m.17.217 Butcher: "The parson sheareth, the vicar shaveth, the parish
Butchers' meat m.8.76 Misc 12.296 Ponce 150 M.18.393. priest polleth, the friar scrapeth, and the pardoner
pareth; we lack but a butcher to pull off
Hadley B.37 the skin." Tyndall. Works, p.186.
Buttered Toast Con. 9.269. "Buttered bread" Ford. P&F M.1.39
Butler was Boteler in Chaucer.
Con 9.351 { Butter-milk & cheese; bread & ale. Piers Plowman.
Butter Misc 11.233. M.11.188. M.15.140. M.17.65. M.18.98. 171. [Butter to bread as 6 to 1. &c. Misc. 8.80
Buttery — formerly a place to put butter, bread & a few other things,
See Misc. 8.392 Con. 9.351. and distinguished from pantry, larder, &c. R.
Buttery is used by Hall (Chronicler) Wood, both at Oxford
"Buttery-bar" at Oxford.
Buttery-hatch. B. Johnson (p.278.
"A buttery & pantry" were in same building. Wood at Oxford
Buttocks — Misc. 11.350
M.17.75 17.38 Button, of a coat, door, &c — a bud. R. something that fastens
Mis. 5.161. " 12.53 Con 10.373. 428. Con 9.298. "His bonnet buttoned with gold". Gascoigne. Sleeve Buttons. Con 10.372. Con 10.434
Comely cape, bumbast hose, do.
Button wood — Misc. 3.76. 83. N. Hist. 1.111.
Buttress — something erected on the outside to support. R.
"Butterflies m.7.47. m.11.144
Buzz of a bumble-bee." "Fly-blown errors" & "motheaten
Bumblebee M.9.144. heresies". Sir T. More says, these were buzzed into their breasts.
Other insects buzz or hum. To Burn. i.e. The noise of a bee. R.
By — in composition denotes peculiar, private, &c. as
bypath, byword, byroom, byname, bywork
by-matter, by-arts, by-drinkings, by-laws, by-corner,
bywalk, by-business, by-coffee house, byroad, by-end,
by-views, by-interests, by-designs, by-word.
Drayton to Burke
By & by — immediately — By the Bye. by the way, in passing.

Cabal, a crew of rogues, plotters, &c. Burnet.
Cabbages — first planted in England by Sir Anth. Ashley, about
100 years before Evelyn wrote. Evelyn

Cabine — a little room in a ship, &c — a cot, a tent. R
Con.10.454 Con 9.335 Cabinet — a diminutive of cabin — a casket for jewels, coins, &c.
Mis. 4.310. " 7.129 M.11.268. M.15.151. M.14.51 also a small cabin, closet, cot or room or apartment.
Cabinet woods p.244. M.11.156. Con 9.266. M.12.310
the Cabinet, used for a council that meet in a cabinet, or chamber.
This meaning is not very old.
M.8.308 9.344 Cackling — applied to hens, geese, cranes, &c "The noise of a hen after laying her egg." R
Cade — was a cask or barrel — [Jack Cade Misc. 11.341
M.9.317. Cage, to shut in birds, &c; a prison to confine malefactors. R
[Misc 8.p357. M.7.6. or Birds in Cages. [Con & Misc. 1.233. M.9.352. M.4.39 M.14.32
[Con. 9.282. M.6.134. M.18.258.
Canary Birds tried. M.8.357.
Con 10.328. Calamanco — stuff of various materials — of silk, wool,
goats-hair, &c. R. used for waistcoats, very gay, in Tatler's time.
Calabash. Misc 13.387. & 85. Of this, p 60
Cake. "My cake is dough." Taming the Shrew. Misc 11.348. Cakes M.9.145. M.12.144. &c. M.15.241.
Calamities — attributed to those ~~[illegible]~~ considered heretics, or who are
M.7.391. obnoxious by their opinions & practices.

Various Matters from Richardson –

Cankerworm – N. Hist. 2. 94. Misc. 9. 274. 275. m. 12. 304. 305. m. 18. 154

Calash – a carriage like the present headed chaise. R
Misc. 4. 308 Con. 9. 338. used by Locke, Dryden: "You & I take the air in the calash" Locke

To Calculate the king's nativity & birth – was the common practice among prelates in all lands, – to see what he would incline to – what would happen to him. Tyndale
Ill calculation. Most things fall out by accident & not according to Calculation. p. 167. 201.

Caldron – a vessel to endure heat – (a large, boiling vessel. N. Hist. 2. p. 9.
used by Gower, Raleigh, Spenser &c

Calendar – a book with the days, weeks, months, festivals, –
Con. 9. 282 m. 15. 260. also a Register. – [See Almanack. p. 230
used by Chaucer, Udal, Boyle,

p. 257 Calimanco. m. 17. 401.
153. Calico – from Calicut first imported. m. 12. 45. m. 13. 92. m. 17. 45. 391. 426
Misc. 4. 296. "Cambric, calico or lawn," used by Drayton, were all white
Prices, 245. Calicoes. Spectator: Calico-printer. Tatler No. 3.

Calling the Roll of soldiers, &c. Misc. 11. 47. 339. 349
Calking – A sharpened part of the horseshoe, to secure the tread. R
Calvinism – Misc. 11. 424 & Calvinists. Misc. 9. 412. p. 156 of this. m. 16. 122 John Calvin m. 18. 259 m. 16. 123
p. 153 Cambric – very fine white linen, from Cambray – Shakspeare.
Misc. 4. 296 Con. 9. 337. Con. 10. 318. m. 17. 59. Camera obscura 1743. m. 15. 97 m. 13. 172. 1752. 1740. m. 4. 476

Camlet, camelot, camelin – made of hair of camel & goat, interwoven – (of wool &c I believe, afterward). Chaucer, In the Temple.
Misc. 4. 313.

m. 11 p. 224 Camphire – used by Hackluyt. Bp Hall, – Massinger, &c
Camphire Balls – were washballs perfumed with Camphire. Tatler

p. 212 Candlewood. p. 164. Misc. 9. 92 to 95. 398. m. 3. 408. m. 12. 92. {Canal at S. Hadley. m. 11. 70. m. 18. 102
p. 240 Candle – candlestick, candle-drive, candleholder, candlesnuffer
Lights. m. 12. 64 – m. 13. 86. Con. 10. 337. m. 15. 202 m. 17. 64. m. 19. 245. [Also lamps, torches, tapers, – in P.P. & Chaucer.
Misc. 8. 391. 9. 231. all used by old writers, Candlestand m. 15. 203
Watch candles to burn by dead bodies – in Pliny: under wick.

Candy or sugar-candy. Ben Johnson, – Sugar Candy Shakspeare. Misc. 5. 145
m. 12. 50. Eringo roots were candied – & became a staple commodity at Colchester, Fuller. Prices p. 295 Cane. p. 217. Con. 10. 345 m. 15. 145. Cane with a perfect glass. Con. 10. 406.

p. 258 Canicular days (or dog-days). – Holland, Brown, &c
Cannibals – Con. & Misc. 2. 204. 90. Misc. 6. 243. m. 3. 217. m. 8. 45. m. 12. 14.
Canopy – A covering over a throne or chair of state – over the head –
Con. 12. 37. any covering. – Joye, Hackluyt, Drayton, Milton, &c
Cankerworm m. 12. 304
Misc. Canticles m. 15. 322. m. 16. 52

Cant – the whining tone of beggars, used by them to coax,
Con. 9. 368. wheedle, cajole.
The language of any cajoler, or hypocritical pretender.
Cane 217 used by Ford, Wood, Sharp, &c
Cane chairs Misc. 4. 325. Spectator 147 says "Cant signifies all sudden exclamations, whinings, unusual tones, in fine all praying & preaching like the unlearned of the Presbyterians." Tells a story about one Andrew Cant.
Cant & chant come from same source – cano, canto, &c (sing.)

Con. 9 329. Cannons – whence their names, Misc. 3. 66. Misc. 1. 71
Canter – common in Speech – found only in books of horsemanship. Canter is a slow gallop.
Con. 9 337 Canvass. Strong, coarse kind of linen [Con. 10. 318

Cap – a covering for the head, Chaucer, T. More, Fuller. m. 9. 180. m. 1. 247. m. 15. 148. 378
Misc. 5. 156 Cap-making was a great business formerly,
" 4. 308 employed many thousands, – Fuller says. [night caps m. 15. 418. [womens caps m. 14. 302 15. 379.
Con. 9. 321.
Con. 10. 322 All quotations of caps in R. refer to caps for men.
Misc. 17. 102
Cape is the head or top of a garment. R. a head-land. R
Cape Cod. m. 12. 405

To Caper – to cut capers, – caper-cutting – to jump, skip, dance
Captives in Canada &c Misc. 4. 316 m. 13. 146 used by old & later writers, –
[Captivity in Barbary m. 9. 307
C. 9. 275 Caraline – a kind of gun – Carew. Ludlow.
"Capital Letter worn for crime. m. 13. 193
p. 147 "Carding, dicing, tabling & other divelish games"
Con. 9. 289 Misc. 3. 256 were forbidden in ships – Hackluyt. { they were to "serve God twice a day" according to the church service.
also swearing, ribaldry, filthy tales – do.

Carding, dicing, drinking, &c were followed by Monks as well as others.

"Carding, spinning, weaving, fulling" – to make cloth. Shakspeare.
235. Con. 10. 334 Con. 10. 379. Wool was combed if long, carded if short. Carded wool lay in soft flakes & and the floor was whitened by it. Dyer's fleece.

"Cardhouses" M. 11. 65
Cards — Amusement. Misc. 11 314. 145. M. 15 [illegible] "Carding Mills" M. 9. 139. Hand Card 540. M. 12. 183. Con. 10. 337. 330. 439

Carle — (Ceorle, Saxon) — a man robust — a rustic; laborer; unpolished, rude. R. Old writers.

Carnaro, the temperate M. 16. 258.

Churl — has same meaning — also other meanings — selfish, a miser. Cherl in Chaucer.

Carnal-mind — mirth & pleasantry were looked upon as marks of a carnal mind; and it was the fashion in E. for every one that would be thought religious, to throw as much sanctity as possible into his face, about an age ago. Spectator 494.

Misc. 7. 178 "our Carnivals, Shrove Tuesdays & liberty of servants," Hobbs sets against the ancient Saturnalia; and "our Wakes answer to their Bacchanalia" Hobbs

Carols (singing songs) & dancing went together. Old authors.
Misc. 11. 89 Roundel, balade & vereelaie — were carols. Gower.
Christmas carols — a book of them printed 1521, for enlivening the merriment of Christmas — "not such religious songs as are current at this day among the common people, under the same title, & which were substituted by those enemies of innocent & useful mirth, the Puritans." Warton, Eng Poetry.

Carrying away food from the table by the guests — Misc. 9. 57. 61.

Carpet from Turkey, from Cairo, Hackluyt. [see 146. 5.] "Formerly used as covers for tables" R.
Con. 9. 265. "A carpet was put on, with a scarf over the face. B. Johnson
M. 12. 48. "Set forth the table, the carpet & the chair". do
M. 14. 51. 52 Now used for the floor.
M. 4. 297 "Ladyes carpet". Bp Hall. [Then were table carpets.

Carrion — If filth could be defiled, their [formalists] (Puritans)
Page 271. prayers would defile their fastings, and their fastings
Con. 9. 428. their prayers; the joining of one to the other would be the offering up of carrion, with the fumes & incense
M. 16. 71 of a dunghill" — South Vol IX. Sermon 5.
"Hounds follow carrion". Chaucer. "Carrion crow." Sir T. More.

Cart — a vehicle with wheels used in business, not for pleasure.
Misc. 4. 324. Con. 9. 338-339 Cart & Tumbril were used for dung — Chaucer & Dryden (Cart) (Tumbril)
M. 6. M. 9. 277. Misc. 13. 346 Cartwheel had 12 spokes. Chaucer says. "Set the horse behind the cart"
Con. 10. 438. " 10. 437 "Cart rope speech" was a long speech. Feltham (old)
"Cart-ladder." Tusser Horse Cart (M. 10. 456.

Carting was a method of punishment by the law
Con. 9. 265. 9. 264. or mob. A priest was carted through Cheapside, & saluted with chamberpots and rotten eggs. Strype. Memoirs of Queen Mary. 1553.

Cartway — not in R. see Con. Misc. 1. 175 Cart Ropes. M. 12. 302.

Cartwright, Shipwright, wright, & other occupations gave many surnames to men.
Misc. 8. 388 Cattle. N. Hist. 2. 8. 242. Remains of Camden. Surnames.
Con. 9. 224 To Carve meat — Chapman's Homer. Spectator. Chaucer.

Casket — Con. 9. 335 Case, that which receives, holds, contains: knives, books, watches, any thing. Cases of liquors. M. 12. 376.
Con. 9. 429 Chaucer complains of extravagance in eating & drinking, as excess of divers meats — bake-meats & dishmeats — also in drinks — and in burning wildfire, & painted and castelled with paper, & similar waste.

Castle-building (in the air) — used by Burton, Spectator
p 232. Casks; barrels [illegible] 1. 324. M. 9. 242. M. 17. 97. 337 [illegible] 15. 198 M. 16. 33. 3 Casks for wine p 214. [Dudley Castle. M. 12. 87.
p 185. Casement of a window. Misc. 5. 145 twice. Seems the window itself, M. 11. 35.
M. 5. 145. M. 13. 62. Not well explained in R. Some say a case or frame for a window.
Con. 9. 327 Misc. 8. 388. "Prospect of a casement" compared with that of a keyhole. South [illegible] 12. 494
Carriages — Con. 9. 338. 360 M. 12. 218 Misc. 9. 52. 312. M. 11. 20. 80 [illegible] 15. 104. 394 [illegible] [Cattle. Nat Hist. 2. 272. 75 {Castes in India M. 19. 12 Castle in England Con. 9. 430 [illegible] M. 7. 354

Cat and kyton. P.P. Catling, a young cat. Drummond. Cathole B&F. M. 11. 43
do Chaucer M. 11. 283
Cat o' the mountain. used by Bale, Shakspeare.
Caterwauling — by Shakspeare. P. Ploughman. by B&F. Misc. 11. 39.
Catspaw — a tool or instrument — from the fable of the ape & cat.
Con 9. 294 Catstick — a stick used in the game (of children) of tipcat or kitcat.
Cattails — a sort of reed; grows from sedge — crowns of them. Drayton
Catcall — Spectator 361. Dryden.
Cat o' nine tails — Vanbrugh. [Cat is in the Well, old song. M. 11. 348
Cats (with Dogs) Misc. 9. 340. 341. M. 16. 40. London. p. 1033. [Catgut for Hat makers strings C. 10. 322
& lute strings — M. 11. 137
— M. 12. 86
p. 230. 259. Misc. 1. p. 2 Catabaptist. (Kata-Greek). A name given to anabaptists by Fealty, an opposer, in his "Dippers Dipt."
Who would hang a bell on the cat's neck must first cut her claws away. old.
Cattle of all kinds. M. 16. 45. Fat cattle Hadley 3. 50
To Catechise — is to give oral instruction — to repeat (in teaching) again & again; to teach the first rudiments of religion, of art, &c.
p. 234
In N.E. M. 10. 185. M. 12. 74. M. 15. 274. M. 15. 356. also to question, to examine (as children are when taught the catechism of their religion. R
"Children should be carefully catechised" Spotswood.
"Catechisings are our best preachings". Bp. Taylor
Catechising and catechiser are frequent. Much insisted on.
Principles of Christianity taught catechistically are mighty to save souls. South.
Cavaleer & Roundhead grew to be received in discourse to designate the two parties — The servants of the King called Cavaliers, and the "rabble contemned and despised" called Roundheads. Clarendon
Catholics. M. 16. 94. 193. Catholic Saints p. 128.
Med. p. 253. Caudle "a warm drink, of eggs, wine, bread, sugar & spices" R, used of old.
Used especially by women in child bed. Baily.
Charlotte, princess, was "brought to bed" 1767, and Warton desired in his poetry "a sniff at her caudle cup,"
[Dickens says caudle is made of warm beer, spice, eggs & sugar."
Caul — was a part of the head-dress or cap, enclosing the head.
Con. 10. 322 / M. 12. 222. Holland mentions "towels, napkins, nets, cauls, kerchiefs, and coifes woven of such thread", which would not burn — Plyny.
Prynne, Dryden, &c notice cauls on women's head.
C. 10. 322 Caulwork — was done by "some ancient ladies of the Court" in Holinshed's days — also they sewed; & spun silk, Holen.
Causey } mean, a way, path, road, prepared, hardened —
Causeway } formed of stones or other consolidated substance R
Con & Mis. 1. 175. under Roads. M. 12. 130. Used by old & later writers — mostly causey. [A path covered with round pebbles called a causeway by H. Miller
Chaussee, French
Cauteloumess belongs to old men; by reason of their (Cautiousness) often mistakes, they affirm any thing warily; using the terms, "it may be" "peradventure". Hale.
Ceiling was applied to woodwork, roof, sides, or floor;
Miscel. 1. 67 / 8. 140. / Con 9. — 355. now used for the cover of the top of a room or apartment, beneath an upper flooring, or outer roof. R [To sielo, syle, &c see Mis. 1. 67
Cemetries — Bp Taylor says, "among Christians the honor which is valued, in behalf of the dead is, that they be buried in holy-ground, that is, in appointed cemeteries; in places of religion".
[In churches?
M. 9. 34. Cheese or Cheese cakes, curd & cream — among shepherds &c. used by B. Jonson see p. 266.
M. 11. 210 / M. 15. 142 Cheese made with sage — noticed by Gay in Shepherd's Week. 1714
"Marbled with sage, the hardening cheese she pressed". M. 18. 100,
Cellar. A cell or place to conceal, to store. a secret or retired place, a depository. R
M. 7. 322. Con 9. 350 A place for wine &c. Not our Am. cellar. formerly. M. 12. 736 — N.E. M. 19. 496

Cedar. M. 11. 182. 156; m. 19. 105. Celibacy of clergy. M. 11. 421. + also M. 19. 81.

Cenobite — is one living in community. Bp. Taylor says some things certainly derived from the Apostles have grown out of use — as "abstinence from blood & from things strangled; the cenobitic life of secular persons," &c. Lib. of Prophesying.

Century commences Jan. 1. 1801. m. 15. 41

Centinel — written by many with a C.

m. 1. 56 To Cere is to wax — cere-cloth is a waxed cloth to wind round the dead, & other purposes

Cerements — a waxed winding-sheet, enclosing the corpse.

M. 5. 96 Ceremony. "The gospel places morality above rites, & ceremonies." Jortin page 237. p. 207

p. 251. Ceruse "was a paint or ointment that ladies laid on their faces to produce fairness" R. Noticed by Chaucer, Vives, Massinger, B. & F. B. Jonson.

Chafing Dish. Con. 10. 337

To Chafe — to warm. "Chafing dish of coals". Burton.

Chance of gain overvalued; chance of loss undervalued: M. 8. 87

p. 7. 244 Chaffy & slight opinions, if of former ages, are so esteemed that they outweigh the inferiority more ponderous and rational opinions of a modern date. Glanvil.

To chalk — mark. Chalk. C. 9. 330

Chains. Con. 10. 436

M. 4. 311 Con. 10. 48 Chair was a seat. p. 262. Chair of state, p. 262. Chairs not till ... M. 11. 289. — M. 11. 384

Chaise — a palanquin, Con. 9. 322 a car or chariot, Chaucer, Spenser &c. — a light carriage drawn by one horse or more. R.

Mis. 4. 308 Con. 9. 338 Lock uses the word. Cook in his voyages also. He had a chaise. "open chaises".

Chamber pots emptied from windows. Misc. 9. 62

p. 215 Chamber — see back some leaves page 215. "Chambers with Chymneys"

Misc. 8. 488 Change of Temperature p. 2. 244. Chance perpetual. p. 248 Con. 9. 385. M. 11. 218.

Changes in New England m. 16. 178. Change of Ship. p. 202. M. 16. 126. m. 5. 32

M. 9. 35 p. on this 220 Chant — applied to the musical modulation of the voice, in prose or verse, in cathedral service. R.

M. 11. 380 ... 14. 334 Chantry — the place where they chant. [Chance. m. 11. 262 m. 8. 87 p. 167.

Other meaning M. 11. 289.

p. 245. M. 11. 284. Chanticleer — the cock, is the bird that chants clearly. {so chanteth he & craketh." Chaucer

Story of Chanticleer.

Chape Con. 10. 424

Ed. Enc. V. 623. Chapel — a chest in which relics were preserved; then a building containing this chest (capella) — then any place of prayer —

Chaplains (capellani) had the care of capellae — at length applied to all ministers. [Chapman is a merchant or trader in Chaucer. M. 11. 289

Character & its importance to a young man. m. 12. 401.

M. 4. 317. 9. 134. M. 15. 172. Charcoal — made of wood — Grew, Hudibras, Boyle. Ed. Enc. V. 697

p. 144 Chare — (yankee chore) char-woman, worked by the day. Chare the work, B. & F. Glossary. Chares. Sh. M. 11. 349.

" Charles I & II. Misc. 6. 384. m. 16. 103. m. 1. 178. Charles II. m. 18. 205 m. 19. 28

Misc. 7. 337 "Chargeable pomp," the Lord does not delight in. "The Lord was most acceptably served, when his temples were rooms borrowed within the houses of poor men!" Hooker, Ec. Polity.

Spleen The Con. 9. 330 Charge of whatever is amiss in the body is laid upon the spleen — & all that disorders the soul is laid upon the devil. m. 18. 245 South

Devil. Con. 9. 428

Charms to cure diseases. p. 158 Misc. 1. 338. To keep off night mare M. 11. 289. Con. 9. 263. 244. m. 19. 250

p. 146 Chariot — a small one drawn by 2 horses mentioned by Ludlow. 338.

Mis. 4. 338 Con. 9. 338 " Chair — drawn by 6 chariot horses — " " Strype.

Chastity & want of it. M. 7. 331. M. 11. 34. 350. Chastity an enemy. Chaucer. M. 9. 324. M. 11. 286

1557

Checkers or Chequers } a game, used by R. Gloucester, with tables. Con. 9. 326. m. 7. 61. — but it seems to be chess — the game of chequers, now so called, is not alluded to in Richardson, nor in Bailey, nor Walker. Webster calls it "a common game." [Is called Draughts.] Checker. a chess board, Chaucer. M. 11. 389.

Con. 9. 288. } same as Chess }.

Misc. 1. 67. Checkerwise — Harrison says, in old time our country houses instead of glass, used much lattice, made of wicker, or fine rifts of oak, in checkerwise.

M. 9. 207. 200 m. 17. 343. 274 Checked shirts — mentioned in Cook's Voyages. & checkered cloth

Checked. Cook. m. 14. 274

 Chesterfield M. 14. 254

Misc. 7. 379.] Cherries M. 3. 98. Nat. Hist. 2. 90. 176. M. 2. 45. 177. M. 12. 208

Cherry-lips — used by old writers, and later ones. Tuberville. Warton. Skelton Shakespeare

"Cherry-pit" — seems a sport —; "Cherry-colored hood," i.e. red.

Con. 9. 289. 90. "Span-counter or cherry-pit". Hammond, alluding to children's plays

Cherry Liquor M. 12. 351. Con. 9. 262. M. 13. 172. M. 14. 316.

Cherup — same as chirp — said of birds, crickets, grasshoppers chirps.

"He cherups his steed" — used by Cowper. M. 9. 354.

Childrens Births — time between Con. 9. 395

M. 12. 59 Con. 9. 335 M. 11. 242 15. 134 Chest — formerly the name of a coffin — {now a bin, or box, or a collection of boxes, or drawers

Cheval (glass) M. 11. 336.

"Chesnut in a farmer's fire". Ap. 5. 756 (Chaucer.)

Chesnuts in Europe and U.S. M. 11. 214, 111.

Chimere — was an upper robe, to which lawn sleeves are sewed — which before & after the reformation, till Elizabeth's time, was of scarlet silk always: Bp. Hooper scrupled, at the robe itself, & then at the color, as too light & gay for a bishop, and it was changed for a chimere of black satin. Wheatly. Com. Pr.

Children's Mummy M. 12. 246

Childrens in Meeting Houses M. 14. 322

Miscel. 8. 386. 390. "Over the chimney" Mis. 7. 180. + Con. 9. 343. 348.

M. 4. 287. Misc 4. 310. Mis 1. 167 M. 11. 133

Chimneys — used by Piers Plowman's Vision. Gower also [Chimney Backs Iron M. 9. 219 "Chimney Hooks" Con. 9. 348 "Chambers with Chymeneys"

Chimney-piece " (by Shakspeare) is Chaste Diana bathing & other figures Misc. 8. 390 M. 9. 354. M. 12. 94.

Chimney-corner " by Spectator No 70. in reference to Moliere & an old woman Misc. 8. 409 Miscel 8. 390 Misc. 7. 181.

Chine of mutton maquet brass pot: Chapman's Homer.

Chine of beef. Gascoigne. [Chinese in America. M. 16. 17

Con. 9. 327. 328. Misc. 11. 44. Chines of fat hogs — sent about as presents, and a "string of hogs' puddings". (sausages?) Spectator 269 i.e. Chitterlings.

[Chines of beef — were part of the back bone & meat adjoining; now a roasting piece; chines of pork, probably were spare-ribs.

China or Porcelain. Con. 9. 265. Miscel 7. 113. Con. 10. 311. N.Y. M. 15. 188. p. 186 China Houses in L. Con. 9. 377. 378.

Chintz — word of late introduction from Hindostanee — R — i.e. the word.

M. 4. 303. 4. 297. 12. 215. used by Swift & Pope. Swift calls them "gaudy" with their "party-colored dyes"; Pope compares them with mohair. Tire says, Chintz has at least five colors. [China or Cheney (cloth) p. 210. M. 17. 400.

p. 210. Chirurgeon (a surgeon) — word used by Baker, Shakspeare, Wood South, Boyle: In 1552. a man was admitted to practice chirurgery & physic by Ven. Conv. of University of Oxford. Wood. Some cures are chirurgical not medicinal. Boyle

"Chitterlings — used by Massinger, Fenton. [see above. Con. 9. 327. 328 "Hogs guts dressed for food". "a sort of pudding or sausages". Bailey M. 16. 224 M. 11. 341. [Sa. Enc. II. 175]

Chivalry. Simonde p. 476. M. 15. 12.

Chocolate. used by Dampier 1682: "Chocolate-houses" by Spectator. No 54 Con. 9. 224 Misc. 9. 257. M. 15. 210 276

Choir — the singers, & the part of the church where they are: same as Quire 206 M. 12. 32] used by Davies, Beveridge, Saint Johnson. Strype.

Choristers, were singers — Spenser, Drummond Boyle {Quiristers p. 206 [Chivalry. M. 11. 341

Chop — to cut by blows.

"Chopping-knife under his girdle". Sidney — {not the domestic article probably.

Chop-house — a house of entertainment: Eating house.

To Chop-logic — Holinshed, Locke. [Christ. why opposed N. Hist. 2. 78

Christian names so called by Camden. Misc. 3. 203. Misc. 9. 58. Misc. 3. 183. M. 16. 82. 354. 170. Christian Names. Man 328 Con. Mus. 257. 263 246. 275 M. 16. 271

V. Christen (to baptize). used by Chaucer, Gower, Hall, Grafton, Stow 146

Misc. 8. 393 In all Christendom, says Sir T. Elyot, faith (keeping of promises) is so neglected, that neither oaths nor curses, religion nor honor, can cause it to be observed. Christmas Misc. 7. 175. 373. 301.

"I once found a page of Mr Baxter's under a Christmas-pie". Spectator 85 He drops not the motive of the pastry cook, for using that leaf.

p. 294 p. 295. [Pastry-cooks — used paper under their pies. — How & why was this?] Were pies baked on paper instead of plates?

M. 9. 393. "Christening dinners" & "Buttered toast". Warton {Christening Banquets Misc. 9. 61.

M. 3. 300 Christening mantle, or bearing cloth, see Miscel. 5. 156. M. 13. 267

Miscel 4. 226. 227 Miscel 9. 393. M. 11. 354 — "a bearing cloth for a squire's child" is the expression — a bearing cloth of an infant in 3 [illegible] M. 11. 43

Closets with Drawers M. 15. 138.

M. 11. 111 *Chestnut — (R says chesnut is improper.) It is from Castanea, L. Chastaigne F. Its "pricking husk" noticed by old writers. Chesnut-colored horse. & no longer snaps in a farmer's fire.

Christianity. Religion, Piety. Worship — Nat. Hist. 2 p. 1. M. 14. 18. M. 16. 18. 158 302 M. 19. 218. 142 Christianity Paganized. Miscel. 373. M. 5. 80. No Christian community on earth Con. 9. 420

p. Christ as poor, &c. Con. 9. 427. His regard for the poor M. 16. 22. His teachings Con. 9. 386. His gospel & spirit M. 12. 423. 425. Misc. 15. p. 12. M. 19. 258. Con. 14. 18. 19. M. 16. 8. 17. 32.

Chronographers — such were the old monks (Chroniclers)

Saint-making p. 298 — Hall says the monks, "if a king gave them possessions, or granted them liberties, or exalted them to honor and worldly dignity, he was called a saint" in their chronography, or history. Hall, the Chronicler.

M. 5 p. 10 { "Christmas, or Birth of Christ. M. H. 4. 359. M. 8. 50. M. 7. 373. 175. Misc. 3. 293. M. 18. 272.

Chronologers tell us (the most of them at least) that Christ was born in October & not in December." Knox, History of Reformation. Athenæum IV. 200.

Misc. 1. 372 Christmas Doings — Misc. 1. 365. do. M. 18. 301.

{ Chronology. The disputes about the proper time to celebrate

p. 261. { Easter Easter, Burke calls "one of the most trivial Misc. 1. 365. controversies of ecclesiastical discipline", yet the cultivation of astronomy & chronology grew out of it. The disputes were carried on with much heat, & to little effect, he says. Burke Abr. of Eng. History, year 664.

Con. 9. 290 "Church. Con. 9. 354. Misc. 11. 284. Church government. M. 16. 88. M. 18. 256.

"Chuck-farthing & Shuffle-cap". seem sports. Sterne.

p. 267 Church of England. Misc. 8. 368. Misc. 9. 413. M. 12. 81. 82. M. 16. 178. 305. [illegible] Church. See Grist of Misc. 7. 354.

Church Door — seemed to be place of marriage in

Con. 9. 324. 376. Chaucer's time. He says: — [Churches in England. Misc. 12. 32. Con. & M. 1. 222. Con. & M. 2. 218.

True church & "Husbands at the church door, she had five".

M. 13. 432. 376. Bounty of Churches M. 12. 12. Costly Churches M. 12. 12. Rich Churches M. 16. 261.

Churching, was the thanksgiving of women after

Misc. 4. 226. 227. " 11. 37. " 19. 149 child-birth — used by Berners in Froissart's Chronicles.

"She was churched of a son" — used by Berners, Grafton.

{ King William, in Fabyan, says when he { Churched, he shall offer him (who?) 1000 candles light.

"A woman churched of a son" Berners. Grafton and there was a churching feast.

"Churn-milk, sour milk, sulli-milk", used for buttermilk by Holland's Pliny.

Churning, seems to have been done formerly by turning the staff

M. 11. 188. M. 15. 140. about: Skinner says, "the staff is sharply turned round".

Chymist, used by Drayton, Davenant, Cowley, Sir W. Temple.

p. 292. Con. 9. 262 Cigars. See Segars p. 298 c.

Cider. "Spiced syllibubs & cider of the best". Drayton.

M. 9. 248. M. 12. 360. M. 13. 85. Con. 9. 262. M. 16. 284. M. 19. 339. [Cider mill Misc. 8. 357. M. 16. 285. M. 11. 361. Spiced cider Misc. 9. 246. Cider Brandy Misc. 9. 249. p. 292. M. 11. 204. M. 12. 331. M. 15. 193. M. 19. 368. 398. M. 11. 205.

Cinder — the refuse of anything burned R.

"Cinder wench" — used by Gay.

M. 11. 288 Cinnamon — used by Chaucer, Holland. Ray.

To Cipher — to practise the rules of arithmetic. Massinger He refers to the square root.

A Cipher — one of no value. [Cithern — same as Guitar. p. 276. Con. 9. 378. 326.

To Cipher — to write in fictitious characters. to write in cipher. Burnet. 1667.

Cities. Misc. 11. 296 & their vices M. 15. 21. M. 12. 30. 31. M. 19. 248.

Con. 9. 328 Civet was used to perfume gloves — Massinger.

Civilization. Misc. 7. 361. 350. Misc. 8. 45. N. Hist. 2. 87. ancient do. N. Hist. 2. 9. 11.

Clack — some men "clack out everything; they can outlie an Almanack". Feltham. Clack is the noise of a clock. R

M. 11. 69 Clams eaten by hogs. M. 9. 356. Con. & M. 2. 317. M. 4. 16. 32.

4. p. 5. Clang, is the noise of a trumpet, of cranes, of armor, &c. Also Clank, clangor,

Clap of thunder & Thunder-clap. Chaucer. Hackluyt

Clapping of hands — clapper of a bell. Clapping of wings.

M. 11. 18. Clapboard — not in Richardson. See Misc. 4. 241. 318. M. 14. 216. M. Eng. 9. 593. " 15. 188. M. 15. 416

Con. 9. 326 M. 12. 242 c Clarions, trumpets, nakers, pipes, were instruments of music blown in battle & gave "bloody sounds." Chaucer.

Clarion (same as above) a small straight-mouthed and shrill-sounding trumpet. R. Skelton, Milton, Fenton.

Con. 9. 286 C. 9. 291 Classhe bowling, pins (pynnes). quoiting ("koytynge") noticed by Eliot as sports [Two great Classes. M. 16. 236. Classes of men. M. 7. 368.

Class Legislation. N. Hist. 2. 22. Misc. 7. 308 Clasps. Con. 10. 424.

p. 254. Clash. If any law or command of man do clash

Higher law { p. 280 with any law of God; that is, if it be evil in itself or contradictory to the duty of Christians as laid in the scriptures; in that case, that law or command, by what human authority soever it was made or given, doth not bind our consciences, nor is any rule of our actions." Sharp, Sermons. Discourse of Conscience.

Cleanliness. Con. 9. 388. 424. M. 16. 291

Various Matters — from R's Dictionary

" Indian Clearings m. 12. 205.
" Clearing Land. Con. 10. 290. 291. 288. Cleanliness Con. 6. 424. M. 12. 69 ½. M. 16. 294
" "Cleavers, knives & axes" — Hudibras — Clerk. Chaucer M. 11. 289
" "Cleavers & scimetars" — Warton. [Romish clergy had ⅓ of land in Eng. Misc. 9. 50. M. 14. 16.]
Clergy despised M. 7. 309. 294. 299. m. 3. 61
from Kleros, a lot, because Matthias was chosen by lot; the Kleros fell on him
p. 289 Clergy, "in respect to God, all are ministers, of
Misc. 7. 42. 354. 185 what degree soever they be; because they do
" 7. 396 what they do by commission from him
" 7. 309. either more or less immediate". Mede
" 8. 95
" 14. 16. 14. 17
" 15. 32 [He refers only to the Epis. clergy.] Clericus is the Latin for the same. Ministers — p. 294. Clergy & Laity M. 19. 378
Clergy, benefit of. Misc. 9. 50. 52, Chron. 5. 144. Clergy not so good as laity. M. 14. 17.
something round. [N. A. Review ap. 1848]
Clew, a bottom (or ball) of thread. Vives complains
& clue.
p. 235 of a woman, who preferred a table-board,
dice, & cards, to her wool-basket, spindle
and clew. — Clew used for Divination. Miscel 4. 233
Clerk in church in England; his duties m. 18. 238. M. 3. 114.
Clicket, was a door fastening, or something about a door
in Chaucer's time — made a snapping noise
It was a door-knocker in Bailey's Dictionary,
and Br. calls it a key in Chaucer's time. —
Cliff, from to cleave, is part of a cleft mountain — the other
part gone. — Cliffs also called clives & cleeves.
Climate, change of. p. 2. 241. Con. 10. 56. Misc. 11. 374. Misc. 1. 232. 11. 292. M. 14. 394 Climate M. 12. 162 M. 16. 217. M. 19. 364
Climacteric — every 7th or 9th year — the 63 year — all dangerous
according to old notions, especially the last.
Sir Thomas Smith died in the climacterical year
of his age, July 1577 — was buried at Theydon Mount Ch. Essex
Wood.
"Clinking pattens," worn by women to keep out of the wet,
p. 292 and they walk "beneath the umbrella's oily shed"
to defend them from winter's rage. says Gay in Trivia
[Dickens has "clicking pattens" still used on London pavements.]
Con. 9. 285 [Umbrella's of oiled cloth were in use when Gay wrote,
p. 293. & Swift.
Cloacina. N. Hist. 2. 85. Miscel 2. 292. M. 7. 414. M. 11. 300
Clock, used by Chaucer "Clock or any abbey orloge". Stow
Misc. 5. 145 Drayton — Warton — "The hen clocketh." Wilson.
Con. 9. 280. Town Clocks. M. 19. 328
M. 11. 206 [Clock, Click, Cluck, Clack — are related. "A hen clocks or clucks"
m. 12. 35
m. 15. 96
m. 19. 328 "To clock the senseless & unthinking rabble about them"
is used by South, in regard to "men of several callings"
who held forth & harangued the multitude in streets,
churches, barns, tubs. [South despised the common people.
" Clogs m. 9. 280: m. 12. 341: m. 15. 166. 167. m. 16. 380.
Ch. "Clothier cards locks of wool" — Gascoigne. [He seems
m. to mean one who makes cloth] Cloth Making Con. 10. 292–299. m. 18. 64.
14. 386 "Clothiers & cloth-workers" spoken of as 2 sorts of
trades, by Hall. — Clothier, is one who makes clothes
according to Walker. [Clothing of Soldiers M. 11. 150.
Clothing in early days. m. 14. 303
Con. 10. 304 Clothier, one who fulls & dresses cloth, is American. Webster
p. 150. 157 Clove Water. m. 19. 319.
M. 1. 80. Clover m. 12. 228. M. 9. 238. m. 15. 30. m. 16. 202. 203. 204. 99 used by Drayton, Thomson. From Cleof-an to cleave. A. S.
Cleofre wyrt. — A. S.
in Worcester, Mass. 3. p. 79 ... Shakspeare, ...
m. 11. 389. Clout is a piece or patch; & to clout is to patch, botch. R
"Babe of clouts" in Shakspeare, seems a doll, or cloth-baby,
p. 140. "Clout about his neck." Massinger. "Tobacco wrapped in piece of clout." B. Jonson.
Misc 5. 145 "The men (savages) wear a small clout to cover nakedness".
Voices 323. Dampier 1687.
Sir J. Reynolds in his journey to Flanders &c.
m. 18. 77. saw "a woman clouting a child" — a dirty incident, he says.
"Swaddling Clouts." Con. 9. 356. Misc 11. 39.
Club — an assembly of persons, each paying his share of expense;
M. 3. 112 not an old word in this sense; much used in Spectator.
[Dryden has it.
Closet — p. 147. Miscel 4. 322. Clouds M. 8. 316.
p 143 Clothes hung out to dry. Con. 9. 343. Clothes hung on pegs in the house M. 11. 358.
Clouse by 6/s Earle p. 164 p 235 Cloth of gold or silver, or other tissues of gors. Con. 10. 347

Clyster — learned in Egypt from the Ibis, Holland (Pliny) says.
Clyster-pipe. Massinger —
Coach. p. 146. Misc. 8. 392. Mis. 4. 308. Con + Misc. 1. 163. Con. 9. 338. Mis 8. 372.
Coadjutive — Whatever mischief we fall into, we are ourselves, at least, a coadjutive cause, & do help to further the thing. Feltham
Coarsene sofferanmer — Misc. 9. 52. Coarseness of Romans, & others M. 5. 45
Devils p. 255 Coagulate. More (not T. More) against Atheism, says "The bodies of devils are nothing but coagulated water", and so, cold like coagulated water, which is snow or ice.
M. 4. 317 / " 8. 391 / m 15. 173. / M. 8. 406; 391. / m. 9. 283. Coal in Cornwall was made of copsewood, & used to blow tin. They had also stone-coal, & dried turfs. Carew.
"Black as any coal or crow". Chaucer.
"Pitcoal" seems sea-coal, in Wel.
See Cot p. 249. / m. 18. 106; Con. 9. 305 Coat — that which covers men & animals. { "Coat of cammoka". Pers. P. / Gown of russet." } Medley coat, girt with silk — Chaucer. Coat of hair, manure, plaster &c.
Coat-cards & court cards — seem faced cards.
Long Coats of boys. M. 9. 61. Con. 9. 272. 378
Coat-armor — usually scutal. {Coats of Arms, engraved in Boston M. 4. 199. 1745
Lock speaks of "a child or boy in coats, before he was in breeches
p. 145 Cob — any thing round { Cob-stone, large stone. Cobloaf. largest loaf / Con. 9. 330. and a roundstone } Cobweb & copweb; Cobcoals, large coals.
Cobble — a roundstone R. Fairfax. Cobbler. Con. 9. 330.
Cockfighting. p. 160 — Misc. 4. 226 The Cock struts &c. Con. 9. 318
Mis. 4. 225 / p 140. M. 7. p. 5. m. 14. 322 / 241. M. 4. 308 Cock — the male of various birds, &c. The cock crowed day". Gower
m. 5: 151 "Beaver-cocked". More. Cocked hat. Prior. Misc. 8. 349 p. 186. 187
Cockshut time — twilight. R. Shakspeare
Cocksure — Harrington. "Turkey cock. Shakspeare.
Cock of hay, (& cop of hay.) Tyndal. Drayton, Spenser
Cockney — used by Chaucer. Sir T. Elyot. Phaer (Virgil).
Miscel. 5. 154. 150 / " 11. 336. { One utterly ignorant of husbandry & housewifery, such as is practised in the country. Fuller
Cocoa. see chocolate / Cockade M. 14. 404 one brought up delicately — according to some. Fuller applies the word to both sorts.
Codpiece — Not in R — Miscel 5. 154. 152 — 151. Con. 9. 320. Misc. 9. 52. M. 11. 45
p. 9. Coffee — Bacon uses the word for a drink in Turkey,
Miscel. 1. 51. / Con. 9. 224. 234 / Misc. 11. 194. M. 13. 105 / " 9/16. 256 m. N.E. 136 / Mis 7. 382 made of a berry of same name — black, and beaten to powder, & put in hot water — He says they have coffeehouses like our taverns.
Howell spells it Cauphe — says the Turks make it of a brown berry, & it may be called their
Coffee Houses / M. 9. 257 "clubbing drink between meals."
Evelyn saw Nathl Canopios drink coffee in in 1637-1638; which custom, he says, did
Coffer. Con. 9. 338 / Coff " 16 46 not come into England till 30 years after.
[also the crust or cavities of pies. Misc. 3. 22. 53. M. 13. 113. M. 14. 235.
Coffin — was black as alluded to by Shakspeare in one case.
Misc. 3. 53. / 5. 151. "On my black coffin" &c. { "12 cofyns ful" Wiclif has for / 12 basketfull. Coffins of Hadley M. 18. 296.
p 279. Cohabitation. The portion of the wicked will be "shame & a
Misc. 7. 302 cohabitation with devils, and a flood ~~of fire~~ of brimstone to eternal ages." Bp. Taylor.
Coif — a cover for the head; for the shaved part of the head R
p. 146 / Con. 9. 321. / M. 17. 42 Sir T. Elyot refers to his "quilted cap" and his "other close bonnets", which he threw away, & ~~had~~ lie in a "thin coife" in winter & summer.
"A cap made after the coif fashion" Hackluyt.
Quoif is the same.

Coins. Mis. 7. 167. M. 5. 89. Mis. 7. 135. Coins in Colonies, value, &c. Misc. 5. 123.
"Coinage. Mis. 8. 198. Coins in circulation, &c. m. 15. 246, 18. 370

Coincidence between truth & goodness affirmed by some: "and I believe that there is nothing in nature perfectly true but what is also really good." South
True. Con. 9. 384.

Coit. "To cast a coite, a cockstele and a ball." Sir T. More
Con. 9. 286. Cold. Misc. 8. 77. m. 10. 140. 141. 142. 8. 153. 55.

Collapse. Burton says our papists begin with, "collapsed ladies", a few tradesmen, superstitious old folks, illiterate persons, weak women", &c
M. 7. 28.

p. 226. Collar — the part which surrounds the neck. No example given of the collar of a man's garment.

p. 213. Colleges & Students, corrupt & vicious — Misc. 9. 52. Misc. 7. 328. M. 16. 292

"Collection of some of David's Psalms" was set forth by Thos. Sternhold, one of the King's servants. Strype. 1553.
p. 150. Collections of youth m. 11. 263

College whippings — M. 8. 322. 323. College, p. 206. College life m. 8. m. 16. 96.

Colliers, compared to the devil by Bale. Hudibras. Con account of their blackness, &c
Devil. p. 255.

Colonies of America, &c (A. Smith) Misc 8. 82. 97. M. 15. 24. M. 18. 444. Cologne water &c Misc. 4. 331.

Colonel — commanded a regiment. Wesley, Milton, Massinger

M. 8. 102. Colors, many. Con. 9. 331. 11. 92. {Of horses. Misc 8. 356. Of Autumn leaves. N. Hist. 2. 315. Misc. 8. 111. m. 14. 236. 110.

p. 247 M. 3. 53. "Confections & fruits — marmalade, succade, green-ginger, comfits, sugarplate" &c. Tyndall. 1491. 1425.

Comets. p. 1. Misc. 3. 30. m. 13. 221. Combs. Misc. 2. 53. Con. 10. 356. Come-in, p. 291. M. 14. 163.
Commerce m. 15. 129. m. 18. 47. Its evils m. 18. 328.

M. 2. 382 "Common people & Commonwealth. Tyndall. Common Things. M. 5. 148.
Commentators of Bible m. 18. 73. p. 296.

Commonalty — T. Elyot, & others. {Commoners used for people, sometimes —
Common sense m. 11. 267

Commoners also used for those having rights in common.
Common people, p. 296.

Common place book. Locke gives an idea of this. Common Law, m. 9. 80. Com. 1. 321. m. 16. 150 m.

Common Pasture. p. 160. Con. 10. 68. Commons p. 160. {Division of Commons 9. 336. 12. 102
Common Prayer M. 18. 28.

War. Mis. 6. 401. Commonness — "That men should prey on men, when they cannot live without mutual assistance, would be wonderful, if the commonness of it did not make it familiar." Gilpin's Serm.

"The commonness & the general or long reception of a doctrine, is not a sufficient argument of its truth." South

Company. Christ spent a busy life; the night in the Mount of Olives for retired repose, & for prayer; the day in the temple for company, & for preaching." Bp. Hall

Comparison. "There is not in this world perfect misery or perfect happiness: Comparison, more than reality, makes men happy, & can make them wretched." Feltham.

p. 247 Compass ...

Compassionate — Sharp says laws should be made & executed "for restraining the exorbitances of mistaken zeal," though as private christians we were to be kind and compassionate towards those "that differ from us, & pursue a wrong way out of conscience".
Persecution. Con. 9. 427.

[All these bishops &c. were for restraining laws, for persecution of those who "pursued a wrong way out of conscience."]

"Compulsion & violence only make stark hypocrites. No man can compel the heart to believe a thing except it see evidence and sufficient proof." Frith.
Con. 9. 427.

"In faith, the other apostles were infallible; yet in manners & matter of fact as likely to err as St Peter himself was." Bp. Tay'or. Liberty of Prophesying.

{Complexion, as hair, eyes, &c. Con. 9. 318
Countenance &c

Compass (Surveyors &c.) Misc. p. 368 — Variation of Compass. M. 13. 207.
Con. Misc. 2. 343. 344.

Compensate. "All governors are apt to suspect new things as dangerous, and think no truth can compensate the hazard of alterations". [This is true conservatism. See below. Stillingfleet. Vol. II (Serm.)

Conceive - Hoadley conceived & believed that men who were atheists became papists, and that papists became deists & atheists. His "Brittanicus".

M. 7. 384. Conceit or pun arises from using two words agreeing in sound, differing in sense. Spectator

Misc. 7. 309] Concomitants of wealth, are usually all manner of looseness & debauchery". Dampier.

Concerts of music Misc. 12. 86: M. 15. 139.

Concubine - used by Chaucer, Gower, Berners, &c.

[Words relating to lewdness & sensuality are generally old ones - used centuries ago more than now]

Concubinary priests. Taylor believes "the Holy Ghost will not descend upon simonical, unchaste concubinaries, schismatics, and scandalous priests, and excommunicate".

"We see few chaste priests." referring to Roman p. Strype. Memorials Ed. VI.

Concubinage. Misc. 5. 129

Condescension of Christ, who appeared "as the son of a poor maid espoused to a carpenter, & took his first lodging in a manger". Sharp.

"He condescended to converse with people of bad reputation, with publicans & sinners". Jortin.

[Why not imitate his condescension, or exhibit his condescending spirit? These bishops were far from it.]

{Weather
Misc. 4. 214 [Condition. "It is usual to qualify & conditionate the 12 months of the year, answerably to the temper of the 12 days in Christmas. T. Brown. Vulgar Errors.

Con. 9. 383. "Divers men, which, before they came in authority, were of good and virtuous condition, were utterly changed in their prosperity, despising their old friends" &c. Sir T. Elyot

Heretic p. 279. Certain men, if those whom they love not, or know not, say any thing against them, cry out, a heretic. Barnes. Works.

p. 246 M. 14. 9. " 16. 240 Kissing Confits } M. 5. 154 | Confectionary, Confection, Confitures, Confits, &c - is mingling several things together - making & conditing conserves & sweetmeats. R. Words used by old authors. Some mixed medicines were called confections - there were shops of Confectioners in London in Massinger's time, & they furnished many articles for banquets.

Articles used: ginger, fruits, sugar, sugar of roses, caraway, &c.

p. 290 Misc. 6. 347 Creed of the politician - is, that religion is useful to the state & yet only a well invented fiction; & so all inquiries into its truth, tend to unsettle this necessary support of civil government. [in their view]. Warburton.

Congregationalism. M. 16. 160. M. 5. 46: M. 19. 194

Conserves - were things conserved, condited - as grapes, cherries, plums, &c. R.

Conservative Religion Misc. 19. 218

26. Conservatism, Not in R. as described above by Stillingfleet Misc. 6. 418. Misc. 5. 141. Misc. 11. 378. 318: M. 10. 195

Confirmation in Germany M. 12. 396. Dwight's Germany p. 287.

 {contributions. m. 15. 264 misc. 3. 274. m. 19. 104

confession attempts to extort. M. Misc. 9. 79. M. 14. 213. Conventions. M. 8. 4. Had. 3/378. N. H. 3. 85

p. 165 Conformist — Locke says that those who use force to
M. 9. 67 bring men to church-conformity, seek only their
M. 12/413. compliance, & do not concern themselves about the
m. 19. 190 conviction of those they punish. And he asks, if a
Dissenter, when he conforms, is ever examined
to see whether he does it upon reason & conviction?

M. H. 2. 347 Conforming to ceremonies and not to Christianity. Misc. & Con. 234 [on Toleration

"Conversion is not good that reforms one vice with another"
Converting Barbarians — its object. M. 7. 355

Contemporary. "He loves his old contemporary trees." Cowley. [Bp. Taylor
Conspiracy to raise prices. M. 16. 378

Consciousness. "Suspicion is oft begot out of consciousness in ourselves, either of what we have done, or would practice." [Feltham

p. 241. Constant: "Nothing constant but inconstancy." M. 7. 273. M. 12. 430. "The perpetuity of change" Misc. 9. 56. Constancy of common people. p. 296. b. m. 9. 424. Rev. Dr. Bushnell

Contenders. In all notable changes & revolutions, the contendents have been made a prey to the third party." [L'Estrange

continental money disregarded. m. 15. 356. 357: depreciated M. 13. 247
Contingency. Greater continence is found among Gentiles & Heretics than among Christian men." Sir T. More.

Cook. Cookery — used by Chaucer, Gower, Tyndall.
M. 18. 316 English Cookery 1880. M. 9. 62
Misc. 8. 380 To cook is to prepare food by heat.
N. 20. m. 12. 308 the cook important. Misc. 11. 357. 435 Raisers & dimparts of pie crusts. [Cooky, a cake. m. 11. 57
m. 19. 162

Coop — that which keeps, contains. R. Muck-coops,
lime-coop, fish coop, {hen-coop or coop for poultry. R

Cooper — makes things to shut up, keep, contain. R.
M. 15. 198. Coop for hens in E. was a pen to keep & feed them in.
Con. 10. 419.
M. 17. 97. 337 In Gascoigne's days: —
M. 17. 438 not Sp. haberdashers sold hats: barbers handled the ball,
coopers hooped "fattes" [m. 12. 66

Copier or Copyist many such. Misc. 11. 313

Cop — a monk's garment — the top or head of anything.
copitain hats were high crowned hats.
Cops ring & yoke M. 17. 277. Copper, a large vessel. Con. 10. 407.

Cope — nearly same meaning: and has other meanings. Cope, a heap. Con. 10. 436
Copper Coins or Coppers p. 163. Con. & Misc. 255. Prices p. 1. Capsated cops Feb. 15. 1804. Prices p. 1.

p. 182 Copse, Coppice, Cops-wood — is underwood, or
M. 3. 42. small wood, — seems to have been all cut
Con. & Misc. 1. 765. at certain intervals, & then grew again. — [Coppice is the brush or trees that come from shoots from the stem, of a tree cut down — many times. See Coppice laws. C. & M. 1. 166

"Coral lips". Tuberville, for red lips perhaps.
Con. 9. 353. Do. uses "teeth as white as whalebone"

"Coral beads" — Chaucer, on the arms.

Ed. Enc. 18. 22 Cordovan
Cordwane for shoes — leather. Chaucer. (from Corduba, Spain. m. 15. 62
"Corduan skins." Hackluyt. Cordewan. Spanish leather. Glossary to B. & F. Cordovan leather was morocco. Ed. Enc.
M. 9. 136 Cordwainer, Cordiner. — shoemakers — old writers.
m. 12. 586 Cordwane Buskins: — {cordwain sockers & mittens, & sheep-gray cloak — worn by a Shepherd} Spenser

"Corinthian Capital". Burke. m. 7. 339.

Cork. Bp Hall in his poetry, notices women's dress: —
(bark) m. 15. 84. m. 15. 85.
viz. pinned ruffs, fans, partlet strips, busks and
Verdingales, about the hips: "they tread on
misc. 12. 67. corked stilts, a prisoner's pace." (Corked stilts
were shoes made high by cork, I suppose.

M. 8. 353 Cork-float — Walton used in Fishing. [Miscel. 8. 353
m. 3. 8.

Corners. Strype notices the dress of heads of college when
they went abroad: "long gowns or hoods or tippets,
and square or 4 cornered caps".

Corpulence Misc. 11. 315. m. 12. 216. Contentment is sprouting degradation. M. 14. 27.
M. 7. 195. Corporeal presence in the eucharist is the most absurd pretence.
Nobody ever did or can see it before or after it is done or while it is doing.

Conscientiousness — Miscel. 8. 369. Convict. m. 11. 130 [Atterbury

p. 184 "Corruption of the age" — Locke M. 7. 444. 415. Burnet. M. 7. 345. Corruption in U.S. m. 12. 416.
195 corruption in England. M. 9. 58. Corruption of all ranks, Faculty. m. 19. 360. m. 15. 18.
M. 6. 392. m. 16. 2 corruption of religion M. 5. 49. 80. m. 19. 86. 106 Misc. 9. 36.

Various Matters from Richardson.

Corn laws. p. 180 181.
Corn was carried to the mill & ground in Chaucer's time.
"Corny ale". Chaucer. Corn thrashed by flail. Milton.
Corned meat – meat seasoned with salt, or salted. R.
Indian corn. Nat. Hist. 132. 133. (See Grain   Corn Stalks. Misc. 9. 244
Corn Fan Con. 10. 345. M. 12. 346: M. 19. 283
Cornet of horse – carried the flag or ensign: cornet applied also to the flag – to a musical instrument – to the paper in which the grocer made up his parcels of spice, &c in a twisted shape – to bread, as a cornet of bread which was also twisted; to a doctor's tippet, to an old head-dress.
"Shrill cornet & fife". Drayton.
"Cornetters & trumpetters". Hakewill.

"Coroner is chosen by the prince from the meaner sort of Gentlemen, and for the most part a man seen in the laws of the realm". Sir Thomas Smith.

p. 285 Corporations without souls. Misc. 7. 276..
M. p. 141 Corporate bodies of faith " 18. 220
Corselet – used to cover the body. R. Hackluyt. Pope's Homer
Corse is a dead body. corselet is a cover for the body.
p. 269. Cosmetics – used to adorn, beautify. Ray. Johnson's Rambler. &c
or artificial complexions & perfumes.
p. 264. Costumes. Con. 9. 298. Con. & Misc. 1. 203: Misc. 8. 350. M. 1. 236. 74. M. 7. 167.   Costs in prosecutions M. 12. 124. Hamp. 238 M. 15. 35.
Costiveness. Vives wished to have his "Christian Woman"
Con. 9. 273. know the remedies for these diseases that come often:– – cough, murre (cold), gnawing in the belly, laske (looseness), costiveness, worms, headache, &c. – – –
Cottages & Cottage life – Howitt. Misc. 1. 368. 369. Misc. 11. 365. 303. M. 14. 108 (& Misc. 11. 301.)
Misc 5 144 Cot, Cote, Cotswold, Cottage, &c (same as coat in derivation,) that which covers, shelters, protects.
p. 152. Cotton, used by Hackluyt – the Tartars used cotton-cloth. Hack. (see woolens p 214 a
Misc. 6. 172 M. 5. 128. 146: M. 17. 207. 301. 424.
M. 17. 394 M. 15. 117 – used by Holland (Pliny). by Dampier 1684. Cotton wool & Cotton cloth ...
[" by Harcourt about 1608 – then used in England.
Mis 4. 324. Couch, (to lie on) & couchee (to sit on perhaps: or evening assembly.
Con 10. 46 Burnet used the words "levees & couchees", perhaps
M. 12. 279 M. 15. 146, 407 for morning & evening company, at a Duke's.
Couch as a place for sitting or reclining, perhaps no example of. To couch, many.
Cover. Coverlet. Coverchief (Kerchief). old words.
Con. 10. 333.
p. 273. p. 214 b. Calvin in "Four Godly Sermons. Ser I, says:–
[God used to cover wickedness] "All the abominations that ever were in the
Misc. 6. 396... M. 6. 39 world have been cloaked with a beautiful
M. 11. 358 title of God himself, and the coverture of his
M. 16. 9. religion". coverings for beds M. 15, 148 [Coverlet. Con. 10. 333.
Counters, a base metal, stamped to reckon with. maybe same as Tokens or nope ... M. 1.. 255
p 226 Coulters to ploughs – Holland (Pliny.) Spenser. Akenside.
were used by Romans.
6. M. 1. 110 Counterfeiters of coin 1548. Ed. VI. were to forfeit their lives, lands, goods, & chattels. Strype:
m 15. 306. 367   [also much earlier. Misc. 9. 49
M. 12. 44. Counterpoint, Counterpane, quilt – seem bed coverings – backstitch & quilt-stitch used as the same (counterpoint in French).
N. H. 3. p 85
A bed (perhaps the royal one) described by Strype in Edward VI. 1548 – "A tester of scarlet embroidered with a counterpoint [backstitch.] of silks as belonging to the same, & curtains of crimson taffeta; two counterpoints of imagery for the nurse's bed." Country & city. M. 12. 31. M. 13. 21.
Costly. Chaucer complains (Persone's Tale) of "the sinful costly array of clothing in our days". "Womens costliness" ought to be bridled by law. Vives thought.
Courtship & Bundling. Nat. Hist. 2. 20.   Courtship & marriage M. 11. 61; 12. 128 M. 15. 37. 368: M. 18. 83. 326. 19. 188.

Various Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary

Court-general. Diet & Pay. m.14.337. Courts in England m.16.23.25.
Court: an area about a temple. No example given. See Misc.4.311.
Courts in Islam. m.19.334

Misc.1.263. 7.177 Courtezans — harlots so called, because they were polite (urbanae) commonly, and fitted for the courtiers (ad aulicos mores compositae.) Skinner

Courteer — one who follows the Court. {"The knaves of courtiers as a class" — Macaulay Speaking II. 61

Courtesy, a courteous act, applied to the act of bending the knees. R. [Courtesy to the East — Misc. 4. 66.

p.146 Barnes uses courtesy ("low curtesie") as the act of a man, of himself — "He curtsies to her

Misc. 5.158. " 8.310 low." Shakspeare. "Toby curtsies there to me". Sh.

[Misc. 294] Courtship in reference to marriage has but one example in R. Misc 9.19. [m.9.392

The Courts a school in which most forget whatever they brought thither good & honest. B. & Fletcher

p.285 Con.9.383 Misc.11.32. M.12.401. M.14.75 "Whom brothels blush to own, yet courts receive." Whitehead.

Courts & court rooms in Eng. m.14.25. [Court-house & Town Hall. Nat. H.2.20. p.212 a. m.11.277. m.n.8.m.9.367

. . . . Courtesy,

Court 1495 Pro. Legacy mass 3.299. Which oft is sooner found in lowly sheds, With smoky rafters, than in tap'stry halls, In courts of princes. . . . . Milton's Comus

[?].1.366 Covetousness carries the soul downward more powerfully than any other vice. South

Cousin — formerly used as a kinsman, or kin generally R

Misc. 5.158 " 2.142 [Cousin] Cousin marriage. m.14.268. So used by Bailey

Cowpox M.12.268. Cowkeeping in N.E. Misc.9.334.374. M.11.198 m.18.216 Cowsgive & cows' milk m.11.199. m.12.

Cow. cowkind. Piers Ploughman. {Cowherd — Cowherdesse. Verstegan — [Speed's Alfred

M.11.198. m.14.112. m.15.129. m.18.42. m.13.384. M.12.150.338 cowslip, cowboys. by others. Kine is cowen, plural of cow. R. Cowbell. Misc.1.356. M.11.136 & other bell

Cowl — a monk's hood — seemed to hang down the back.

m.14.306 "As wide as the hoods of their cowls". Tyndall.

M.11.345 Cowlstaff — used to carry tubs & baskets by the handles. Cowl is tub in Essex

{"Crack of thunder" Whitgift. Crackers & fire work — & squibs Cataplasm and crackers. B. & F. Misc. 11.42.

Creak — a diminutive of crack — applied to noise of dry shoes, at door opening, ice trodden upon. [B. Johnson — [Spectator

Croak — noise of a frog, raven, cormorant, &c. p.251 [a cricket [a cart wheel

Craft — art, science, skill, cunning, fraud.

Con.9.382. 9.342 Middleton in Preface on Miraculous Powers, says: —

"Mean crafty" Con.9.342 "Popular systems and prejudices are to be found in every country; derived originally from error, fraud & superstition; and craftily imposed on the many to subserve the interest ~~of the benefit~~ of a few."

The light of truth, he thinks, will expose the vanity of these things.

Child, cradle p.297. M.11.282. M.15.144

Cratch — a rack, ox-stall, crib. p.251 — Cradle for grain. Nat. Hist. 2.276 Misc 8.352. in N.E. Misc.9.223.

See 217 p.2 Crane [not used by his authorities for a fire-place crane.] a machine for raising weights. a bird. [Cranberries. M.9.129. m.12.199.

Crape, from crisp — Cooper & Cunningham, only quotations,

p.154. 280 Miscel.4.297. m.14.296 called "simple stuff", & plain clothing of a hermit. No allusion to mourning in R. [Crazy, mad. p.292 c.

Cravat. p.147. Cresset. M.8.391 Craving of hens. Cong.354.

"The creditableness & repute of customary vices"

Vices Con.9.425 are noticed in a book L. "Decay of Piety."

Reformer. "He who would act the destroyer, should put on the reformer; and if he would be creditably and successfully a villain, let him go whining, praying & preaching to his work," &c.

Creditor m.7.270 Credit, bills of. Mass.1.208.209. 419.422 Misc.4. 124.125.136. Mass.3.359.360 [Sermons of South

Credulous. "There are none so credulous as infidels." Bentley.

Credit — "Slow credit [belief] is the best child of knowledge" B. & Fletcher

Credence. "Those assemblies of bishops had no authority by their decrees to make a divine

Cresset M.11.335] faith, or to constitute new objects of necessary credence". Bp. Taylor. Liberty of Proph.

Credits m.5.148; m.19.187.

"Credulity may be excused in an age when all men are credulous".

Creator-like. Bacon to King James, Letter 276, calls him a king Dr. Johnson having &c. & motions of goodness, depth of wisdom; as creator-like [under Table.

Cruel. m.10.383 to ung } & active & not distinctive.

Various Matters, from Richardson's Dic.

in England Crimes. M. 7.332. M. 15. 230. Crib, couch or bed, and stall, manger, R.
m. 19.197 (i.e. creaker) named from their noise. R. their note. M. 8. 308

"Crickets creak all night very shrill". Holland (Pliny)
"Crickets' drowsy dirge". Warton. "Shrilling crickets in the chimney cried". Gay.
Crick in the neck". "Cricket ball". Cricket, a play. M. 8. 357.
Criminal Law of E. Misc. 9. 86. M. 16. 92. Cries of London. M. 8. 309
"Crimson cheek" Drayton. "Crimson poppy flower". Chapman. Crimes. M. 8. 352. 404. m. 12. 125. m. 15. 306
"Crimsoned east", at moon-rising. Thomson.
Cringe. To bend, bow, fawn, &c. "With sacrifice of knees, of crooks, and cringe". B. Johnson
Crisped hair [curled] or locks, or tresses } used by Chaucer, Shakspeare, Drayton.
Criss-cross Row. M. 9. 35
p. 250 Croaking of frogs - of the raven. Spenser. Drayton.
" of crows - of cormorants. others

See Cruet, below. Crock - a vessel of clay, dried by heat. R. Chaucer &c
"Honey crock". Spenser. [Crockery. Misc. 9. 57. m. 15. 92. Con. 10. 368. 396.
Croft - a little close near the house, used for hemp or corn, or pasture. R
Crones - those who groan & grumble over their grievances.
Old women - witches, &c.
Cromwell. M. 6. 398. 399; m. 18. 4. 14; m. 19. 28
Cropsickness - sickness from surfeiting.
Crosses worn on garments. M. 16. 224
Cross in colors. M. 4. 248. Crops in Statistics or Produce in U.S. m. 14. 349. m. 16. 187.
p. 298 &c. Crop - that which is cut, sheared, mown, plucked. R.
used by Chaucer, Gascoigne &c.
Crops destroyed by Drought, Beasts, Worms, &c. Misc. 9. 350. 351. 290. Under Vermin also M. 9. 274. 275
Croupe } m. 15. 258
Crupper } the rump or crupper piece.
p. 287 Crow and Crow-bar. Misc. 11. 348. M. 12. 109 Crowing hens M. 18. 434
Crown. Whom God has placed upon the throne shall any human being presume to drag to the bar? or shall royal heads be crowned and anointed only to prepare them to be sacrificed upon a scaffold? South. Serm.

Crow keeper, Misc. 11. 350
Crowfeet by eyes Misc. 11. 289. 12. 99
White Crows. M. 11. 184
Crow. M. 12. 68. m. 10. 169.

Locke notices silver coins: sixpence, groats, crown pieces, stivers, ducatoons, &c

Crotch - "a crotched crook". Holinshed. No other example of the word used as a fork.
Con. 10. p. 344 Cruse } was an earthen pot or pitcher - about the same as Crock. R. Udal. Drant. Hall.
Cruet }
Cruelty to animals. M. 9. 428. 14. 257.
Cruet for vinegar - used by Gay. [Cruelty. p. 287 Con. 9. 434 m. 12. 391
Cross & crucifix. Misc. 8. 400
[Cruelty of the age of Eliz. M. 8. 311; 15. 234.
Cruelty in France. p. 193 m. 15. 234.
Crums. "I am pecking up my crums apace". (recovering) Howell
Crumpet. buckwheat cakes so called. London. 872. "Soft cakes". Webster
Crump. Crumple. To wrinkle, &c.
"Aqua vitae keepeth the sinews from shrinking the veins from crumpling, the bones from aching, and the marrow from soaking". Holinshed. Ireland.
Crust of Pies. Con. 9. 380. Crusades. M. 7. 358.
p. 241. Crust - Vives in his "Instruction of a Christian Woman" call the paint on the face, "crust of painting". There was much of this done.
Boyle speaks of "crusty ice" in a china cup, into which he had put French brandy. Works. Vol 11. p. 713.
Crutch - a staff for crouching, crooking, stooping old men. R Sometimes called Crook. Originally seems only a staff or cane
Criminality. "Those things that are of the highest criminality may be of the least disgrace". Lord Coke, quoted by Burke.
p. 245 To Crow. The cock crows day. Gower. "as black as a crow or coal". Chaucer.
Creepers in fire place. not in R. See Misc. 8. 390
Con. 9. 167. m. 12. 104 [illegible]

Various Matters – from Richardson's Dictionary

To cry the hour. (watchmen) Con. 9. 346 – of them p. 147. 291 – M. 8. 309. m. 12. 151.

M. 12. 67. Crying down – "Far am I from disparaging the gift of voluntary and extemporary prayer, or crying down the use of it." Sharp. Works. Vol. iv. Ser. 5.

M. 12. 47. Crypt. "So, unto the time of Constantine, by the space of above 300 years, after our Savior Christ, when the Christian religion was most pure, and indeed golden, Christians had but poor low conventicles, and simple oratories, yea caves under the ground called cryptae, where they for fear of persecution, assembled secretly together."
Homilies: Sermon against Idolatry, 3d. pt.

M. 11. 317. Cucking stool / Ducking stool } for the punishment of scolds & unquiet women. R. – Called also a Tumbrel. R.

Misc. 1. 342. Con. 9. 330. Misc. 4. m. 15. 230. "Common brawlers & scolders are to be punished with a notable kind of paine; as to be set on the cucking stool, pillory or such like." Holinshed says
Mis. 1. 65. Harlots were sometimes ducked. Homilies. Against Contention, pt. III.
"Cuck-stool" B. & Fletcher. "Cucking stool," Hudibras.
In Glossary. "a chair or stool at one end of a lever, by means of which the scold was ducked in water."

5. 141. 5. 200. Cuckold – one served as a cuckoo serves birds. R.
Mis. 5. 156. Used by Chaucer, Bale, Burton, B. Johnson, Howell, Shakspeare, Spectator, &c.
M. 11. 39. "Cuckoldom is the basis of most of our modern plays." Spectator, No 307 } &c

Cuckoo – called "messenger of spring." Spenser.
Mis. 5. 152. " 11. 346. Shakspeare in his "Spring" says of flowers: | Fable about the cuckoo's eggs exposed. E. Enc. III. 497 | Notable fable E. Enc. XV. 157

When daisies pied and violets blue,
And lady's smocks all silver white,
And cuckoo-buds of yellow hue,
Do paint the meadows with delight.
The cuckoo then on every tree,
Mocks married men, for thus sings he – Cuckoo

Cucquean – is the wife of a cuckold-maker. R. Warner, Heywood.

Cue, queue, or tail of a speech – in the theatre.
To cue – to form like a tail. (as the hair.

Cuff – to beat or strike. R – Drant, Spenser, &c

M. 9. 30. Cuff – [at the end of sleeves]. Piers P. B. Johnson, Fuller.

Culpable. "If a man acts according to the best reason he hath, he is not culpable, though he be mistaken in his measures." Sharp. Doubting Consc.

Cultivate – Piety & virtue must be cultivated. Weeds (vices), spring up of themselves. Tillotson.

Culverin – Names of ordnance of brass, given by
Con. 9. 274. Hackluyt – [named from fowls.
Bases, faulcons, minions, sakers, culverins.
Drakes – by others. { Culverins carried 18 lb ball. { Sakers of 3 sizes. 8, 9 & 10 feet long
Base was smallest ordnance } & balls 4¾. 6. & 7 pounds
Falcon carried 1½ lb balls – { Falcons & Falconets used.

Cup – very old – named from the notion of cavity. "Old corner cupboard" used by Dickens. Bailey

M. 15. 160. Cupboard – a place for cups or vessels. R. Hall, Speed, & older writers & later ones.
Con. 9. 267. 351. m. 12. 275. "Cupboard of plate of all sorts". Hackluyt. [Court Cupboard. Con. 9. 267. 308 m. 11. 356
"Cupboard where he kept his meat." (food). Hudibras. Cupboard Cloths. Misc. 12. 47.

Cure. Surgeons & physicians cured bodies; & clergy cured souls, according to Chaucer, Gower, Turberville, Joye, Vives, &c.
Surgeon & surgerie – used by Gower, & oldest writers.
"To take care" mind, attend. is the old meaning. Cure & care much the same.

Cupola. ps. 265 – was not a lanthorn – was a half dome or concave – shaped like an oven, Boyle says. Same origin as cup – a concave. L. A spherical dome
Curate; old Salary M. 5. 80.

Various Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary

Misc. 8. 390] "Curds & cream, the flower of country fare." (Dryden's Ovid) with eggs. p. 456
M.11. 284 M.12. 94 12. 154. 155 M. 3. 28 Curfew — (or couvrefeu) This bell rung at 8 at night by order of Wm. I.
Curfew-time — used by Chaucer. "Rope to ring the curfew bell". Bp. Hall
Curfew-fire-bell, or couvre-feu-bell — used by Bp. Hall in Satires,
whoever gave a rope to ring this bell, desired the
great deed might be engraven on glass & brass. (Satire. Hall
Curst. Cursedness; indicate ill temper, malice, vexatiousness. [of women see Con. 9. 331.
To curl hair; locks: — some curls were natural.
"curl their locks with bodkin & braids". Gascoigne
Curl-pate — "Crispus means curl-pate". Camden. Names.
Curling Tongs, m. 13. 182 Currency in N.E. by Queen. M. 6. 120. 1704 do general m. 16. 330. 347. m 13. 165
To curry horses — Gascoigne, Bacon, &c [To curry favor. M. 11. 336.
"your short horse is soon curried" — B. & Fletcher.
Currants & other fruit, m. 9. 221. m. 12. 346 Curtains. m. 12. 248. m. 15. 212. M. 17. 49.
p. 206. Con. 10. 334. m. 15. 168 m. 12. 170 Cushion — and kuissin p. 246 (were used under the head and about
the body, as well as on the seat. Hackluyt. &c
Con. 9. 287. "Cushen dance" — used by Burton in Anatomy of Melancholy —
"Cushionets", Beaumont — (ladies were "couchant" on the cushionets.
"Cushion on stool — Misc. 5. 151. Pulpit Cushions. m. 15. 175
M. 3. 16 3. 21 Custard-coffen (seems for a pie) Sh. [illegible] Had a coffin in Markham
Custard-apple. Dampier — Custard used by old & late writers.
Custom & custom-house (tax on goods, &c) — used by Udal, Hackluyt
p. 294. Cutting letters in bark of Trees — Con. 9. 329.
Cutting Desks, benches, pews, &c m. 14. 328. M. 18. 380. 6.
Con. 9. 290. 9. 325 Cuts — to draw cuts — used by Chaucer — i.e., to draw lots by papers cut of unequal
Berners (Froissart) alludes to drawing cuts with straws (length.
of unequal length; he who drew the longest straw was to go. &c
Cutter — a sharking fellow — a kind of vessel. One who cuts.
Cut-throat. Shakspeare. —— Cutpurse. Latter. "Christmas cutpurse". (B. Jonson
Cutler — "cutlers poetry upon a knife". Shakspeare.
Con. 10. 338. m. 2. 225 Spectator No 58 refers to the poetry which modern cutlers put on their knives
Cutlass — old authors wrote curtaxe, curtleaxe, cutelaxe, &c R
Cutting Brush, See Brushes p 237.
Cypress — was a mourning tree, had a sad shade; also poplar. Hall. Milton
p. 207 m. 14. 296 Cypress-lawn — a mourning article first made in Cyprus island.
"Cypress black as e'er was crow". "Lawn as white as driven snow". Shakspeare
[Perhaps a kind of crape or crespe.]
Daddy — da-da — like papa, ma, ma. formed from the sound. R. Ford.
Dad — same — used by Shakspeare
p. 259 dab. dib. dob. daps. depe, dip. dops — all mean to dip. Dabchick, Didapper.
Daemon — An intelligent being not human; now applied to evil (Spirits
Demoniacks. Daemonists. Demonism. Daemonology.
"Parish tales and gossiping stories of imps, goblins and
demoniacal pranks [were] invented to frighten children
p. 273. or make practice for common exorcists & cunning men".
Shaftsbury.
p. 274 Daffodil. Daffadilly. Daffadowndilly — Spenser &c. "They were 'golden'". Browne (have cups. Milton.
Dag — a pistol — Dagger, a weapon to stab with.
Dag. a slip or shred — anything hanging loose, dagling, dangling.
Dagswaine — a coarse mantle or covering for a bed. Holinshed.
"Dagtailed sheep". Bp. Hall. Satires
Daguerreotypes m. 12. 430
Dainty. "I have seen very few men come to great proof of learning
wit or virtue, that had been daintily brought up". Elves

Dairy — used by Chaucer — Milton, &c — for milk, butter, cheese
Misc. 8 [illegible] Misc. 9. 233. 236 & [illegible] Dairy Misc 3. 28 Chaucer names together — Halls, chambers, kitchens, bowers,
cities, burgs, castles, towers, thorpes (villages) bernes (barns)
shepenes (sheep-cotes) and dairies.
Daisy. i.e. days-eye. Were white & red in Chaucer's time. "Dasied downs". Browne
Dafter for daughter. H. of G. Reg X. 85

To damn one, or many — very frequent. M. 11.354.
Dam — a brute mother — Dam, in rivers, &c. Chaucer &c
Dame — a mother, matron, mistress. R Chaucer, &c
Cong. 9.326, 378 [Damn-mes & damns in B. Fr. Misc. 11.30
Damask — Cloth of damask, velvet & of gold. Lidgate
M. 17.384.405. [Damask roses; damasked meads.
To damask — to imitate the form of flowers; to variegate.
Sir T. More says, "folks do now cast damask water [rose-water?] and burn perfumes" to make their guests chere withal.
Damn. To think or judge one to be guilty; to give sentence of guilt: to condemn.
Damnably. Latimer says (Sermons on Lords Prayer.) damnation of Infants M. 11.259
p. 243. "When laws are made against God & his word: then I ought more to obey God than man. Then I may refuse to obey with a good conscience: yet I may not rise up against the magistrates, nor make any uproar; for if I do so, I sin damnably"
Higher Law p. 280
Damnation. "Salvation & damnation do not depend upon the votes & sentences of men. Bp Taylor
Damsel. "A gentlewoman, not a lady" in past times. Minsheu.
But A young maiden, yet unmarried. R in England
Dance of Indians Misc. 9.77; Con. Hist. 1.5. Indian Dances & Powwows.
Dance — to make motions with the feet, to the sound of music. R
Mis. 1.284 references.
Mis. 1.285. Sir T. Elyot thinks all dancing is not repugnant to
Con. 9.287 virtue: but some learned divines, he says, do affirm it —
Mis. 9.77 (that all dancing is repugnant to virtue.) [Dancers on a rope Con. 9.296
" 12.258
Hall 3.310 14.228 Prynne says "they Dance with disordinate gestures & monstrous thumping of the feet, to pleasant ... wanton songs and dishonest verses."
To Dance attendance — to kick the heels while waiting to amuse and warm oneself — after waiting a wearisome length of time. R also, to wait on & attend servilely, suppliantly.
Dandelion (dent de lion) called pissabed Misc. 5.143.
Darn — to mend a hole or rent, (in stockings, &c. Holland (Pliny)
Dark Days — P. 40. 167. Misc. 1. 301. Misc. 10.99 Pope.
To Daub — To paint on a lady's face — to paint, or lay on coarsely.
"Sign post dauber". Dryden — Daubed with dust, mud, &c Dampier
Seems to Plaster. See Misc. 12.117 [Daubing in N.E. M. 12.117: M. 17.310
Daw, — a bird — Dawcock — same. — applied to men also.
"I see women can find in their hearts to tumble and lie with vicious & filthy men, & drunkards & brawlers; and dawish, and brainless, cruel & murderers."
Days work for laborers M. 3.47. Vives. Ch. Woman
Dazzle —
Middleton describes the clergy of the 4th century, as adhering to the old plea of miraculous gifts, for their own interests — a plea, "which had been found so effectual to dazzle the senses & possess the minds of the multitude."
Deaconess — Tyndal calls Phebe a deaconess — & Epiphanius
p. 128. says there is an order of Deaconesses in the church, but not to meddle or attempt any of the holy offices. — Quoted by Bp. Taylor
Death. Bp Taylor wrote on "Artificial Handsomeness".
To adorn. He thinks we may study to ~~adorn~~ our looks, so as they may be agreeable to others, [adorn] and most remote from a deathfulness." [Death, preparation for. M. 11.359.
Deal, to trade — to distribute cards — to divide — to treat with — } R
M. 11.17 Deal board — a board dealt or divided from a larger mass.
Misc. 11.17. "1000 deal boards to make huts for soldiers" — Clarendon
Dearth 1557. Wheat 4 marks the quarter; malt 44s. peas 45s. Burnet
... nations & individuals has no spring no recovery M. 18.213.
Debauchtness. Prynne wrote most severely against stage plays
p. 255 and stage players, & other evils and vices of his time — Drinking, amorous dancing, health[ing], dicing, idleness, stage plays, Debauchtness, profaneness, &c. he notices.
Degrees of strength in Judgment — from surmise to notion, opinion, persuasion
M. ... 386 and certainty. Search.

Debt & Debtors, Misc. 7. 276. M. 19. 372. — Debts of Aristocracy. M. 11. 290 — Public Debts M. 15. 19.
Imprisonment for debt. M. 15. 317

p. 254 Debauchery — Prynne says: — in Histrio-Mastix.
M. 7. 366. "To live civilly & piously in the midst of wicked men, and not
8. 328 to join with them in the same excess of sin and Riot of dissoluteness and deboistnesse that they run into, — with sundry other particulars which I praetermit; are now infallible arguments and symptoms of a rank Puritan"

"Debauched gentlemen" Bp. Hopkins. Misc. 7. 301.

Decayer — "Poverty in wedlock is a great decayer of
Poverty. love and contentment." Feltham.

Deception in Religion justified by the Fathers. M. 1. 373.

Deceive. Brown, in his Vulgar errors, says "popular errors
Con. 9. 384 are founded upon an erroneous inclination of the people as being the most deceptible of mankind, and ready to receive the encroachments of error." [Not correct — in all respects

C. 9. 384 "There is no one thing, relating either to the actions or enjoyments of man, in which he is not liable to deception." South.

Decent. "The Eunomians thought it was not decent for
Baptism. persons to be stripped at the performance of this
p. 128. religious rite" — (baptism by immersion) — They thought it
M. 11. 390 was not necessary to be plunged all over in water. Jortin

Deck the back & pinch the belly. Misc. 9. 66 — Decimals M. 19. 186.

Decry — South speaks of "the late fanatic decryers of the necessity of human learning, in order to the ministerial function." — Deer. M. 12. 158. — Deerskins M. 9. 169. 172. 262. 384 M. 12. 320. M. 14. 276

Dedications. Hooker. Con. Misc. 1. 349. Misc. 19. 192. Misc. 7. 337. Con. 9. 375. M. 15. 12. — Deformities natural. Shaksp. Misc. 11. 350

Declaration of Independence. [illegible] M. 16. p. 3. — Destruction, love of it. M. 18. 282

Dentifrice — noticed by B. Johnson. Holland (Pliny). Boyle
Deputies & magistrates. Misc. 9. 324.

M. 19. 229 / M. 12. 327 / M. 12. 28 Dentist — first example in Knox. Winter Evenings.

Denial of Self or Self denial, foundation of all virtue & worth. M. 7. 415. Misc. 11. 383. M. 15. 462.

Derogation — "It's no derogation to the Christian
Christianity religion, to say that the fundamentals of it,
N. Hist. 2. p. 1. i.e. all that is necessary to be believed in it by all men, is easy to be understood by all men." Locke.

Depreciation of money Con. 9. 230 M. 8. 67. [illegible] — Long depreciation p. 155.

M. 12 / M. 18 Desk — a table to write on. Chaucer. Fabyan. M. 12. 62 M. 18. 161

Desiring Prayers in N. E. M. 11. 246.

Despot. "Were they [the legislators] all of the same
Con. 9. 397 rank, & consequently have an interest to
Despotism M. 16. 7. 318. see below manage peculiar to that rank, it differs but little from a despotic government in one person." Spectator 287

Despised Occupations Con. 9. 342. M. 16. 287

Dessert — a word lately introduced in Skinner's time;
Misc. 3. 52 The last course or service at table, of fruits, comfits, sweetmeats, &c. 2 Examples, Shaftsbury. King on Cookery.

Deserted Village (Goldsmith). Con. 9. 345. Misc. 9. 323 — Deserters. Con. 10. 395 M. 17. 416.

p. 245. 246. 262. 56 Devil — "frequently written divell by our old authors." R
Con. 9. 428 Piers P. Chaucer, Skelton, Bale. Fox, Prynne, Wycherly,
M. 7. 302 Word much used by the old religious writers & others.
used freely Misc. 11. 39 Prynne uses "Sathan" for Satan.
" 12. 382
" 16. 224
" 18. 244 {Origin of the devil's horns, cloven foot &c. Misc. 1. 335 — His names M. 4. 229

Sir Nick. much used for devil. See p. 295.

Diabolical — also much used. {Devil supposed to have charge of hidden treasures. Misc. 9. 55 — Amaler Mass. V. 10

p. 298 Udal uses Sathan for Satan, also Bale, Prynne
B. Jonson spells devil, "divelle" and Divell.

"Though devils put on fair forms, yet they are known by their cloven feet, as we say." — [illegible]

Delusion. "Wise men are not always exempt from strange delusions."
Misc. 2. 382 South. W. of Nations.

M. 15. 13. Despotism may neglect the education of its infant poor. Other forms
M. 16. 318 of Government cannot. Bp. Horsley. — [illegible] & Freedom — two [illegible]
Con. 9. 397 / 9. 403 Despotism corrupts. Con. 9. 397. — M. 16. 43
Dependence on England. 12. 187.

156

Various Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary

Devil — his shape accounted for. Misc. 1.355 Devil Worshippers M. 12.414
m. 12.382 m. 16.224. m. 18.244

Devotion — "The darts of devoutlessness, unmerciful-
p. 165. 200. ness and epicurism fly abroad in every
place; for few or none there be that serve
God devoutly." bp of Chichester, 2 Sermons 1576.
Devotion with vice + depravity. p. 165. Misc. 12.68 Duty or Devotion m. 14.226

Diaper. Cloth d'Ipres — Diversified with raised work,
Con 9. 337 Chaucer. Berners, Spenser, Ford, Locke.
[Dial. Con. 9. 281. M. 11. 147

Diary — a record of daily occurrences.

Dibble — a tool to dip plants into the ground. R. Milton

Dice, Dicer. Dicing, Piers P. Chaucer, Gower, Fabyan. Sharp
Con 9. 288. "Dicing-houses, where young gentlemen dice away their
thrift" existed in E. Latimer. Sermons
Dickens m. 16. 299
Dicebox. Horsley alludes to women "who rattle the dice
box" at games of hazard, + [illegible] loo also with cards.
[Most writers censured the playing of dice.]

Dictionaries m. 15. 282. m. 3. 123

Dictation. "What heresies and prodigious opinions have
been set on foot, and maintained to the death,
under the pretence of the dictation + warrant of
God's spirit!" Bp Hall.

Jortin says the Gentiles discovered many excellent
truths, and if a judicious selection had been made
of the useful doctrines which some or other of them
had taught at various times, "a system of morality
might have been drawn up which would bear
no small resemblance to the dictates of the Gospel."

Dye, Dyer — "A webbe, a dyer, and a tapiser". Chaucer.
Dyewoods, &c m. 13.70. m. 14.260. 400. m. 16.382. m. 17.94
M. 11. 92; m. 12.60. Logwood for dying, Hackluyt speaks of as something
m. 9. 212. new; "it yields (he says) a glorious blue, but our
p. 234. 260 workmen cannot make it sure" [cannot make
The dye } the color stick]. He was going to send it to Turkey
M. 8. 347. to see whether the silk + wool dyers of Turkey
Prices 306 could do it (ie make it sure.)

Dyehouses — + blue died with woad. Boyle [M 8. 347.

Diet — to feed — and to feed on medicated meats, for health. R
p. 255 Price of Diet or Board. Misc. 9.146 m 15. 291. m. 16. 291 m. 17. 148 | Chaucer, Tyndall, T. Elyot
Diet at Harvard College 1639. Winthrop I. 310

Dietetical — bp. Hall.

Diet-breads. Diet-drinks — breads + drinks prepared to secure
or restore health. R
Diet of Mag + Dep. — Mass 3. 141; Con + misc. 2. 342,
do 2. 334

Diggers, Delvers, Dykers — used by Piers Ploughman
Digging for money. Misc. 4. 343; m. 19. 276; m. 11. 316; Misc Con. II, 84.

Digest — He who will believe all that he finds related by
the writers of the 4th + 5th centuries [300 to 500 A.D.] should
be provided with a double portion of credulity &
have the stomach of an ostrich to digest fables".
Jortin Ec. His

"The Passions being engaged in the quarrel, the judgments
of both sides are lost" Hale. Discourse of Religion.

Dike — commonly a ditch — sometimes the bank thrown out of the ditch

"Diligence + accuracy are the only merits that an
historical writer may ascribe to himself". Gibbon

M. 4 302. "Dimity-breeches." Mayne — Dimity, Cloth made at Damietta R
perhaps.
Dimity m. 18.55

Dinner. They washed, wiped, + went to the dinner." Piers P.
M. 8. 381. Con. 10. 95. Time after dinner called "after-noon", by Chaucer.
11. 313. Dinner in France m. 19. 199

p 965 Diffusion of property has great influence on a people

Dignity Misc. 11. 378

Misc. 5. 151. m. 11. 348. Ding-dong-of bells, &c. Ding to throw &c. Old writers

"Dingle" or bushy dell. Milton. "In dingles deep." Drayton. "Drunken dingles" spring found about Newstead Abbey. "Dingles sloping side" Warton. Com. 1.111, 1.112. 2 ... 36. N. H. 1. 418. 249 Ed. Rev. VIII. 501,

57 "Dippers" — seems used for anabaptists — by opponents. Didapper — in Shakspeare for the bird.

Dirge — sung at funerals. Chaucer. Tyndall. Popish priests sung dirges for pay — sometimes "20 dirges at 4 pence, which came to a noble". 6/8. Selden.

Popish things — Soul masses, dirges for the dead, matens, dirge-mass, month-mynde, year-mynde, trendicions, dirge priests, chantry-priests, mass priests, sacrificing priests, &c. (Dirge in old times spelled "dirige".)

Misc. 4. 228. " 4. 215 Holinshed notices some things, which he says "are well diminished & laid aside" — belonged to popish times and probably afterwards —

Ales. 3. 230. (and m. 2. 255) "Idle wakes, guilds, paternities, church-ales, help-ales, soul-ales, called also dirge-ales, with the heathenish rioting at bride-ales".

Dirk — word used 1661. &c. a dagger.

Dirtiness. Barrow alludes to the virtues of their Ancestors — Ancestors. See Fidelity p. 265 viz. "gallant courage, solid wisdom, noble courtesie which separated them [gentlemen] from the vulgar" in contrast — with the wantonness & dirtiness of speech of his days. [Dirty Words. Con. 9. 428

"Disciplinarians" — seem to be the puritans or something m. 12. 88 akin, — so called by their adversaries, Strype, & others.

Discussion m. 16. 266.

Disclose. "Thus it was then; and thus it hath been ever Truth. Con. 9. 384 since. Truth has had concealed & timorous friends, who keeping their sentiments to themselves, or disclosing them only to a few, complied with established errors & superstitions, which they disliked & despised." Jortin, on Ch. Religion.

Discretion. m. 11. 339

Desk — from discus — from the shape — Disk, Desk, Dais — in a sense similar

Chaucer, Gower, Hackluyt, &c. Diseases m. 18. 350. Diseases by high living. m. 11. 315. p. 214. & others. {Diseases, & abatement of Diseases. Con. 8 Rev. 2. 93. m. 18. 350 Misc. 8. 364. 365. m. 10 136. 137 2. 103

Disease contagious, health not. M. 5. 132

Dishclout — massinger

Dishonesty in buying & selling, general. Misc. 11. 297. m. 14. 392.

Disingenuity. Jortin notices the objections to the miracles of the first and second centuries — 1. Credulity of many of the christians. 2. Enthusiastic temper of others; 3. Disingenuity of some in the matter of pious frauds.

Dislike — Strype says the Puritans were called by that Puritans Misc. 7. 366 name now 1564 — they showed their utter dislike & resistance of that conformity that was in agitation. In 1583, he says they disliked & disallowed, (that is "many of their preachers") the government of the church by bishops, the forms of prayers, the consecration & ordination of bishops & ministers; & they labored for a change.

Display, woe of it. m. 16. 165. m. 19. 341

Disrepute — Sharp says, the vice of revelling and Con. 9. 261 drunkenness, has, by its commonness among us, almost lost all disrepute.

Disrespecters — "There are but too many witty disrespecters of the scriptures," says Boyle — In another place he calls them "witty disregarders of the scripture." (Works vol. II

Various Matters – from Richardson's Dictionary

Distribution of wealth – more important than its multiplication. 1st. Hist. 2.9.

Schisms p. 298 Dessections. "There must be many schisms and many dissections made in the quarry and timber, ere the house of God can be built." Milton (replying to those who cried out, Schismatics & Sectaries)

Con. 9. 382 Disseminate. "Nor can we certainly learn that any one philosopher of note, embraced our religion, till it had for many years been preached & disseminated & taken deep root in the world". Atterbury.

Dissent p. 165. dissenters in E. M. 12. 390

Purgatory. Disserve. "To believe purgatory, serves the ends of the Roman clergy: but truth is disserved" &c. Bp. Taylor.

Dissolute – Vives says "laughing is a sign of a very light and dissolute mind"; and directs his Chr. Woman not to laugh "unmeasurably". — Prynne has something against laughter, but would not take it away.

Swearing Dissuasive. Sharp, preached a dissuasive from "one of the reigning sins of the nation; the practice of swearing & cursing in our discourse". Vol. V. Ser. 18

Distaff – Staff round which the tow (tawe, Chaucer) is wound to spin. (R.

Misc. 4. 315. Towstaff. Dutch. Stow says, that "about 20th year of Henry 4th. Antony Boruise, an Italian, came to England and taught the people to spin with a distaff; at which time began the making of Devonshire Kersays and coral cloths." – Word used by Spenser. B. & Fl. Pitt's Virgil.

[Chaucer names the distaff, long before this.] The distaff was sometimes used to strike, by women.

p. 208. Distill – to fall in drops – to drop or drip. Boyle &c

Mis. 5. 91 Distilling in a "limbeck" noticed by Spenser.

" 8. 90. 74 and Spirits. Con. 9. 269. Our distillers raise our bread, but

" 9. 383. Warton says, 1767. M. 13. 60. m. 15. 192. m. 14. 316. M. 11. 188. 388

11. 204 M. 12. 350. 376. do not cheapen gin. Still used the same.

p. 210 Distilled waters. Misc. 11. 35. Misc. 3. 25. M. 9. 383. M. 4. 315. Con. 9. 220. M. 15. 35. M. 9. 319.

Hist. 2. 307

Districts. "Even the decrees of general councils bind not, but as they are accepted by the several churches in their respective districts & dioceses".

Bp. Taylor – Dissuasive from Popery, b. I. pt. I.

Divorces M. 18. 324. 325. M. 19. 182.

Diversions. Misc. 8. 80. Con. 9. 286. M. 18. 20 Division of Country M. 12. 207.

m. 19. 20 " 9. 264 M. 11. 74. M. 12. 134. M. 14. 262 Division of Land M. 16. 334. M. 18. 226

Con. 9. 382 Ditchers – or those who dig ditches. Jewell says to Dr. Harding, a catholic. "Also husbandmen & ditchers and herdmen and graffers can reason of the Holy Trinity, & of the creation of the world, & of the nature of mankind, a great deal more skilfully than either Plato or Aristotle."

Divining Rod M. 11. 316. 16. 58.

Divine Right of husband. Nat. mechanics. – Misc. 9. 38. Divine Right Nat. His. 2. 10

Ditty – any thing said or sung. R. Chaucer, Gower, Eliot, Fletcher Cawthorn, Granger.

Sir T. Elyot says, all the ditties of love written by lascivious poets, are nothing but incitation to lechery. [Divorce Con. M. 1. 21

Doctrinal – Richard Mountague was tried 1625, for something doctrinal – apparently. Doctrines are principles or opinions taught or maintained. R. "Docking horses" practised in E. Hudson 9. 22

m. 12 107 Dog-iron – was made in form of a dog. Minsheu says [referring to fire irons.

Doggerel-rhime – Chaucer. Gascoigne Dogdays Mis. 4. 46 M. 13. 395 11. 373

Dog whippers M. 9. 360. Dogs at meeting M. 18. 21.

Dogs in war M. 9. 294

Dogs M. 6. 419, M. 8. 353, M. 9. 310, 14. 724.

"The iron dogs bear the burden of the fuel, while brazen andirons stand only for state, to entertain the eye". Fuller. Worthies of E. [m. 12. 107

Dogs to huntsmen, M. 11. 225

Dole – to divide – to distribute. – Dole, a portion &c.

Dole – alms distributed at a funeral –

"Dole-beer sold to aquavitae men". B. & Fl.

Dodsley. M. 16. 80

Dole – pain, grief, sorrow. Divorce in Mass. M. 14. 369

Divorce. None permitted at Rome until the year 521. Horne – Enquiry, years of Rome?

Dock & honeysuckles. plant, Chaucer. Patience called Garden dock. Holland's Pliny

Dodder a plant that climbs & winds. Virgil.

Various Matters — Richardson's Dictionary—

p.362 11.108 Down is elastic feathers, & other light substances: "Feather bed of doves down." Chaucer.
Doll — a plaything. "Pretty doll-polle" 1573.
a Puppet. p.186. Dryden uses "Baby Toys" (translation of pupae) and says they were little babies or poppets. Doll seems not then in general use.
p.207. Dollar — (Daler, dutch — Thaler, German) Dalers. Used by Lodge, in
1 Mis. 5. 145. 15.246 18.371 his Edward II — B. Johnson, Dampier, &c. Shakspeare 5,145
Used by B. & F. Misc. 11. 40. Domo, Peter Had 3.26.
Domineer. Secker says, that some "who have professed to abhor the name of lords, have carried the disposition of domineering to the height."
Domestic: "A servant is a domestic a ... not a stranger" South
m.12 280 { Door. Gate, passage. Piers P. &c.
Door-nail. "Dead as a door-nail". Piers P.
Doors filled with Nails M. 9.99. m. 12.280 | Doors on the Latch (Sweden). M 9.99.
p.253. Dop. — to bow, to cringe — dab, dib, dob, daps depe, dipe, dope, are the same word — meaning to immerse, to dip, &c. R. Dive is same.
Dabchick, Dopchick — a bird that dives under water
p.230 240. 257. Con. 9. 380 Dopper. "This is a doper, a she Anabaptist." 1625
"Doppers ... " B.J.
[This is to ridicule the Anabaptists. Ben Jonson. He calls them doppers (divers, dippers) elsewhere.
"Dive-doppers" are waterfowls. Hackluyt.
Dorser, Dosser — Something to carry articles in on the back of a horse like a pannier perhaps. — B. & F.
Dotard. "Shaftsbury was a deist at best; he had the dotage of astrology in him to a high degree". Burnet.
Con. 9. 292. 332. 298 9. 278. Doublet — a doubled garment. Minsheu. Vestis duplicata
m. 1.175. 176 "Gown, doublet & shirt" stabbed through. Chaucer
Doublet-maker, in London, asked 30 marks, for 9 doublets 1X or IX
Doublet-sleeve — T. More. Berners (Froissart.
White canvass Doublet. Corbet.
Dough — Wiclif uses "sour dough" for leaven — to leaven is to make sour. Matthew 13th Chap.
Dow — is the same. "Dowbaked". Wycherly.
"Doughboys" for dumplings. Dampier.
Con. 9 337 m. 15. 57 { Dowlas — coarse, strong linen: used for shirts, &c
Dowlas-smocks — Gay. [Draining land. Mass. 3. 59. 60. 61.
Drab. dirty, vulgar, depraved woman. R. Vives, Drant
Drag — the farming instrument not in R. see Tull. p.225. Is in Loudon p.1123.
Dragoons — Browne, Clarendon, Locke, &c
Drake, an engine of war, which vomits fire. called often "fire-drake". by Gower, Ritson, B. & F.
Dramatists | m.12 ... | M. 7. 375 "Play at Drake & Drake with money". B. & F.
Draper — a cloth seller. Piers P. [His dark shop — is to slander it — m. 9. 61.]
To draper (French) to make dress, or full cloth.
B. 2.146 Drapery means Woolen Cloths. Con. M. 1. 169. 6 & M. 2
Dray, a sled without wheels. A carriage with low heavy wheels, as a brewer's dray. R.
m. 9. 378. Drawers (breeches) not in R. Misc. 1. 174 & 8. 350 | Ludlow, &c — 1643 — 175
m. 12. 349. Dreams commonly come from trouble or disease, business or care, fear or hope, wine or passion, fulness or emptiness, or from some Demon good or bad". [See Thalec... Mag. V. 500
Bp Taylor,
Stephen Duck m. 8. 320; M. 13. 381.
Duty. Our whole duty is made up of three things; that a man live soberly with respect to himself; righteously with respect to his neighbor; and piously with respect to God." Sharp's Sermon

Various Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary —

Duties on Tea, paper &c. 1767. M. 13. 212; M. 19. 174.

Gluttony &c. p. 214. Con. 9. 260.

Dregs. Feltham thought their great use of strong beer & gross flesh, dregged their spirits, and shortened life in England.

Dress of maid like that of mistress. M. 11. 274. M. 13. 177. Extravagant Dress in N.E. M. 15. 283; M. 18. 390. Dress of Clergy. Nat. Hist. 2. 86. Mass. 3, 286. Dressing Box. M. 15. 151. Dress uniform in U.S. M. 15. 283.

lamp. p. 292 c.

Dress — a lamp. In Tyndal's time, lamps were dressed & snuffed daily, & oil poured in evening and morning. [Perhaps he refers to the lamp of the Temple.

Duties of children & women. Prices p. 245.

Dressing of Runaways Con. 10. 394. M. 4. 80. M. 17. 418, 434.

p. 249 Dresses of men & women Con. & Miss. 2. 279; 3. 111; M. 8. 178.

Dresses of women, extravagant, frivolous.

Dressing of wool, an honest occupation for a good woman. Dress of Students M. 16. 96. Scotch Students 15. 306.

p. 293 **Dresser** — that on which any thing is dressed or prepared. ["The deer (killed) lies on the dresser": B. Jonson. Vives

Misc. 3. 52; 10. 163. M. 11, 348. M. 13. 265. M. 6. 182.

Dresses of Elm & Misc. 1. 52.

Spectator says, I saw some oatmeal on the dresser in the kitchen. R. The cook (in Search) brings her flour

Dried Fruit M. 9. 221. M. 12. 346.

Dried apples M. 9. 250. Suet, sugar & raisins & lays them on the dresser — to be prepared there upp.

Drinking. "Instead of thought, books & study, most free-thinkers are the proselytes of a drinking-club."

Con. 9. 260

Drinking cups. Misc. 4. 220.

Drought. M. 9. 290. 350. M. 15. 258. M. 10. 148. [Bp. Berkeley.] Drinking M. 15 p. 434

Drovers. M. 15. 263. Drink. M. 15. 434 to 438. Con. 16. 293.

Drivers — "The multitude or common rout, like a flock of sheep, or herd of oxen, may be managed by any noise or cry which their drivers shall accustom them to." South Vol. II. Sermon 9.

Misc. 5. 43.

p. 244 Drying linen on hedges. Misc. 11. 338. Con. 9. 343. See Washing p. 214 b.

Drug — something dried — as herbs, roots, plants. R. Used by Chaucer, T. Elyot, Shakspeare, &c. Connected with Apothecaries & physicians.

Con. 9. 231.

Drugs adulterated. N. A. Review 1823. 367. M. 14. 281.

p. 265 **"Drums cry dub a dub"**: "braying trumpets blow" "the whistling fifes" — Gascoigne

Drunk. "He that killeth a man when he is drunk, shall be hanged when he is sober." Camden. Remains.

Con. 9. 260. M. 12. 38. Escape &c. M. 15. 244. M. 10. 292–295

Bakers says the English learned to be drunkards in the Dutch wars — were small drinkers before.

Duck (cloth). M. 15. 116. Prices p. 5. Mass. 2. 132.

Misc. 11. 357. Duck says Quacke, Quacke. M. 11. 286. [Stephen Duck. M. 13. 381. Drunkenness in E. M. 12. 387. Con. 9. 261. Ducking Stool. See p. 252.

Duelling [much inveighed against by writers of the 17th Century — also in 18th. There must have been much duelling in England] (Chamberlayne's) remark. M. 3. 56

Con. 9. 416. 224. M. 16. 370. Misc. 9. 115. 132. 154. M. 9. 57. M. 8. 150. M. 15. 74

Dun color. Con. 9. 331.

M. 16. p. 71. Con. 9. 428. M. 12. 138.

Dung. dunghill, dung cart — used by Chaucer. [Dung for fuel M. 14. 300. M. 15. 46. "that had a full of donge" Chaucer. To delve, dike & dung the earth

Walnut.

Durable. Fuller notices the fineness, smoothness and durableness of the English Walnut timber — & says the best tables, stocks of guns, and other manufactures, are made of it.

Con. 9. 266

Duplicity in England Con. 9. 368.

Duxbury M. 9. 20.

Diseases **Duskyness.** Sir T. Elyot, Boyle, & others, have much to say about diseases & medicines. Elyot notices the diseases that come from satiety or fulness: —

Con. 9. 244 Squynces (quinsy?) distillations (flowing of humors?) called, he says, rheums & poses, hemorroids, great bleedings, cramps, duskiness of sight, tisikes, stitch, and others.

Dun 9. 236

Dysentery. M. 18. 188.

[Those who write about diseases in former days were constantly referring to the humors: and had much to do with the liver.]

p. 256 Dyeing or coloring. M. 11. 92; M. 12. 60.

Duster. "Broom & duster." Watts.

Dutch Times in N.E. (W. Irving) Con. 10. 7?

Fees. Dwight. See Hampshire Nov. 1855

Various Matters — from Richardson's Dictionary

Eating from one dish m.19.279.292 — Eating in France 16.107. — Eating. Misc. 8.381: m.11.278, m.16.391 — Eating food p. 270. m.11 — 49.

p 243. Easter — from Goddess Eostre or from East.

M.2.37, m.11.281 Ere, eare — was to plough, by old writers — also Holinshed.

Earable — was areable — "Delve, ditch & eren". Gower.

Earthquakes Man. 3.5 + references.

Ear — the organ of hearing —

Early Impressions. M.11.315

Early Rising m.16.8

To Ear — to form or shoot forth ears or spikes.

M.9.51 Ear-ring. Hackluyt. "Pendant of an earing". do. Misc. 7.394. M.9.60

Eaves — the brim, skirt, edge (of a roof —

Eaves dropping. B.&F.

"Isykles in evesynges, a wynter". Piers P.

"Eaves of reeds" — Shakspeare.

Eastern degradation. M.2.240 — " Religions

"To Eaves-drop under the window." B & Fletcher. Shakspeare, Milton

Eaves droppers are indictable — may be fined. Blackstone

Earthquake Mass. 3 p. 2 to 5 — P. 50 of this. M.12.474 — Hadley 3.262

Earthen Ware. Com. 10.344. 378 Red. — N. Cor. 10.398. Prices 104 Red.

Ebb & Flow used by R. Brunne, Chaucer, & Gm. 15.92. — N Hampton 1.340

m.9.422 { "The uncertain favor of great men, & the more uncertain breath of the people" cannot be secured, any more than the sea can be kept from ebbing & flowing. Sharp

Ebony — black — hard.

"Ecstatical revelations of the enthusiasts of the last age; (in France, perhaps)

"Ecstatical motions of the fanatics now with us." } Hammond

Economy. want of in poverty. M.11.312. M.5.133. Con 9.367. M.16.269.

Economy in middle life m.16.269.

Edible — Bacon says "fierce & choleric creatures are not edible; as lions, wolves, squirrels, dogs, foxes, horses, &c

M.18.401 Ham Education

M.1.14. Education & Elections.

m.16.15 Education. "Word in R. Dic. first used by Joye"

"The difference to be found in the manner and abilities of men, is owing more to their education than to any thing else". Locke (on Education)

Misc. 7.167. Ed. Enc VIII. 150

" 8.388.361. 93.74.343.

Con 9.401.260.

in England M.12.84 M.15.24 m.16.14

In Company 12.396.

Effeminate — To be or cause to be feminine — womanish — weak. tender, cowardly,

"Pride, envy, covetousness, gluttony, intemperance, effeminateness, sloth, idleness, &c are sins contrary to the law of nature & of Christ, but are so little provided against by human sanctions, that one may be a bad christian and a bad man, without being a bad citizen" [This is the higher law doctrine] [Boyle

See M.18 p.268

M.19.324 "Efficacy of Sacraments.

"A mediocrity of virtues & talents is the lot of the great majority of mankind." Mickle. Int. to Lusiad.

This may serve as — and effeminacy.

Effigy — "to punish criminals in effigy." used by Butler, Critics.

Sucking Eggs Misc. 8.325. Misc. 11.47 Buttered eggs m.11.47 — All Eggs in one basket M.11.35.

Eggs. Bp. Hall. Satires — notices a man riding to market "on a straw stufft pannel", with a maund (basket) of eggs and "white meats from both dairies." [White meats were butter & cheese, & other things from the cow. "Both dairies" probably means butter & cheese.] [Rotten Eggs. M. 6. 2.253. M. 9.405

Egg. ey. R. Brunne. ey. Chaucer. egge. Gower. Eg. Wiclif.

M.11.248. m. 322

M.12. 22.427.

M. 17.76.

To egg — to incite, to instigate, &c. R. Brunne, Chaucer, Warner &c

"The neatresse [wife of a neatherd] did egg him on". Warner [p. 295

Eglantine & sweet briar, said to be same plant — the wild rose; full of prickles & thorns are the branches. R.

Chaucer, Spenser, Shakspeare, Dryden &c

"Twisted eglantine" used by Milton for the honeysuckle.

Ejaculations. "The huswife at her wheel, the weaver at his loom, [as if men were the only weavers] the husbandman, artificers &c may enjoy God" by sending forth pious ejaculations, &c Bp. Hall Script.

Eight. Piece of 8. A Spanish silver coin, worth 8 silver rials. &c — a piastre

Miscel. 6. 134. — about 4/6 English. — "Piece of 8" used by Massinger.

Called pieces of 8 in 1589.

Edgings Com. 10.381

p.212 Earnings. Misc. 8. 366—367. This No. p. 213. Misc. 8.100.101

Echo. See Echo & Acoustics. Ed. Enc. ... 2

Eclipses p. 10.22. M 11.255

p.113 × Good Eating — fondness of the English for this. Ed. Enc. XII. 227. Misc. 3.110. m.18.304

[Manners of Eating M. 11.228.229

Earthen Ware along N. York. Com. 10.310

" " N. E. Com. 10. 369. 396. 398. M.15.92

 Various Matters, from Richardson's Dictionary

Elbow of the arm — in chairs is for the elbow to rest on. Edwards — Elbow-room — Bp Hall.

Chairs [Seats p. 244. m. 11. 228. M. 11. 334 Con. 10. 43. Rocking chairs m. 7. 48. M. 12. 276. m. 15. 168.]

Cowper has — first stools, next elbow-chairs, last then of ...
1 Elsewhere — he has first Joint-stools, on three legs upholding a slab, square or round, such as Alfred sat on.
2 Three legs made four & the seat stuffed & richly wrought, stool.
3 Next cane from Indies, in lattice work, & made a chair, used by the rich — back erect. The poor sat on well tanned hides, a hard cushion, oak frame.
4 Next came elbows — high —
5 Then ~~the~~ soft settee one elbow at each end & in middle.
6 Last the sofa.] [from his Task — not all in Richardson —

p. 264 Elf — a fairy. Elfin, Elfish — R. Gloucester & all old & later writers. Misc. 1. 366. misc. 8. 278. Elf-lock, elf-queen, Elfish craft, elfish knight, &c &c

Elevate the mass m. 15. 21

Elixir — quintessence; philosopher's stone; the purest essence. [Belongs to Alchemy]
p. 144. 230. Chaucer, Lovelace, Bp Hall, South, &c

Eliot's Indians M. 4. 326

Ell. Religion Justice} The idol's priest "knew no ell whereby to measure religion, but profit; no proof of a just cause, but success; no conviction of injustice, but miscarriage." Bp Hall. Soliloquies.

Eloped wives advertised m. 15. 45.

Elogy given by a flatterer, "holds the same language of the weakest as the ablest of princes" ~~Hard~~
Elogium.
"Every one that measures his actions by elogies given him by the flatterer, sets his reputation upon stilts, which is not the surest way of standing." m. 8. 13. South.

Emancipation of Serfs p. 125. Smith Chron 5. 147 m. 14. 334. m. 5. 129. Emigrants from Germany ... Misc. 8. 72. Ireland 8. 73. Dutch Emigrants ... 8. 72. Misc. 1. 100

Empiric (The trial to pierce, or one who tries to pierce). Emigrants m. 16, 290
empiricism.) One who relies upon experience; one who makes experiments; who follows his own experiments. R

Empiric physicians — who, without regard to the cause of the disease, or the constitution of the patient, go to work with means & medicines, whereof they have had experience with others, fall out as it will.
M. 2. 244 Holland (Plutarch)

Employments of women. Misc. 9. 44
Emporium — Embroidery. M. 14. 294
"It is pride, avarice or voluptuousness that fills our streets, our emporiums, our theatres with the bustle of business & alacrity of motion". Knox Lord Sup.

Encyclopedias. Misc. 4. 306. Am. 2. Review II. 331 to 360

Endow. Our laws give great encouragement to works of charity — as erecting workhouses, endowing hospitals and alms houses, & setting up free schools for the education of youth." Stillingfleet. Vol 11. Serm 3.

c. English Liberty m. 16. 199.
England. Misc 8. 340. & on. Misc. 11. 244. 48. 307. M. 12. 80. 81. 76. English grass. 11. 176. m 16. 134. Our Dependence on Eng. M. 12. 152
English M 18. 440. Con. 19. 30. m. 15. 17. 453. m. 16. 58. 118. 296. 305. m. 6. 384. 388. Our Partiality for what is English 15. 60

Engine — a machine, tool, or instrument. Chaucer, Suckling, &c
Devil p. 255. "The devil cannot ply his engines to any purpose unless he finds something to fasten them to." South

English Reports & Reports m. 19. 29
p. 264. English Farmers Misc. 1. 366. 367. Eng. Yeoman M. 8. 334
English Servility " 15 / 16 / p. 17. p. 365. m. 8. 394. Eng. Apologies Am. 6. 24.

Enormous. Hoops (p. 281.) Misc. 1. 285. Con 10. 446 Jenyns in his Art of Dancing" in Poetry complains of the enormous hoops worn by the ladies: and that his "shins were bruised black with many a wound" received in the dance.

Engravers from London. M. 1. 148.

Enclosures. see p. 148. 149. Miscel. 1. 357. Cong. 404. 405. m. 14. 96

Estates small see Con. 9. 415. N. Hist. 2. 17.

M. 78 Expenses, enormous, of some things in E. Con. 9. 415. 416. Fee System. Con 9. 389.

2. Elizabeth. Misc. 8. 319. M. 9. 53. Transfer of land, &c Con. Misc. 1. 213.

English, various traits of Character Con 9. 369 See References; also Con. 9. 368. ...
p. 243. English Church M. 7. 175. ... 168 & 174 ... 8. 361 m. 12. 76. 81. m. 16. 305 . Bishops. M, 16. 16

Various Matters, from Richardson

Escort of judges to Courts. Nat Hist 2.70. Hadley 3.55.

Ensign — a mark or sign; a standard, a flag; He who bears the standard. R

p. 146. The ensigns of a wedding: B. Johnson.

Ensign-bearer of an army. Hackluyt. Bp. Taylor

Entirely. Misc 8.81. Enterprises, great. M. 16.209

p. 130. M. 5.90. 97. M. 9.419. M. 16.5 Enthusiasm. Ravishment of the spirit. Divine motion or inspiration. Poetical fury. R. [These definitions by Cotgrave

p. 218. Misc. 5.100 "The Enthusiast talks of illuminations, new lights, revelations, and many wonderful fine things that are ascribed to the Holy Spirit" Glanvill. Sermons.

M. 16.10 M. 5.90. "Enthusiasm is that temper of mind in which the imagination has got the better of the judgment." Warburton; it accomplishes much.

[6 ; Enthusiasm much complained of — as well as Freethinking, Atheism, &c

"Modern Deism is little else but revived Epicurism, Sadduceism, and Zendichism". Waterland.

Episcopacy in U.S. M. 19.187 Epitaphs. M. 11.268. Episcopalians M. 11.275. M. 19.128 M. 16.119.

Epicure. A sensualist. R.

Equality. Con 9.384. 372. 396. Chron. 2.48. Equinox Nat Hist 2.312. M. 11.241. M. 10.132

Bare Truth & Error. Con. 9.384. M. 18.330 Errors in judgment (South says) can condemn a man. Some doubted, but he says the case is put out of doubt." Episcopalian cruelty in Scotland M. 11.405

Error, from higher classes chiefly. Misc. 11.309.

An Erroneous Conscience has wrong notions of duty, but this is not always an evil conscience — Sharp.

"Error is a mistake of our judgment." Locke

214c. Essays (as Spectator, &c) Miscel 7.391. 392. 393. Misc 19.127. 256. Europe M. 6.385

Con. 9.244 M. 12.261 M. 1.339.57. Evil, (i.e. kings evil). Charles II began to touch for it July 6. 1660. He sat in his state in the banqueting house, & the chirurgeons caused the sick to be brought or led up to the throne, where they kneeling, the King stroked their faces or cheeks with both his hands at once. Evelyn, Memoirs Vol. I.

Estimating men & things M. 8.316.

Events. M. 15.74.

Evidence rejected where a man is interested. Evidence of Slaves & Indians. M. 15.344. Nat H. 2.49. [Eunuchs. Cana. Ed. Enc VI. 840/25 do. Russia " M. 11.243

Evil. Evil customs M. 12.169. 262. 256 "Evil destroys itself. M. 16.7" "Whoever has been much, and generally & long evil spoken of, hath been faulty," says Secker in his Sermons. He admits there may be a few exceptions.

Eve of a Festival. M. 18.272

Exercise for health. Miscel 7.370 { Excess of apparel M. 15.283 Excommunication M. 11.334 Exchange on England M. 15.332; M. 19.258 p. 2080

Exhaustion of soils. M. 12.367; M. 14.361.

Con. 2.272. Misc 4.200 Con. 2.129. M. 11.24 M. 19/169. 187 Mis. 3.316 Excise on wine, beer, ale & other commodities was laid by the long parliament, to carry on the war. The first excise laid in England. Clarendon.

Miscel 4.344. M. 8.318. Executions M. 15.265. M. 19.181 Exaggeration of language. M. 18.134.

p 140. Con. 9.399. Mass 3.246. M. 18.245 Exorcisms. Warburton attacked Mr. Wesley in his usual manner — about his exorcisms, &c.

To subject the devil to obedience by certain words & ceremonies.

M. 9.282. Exhaustion of soils M. 14.344. Exotic animals were exhibited in England for money in Boyle's time & multitudes flocked to see them. [Exports from N.E. M. 9.110; M. 14.398. M. 5. M. 19.226. from Boston &c M. 8.58. Boyle

Exotic drugs. Pliny says each region has home physic & needs not foreign drugs.

Expresses sent M. 16.138 Extravagance in N.E. M. 8.70 Extravagance M. 16.162. M. 19.340. Ex. before the M. 16.164 Eyes M. 8.374 Eyes. Con. 9.336. Exoteric. The Pythagoreans & other sects divided their philosophy into exoteric & esoteric. — The exoteric was taught to all, & embraced the vulgar and more popular doctrines & favored polytheism. The esoteric was secret & taught to a select few, and embraced the more perfect & sublime doctrines, and favored Theism, or one Supreme Being. Warburton & others.

Various matters — from Richardson's Dictionary.

p. 262 Fairies. M. 4. 329. M. 1. 354. 355 with Robin Goodfellow. Faith &c. M. 6. 339. M. 5. 40.

Fair maids & fair ladies — very frequent in old poets. [Faith & Reason. M. 9. 428

Faction — "applied to those who would do one thing, in opposition to those who would do another." R. "A party." [Falsehood used to help Christianity. Misc. 1. 373

Factions & factionists used by Bp. Hall, State trials 1663. &c.

Faculties. "Strong passions awaken the faculties." Burke. See Misc. 8. 369.

Familist — Familism — Purchas accuses familists of using allegories, being mystical, &c. [Fairs & Markets different. M. 1. 72. M. 12. 185. M. 4. 223. Fall & Fall of leaf. Misc. 11. 98.

Fallows. M. 12. ... M. 18. 176.

False Hair M. 11. 349. Con. 9. 307. Periwig is the same.

South says Socinianism is an heresy too fine for vulgar capacities; so the devil changed his engine & set up his standard in familism or enthusiasm. Antinomianism, he says, commonly ends in familism. [False delicacy. M. 18. 262.

Concomitant Facts. M. 11. 426. False facts & theories M. 11. 426. Falsehood. Con. 19. 11. Frank Statements Con. 10. 326.

Baker says a sect arose in Holland (about 23 Elizabeth), who called themselves the Family of Love; who maintained that only those adopted into their family were elected. N. E. Farmers. Slovenliness. C. 9. 424. 12. 19.

Fallow. M. 8. 358.

Farmer. 2. 1649. 262. M. 16. 254. M. 12. 407. M. 19. 45.

Farm Servants. Misc. 1. 358.

Farmers of Revenue. M. 8. 87.

Fanatic — a wild, irrational enthusiast. R. M. 16. 5.

Farthing — a fourthing, or fourth part.

Fanning Grain. M. 19. 284. Corn Fan p. 249.

1552. Sept. 5. A proclamation went forth that butchers in London should sell beef & mutton & veal, the best for 1¼ d. the pound, and necks & legs at 3 farthings the pound, & the best lamb 8 pence the quarter. (Strype. Memorials.)

Fastenings of garments. Con. 10. 1074.

Fascination — See Misc. 2. 53.

Farthingale } [False weights & measures. Misc. 1. 72. M. 9. 56. C & M. 2. 264

Fardingale } Minshew says — circum lumbos in gyrum versatur. — "It turns or is turned about the loins in a circle." "Semi-circled farthingale" Shakspeare Misc. 5. 145.

Miscel. 5. 157.

No winter Fattening Cattle M. 7. 82. M. 9. 306. M. 18. 172. 173.

"These farthingales take up all the room." Brewer. "Our grandmothers wore fardingales". King. Art of Love.

Fawning. M. 11. 356.

Walpole (on Painting) says "Queen Elizabeth's pictures give her a Roman nose, head of hair loaded with crowns and diamonds, a vast ruff, and a vaster fardingale, and a bushel of pearls. [Fashionable Sects. M. 11. 275. Fashionables. M. 11. 370. 18. 380. 15. 28. Fashionableness. Misc. 11. 32. 16. 260

Fasts in N. E. M. 15. 238. " in Con. Con. 9. 161. Fasts in Europe. M. 12. 147. M. 13. 239. M. 15. 240.

Fasts of Catholics. Misc. 9. 37.

"Fashion — in dress or appearance, action or speech, is that form, or manner, mode, or method, most commonly followed at a particular time or place." R. [Feasting on a great scale. M. 18. 275. M. 11. 27. Feast & things pocketed.

M. 16. 15. 260. M. 18. 399. M. 19. 346. M. 8. 329. 11. 38. 9. 313. 12. 20. 13. 33. 5. 15. 22.

Fashionable women. Con. 9. 346. Miscel. 7. 394. 360. [M. 9. 119. Feathers. Con. 9. 362. 3. 4. M. 12. 278. M. 15. 139. ... 11. 204. Feathers. R. Hen. Feathers. Con. 10. 366. 10. 51. Feathers. London 1939. 12.

To fear away — to scare away. [Feathers. Down is elastic. feathers. "To feather one's nest". Congreve.

p. 234. 209. 224. Scarecrows. M. 14. 167.

When the husband has sown his ground, he sets up cloughtes or threads, which some call shailes, some blenchers, or other like shews, to fear away birds, which will devour his corn. [Sir T. Elyot.

Federal Money &c. Con. 11. 152.

Feeling for the laborer, the poor, &c. Con. 9. 369. Misc. 8. 335.

Fees of officers. M. 18. 2. 134. M. 4. 63. Fee bill 1757. Mass. 4. 116.

Felt — is a hide, skin, — a covering. Feasts. Misc. 3. 52. M. 11. 43. 276. M. 18. 275. Festivals. ... 14. 82. M. 18. 272.

Con. 10. 334. Felt made of wool. Hackluyt. Holland (Pliny.) Used to cover stools in some places; for caps for the head, &c. Hackluyt.

Felt-makers — B. & Fletcher. Female authors. M. 18. 396.

Fenders. Con. 10. 417. p. 214. Female farm laborers M. 11. 230.

Ferule (to punish in school) used by Bp. Hall. Milton. Feltham.

Fermented ... M. 15. 488

Fescue, or Festue. A stalk or straw — a wire or stick used by schoolmasters to point out letters to children learning to read. R. Sir T. More. Milton.

Feral & Galloon. Con. 10. 321. 351. 448.

Fencing & Fencing-masters frequently mentioned; must have been very common in E. in 17th century &c.

Fans. See Misc. 5. 154. Coryate Misc. 1. 261. 266. Con. 9. 304. Misc. 8. 413. M. 9. 56. ... 10. 326. 380. 450. 480.

Fat, same as vat, a large vessel, something that holds, contains.

Various Matters. Fetters — Con. 10. 445 Ferula in school. M. 11. 327

p. 267 * Fences in America. Con. ellis. 1. 326. M. 16. 30. in. 4. 352. M. 16. 244. Ferries in Misc. 4. 65. M. 12. 100
M. 12. 224. 4. 3. 77. 89. misc 9. 137. 278. C. M. 1. 137. M. 14. 96. Repentance, Con misc 1. 321

Floor — The white washed wall, the nicely sanded floor,
Misc. 7. 333. The varnished clock that clicked behind the door,
Feudalism. Misc. 7. 357. 353 & M. 15. 13. Goldsmith, Deserted Village

Fever. Feltham describes a drunken man:
"He has a swimming eye, a face both roast & sod, a temulentive tongue, clammed to the roof & gums; a drumming ear, a fevered body, a boiling stomach."
p. 210 Fever & ague M. 18. 182.

Fictions & Fables, Misc. 11. 294. M. 7. 402 [2 Kings c. 6.

Fiddle. used by Chaucer, Bible 1551, Bale, Barnes, &c

Con. 9. 376. 377 "Would you have the common people come to
Misc. 11. 38 the general Council? Tinkers, tapsters, fiddlers and pipers, such as your ministers be?"
M. Misc. 11. 38. Fiddlers were at Weddings – they sung & fiddled B. & F. [Jewell, Defen...
"Fiddlers will thrust one more jig upon you." Donne.
Fiddlers in Churches M. 18. 345

Fiddle-faddle — to fiddle is to trifle – to fiddle-faddle is to trifle doubly.
used by B. & F. Misc. 11. 414.

Fiend — a hater of good & lover of evil: the devil & his ministers. R.

p. 260 Fife – "wry-necked fife." (i.e. fifer.) Shakspeare – Drayton
fifes & drums – commonly together – sometimes trumpets.

M. 9. 90 Fifteenth. "In his long prayer, or "15th point" Corbet.

Figure 4 trap. M. 11. 116. 371

Figure. Circumcision is a figure of baptism; but the Levitical priesthood is no figure of the ministry of the Gospel."
Whitgift. Defence.

Witches Bp Ha[ll] says: "Others have dealt with him [the devil]
M. 6. 417. by covenant, conditioning their service upon this assistance, as witches and magicians; others by insinuation of implicit compact as charmers & figure-casters."

Filbert – peach, quince, almond, cherries, warden, filbert and "red queen apple", noticed by Peacham 1612, in Emblem...
M. 3. 39

Filthy. Strype says. "In Wicliff's time the gentlemen or nobles
Con. 9. 428. were occupied in the wars, the merchants in their affairs,
M. 12. 696. the plowmen in their labors, the priests, monks & friars
M. 426. M. 18. 409. 450. most filthily abused their wives."
Filthiness of Indians. Con ellis. 2. 86. 205. Misc 7. 224. 195.

Filigree, Filigrained. – "Dressing boxes, baskets, or whatever else is made of silver wire work." Evelyn 1690.
"The churches of our ancestors shot up into spires, pinnacles, towers and filigree-work, and no such thing as a cupola seems to have been attempted.

Cupola [Cupola among the Romans was "a dome or hemispheric
M. 12. 34. concave made in resemblance of the heavens, admitting light at the top, centre or navel only, without any lantern," as may be seen in the Pantheon. Evelyn.
So a cupola was a dome. The Italians called it cupola and the French dome. In Bailey, Dome & cupola seem to be the same.]

Fin of whales Misc. 11. 185

"In Fine, the design of the law & gospel was to root out Creature-worship", and establish this great truth. Waterland

Finesse. Brevity of speech in philosophy or speculation, we call maxim or first principle; in religion & ... oracle; in finesses of the imagination, epigram.

* Fences in Europe. Nat. Hist. 2. 100. France 94 in England. M. 14. 98
Fences in Mass. 4. 65. Misc 14. 33. M. 4. 57.

Fine Arts – Italy. Con ellis. 1. 342. Con 9. 383. M. 18. 276.

"Fie, foh, fum". Misc. 11. 357

 Various matters — from Richardson's Dictionary.

Fish days under Elizabeth Con & Misc. 1. 193.

Fingers — her 5 fingers were ringed, & had on red rubies & other rich stones. Piers P. & "Wet her fingers deep in the sauce". Chaucer. "Finger in the pie"

The 5 - Thumb, forefinger, middle f. ring f. least finger. B. Jonson.

Fingering of lutes, harps; of pillage & other things, is to take them.

Fires in Prize forests, M. 3. 384. M 13. 29. Fire pan & tongs m. 12. 107.

"Firelock piece". Gascoigne (see below) Fire place Con. 9. 348. Fire side Misc 11. 331

Fire-cross was two firebrands placed crosswise and pitched upon point of a spear — to call men to the war in Scotland, with a proclamation — all between 16 & 60 years of age. — Baker, Chronicles 1547 [Fire not safe in Streets uncovered, M 12. 95. Fire in the woods m. 13. 201

Fire sticks — children played with them & made circles of fire by whirling them round. (Firelocks. m. 9. 298; m. 11. 105. 171) Digby.

Con. 9. 290: M. 11. 76. Fire fork — same. Fire fly. p. 13. 10

Fire pan — Misc. 8. 390. twice. Kindling Fire m. 12. 198

Flam. a lying story or fable. A false pretext. R. Ford. B & F

Flag of N. England — Misc. 9. 369. M. 13. 82. Flail m. 18. 56.

"Flamens" of Rome wore long gowns & flame colored coverings for the head. Milton notices the "superstitious copes and flaminical vestures" of the clergy of his day.

"Flannel waistcoat". Hakluyt. "Welsh flannel". Shakspeare.

p. 291 "Brass-knocker wrapped in flannel-band". Gay. Trivia.

Flap-dragon — a small inflammable substance set on float in a glass of liquor — the liquor to be drunk without harm from the flame, as a proof of dexterity in a toper.

"Flap-dragons, healths, whiffs". B. Jonson.

"Fire-works, & flapdragons & good black-jack, & to drink in healths, &c" B & Fletcher.

p. 142 Flap-jack. — a kind of pancake, R says.

"Flaring" applied to some of the dress of a whore by Milton & Prior.

Flashy. "Distilled books (extracts &c) are like common distilled waters, flashy things". Bacon, Of Studies,

To Flaunt — to move with an airy, flying motion; in a gaudy, giddy, showy or daring manner. R.

"Flanting hood". Turberville — "She goes flaunting too," Davenport.

... Flax (& flaxen hair) page 222. Flaxseed & its Oil Misc 9. 97. 287. see below. m. 17. 35 ... 11. 189. m. 12. 272

Flawns. are custards, egg-pies. — "Cheesecakes, curds, clouted cream, fools, flawns." B. Jonson, The Sad Shepherd.

p. 240. 253. Fools, as known, were gooseberries boiled and beaten up with cream.

Flesh eaters — English greatly so. p. 13.

Flea M. 8. 355.

Flexible — Our declining nature does not fall perpendicularly into extremities of vice, but commonly slides downwards by flexious and oblique descents. The devil does not throw perpendicularly into hell, but leads by winding, turning descents. Mountague, Devout Essays.

Flim-flam — same as flam. (Flints M. 9. 298; M 12. 105. 171. m. 15. 190. 9. 298. m. 17. 31

Flip or fillip cross & pile — Fillip to throw out the finger

Con. 9. 289. 290 or thumb, the one from the other. —— a quick action or motion

Flip. p 216 | Cheyne calls spirits in disease a spur to stimulate,

Con. 5. 215 | and "proper only in extremities, as a present filip."

Misc. 11 235 | "To flip cherry stones between the fingers".

Flitch — a side of Bacon. Skelton, bp. Hall's Satires.

Bacon. p. 231 "from out the chimney took, a fletch of bacon off the hook; and cut off slices." Swift

Fish Days. Hallam. Misc. 11. 422

Fishing gear. Con. 9. 341. M. 18. 60. m. 14. 266. Fish & Fisheries Misc 9. 88 & 100. 102. 314; M 11. 54

Fish manure. M. 9. 315; 12. 139 m. 12. 60. 254 14. 370. m. 18. 250. 11. 104

Flask — Soldier's Powder horn. Knight's Shakspeare. "Powder in a soldier's flask." Sh see Misc. 11. 117.

Flax, Flax seed, Linseed, Oil Miscel. 9. 96. 97. 110. 117. 280. 287. M. 12. 98. M. 5.

... plants or Hemp like N. Hist 2. 137. Flax & hemp m. 17. 35. M. 13. 415. m. 18. 152

Flax Dresser. M. 15. 117. M. 12. 98

To Flock — to follow, or to assemble, in crowds or multitudes. R.

Flock-mel — To go flock-mel; to go in herds or flocks. R.

Flock-feeders — "It is a damnable deed to give so great wages to maintain the superfluous excess and vicious living of idle bishops, priests and monks, the true flock-feeders being neglected, studies and schools not conserved" Joye, Exposition of Daniel. Ch. 5.

Flock is also a lock of wool; and flake of snow is similar.

m. 9. 118. Flock-bed. B. Jonson. King. Pope — seems a mean bed.

Floods. Misc. 9. 288. 120. Had 3. 61 to 63. Misc. 10. 116. 123. 161. Flogging and schools M. 15. 298.

Misc. 1. 32 Floors. were formerly strewed with flowers in the spring. Skinner

Con. 9. 336 and p. 348. The base, in a room, on which we stand or go. R

Misc. 11. 60. p. 265 of this.

Florin — coin of Florence, of gold, having figure of a flower. value 4/6 sterling. Jewell.

Florences, coined in England 1343, by Florentine coiners. Camden

There were cloths called Florences. Richard III's time

Flounce — a flouncing appendage to a dress — Not used by oldest — found in Spectator, Prior, Gay.

"Ribands, flounces, furbelows" went together.

p. 168. 169. Flowers. Con. 10. 67. — do among Greeks & Romans Misc. 1. 169. C. Posy. C. 10. 67. M. 12. 392. M. 15. 444. M. 18. 242. M. 19. 332. N. Hist. 2. 134 Flower Pots. M. 11. 124 Flower Garden M. 11. 257.

Flue, a narrow outlet for smoke.

the coping of the gable, or end of a house.

Evelyn says, 1654, that the chimney flues at Leicester are "like so many smith's forges". Query?

Flume — is not in Baily nor Walker. R. calls it a river or stream. Wiclif uses it for river, as the flume Jordan.

Flummery, metaphorically — fulsome flattery — obsequiousness.

Boyle has: "orange & buttermilk possets, roasted apples, flummery or any other light & cooling thing."

King, in Art of Cooking, has — "Pease porridge, under which are included frumetary, water gruel, milk porridge, rice-milk, flummary, stir-about, & the like."

Misc. 4. 231. Baily says flummery is a jelly made of oatmeal.

Misc. 3. 29. Con. 9. 342. M. 13. 354. Frumenty — pottage made of wheat. Also wheat.

p. 269 King uses frumetary also for flummary.

Flutes (musical) used by Hackluyt, Drayton, Milton, &c.

"Drums, trumpets, flutes" used in war apparently.

p. 292. c Hoby (hautbois), sacbut, recorder, and flute; shawm, and cornamute — all in two lines of Drayton

Prynne (Histrio-mastix) thought stage-players, charioteers, gladiators, race-runners, fencers, practicers at Olympic games, flute-players, fiddlers, harpers, dancers and alehouse keepers, if they turned christians, ought to give up these professions, or be rejected. on Acts VII. — perhaps he uses the language of one in the first century — his professions are those of ancient times.

Flux. Exposure to cold & dampness threw persons into fevers and fluxes, in Froissart's time. Flux & bloody flux often noticed by old writers on diseases, &c.

Sir Francis Drake died of the flux Jan. 28. 1595.

Fool-hardiness, is unnecessary exposure to evil.

The Fool of the court, lords &c. Athenaeum th. 16. April Fools. Port Folio 1815. p. 513

Food & Drink M. 15. 434 — in general " " do 1816. p. 287

268 Various Matters from Richardson's Dictionary.

Food of families. M. 15. 294: 436: m. 18. 156, 278, 18. 436. Forestalling, &c m. 16. 375
Food of Children M. 13. 433.

Fog — a gathering of vapour. — dense atmosphere. R

Pettyfogger — a collector of petty suits; a paltry encourager of litigation. R.

Fog — grass which has not been fed off in the summer. R (Drayton uses it)

Follies of learned men + great men. m. 18. 314. p. 158 of this.

Folk — a company of people; a number of men + women. — a nation. R. Brunne. Chaucer. Spenser, &c

Folkmoot — seems a public meeting — a meeting of folks.

p. 296 b Foment. "Persecution may be carried on by the people, but it is raised + fomented by kings + rulers." Bp. Horne. On the Psalms. Ps. 2
Persecution Con. 9. 427.

Food of English Solid — see p. 147. 289. Mis. 3. 110
"Food for powder" M. 11. 338

Fools in great families m. 16. 132
All Fools day. M. 4. 231: m. 16. 132
Foot stove p. 23. M. 12. 344. 12. 223.

Font. Waterland speaks of those "who have been regenerated in their infancy, who have had their new birth already at the font" — and thinks it very improper language to call upon such to be new regenerated; or to bid them expect a new birth.
Baptismal Regeneration p. 232. 271

Form, a bench. M. 12. 274. m. 15. 128.

Forgery m. 15. 367.

Form. "Many that vehemently oppose forms are the greatest formalists." Glanvill. [Works. Vol II. p 363.

Form, a seat. M. 11. 263.

Forgiveness m. 19. 316

Fork — any thing divided into two or more pointed prongs. R

p. 146. 144. 290. A forked man — having forked horns — a cuckold.
Con. 9. 285
Misc. 8. 388.
" 9. 62
" 11. 228
15. 100

To fork — to move with a fork. Fleshfork — in Hamp. 1700 &c Prices 294. Prices 309

"Forked beard." "Two forked mitres". old writers.

Fire fork — was one of the old fire irons. Mis. 8. 390.

"Fork-carving traveller — B. & Fletcher. Queen of Corinth

Forest. Con. 9, 352 and Trees p. 212 + 11's + 183 & 179 to 183.

{ Fornication — and its penance &c M. 14. 80. 212
{ and adultery m. 19. 184

Foster. "Kings are by God destined by God to be the protectors of the church, the patrons of religion, the fosterers and cherishers of truth, of virtue, of piety." (!!) Barrow Vol I. Serm. 10.

Fowl. That which flies. R. P.P. Chaucer, &c. Miscel. 1. 77. Turnefowl.
Fowling pieces. M. 12. 171. M. 15. 148.

{ Fowling p 283
{ Con 9. 294 Con. 10. 11.
{ m 12. 170
{ m. 15. 148.

Frank. "The founders of empires + false religions, which the artists contrived should support one another, were frank enthusiasts!" but able to advance their schemes. Warburton. Works, Vol IV
Enthusiasts p 263.

France vol. 9. 420. Norman Kings 11. M. 6. 396; Revolution see p. 296 c. French m. 18. 441. 410
" 111. 321 p. 16: m. 16. 166. 57

Franklin — freeman. see Miscel 1. 79. P.P. has "franklins and freemen". Mis 7. 382

Fraudulent. Many are just in their dealings between man + man, who will be fraudulent or rapacious with regard to the public. South

Fraybug — to frighten with bug bears, &c

p 236 p. 273. "They have so frayed us with bull-beggars, spirits, witches, urchins, elves, hags, fairies, &c. and other such bugs, that we are afraid of our own shadows". Scot. Discovery of Witchcraft — 1580. 74

Freeholds. Mass. 3. 275

Freedom of Thought p. 189.

Freemasonry M. 8. 62
Free Cities M. 7. 356

Friar. "Of Tuck, the merry friar, which many a sermon made In praise of Robin Hood, his outlaws + their trade." Drayton. Poly-Olbion
Same Con 9. 327.

French Dinner M. 19. 199

Fricassee. — to parch, to dry, to fry. R — word from France
M. 3. 18.
Echard uses it 1606; Lovelace, Garth, King (Cookery)

Friere. Coarse, knappy cloth. Bailey
M. 17. 0
Mis 7. 312 "Knotty friere". Cartwright.

Frecklyhim son. Anal Mag III. 433

Forehead, high or low. Miscel. 7. 379. 385. Shakspeare has "the forehead villanous low".
Miscel 5. 151. 154. Con. 9. 353.

Various Matters – from Richardson

Frugality predominates in mostowners. M. 8. 88 – Freight M. 9. 130. M. 12. 332
Freight to Europe M. 12. 332; M. 15. 400 Freight of cattle M. 14. 208 & M. 17. 14. 134. 340

Frigate. Evelyn says that ornament of the navy, the frigate, was invented by Com'r Pett in the days of Evelyn. – Hacklunyt used the word before this, but applied it to a small vessel.

Frying Pans. Con. 10. 415. Friday unlucky. M. 1. 78.

Frizzle – Prynne complains that many spend their mornings in painting, frizzling, powdering, attiring, & the like.

Frock – worn by bishops – formerly by women & called rocket R. – an upper garment, to cover the whole body, or the rest of the clothing. R. London laborers still wear the frock. R.
The friars wore a frock. Rees P. Udel {called also Rock and Rocket.
A frock on her loins with swilling plaits, &c. Drayton
Pharisees had a black frock. Udal. Frog. Misc. 11. 322. 213. M. 3. 227. M. Hist. 1-72. Fried frogs. m. 9. 269.

Frost. Bp Hall says "fond mothers use to send forth their daughters on frosting, early in cold mornings" – to improve their color, [m 16. 338
Frow. M. 6. 242. Con 10. 417.
p. 249.
Con. 9. 377 Frucas a pomat for ladies faces – often used by B. Jonson. – A cosmetic.
Early Frosts m. 16. 256 & Latitude 257

To Full cloth – to thicken by treading, beating or pressing. R. [To walk cloth. see p 213. M. 8. 94
Fulling mill. M 8. 94. Misc. 9. 328. m. 15. 336
A purchase of land, 1553, with 2 fulling mills &c. Strype.
Fun & Frolic. Misc. 9. 8: Misc. 7. 244. Con. 4. 56. 57. M. 12. 172 Fruit Trees M. 11. 172 m. 9. 251.
Fruits dried m. 9. 221. m. 12. 346. m. 10. 206

Fun. Funny. Late words – not in old Dictionaries. Sportive, mirthful drollery. – Common in speech, R. used by Goldsmith. [Fun ministers & people. m. 18. 360

Funambulo – a rope dancer – used by Lord Bacon & others. "Tumblers & Funambulos" used together – p. 196. – both common, apparently.
Rope Dancers. Con. 9. 294.

Fungus. "The chief sign of life that the Church of England now gives, is the exuding from her sickly trunk a number of deformed funguses, which call themselves of her & stick upon her surface, and suck out the little remains of her sap & spirit."
Methodists. p. 287. M. 9. 53.
Fungi M. 8. 49.
Introduc. to Julian of Warburton
[He means the Methodists.]

Furlong. Bale says, is 1/8 of a mile or 125 passes, or or 625 feet. [It is 40 rods which is 660 feet]
Furs & Skins. Misc. 9. 164 to 171. Misc. 8. 300. 301 Misc. 12. 58. 59. 70. m. 15. 67. 410. m. 19. 354

Furnace – usually applied to enclosed fire.

Fusil. The fusil or firelock was in use in the army in 1680 (and doubtless before.) Grew m. 14. 404
Fustians Con. 9. 29. m. 17. 392. 455 m. 13. 75. 383

p 267 Furmenty – Misc. 4. 230. R. Dic. says it is pottage of wheat. Wheat steeped and mashed. Called a drink also.
"Fill pot, fill the can" (part of an old drinking song. [Future Life m. 19. 234 M. 11. 337
Frolic in England. See Misc. 3. 42. 54. 110. 29. [Dung-fuel. m. 9. 309.
Fruit dish. used by Shakspeare. See Con. 5. 331. Misc. 6. 182. m. 16. 377. Fruit Trees M. 11. 172 m. 12. 172 m. 9. 251.
m. 15. 81 Furniture (household). That which furnishes. See Misc. 8. 389
m. 5. 153 Con. 10. 306 M. 11. 156. M. 14. 45 in Pa. M. 4. 238. See several pages in Mis. 7. p 167; – Household stuff. p. 186
Funerals. Misc. 9. 59. 2 places & p. 354 – Misc. 11. 56. m. 15. 44. 72 – That in Swift, Con. 9. 323.
p 286 Funeral. "Funeral Service" Chaucer. Funeral songs". Udal. 16. 34. 348: m. 18. 292 Burials p 237.
Misc. 4 171. 183 In N. England. Misc. 1. 316. among Huguenots, same & Heylin. Mis. 3. 117.
Mass. 2. 211. 216 In do. Ledyard. 3. 161. In Scotland Misc. 3. 71. In England Misc 4.
Misc 7. 242 In do. Mrs Caulkins p. 267

French Revolution, Miscel 7. 367

Born Free. "All men naturally were born free being the image and resemblance of God." Milton
m. 5. 129
m. 18. 387

Various Matters from Richardson's Dictionary

Misc 11.343. 7.400. 15.361. **Gable & Gable end.** The triangular end of a house above the eaves. Bailey — used by Chaucer, &c.
Fuller notices houses at Exeter — "Their houses stand
m. 11.51. sideways backward into their yards, and only endways with their gables towards the street."

Gad. Bale notices some of the popish idolaters &c. as mass-mongers, bead-babblers, salt-seekers, image-lighters, gadders to Compostel, Rome, &c. pilgrims, idol seekers; idol sensings [incense? water-coloring, gaddings, gapings, & other fine toys.

p. 211. 261. Wilson notices maids gadding abroad about Easter
misc. 11. 249. "after they had taken their maker as they call it."

Gaffer — a corruption of good father } old writers. [Gaffer Long legs. M. 11. 116. 117.
Gammer. a corruption of good mother. }
Grannam is Grandmother.

Gag. Wilson says musicians used to put gags in children's mouths, to make them pronounce distinctly. Now he says, there is a loss & lack of music.

Gaiters. "Startups, high shoes, or gamashes for country folks." Not old. Cotgrave.
Gallantry Misc 11.314. p. 298. Misc 5.148.
Beauty Con. 9.353. **Gallant.** Gascoigne has the following marks of beauty: — "teeth of shining pearl": "gallant rosy hue" "Dimpled chin" "pit in cheek."

Con. gallery p. 222 Con. 10.44. **Gallery** — a long room to walk in — a raised portion of a church or theatre, along the sides or end. Cotgrave.
p. 200 **Galligaskins** — wide hose or slops. R. Slops, wide breeches. glossary to B & F.
Gallimaufry — a hash of various sorts of meat — a confused heap of things — nearly the same as hodge-podge.
{Gallows tree suspenders — Misc. 5.142.
{**Gallows** — commonly formed like Greek Π. (seems sometimes
[See Gibbet p. 272 to have been shaped like a cross — used by Chaucer, &c.
Gallow-tree — was frequently used for gallows — by old writers.
M. 11. 281 **Galloshoe** — a wooden shoe or patten, all of a piece, without any latchet or tie of leather, worn by poor. Cotgrave.
Gambrel Roof. Misc 8. 403.
Gambrel, the hind (crooked) leg of a horse. Webster. Grew
Gambol, & **Gambauto** & **Gambade** } to frisk & frolic — to use the legs in play, running, jumping, &c. To show tumbling tricks.
Gammon — the leg or shank — or the ham. [see 138.]

M. 7. 277. **Game** "S. Cyprian says a common gamester or dice player may call himself Christian but indeed he is not.
Gambling 9. & Misc. 7. 417. S. Clemens Alex. says idleness & wantonness provide these games for the lazy & useless people of the world."
"Johannes Sarisburiensis allows of every game, if it can ease our griefs or alleviate our burdens without the loss of innocence." Bp. Taylor. Rule of Conscience
"Gaming & other idle business, now called pastimes." T. Elyot
M. 7. 277. 7. 417. Laws. Lost Misc. 10. 48. 185. Roger Ascham was Secretary of Elizabeth in the Latin tongue, but took so great delight in gaming & cock fighting that he lived & died in mean estate. Baker 1602
M. 7. 417. "Poetry and gaming usually go together" (gaming for money). Education — by Locke.
m 15. 310. "Gaming is a principle inherent in human nature". Burke
Gaster — see Mis. 5. 154. 138. 153. Con. 9. 321. Garlic p. 144. 278. Misc. 9. 56.
see Mis 12. 196. m. 11. 214. ...

Various Matters — from Richardson. (Dec. 1843

Garment. "Words are the garments of things". South. Garments. Con. 9. 353. 332.
Garments ready made M. 14. Con. 10. 392. M. 17. 54. 348

Gantlet } an usual punishment among soldiers: (see
Gantelope } the manner of running the gantlope in Bailey.
Locke uses the term: also Glanvil, Fielding.

p. 283 M. 18. 260 Gaol — "also written Jail". R. The oldest writers used
gail, gayler, &c. Bacon used gaol — so did
Spenser. Also, Burnet, Strype, Grainger, &c.

Garget or Poke weed — Misc. 3. 81. N Hist. 1. 81. M. 11. 118

p. 239 Con. 9. 428 M. 18. 245 Garbage. the offal. "Nothing but garbage and
carrion are the Devil's Dainties; that which
stinks most in God's nostrils, smells the
sweetest in his." Mede. Works.

M. 15. 54. M. 11. 13 M. 4. 24 M. 4. 36. 78 M. 7. 83. M. 12. 318 Nat. Hist. 2. 139. 161. 122 M. 7. 406. Garden & Orchard formerly the same — Misc. 5. 155. Mis. 2. 144. Garden Vegetables M. 15. 54. Garden Seeds M. 9. 240 M. 12. 318. M. 11. 131
Garden. A place for plants girded, surrounded. R.
Gardening Ornamental. Nat. Hist. 2. 134.
"Gardening was probably one of the first arts that
[116] succeeded to that of building houses". Walpole. Gar

p. 292. Garlic eaters — p. 144. 230. M. 11. 10 [Garments of Leather Misc. 1. 181
p. 297 M. 9. 169: Misc. 12. 58. 320: M. 14. 276
Garret. The highest story of the house. R.
Garments generally M. 18. 104. 121. 221. 1. 236 to 255.
M. 14. 326 "Priests who panted for preferment preached
despotism in their pulpits; and garreteers
(those who live in garrets,) who hungered after places
or pensions, racked their invention to
propagate its spirit by their pamphlets."

M. 17. 58 p. 170 of this Garter. see, Misc. 5. 158. Con. 10. 323. Con. 9. 371 V. Knox. Spirit of Despotism.
Gasping repentance and dying sorrow". Stillingfleet.
Gaude, gaudy. &c. A piece of finery. any trumpery. R
"The women [of England] are much affected with
gaudry". Evelyn. [He says ancient women
wear colors — and this seems his meaning of gaudry]
"Gaudery is a pitiful and mean thing". South.
It is not the richness of price, but the gaudiness
of the color, which exposes to censure. South.
"Gaudy greene" — several examples.

Gauze. Very thin linen or silk". DuCange.
M. 14. 290. "Brocados, and Damasks & tabbies & gawses", Swift.
No old examples given.

Gates across roads &c. N. H. Misc. 1. 15 Misc. 9. 279
Gazette — a bill of news, sold at Venice, for a coin called
Garetta — a newspaper.
"As we read a Gazette". Says Bp Taylor. Vol 11. Sermons —
Burnet alludes to the Gazette. [Gee or Ge. p. 164. M. 14. 281 M. 16. 44
Generation equivocal. Con & Misc. 2 102. 103. Germs. Misc. 11. 93. M. 8. 46
Generative. The ministry of the church useth for
p. 232 regeneration both the word & the sacraments,
"both having generative force & virtue". Hooker.
Ec. Pol
Generalities & particulars. M 14. 329.
The Generality of men approve of laws & rules directing to
justice, sincerity & beneficence; and commend
actions suitable to them, & persons practicing according to them.
p. 292 Gentleman & Merchant; distinct. M. 11. 357. M. 3. 62 & Barrows Sermons.
p. 230 Gentle. Genteel, Gent } used by Chaucer. He says its great
Gentleman, gentlewoman } folly to have pride of Gentry, for "we
M. 1. 371 Gentry, Gentleness } are all of a rotten & corrupt nature
Misc. 5. 142 Vulgar & True Gentleman M. 9. 424. both rich & poor."
M. 16. 6. Barrow says the qualities which distinguish a gentleman
M 16. 305. are courage & courtesy.
M. 18. 440 Genteel is applied to the manners, address or dress of persons
of rank & fashion — & means polite, elegant, graceful. R
Gentle — is descended of a good family — & is applied to Courteousness
affability, mildness. R
"The surname is the name of gentility and stock". T. Smith.
Gentility takes precedence of Christianity & fashion of religion. South

Various Matters from Richardson's Dictionary.

Genuflection – bending the knee.

p. 234. 187. "Boots & shoes are so long snouted that one can hardly kneel in God's house, where all genuflexion & postures of devotion & decency are quite out of use." Howell b. III. Let 2

Genuineness – Copernicus his hypothesis, its genuineness. &c [This manner of expressing the possessive is not very common in Richardson's quotations. This is from More, song of the soul 1647.

M.16.p.1 Geography & Chronology are "the sun & moon, right eye and left, of all history". Hackluyt. in Preface

The Georges M.1.188

Geomancy. Divination by points & circles made on the earth. Cotgrave.

m.18.282. Bale (in Votaries) mentions magic, sortilege, phisnomy, palmestry, alkymy, necromancy Chyromancy, geomancy, & witchery, as being taught there [place not in the quotation], along with Greek & Latin

Impostors p 284. "Fortunetellers, jiglers, geomancers & oth. incantatory impostors" are said by Brown daily to delude

same p 285 people. – Vulgar Errors of Brown.

Germany & Schools in G. & Superstitions Misc 9.429. Chambers on G. M.14.86.

German Politics M.12 p8. Germans M.14.431

Gerund-grinder, pedant, plodder, bum-brusher. have been ludicrously associated with the word – pedagogue: i.e. the ideas of these things – also of petty tyrant. Knox, Winter Evenings.

.147. Ghess for guess, used by Spenser. Holinshed. B. & Fletcher. "As I gesse" Chaucer. Con.9.3/24. M.11.285

.187 Ghost – spirit, soul. Ghostly formerly used for spiritual –

M.1.344. " 1. 6.258 "Fairies, ghosts, goblins", believed in by rude people. Hobbs p 273

Port Folio 1816. p.134 has an account of Ghosts. Ghosts belong to Northern nations. M 18.408.

M.11.335 Gib-cat is a tom-cat. To gib, is to play the cat. [Tib. a cat al. 10 & Tybert

Giant. page 31. Con.9.186.

Gibber, Gab, Jabber – are from same source

Gibberish – a kind of canting language used by Gypsies. a gibble-gabble –

Gibbet – a cross on which persons are hanged

p.270 or their bodies affixed; [see Gallows p.270. Gibbon this works Analec. Mag. 6. 90 & 112

The Gibbet for one person has only 1 arm; for 2, two arms, like a T. – only one upright post. Bailey.

Gill. said to be a nickname for Julia or Juliana.

"Every Jack must have his Gill". R

"Thy jacks, thy gills, thy kith, thy kinnes" Drant –

m.14 295 Gimping. "Ornament it well with gimping, Flounces, furbelows and crimping." } Fawkes odes of Anacreon

Ginseng p.36. M.3.103. M 8.65.

Gin & Ginshop – quotations only from Pope & Fielding,

[M.11.138. M.3.23. 13.144.]

Ginger, gingerbread, cloves, liquorice, – all used by Chaucer.

Misc.3.23. "To fast away the day in gingerbread". Corbet. [M.11.138

Glade – "a spot covered or hid with trees". R.

[This is different from other Dictionaries – but seems correct.

Gingle. The noise of small pieces of metal struck together. R.

In examples. The noise of dragging chains, of loose rings, & of half pence in pocket.

Gitterns (citherns) harps. lutes | Chaucer. Gittern, whistling pipe, drumbling tabor. Drayton

Girdling Trees. Con.10.290. Girdles Con.10.323.448. M.17.389.

Various: Matters — from Richardson

Glass of [illegible] kinds. Misc 12.61. Glasses. [illegible] . Glass. M. 13.60 . M.5.94

Glazier — Strype mentions as "ordinary tradesmen", m.15.84.
Smiths, tailors, sadlers, hosiers, haberdashers,
glaziers, cutters & such like. [John Bushnel, a glazier [illegible] m.6.209

Glaver — to fawn, to flatter.
When great ones call one below them, a good natured man, they denote generally a slavish glavering, flattering parasite, or hanger on, one who is a mere tool or instrument, a fellow fit to be sent on any malicious errand." South.

Gleaning: to gather ears after reapers. Misc. 8. 367.

p 210 Glister is used for Clyster by Brome, B. Johnson, Boyle.
Con. 9.242. Boyle mentions these "painful ways of evacuation":
Bleeding, purging, vomiting, issues, glysters, Scarifications & others.

Gloves Misc. 12.59. 12.321 Con. 10 365. m. 14.278. m. 17.35

Glowworm: "Then every bush is a wild beast, and every shadow is a ghost, and every glow-worm is a dead man's candle, and every lantern is a spirit!" Bp Taylor. Rule of Conscience.
Miscel 7.395 " 11.144.
[He refers to certain states of the mind, under the dominion of fear, &c. I conclude.

Glue is in Book of Rates m.15.125 [See Ed. Enc. IX. 781.

Gluttony of the Romans. Am. Qu. Review II. 422-458

Gluttony in England. Misc. 11.315. Causes diseases. Corpulency & M. 11.285. 42. 276. m.14.390 Con. 9.429. 260.

p 234 p.216 p 214. Gluttony noticed & complained of by Piers P. Chaucer & other old writers — by Vives, Drayton, Spenser, &c. [Great. M. 8.355
Misc. 7.178 Con. 9.429. 260. m. 14.390.

in N.E. m.9.334 Goat herds — used for those who took care of goats. m.16.47.152. m.15.122. Goat Misc. 8,357 Misc [illegible] Misc 11.198. m's 12.150

Gob, a large parcel or bit — a large mouthful.

Gobbet, a piece or portion — a piece swallowed at one gulp. (a fragment:)

Gobble. to swallow large pieces — Noise of a turkey-cock.
"Gobble-cock" — is a Turkey cock.

Goblet. a cup containing a large draught or swallow. R.

Goblin. Nurses used to frighten children with goblin stories. Bale says "the popes stirred up by their charming, walking spirits, bugs, goblins, fiery sights, and terrible ghosts & shapes of things, with howlings & groanings about dead men's graves, persuading the simple people that they were dead men's souls. Pageant of Popes.
p.253 & 80.268 236. 172. Miscel. 4. 229. 11.34. 1.334. Sights & Frights Con. 9.327

Gods name used to cover wickedness. p. 249. Misc 6.396 Name used in vain m.11 [illegible]

Godfathers & godmothers — "this custom is still of use in the Church of England: and although much of the reason for which they were first introduced is ceased & the case altered, yet it is enough to every man that is a subject, that it is the custom!!! Bp. Taylor. Rule of Conscience b III. c 4
Misc. 7. 336.

Tillotson referring to the duties of godfathers & mothers, (the parents of their godsons & daughters being dead) says "this for the most part signifies very little more than a pious & charitable care and concernment for them; because the children for whom they are sureties are seldom under their power." Sermon 57.

Gold & Silver manufactures Con. 10. 308. 316. 10. 342.
Goldsmiths. Con 10 347. Goldsmiths Tools m.6.365. m.14.162. 163. [illegible]
See Hooker. Misc. 7. 336

Go-cart, for children "to keep their steps from sliding": Prior. 1689. Con. 9. 356.
again used by Prior.

Various Matters — from Richardson

"Good old times" Misc. 11. 335
Good & evil. Con. 9. 425. M. 9. 62
Good & bad men. Misc. 19. 382
Good breeding. M. 5. 45
Goodman. M. 16. 8
Gormandize. Con. 9. 424
Doing Good. Con. 9. 367

Gong — latrina, a privie, a jakes. Somner.
p. 147. 204. Chaucer names it — says of some harlots that "they may be likened to common gong, whereat men purge their ordure". Or rather, his harlots frequent brothels of foul women, that may be likened, &c.
Mis. No. 1. 274
Misc. 11. 300
Misc. 10. 162.

In 1259, Fabyan says, a Jew of Tewksbury fell into a gong on Saturday, & would not be plucked out because it was his Sabbath; the earl of Gloucester thought he would regard his Sabbath as the Jew had his, & so kept him till Monday, when he was found dead.

Gong of Chinese — noticed by Dampier 1688 — gives a sound

Goddie (for goodwife) used by Spenser, B. & Fletcher, &c — "Goodie Sheep" said the fox. "Goodie agent" "Her Goodyship" Had. Spas.
M. 5. 143
" 7. 300.

Gozzard, or Gooseherd — one who takes care of Geese — Goose-yoke. see Nat. Hist. 2. 27. Mis. 2. 12 Con. 9. 304
p. 12 refer. Geese & hens & goslings, by P. P. Chaucer. &c. Misc. 12. 12. Misc. 18. 259. 287 "Grey Goose" Chaucer Con. 9. 326 Geese Misc. 3. p. 4 / see bellows. Pennant M. 13. 409. Hadley 3. 10

Gossip — a sponsor for an infant in baptism.
Junius says female gossips frequently, under cloak of the spiritual relationship, used to meet to tell stories & tipple over them; hence the expression to go a gossiping: also, a gadding and drunken gossip. — Gossip is applied to a talking, tattling, or tippling companion. R.
Goodness in world. M. 9. 418
Gospel preached Humanity neglected M. 16. 9.

Government — Con. 9. 382. M. 14. 64. M. 18. 46. Our Government M. 18. 46: M. 16. 318
Gothic Architec. p. 133. M. 12. 41
No christian Gov. M. 16. 302. 304

Gourds are unpleasant to eat raw — Sir T. Elyot
Chaucer alludes to wine in a gourd.
Gourdshells. Capt. Cooke.

Gout — Pliny (Holland) describes gout as common, but it did not exist in Italy in former days, ~~& but~~ little of it, a generation before him — Chaucer mentions it.
Sir W. Temple says no disease has increased so much within his memory as the gout. He attributes it to the "Intemperance of this age".
[Dickens calls gout a patrician disease. One says gout is a sign of wealth. Horne Tooke had the gout. Mis. R. R. 5. 406.

Gown — a long open garment, as a lawyer's gown, a morning gown for men. — Now applied to garments not open, as a round gown. R.
was. B & F. Misc. 11. 42. Inventions in Chaucer M. 11. 389.
p. 144.
Misc. 5. 145.
Misc. 1. 263.
Bedgown Misc. 1. 356

"Furred gowns" used by Piers P. & Chaucer — for men.
The Duke of Buckingham had a gown, valued at 1500£ Stow.
Wedding gown for a girl. Drayton — (this is the only example of a woman's gown in the quotations.)
Grain by ... M. 18. 142. M. 16. 184
Grain 388. 2284 M. 16. 340 Hastings
M. 9. 149: 292.
M. 11. 214. Enghr. & c... Hadley 3. 183
M. 12. 196. 370
1. 15. 118, 362. 400.
Eng Grammar Schools. M. 14. 256 M. 15 / 282 M. 18. 382.
M. 19. 272
Grammar Schools. Misc. 9. 269, Misc. 7. 415. 416. 417.
Grammar. Misc. 3. 125. Misc. 7. 416. Misc. 4. 166
Grammar for ... wife Misc. 11. 191.

Grace is applied to the thanks offered before or after meals". R. No example given.
167
Misc. 8. 388
Con. 9. 272
Misc. 5. 151. Misc. 7. 71. Misc. 3. 120. Misc. 9. 90. Misc. 11. 336. M. 12. 77. M. 16. 180.
Grass. M. 9. 376. M. 11. 76. M. 12. 140 228 (Grass) Grasses. M. 18. 108. M. 15. 80. M. 16. 202

Grate horseradish on a grater which has no bottom. Evelyn.
Gravy. Misc. 8. 381. Gravestones. Had. 3. 38. Graves. M. 11. 57

Grazier. Stow says the inhabitants of England are for the most part rather grasiers than ploughmen, They give themselves more to feeding than tillage. —
... Love — The goose followed the grazing sheep on the heath. Phillips. Cider.

Goodman: "I am your goodman" (husband) Shak. Misc. 5. 153.
"Goodman Hodge's barn," used by Gay in Shepherd's Week 1714 and Goody Dobbins
see Misc. 1. 71. 3. 33 — "Goodman Adam" Misc. 5. 145. "Goodman Dobson" Swift in Baucis & P.
8. ... see used ... in ... M. 11. 44. ... 11. 58 59 — Smith ... 5. 139

Various Matters – from Richardson

p. 274. Grass-hoppers m. 11. 114. m. 2. 13
Grassat. Mass. 3. 270. Con. 9. 63: m. 11. 176: m. 6. 276; This No. p. 154. 156. 157
Grease, Misc. 9. 226. 3. 278. m. 12. 40. 228. m. 15. 30 m. 16. 91. m. 18. 202. m. 17. 98
Great vices & crimes go unpunished. Misc. 11. 359. Harley & the Great. Con. 9. 371.

Great men. m. 7. 306. Con. 9. 381. m. 15 p. 10. — Great parts and great virtues naturally border on some imperfection. [The Great. Con. 9. 342, 381.] Pope. —
"Greatness of soul is more necessary to make a great man" than other things. Knox. m. 12. 403

m. 7. 302 Greetings in hell – in unquenchable flames. m. 14. 326 Greek Church m. 4. 294. m. 11. 240. Con. 9. 431. m. 15. 13

Greens – not in R. Mis. 8. 379: this No. p. 176. Green house N. Hist. 2. 121. m. 11. 118.
m. 10. 124. Hopkins – on 7th Commandment.
[Hell is usually represented as a place of fire & flames by the British writers on religion.]

Grey hound – not so called from color.
m. 11. 282. Con. 9. 331. Grey. "Eyes grey as glass." Chaucer. "Grey clothes". "Grey morning". Ch. "Grey evening." Gower. "Grey moss" "Greyish eye". Warner "Grey hairs" "Grey beard." "Greyish meadows" Temple.
Darkness dawning into light & light fading into darkness are called grey.

Gridiron – from French Grille. "Our terms in cookery & names of the utensils are principally borrowed from the French." R. Con. 10. 415. A few had them. Eleazar Porter 1758

Grind. "Who so first cometh to the mill, first grint." Chaucer Con. 9. 326 [That is, first come, first served] Grindstones to sharpen. used by Pliny.
"Turn round the grindstones". B. Johnson. Holland (Pliny)
"Grindstones" used by Boyle for the stones of a horse-mill to grind grain — ["Grindle-stones" turn round. B. Jonson. Con. 10. 344. m. 15. 164. Grindstones. m. 6. 146 m. 13. 221

Grist – "corn or grain – bruised or crushed – generally provender." R.
[In his examples, grist refers to grain ground & unground.]
Browne (B's Pastorals) notices a mill that made no difference "Twixt days for work & holy tides for rest, But always wrought & ground the neighbor's grest."
p. 294. Grist Mill. m. 11. 134: 14. 248 Grindstone 11. 134

Groats of 4 pence & 1/2 groats of 2 pence were coined by Ed. III B.
Groats to eat – Con. 9. 336.

m. 11. 196. Grocer – one who buys & sells in gross, or in large quantities, was the old meaning; now, one who buys & sells sugar, plums, spices, &c. [Groceries. m. 11. 196. m. 19. 394

Misc. 4. 313 Grogram – stuff made of silk & mohair – thicker & coarser than ordinary taffeta. R. Thompson contrasts the "city dames in scarlet dress," & "the village maid with grogram blest."

Groom – one who has the care or custody of horses, chambers, garments, bride, &c."

Grossnesses 2 kinds. Misc. 11. 327.
p. 215. Ground chamber. "The chamber Mede kept in was a ground-chamber". Life of Mede.

Taw. Con. 9. 289 "Grounded hat" – received the pitched ball (in a chalky ring) in playing at Taw. Cowper

m. 2. 310 Groundsel – is the sill of a door (the threshold). Also foundation.
& Grunsel.
m. 8. 99 Growers of wheat – estimated in 1688, to get in years of moderate plenty 3/6 a bushel, or 28/. a quarter, on an average. Smith. Wealth of N.

"To Grub up forests" Massinger. "Oak stumps grubbed" Evelyn.
Con. 10. 290. "Moths, mites, maggots, fleas, gnats & grubworms." Smart.

"Gruel – pottage of grits, groats or grouts." (These are oats hulled, or oatmeal.) Water Gruel. Con. 9. 336
Con. 9. 336
Guards on the Sabbath. m. 12. 110 Guano m. 12. 139. m. 16. 70
Guest – correlative of host. – "any one supplied with food, or food and lodging. – Cambridge is full of guests (gests) at the Commencement, who come from all parts of the land – the friends of those who do proceed [graduate], and the town can hardly receive & lodge them. – says Holinshed.

m. 8. 420 "Greasy nastiness" – applied by Capt. Cooke to the Savages. Clothes never washed.
M. 11. 1 & m. 19. 304 Guide post – not in R. other sign posts. See English law. Con. Misc. 1. 175. in England in co- 1. 306. Nat Hist. 2. 277. Connec. in C. & m. 1. 31.
Greeks & Romans. Misc. 6 406. modern Greeks m. 16. 12; 18. 283
Greek morals. Arabic. Mag. III 172–190

Various Matters — from Richardson

Guilford and seaside, a place resorted to — M 16. 267

Guild. A contribution or tax; those who pay: a society. R

Guildhall. — "Every town hath not a guildhall, a sessions-house, a cockpit, or a playhouse fit for such a multitude". Spelman. Apology De non temerandis Ecclesiis.

Guiltiness. "Arguments against Christianity, be they serious or ludicrous, are indifferently (not in the same degree or with the same guiltiness) attempts to subvert Christianity, and are consequently to be punished according to the degree of their malignity, one as well as the other." Waterland, Works Vol. II. p. 286

Guinea — coined from Guinea gold in 1663, to go for 20/. but it never went for less than 21/— . used by Burnet 1678.

Guinea hen. B. Johnson: Dampier: Guinea pig. Guardian 106 [

p. 289 p. 243 Guitar — same as Gittern. Massinger uses C. Digby. G. Misc. 9. 62 also same as Gittern. Chaucer; same as Kit.

p. 296. Con. 9. p. 326 Gun — literally a yawning engine. Used by Chaucer for great guns — fired by powder & pellet — and by others. Used by Gascoigne for a hand gun, as; (& by others.

[M. 12. 69a. "And as with gonnes we kill the crowe For spoiling our relief." [succor. &c]

Gunpowder. M. 9 100. 215. M. 9a. 307 Derham, in his Physico-Theology, says guns [cannon] have been heard in Italy 90 miles (from Genoa to Leghorn) and 100 Italian miles (from Messina to Syracuse.)

Guns of a Ather. Misc. 9. 60. M. 4. 250. p. 296 Gunpowder plot. M. 12. 235, M. 4. 233

Gusset — a piece of a shirt, whereby the armhole is covered. Cotgrave

Gut. Fuller says a power of poor people are employed "in polling (beheading) gutting, splitting, powdering, and drying pilchards". Con. 9. 428] Misc 11. 43. Sent to Spain. on Cornwall.

"Greedy guts" "It was our writers' soul brains or guts". Bentley.

Gutters. Stow notices a great funeral in Westminster in 1603, when people filled "the streets, houses, windows, leads and gutters."

Gutter. a canal or rain spout for water. Bailey.

Leads. A flat roof covered with lead. Webster

Misc. 11. 320. Con. 10. 42 — 44. Misc. 7. 86. Misc. 8. 386, Misc. 7. 67. Misc. 8. 310 407. M. 7. 117 397. Con. 9. 377

Hall — a dwelling or habitation; a covered building, from hele, hil, a place for justice or business. — Old Hall M. 11. 265 Town Hall. Misc. 2. 2

Handkerchief. Holland's Suetonius. Richardson has no other. Says it is kerchief used by hand. Con. 10. 360. 452

Ha. "These shrugs, these hums and ha's" — (used by one who hesitates to say what he is about to say, or dislikes to say.) Shakspeare. p. 282

Haberdashers Con. 10. 321.

Habit. One sin is an act, being repeated it passes from act to habit. Bp. Taylor

Con. 9. 403. Habits should be regular. Misc. 11. 248.

Hackney. Hack. a horse let to hire — a horse or any thing constantly used. R. The verb { to use a hackney, to let out to hire, to toil, as a hack. { to practise frequently, to accustom.

Used for a horse only by Chaucer. Piers P. Hackluyt. Bp. Hall.

used for a carriage by Spectator, & Tatler, vid. Hack.

Hackney Coach. Misc. 7. 111. Con. 9. 338. Con & Misc. 2. 262 Haggis M. 8. 379

"Hag. Dae witch, a fury, or fiend, a woman divell". Somner

Hailstorms M. 9. 289. M. 7. 269

Hair-powder. used by Boyle. — see Misc. 9. 57. M. 14. 333. M. 12. 227 [Long Hair in N. E. Misc. 4. 3. 4 & 9 Register I. 368.

Hair. Ray mentions that black haired parents sometimes have red haired children, because their ancestors had red hair. Con 9. 318. Misc. 7. 399. " 8. 374. M. 19. 461. Con 9. 378. 361. Yellow hair. Misc. 7. 399. M. 11. 251.

[M. 18. 155] Hair Snakes p. 10. M. 11. 143. M. 15. 329. Hair of Animals, & of ... M. 12. 56. M. 14. 304

Halbert — an old weapon — in old & later authors.

Misc. 8. 400] In 1585 they taught soldiers in London to manage "their pieces, pikes & halberts, to march, counter-march & ring". Pennant. London, p. 355.

Hallow — "Because time in itself, as hath been proved, can receive no alteration, the hallowing of festival days must consist in the shape or countenance which we put upon the affairs that are incident in these days". Hooker M. 7. 340

Handmaid. a piece of furniture. M. 13. 234

Handsome. — clever, skilful, suitable or well adapted, convenient, becoming, graceful, liberal, noble. — is applied in examples to men, horses, villages, to ... ingenious, skilful, fair, handy Bentley. 233.

Hank of thread — as much as is hanged together. R. Askew W. Hams M.19.217.

Halt. "It is no great sign of honesty for a woman to be much known, talked & sung of, & to be marked by some special name in many men's mouths: as to be called fair, goggle-eyed, squint, brown, halt, fat, pale or lean". Vives. Ins. of a Ch. Woman.

Woman. M.7.306.

Halter. King Edward resigned to the city of London, the monopoly of the ax and halter; and gave them the privilege of hanging, drawing & quartering. Pennant's London.

Handle. The part taken hold of. R.

Hanging in Chains. M.15.234. M.4.65

A Hangman of London was hanged 30th Henry VIII. Hall.

Hanging. "Hanghim." I'll be hanged" &c. Misc. 11.33.338.276 Hanging Dogs. M.11.345

"Hangings brave, silk coverings, curtains, carpets, plate. Warner.

p.138 Con.10.319 Misc. 12.49. M.15.208 Hangings used by Donne. P Handicraftsman. Con.10.327.452 Handicraftsman. Con.9.342

Hangings of paper — Misc. 4.311. Con.9.284. M.12.49. M.15.208.

Harangue. "The author of the Ecclesiastical Politie [Hooker] had in so many books of his own endeavoured to harangue up the nation into fury against tender consciences." Marvel. Works.

Misc.7.343

Hanger — part of a sword belt. M.11.356. Happiness of old times M.15.366

Harbour. "Geneva was famous for its religion, and a great nurse of pious men, and harborer of exiles for religion." Strype — Life of Abp. Grindall. 1582. M.5.40

Hard Times M.13.142. Con.6.116 to 123: 188. M.14.286: M.19.224

Harlot — 1557. Dec 17. a bawd was whipped at the cart's tail in London; and a harlot did beat her, and an old harlot aged 60 did lead the horse. Strype. 2 Mary. 1557.

See Misc.1.65. Con.9.268. M.19.40 Misc.7.364. 11.39 Harlot is whorelet or horelet, diminutive of whore. R

"To Harp upon this string" Expression used by Hall, Bacon: Barrow. Harness for horse. M.17.284 Misc. 9.104. M.11.20 M.12.39 M.17.284 Hames p.226. M.9.104.

Harvest N. Hist. 2.309, 322. M.3.38. M.8.76. M.13.381. M.18.138.

Harvest. Tyndall says the [catholic] parsons & vicars would have a pigeon house, in order to peck up somewhat both at sowing time and at harvest when corn is ripe — they forget nothing. Harvest of Indian Corn. M.12.106. M.16.125.

Priests.

Harvest Home. N. Hist. 2.309. Misc. 4.225

Misc.8.358. Spenser's harvest time was September (perhaps August too.) His September held a knifehook in one hand.

Tusser's Husbandry, in poetry — has his harvest folk, men, woman, & children, harvesting in August. They were to have "good cheer in the Hall" and "to fill out the black-bowl," & be merry all the harvest. [The Harrow or Bush Harrow. M.13.334 M.9.277. Harrow M.3.38. Con.10.436.

p.185 Hassock — a support for the feet made of straw or hay. R.

Misc.11.30. "Buy a mat for a bed, buy a mat, A hassock for your feet" B & F. The Night Walker

Serenius thinks hassocks were made of rushes.

Hast — page 147 Haste to be rich M.16.169

Haste. Chaucer has many proverbs — one is "In wicked haste is no profit." "He that soon deemeth [thinketh on determineth] soon repenteth".

p.141

Letter from Lords of the Council 1544, noticed by Lodge in his Illustrations, has this direction: "To our very good lord, the Earl of Shrewsbury, the King's majesty's lieutenant general in the North: haste, post, haste, haste with diligence". (The spelling is here modernized.)

M.16.8.

p.185 Hasty pudding. Misc.6.264.391.173. M.5.76 M.12.385; M.18.433.

"Haberdasher, carpenter, webbe [weaver], dyer, tapiser," mentioned by Chaucer Misc.5.156.

Harmony, musical is a due proportionable disposition of high & low sounds. Hooker.

Harslet. Hogs harslet, calf's gather, sheep's pluck. R.

Hate. No man drenched in hate can have the candidness of an upright judge.

Various Matters, Richardson's Dictionary

Halfield Academy M. 18. 382

Hat and block – M. 5. 151. [Hats worn in churches. Misc. 8. 339. 3. 119. see opposite M. 4. 219. 293.]

p. 141. M. 18. 411. Misc. 4. 308. Hat, Hut, & Hood, said to be derived from the same source. [Something raised, heaved for men.]

Con. 9. 321. Hat used by Piers P. & Chaucer. Donne, &c.

Mis. 7. 266. Hatter by Gascoigne; Hatband by B. Johnson.

Misc. 8. 307. Con. 10. 322. "A duchess" and "a hatted dame", seem 2 sorts or rank, in Tourneur

Misc. 8. M. 12. 258. M. 15. 378. M. 17. 42. 229. [Hats worn in dinner time – see Mis. 5. 156

Hatch. "The fastened half or part of a door, the other part being thrown open"; the door on a ship's deck. [womans Hat M. 15. M. 17. M. 18.]

Con. 9. 308. p. 123. [Buttery hatch – seems buttery-door. Old Ballad says, "Old buttery-hatch worn quite off the hooks by frequent openings. New one opened only once in 4 or 5 days."

Hatchel or Hetchel – to hackle flax.

Hatchet. A tool to hack or cut. – Hackluyt. Dampier

Hatred – usually accompanied by lies. M. 11. 266.

The Haughtiness of great abilities is borne with less submission, than the tyranny of affluence. Johnson.

"Haunting taverns" is noted by Piers Ploughman; alehouses. Wilson

do stews & taverns " " Chaucer; & hazard & riot.

[Ghost-haunting not in R. see p 185

Hautboy. – Hautbois. French – high sounding wood. – the treble to the bassoon, or low-sound. R

Haut-gout – Fuller says "our palate people are much pleased with garlic, as giving a haut-gout [strong taste] to most meats." Worthies. Cornwall.

[Garlic. Misc. 2. 144. 270. 7. 177. Con. 9. 325]

Haw. a word to oxen. M. 11. 198. M. 16. 144

5. 481. N. Hist. 2. 231. Haw, the berry of the hawthorn. Common people say that plenty of haws & hips portend cold weather. Bacon

"content with hips and haws & bramble berry." Earl of Essex.

Misc. 3. p. 7. Hawking & Hunting; Hawks & Hounds – these words very frequent in old writers. – Hawking Misc. 9. 60. M. 11. 357. M. 37 Hawks meat. M. 9. 57.

Hawknosed – the old term for aquiline nose.

Brown calls a Roman nose "a large and prominent nose, & distinguishes it from the aquiline nose.

To Hawk – to sell from place to place

To Hawk – to eject any thing noisily from the throat. & Hawking.

Hawkings South thus attempts to ridicule religious people; using professedly their language: –

P. 282 Con. 9. 381. "When shall I enjoy God as I used to do at a conventicle? When shall I meet with those blessed breathings, those heavenly hummings, and hawkings that I used to hear at a private meeting, and at the end of a table?" Ser. 8. Vol 1

Hayward. p. 297. M. 17. 98. Con. 283. Haystack. N. Hist. 2. 271; in Penn. Miscel. 3. 92 M. 19. 208.

Hayward – in England was a keeper of the common herd – Haywards 9. 242. 243. 376 M. 11. 176. M. 15. 204. 17. 98

In New England. different – to take up strays, &c.

Hazel-eyed. – Eyes the color of a hazel nut {light brown, be cally the hazel-nut. Marvel was hazel-eyed, brown haired. says Grainger (roundish faced, cherry cheeked,

Con. 9. 331.

Hearse – "an ornamented carriage for a corpse": formerly an empty tomb set up in memory of the dead, and covered with black. – "Hearse-cloth" used.

Hearse & to hearse, are used by Chaucer, &c.

Probably no carriage alluded to in most of the examples given

In 1689. Lodge's hearse, or carriage broke & the coffin was damaged.

Healths at rejoicings. M. 18. 271

p. 214 Hazel. "Bows of witch-hazel." Hackluyt.

Heal – A.S. to cover, to heal up, & make sound. One who covers a house is called a healer or hellier.

Healthfulness. Helps thereby rising with the lark.

Hearing – This sense strikes the spirits sooner than the other senses. Bacon

Various Matters. from Richardson

M.9.54 Heads covered in church under Elizabeth. Head coverings Con. 9.321; " 10.322;
M. 1.282 heads covered of argument, ministers in prayer

Heart. "Where is the true church of Christ but in
M.39.219 the hearts of good men?" who go about
doing good. &c." Knox.

Hearth — the place upon which the fire was
kindled. Now, under & before the grate or stove
in which the fire is kindled. R

Heathens with Christian sentiments M.5.17,18; M.9.316
Heathen without Philanthropy and morals. Misc. 8.406 · Nat Hist. 2.14 · Con. 9.397 · M.5.81.

Heathen. "The obscenity, ribaldry, amorousness, heathenishness & prophaneness of most play-books,
Play books. M. 14.335
Arcadias, & feigned histories, now so much in admiration, is such," that it is not lawful to read
them." M. 5.18 Prynne.

Heathen Christianity. M.8.320. p. 294 c. of this

Religions. All religions, true, and false, heathenish as well as
p. 297. others, have, at their first setting out, endeavored
to countenance themselves by real or pretended
miracles. Atterbury.

Heaven for the Rich. Misc. 9.36.37.

Hector. The damn-mes and confound-mes in use,
Sharp says, are hectoring God, &c.

Hedge. In Piers Ploughman's time; Some kept sheep,
p. 173. some kine, some hawen hedges, some took care
of swine, others drove geese. | Prison Hedges M. 12.224.

Heel. "He was no whirligig lect'rer of the times
Cobler Con. 9.330 That from a heel-block to a pulpit climbs"
Hellibore. Misc. 8.335. Brome, on Death of Josiah Shute.

M.7.312 M.7.301 p.175.
Hell a place covered over; the place of the damned; M.7.301.302
Con. 9.428; M. 11.336 M.12.382. M.16.224; M.18.244
a dungeon in prison; the place for tailors' shreds:
Hell to easy polite. C.9.344
a place under Exchequer Chamber; a hole to which
those were brought who were caught in the
Page 145. 292 c. game of Barley-break. R. [Word much used
Miscel 5. 151. by all the old authors, or nearly all — and used
with much levity. "His soul was fled to hell". Spenser. Con.9.428.

Herbs — a plant that die down to the roots every year. R.
Con. 9.336 " 10 67 Mis 3. 41 M. 11. 314
plants with soft stalks, not woody. Locke. & other worts, & shred & seethed them;"
Women gathered herbs, in time of Chaucer, Gower. &
Herbalists were often apothecaries. The apothecaries
Con. 9. 244. " " 220 Company used to go out to Hempstead & gather
herbs & have a feast, every spring. Soame 1734
Herbert & M. 7. 294. M. 18. 236.
The ancient gardens in England always
had an herbary for furnishing domestic
medicines. Warton. Hist. Eng. Poetry.

p. 248 Herdsman. A keeper of herds. Webster. Misc 9. 334.335. 374. M 11. 198 M. 16. 42
Herd-groom — formerly used for Herdsman.

Heresy. "The greatest heresy in the world is a wicked
M.7.185 M. 11.240 life". [Heretic. see page 247. Heretics. Nat. H 2. p. 7. Tillotson Vol I Ser. 34

Hermit. "Our savior kept aloof from the court. The austere
Con. 9.427 & hermitical harbinger of Christ preached there, at
last to his cost" Bp. Hall.

Herons — formerly a bird of game. "Not to know the hawk
from the heronshaw" was a proverb [now the heron-
shaw, is changed into a handsaw.] Pennant

[Hervey's Meditations M. 11. 238. 254

Heterodox. An opinion different from the prevailing
or established opinion. R

Hemp M. 4. 96. M. 13. 415. M. 15. 111
Hemp & flax, Indian: — see Nat Hist. 2. 137. Hemp is occurs from ... Arragonese so much ...
Herds grass or Timothy, Mis 4.78 Misc. 1. 227. 233. Hemlock bark M. 10. 4
"Hewers of Wood" M. 7. 328

Various Matters.

Richardson [m.15.16
High Birth M.16.8.
The highest Honest, similar. Misc. 9.422. M.11.309

Higher Class. M.11.388. Con.9.365. P.243 of this + 258. m.16.11
p.271 Higher Classes — Their profligacy &c. Misc.1.371. Misc. 9.36.40.41. 6.48. Con.9.426
(Higher principles (Misc.11.309.311 m.18.120. M.18.21

Hierarchy. "In the old Levitical hierarchy, it was part of the ministerial office to slay the sacrifices, to cleanse the vessels, to scour the fleshpots, to sweep the temple, & carry the filth & rubbish to the brook Kidron". Misc 8.371. M.9.305. South Vol I. Serm 4.
Hides & Skins. M.9.135. m.15.10. m.12.58.70. m.13.84. Hierarchy. South Hist. 2.7.

M.4.67 [Highwayman or robber
M.1.173 Highway. not in R. Road is there. — Misc. 8.343. Con + Misc. 1.173. &c. Misc. 7.158.327
m.15.396 Masc. 4.214. Turnpike also — Misc. 8.371.410 Misc. 12.130. m.15.248.396. Misc 9.308, 326
Hill, & Heal + — a covering or, to cover — [hell is the same.]
So used by Chaucer & others.
High Church. M.11.422
God will not suffer murder "hylledbe", (to be covered.
Con 9.326. "Murder will out." — These from Chaucer,
"Hyll my body with lead". Fabyan.
"The bark hilles the tree". Ritson.
"Thy hair, thy beard, thy wings are hild with snow." B. Jonson
Hill — used for elevated ground by Hackluyt, Holinshed Holland, Drayton &c. Also hillocks & hillets.
2.6. Hill of Corn. Nat. Hist. 2.99. Hop Hill &c. 4.228. M.13.355.
Hind. Hine. A servant, husbandman, peasant.
Hind. Female red deer. "The stricken hind". Surreys Virgil
Hind. — opposed to front or fore — back, posterior.
Hinder, hindermost, hindmost, hind-parts, hind feet, &c. [used by old & recent writers]
Hinges. Con. m.10.425
Hip. Hippish. — (Hypochondriacal.)
Hips — part of the body. "A hipped horse" (hip dislocated.
Hip. (The briar or hep-tree.) The fruit or berry of the rose, Chaucer says the bramble flower bears the red hepe.
Hip Roof — not in R. see M.8.399
Hire. Piers P. says harlots, hores, & false leeches ask their hire before they have deserved it.
[Hire of Horses. Misc. 9.125. M.12.192 m.15.349.
Prices 15.249.
"Hireling historians of all ages, especially of these latter times, have by the many volumes of untrue reports, left honor without a monument." Ralegh
Hireling soldiers, priests, witnesses, &c. often used,
Historians. Ralegh says historians borrow of poets both ornaments, and substance. [Hives for bees. m.15.125 m.18.180
monkish Historians M. 4.414.
History. Misc. 5.26. Con. 9.404. Misc 9.413. M.12.430. m.16.252 11.262 m.14.312
p.214. Ho, Hoa, Hoh. a call to desist, cease, stay, stop. R.
Con.9.354 M.11.281. Ritson has hoo — Berners (Froissart) says of two armies fighting "there is no hoo between them" (no stop.
(A word used by teamsters to stop their team. Webster
Hoard. Chaucer mentions a womans breath, which
Con.9.353] was as sweet as "hoard of apples, laid in hay or heath".
Hoarse voice — applied to swans, & frogs, & those who had the murre (or cold.
Hobby, Hobbler. Hobby is a pacing horse — has an easy
Con.9.329. ambling pace, neither trot nor gallop. {Hobbler is the rider. {an armed man.
Hobby-horse — an easy going horse — a favorite horse — any favorite object. Used by Prior 1689 for the children's play-horse.
Hobble — to move with a hopping, uneven, irregular step or gait.
Hob — supposed to be same as hop, orig inally. Hob-nail for horse shoe,
Hobgoblin — a hopping, limping goblin. "Puck most men call Hobgoblin"
p.273.236. Drant has — "old wife's chat or tale, "Fairies, hags, hobgoblins, spectres demons" —
of witches, bugs, & hobgoblins!"
Hocus pocus — a corruption of hic est corpus, by ridiculous imitation of catholic priests in their trick of Transubstantiation. Tillotson's opinion.
Hopkins' Donation. Con 9.173–178. Part got by Harvard College Con 9.177

Holiness of Churches. Con. 9. 3?? Pres 1. 311. Conomies 1.349 | Hollow things as trunk, box, &c. Con. 9. 335 | Homeopathy. m. 14. 420

Con. 10. 434. 444 **Hoe.** Evelyn spells haugh, & haughing – gives directions for weeding & haughing plants. Grainger uses hoe. & others. [Horseshoes p. 226. m. 15. 177

Hogyoke. p. 231. A. Hist. 2. 133. Misc 9. 356. m. 13. 357. m. 12. 364 | Hogreeves 1726 m. 13. 357. m. 12. 334

m. 1. 76, M. 3. 3. Misc 9. 356, Nat Hist 2. 133. 94. 95, Misc. 8. 356. 96, " 9. 356. 409 **Hogs.** m. 11. 08. 15. 126. m. 16. 32. m. 17. 23. 320. m. 16. 112: m. 19. 218. "They shall be shrined in a hoggestord" (hogstend) Chaucer.

m. 11. 67, 12. 334 Boar-sty, hogscote, henroost, dog-couch, or sty for boar, hogscote, roost for hens, couch for dog } Tusser 2 lines.

Hogherd – who has care of hogs. Browne, Pastorals. m. 9. 356: m. 19. 216

Mt Holyoke M. 16. 191

"A Holder-forth, whose chief intent is to vaunt his spiritual clack, and to pay prices." – he calls him, "a pert, empty, conceited holder forth, whose," &c

Holiday – Mass. 3, 289. Emote | Holiday fools & holiday foolerie Shakespeare [South. Vol II.

Homely. m. 19. 20. m. 12. 235. m. 14. 261. m. 11. 76 Having the plainness & simplicity of home; plain, unadorned. [m. 15. 326. 14] Hollow Ware p. 217. M. 8. 65: 12. 18

Hollow Ware m. 15. 326.

Home. Con. 9. 425. 426 408. Homelot, m. 12. 146. [Hollow things of wood, with lids Con. 9. 335

Homily. m. 14. 376 A sermon to the people. [4 Trap m. 18. 289] Edward VI put forth a book of Homilies, & Elizabeth had it printed anew. m. 12. 52

m. 15. 243

[Honesty. Misc. 7. 398. Con. 9. 334. m. 14. 292. Honest men Con. 9. 405

Hone & whetstone. Percy. Vol III. | Hone. Tusser. [whittles rubbed on them Con. 10. 414

Honey. M. 9. 144. 145. m. 15. 126. m. 17. 157

Honeymoon – used by Cotton

"Hypocritallmuri" – M. 7. 342: m. 16. 1.

m. 9. 198, m. 14. 306 **Hood** m. 1. 347. 24. 8. a covering for the head – also for the eyes of a hawk.

Hoodwink – to cover the eyes with a hood; to delude, &c

p. 146. He was clad in cote & hood of green. Chaucer "cloaked & hooded" Drayton

Hood – the state, condition, degree, order, rank or quality, kind or sort. – as knighthood, priesthood, manhood maidenhood, &c Hooks & Eyes Con 10. 424

"By Hook or by Crook" used by Udal. Spenser – "by right or wrong."

Hoops. Misc 11. 19; m. 15. 189.

Hooper (used for cooper). "Every tinker, tailor, hooper, hostler, cardmaker, and horsekeeper, might as they did compare in learning, and all other offices, above a doctor of divinity." Marriage of Priests 1554. Martin.

b. p. Hopkins M. 7. 306 m 116

Ladies' Hoops } p. 262, 185, Con. 10. 446: m. 19. 346

Con. 9. 354. Hoof. Hue & cry – Hou, hou, you, are voices to scare swine & bad old women. (of grim Spenser also)

m. 14. 156, m. 16. 20, M. 9. 27, m. 3. 40 **Hop**, the plant. [Hop in Saxon is to dance, skip, leap, &c M. 11. 166 Hop-poles, Hopprops, Hopvines, Hopyard, Hopgarden. – "Esing & hope at bridales" (Henne) Hopper of a Mill. M. 14. 282

Horns & horn manufactures M. 17. 57. Piers P. &c Horse-shoe Misc 11. 317. Horsechair. Prices 262

Con. 9. 299, " " 332 **Hose.** The breeches, the stockings. R. Misc 8. 411. Breeches, stockings & shoes. ... Ed. VI 386. m. 16. 200 m. 15. 114 Horse-stealing M. 11. 334 Home Block Con. 9. 284

Hospitality ... [Home Hive m. 9. 125 ...

Host. who entertains guests, strangers, visitors. } R. An innkeeper or landlord of an inn }

Hospitality of ministers. m. 18. 360. 363: m. 19. 382

p. 216 } **Hostel** was an inn, & hostelrie } in time of Piers P. **Hosteler** was an innkeeper } Wiclif. Chaucer, Skelton

Hostler, who takes care of horses at an inn, seems to be of late date, in this sense. Fielding

Hot house. A. Hist. 2. 120. M. 11. 124.

Hotchpot. Hodgepodge – A mixture of things of various sorts shaken together in a pot – perhaps hashed. Chaucer. Hall Dryden – A pudding, Blackstone says. [A pudding of several ingredients

M. 3. 48 a) Hours of Labor – Con. & Mis. 1. 178. Misc. 9. 51. M. 4. 298. M. 16. 361

Hours. R. Brunne mentions a man who spent 8 hours in prayer, 8 in sleep & rest, and 8 in business. [Late Hours in England. Misc 8. 346. 345

Hours of Eating } m. 54. ... m. 18. 304

Hour-glass – Time with an hourglass in hand mentioned by Spenser. – He was "a hoary aged sire."

p 152 &c, m. 12 61. 369.

Houses. See Old Houses 294 c.

m. 9. 380, m. 12. 357 Hornbook. Mis. 3. 125. m. 7. 384. Misc. 17. 84. See School books. | Honorable Con. 9. 334. Honest " 9. 354 | Horseblock Con. 9. 284. m. 12. 18? | Home M. 11. 239.

Honey? ... herbs ... – good for wheezing lungs. Phillips Concider

m. ... 16 Homestead, not given. Homestall used by Cowper for house.

m. 15. 241 { Homespun. "The red cheeked sweethearts in their homespun gowns". m. 17. 304 Tickel.

p. 295 Horologe – dog despised. m. 15. 41. which tells the hour, A dial, clock, watch, timepiece.

M. 8. 356. Horses & mares. Laws about. Con & Mis. 1. 177. ... Con 9. 329 ...

... 357 ... m. 3. 31. ... M. 11. 91. 107. ... Misc 12. 200. ... m. 320 m. 19. ...

 Various Matters — from Richardson

Houses of Palisades in N.J. Con. 9: 4.5.12. Old Houses Misc 11.50. m.19.286. 12.270 m.15.258. 358. 16.32. Houses in Maine near Stacy. Misc 11.50

House, housing (buildings) household, &c used by
Misc. 2.163 / 8. 79.386 — Chaucer and old writers. Shape of old houses M.7.400. Housing of Ministers M.18

[Housing, seems sometimes houses, sometimes any buildings.

Household Science M. 19.245. [Houses burnt in early days. M.12.95. M.15 324

Houses, housing — the covering of a horse.

Misc. 4.309. O. Cromwell, protector, was drawn on a velvet bed of state, by 6 horses, housed with velvet — from Somerset house. Evelyn.

Housewife. Housewifery. Misc. 7.387. m 15.442. See Huswife opposite. Housewife, an article in a room. M.4.138. M.13.184 — M.15.150

Hug — to embrace, clasp closely. to fondle; R; House bells. M.16.328.

Davant has — Huguenots, M.3.117. M.1.282 / do in Jersey &c. m 3.118.

"And hugge and busse, and culle and cusse thy darling apishe fruite"

Huckery in Engl. 337.14.3. after servants &c criminals. In Virginia p.113 of this; Cromw 15.309 / Crom 3.142

Hugger-mugger — used by Ascham, Udal, Bale, Spenser [Shakspeare, Harrington, Hudibras.

p. 276 Hums, Ha's & Sprees, used by Shakspeare seem used to indicate hesitation. — Hum tha attributed to Puritans. Con 9.381.

p. 278. To Hum — was formerly a mode of expressing applause at public places. R. [Used in 1660 in Court.

Approbation of preachers was expressed by a loud hum. Burnet, Sprat & others were hummed sometimes loudly & long. Burnet once sat down & rubbed his face with his hdkf, while the hum went on.

S. Johnson calls this an indecent custom; "when the preacher, he says, touched any favorite topic in a manner that delighted the audience, their approbation was expressed by a loud hum, continued in proportion to their zeal or pleasure."

Humming Bird. M.6.230.256.305 / 6.325. / P.11 of this

Sprat, when he was hummed on one occasion cried out, "Peace, peace I pray you, peace". Johnson

To hum is to cajole, trick, delude, by flattery, &c Hence to humbug. Brookes uses the word.

Hum was the name of an infusion of Spirits in ale or beer.

Con. 9.262 B. & Fletcher, B. Jonson, Dryden —

B. Jonson uses, "tobacco, strong waters, hum, meath, and Obarni". — In "Divelle is an asse".

Human nature. Misc. 6.418.

Humanist. Bacon says of physicians; "you shall have

Con. 9. 244 of them, antiquaries, poets, humanists, statesmen, merchants, divines, and in every of these better seen than in their profession". On the Advancement of Learning. b II

Humanity. 3.296.6. M.11.402. M.16.6.299. Humanity of the poor. M.7.399.

Humiliate

"For God his will is, that we should humiliate ourselves" &c

[Fisher uses the possessive thus; uses ye for the.

"June 26. 1709 was observed as a day of fasting & humiliation, to implore a blessing on the arms of the allies, the ensuing campaign". Tatler No. 33.

M.12.147

Humor is moisture.

Humor: — a diseased state in the quantity or quality of the bodily humors: also the temper or disposition of the mind; also the peculiar whim, caprice or fancy

Sir T. Elyot in his "Castel of Helth", says there are 4 humors, principal ones, in the body, which continuing in a right proportion, the body is free from sickness — viz "Bloode, fleume, choler, melancholy". R.

4 humors Misc. 7.418

[Hippocrates had 4 humors viz Blood, phlegm, yellow bile, black bile. Ed. Enc.

Humor that excites mirth — used by later writers

Choler is a dry, hot yellow humor, viz Bile in the gall bladder. Bailey

Melancholy proceeds from overflowing of black choler; viz black bile.

Blood. The chief humor of the body.

Rheume is the [illegible] humor, from the head by the eyes & nose — do

Phlegm — one of the humors of the body — do

[Men killed in Hunting m.

m.10.170 / 11.170 / 12.194 : 15.148 — Hunting Turkies, Raccoons, Bees &c. Nat Hist 2.76.77. Misc 9.74.75.76. Hunting Horse Misc 4.75.385 — Hunters M.7.409.

Various Matters — from Richardson.

p. 212. Hurds or Hards — the refuse of flax or hemp. R. Irving for tow. 4.300, for wicks. (seems to swing lengthwise)

Hungry — "When was excessyve riotous banketting, potte companyoning, and belly chearynge more outrageously used, and the pore hungriousness less refreshed, than now"? Udal. Ephesians. Prol. to Reader.

Deaths by Hunger — Misc. 9.32

Hurdle — a fence made of osiers or small sticks — used also to convey criminals.

Hurdle. Evelyn saw ~~[struck through]~~, their quarters mangled and cut & reeking, as they were brought in baskets on the hurdle" or the quarters of some of the executed regicides. Oct. 1660.

Men were drawn to execution upon a hurdle, or a sledge hurdle. Blackstone.

Hurly-burly — used by many old writers — by Burke. Shakspeare

"A great stir or commotion" R.

Husbandry, Agriculture. Misc. 11.269. m. 12.366. In America M. 1.232

Huswife { Hussy, a corruption of huswife in a bad sense. (sometimes.)

Misc. 7.387. 15. Used by old writers & recent.

"The huswife is she that to labor doth fall,
The labor of her, I do huswifery call." } Tusser.

The huswife hung linen on the hawthorn — Con. 9.343

Hutch or bin, or trough or tub. Cotgrave. A box, coffer.

Misc. 3.46 Con. 9.335 Chaucer has "panniers or hutches or dossiers".

A miller in his bolting-hutch, drives out

p. 235 the pure meal, & leaves the bran in his sifter — so says Browne. Brit. Pastorals.

Hunks — a miserly, sordid fellow. [Hunting Gear in the parlor Con. 9.308.

p. 2?? M. 8 353 354 Hunting & fishing — followed from necessity in rude states of society; for amusement in a more advanced state. Hunting in Virginia M. 4.284. Do & Fowling Con. 10.11 M. 19.386. M. 15.148. M. 12.170

Con. 10.291. M. 10.170 H.A. 3.58.

Husband. The wife & of household the band & the stay. Tusser

Husking. Miscel. 9.76 M. 12.326. M. 16.272. M. 4.170

Hypocrisy. Con. 9.367. much rebuked by Christ. Misc. 11.378.379. M. 14.368.

Jack for John. John is a name of contempt in p. 145 most modern languages, or its equivalent

Jack & Jill M. 5. 153. " " 152 Jack, &c. — Jackfool, Jackpudding,

Jackanapes, Jack o'lent, Jacksauce, Jackass, used by old writers — Jackboots and bootjack.

No Jack-frost!

p. 223. m. 12.189. Jack for the Kitchen. The fly or balance goes round very swiftly — Thus Jack turns the spit.

Jacksmith — made jacks. Jack Robinson M. 11.318. Jack Knife M. 19.261

Jack or { a coat of mail — the vesture thrown over it.

Con. 9.298 Jacket { a short coat. A jacket is tunica brevior. R

Con. 9.224 Con. 9.?? Jack of leather to drink in — "black jacks" called by some. Evelyn has moveable, "joint stools, black jacks, silver tankards and bowls". — Jack boots, large ones

Jack a fish — a flag — a bowl used in bowling.

Black Jack. a tankard of leather. Glossary to Brit.

To Jagg, to cut out so as to leave teeth like a saw.

"Thy bodies [bodice] bolstered out with bombast and with jagges,
Thy rowles, thy ruffes, thy cauls, thy coifes, thy jerkins and thy jagges.
Gascoigne. Challenge to Beauty

M. 6. 61. M. 12. 260 Jail, a prison — used by Tyndall, Shakspeare, &c.

Jade. "He that is timorous & flexible will be jaded and be rid like an ass." South

Jargon. Unintelligible babble — incoherent chatter. R

Jay. "The screaming Jay." Walton

Jamaica. M. 13.111. M. 11.290.

Various matters – from Richardson

Jakes. – a privy, a house of office

p. 947. 204. 274. 161. Misc. No 1. 166. Bale said, "a great number of those that purchased those monasteries, reserved the books of those libraries: some to serve their jakes, some to scour their candlesticks, some to rub their boots, some", &c. Strype Obs. on Abp Parker.

Pope refers to publications "that 'scape the martyrdom of jakes & fire" James I. M. 11. 403. M. 1. 286.

M. 4. 95 Jam. a conserve of fruits reduced to paste by pressure.

p. 210c M. 7. 306 M. 11. 338. Jangling of women – Chaucer says of such; There bee three things that drive a man out of the house, viz. Smoke, dropping of rain, wicked wives.

Con 10. 469 – Con 10. 424 [Lacker from gum lac is about the same]

Misc 4. 317. Japan – ware, varnish &c. used by Dampier. Gay. Pope

to japan, is to varnish, polish. "To Japan shoes" Con. 9. 320. Real Japan varnish upon Rhus Vernix.

p. 215 M. 4. 317. Jar. an earthen vessel. Jarred fruit is that packed in such a vessel. – Hackluyt, B. Johnson, Dryden

Jar. to vibrate harshly – to be at variance.

Ice and Ice houses. Misc. 11. 316. M 14.4. Ice on Trees E. E. 1. 583. p. 2126. of this.

Idle. R. Gloucester says ydlenes shal brynge men to synne lecherye, to taverne, to sleuthe [sloth?] and to hasardery e [gambling],

Idleness in N. E. M. 1. 15 1. 27 } "Idelness is the norice in man's kynde of every vice." Chaucer

In General M. 14. p. 3. "The souls play-day is always the devil's working day, and the idler the man, the busier the tempter".] South

"Idleness, is the badge of gentry". Burton, Misc. 7. 20. Idleness. Misc. 7. 300.

Jerkin "a short close coat" R. Jerkin-maker, Hackluyt

Con. 9. 332. "Jerkins upon their arms (armor) Strype 1554; said to be a diminutive of Kirtle

Sheriffs Officers were buff-jerkins. B and F.

Jesters rail upon a second wife "as a cruel step-dame". Vives

Jesuit as a verb by Milton. Jesuitesses (she Jesuits) Bp Hall

Jesuitical. Bp Hall. Dryden. Chatterton. Jerusalem in M. 11. 3[illegible]

"Jesuitism is nothing else but Popish Puritanism", and "Puritanism is only reformed Jesuitism". [Jews. M. 16. 195 [Well done! South. Vol V. 55

Jews Harp. Misc. 9. 223. See below. Con. 10. 440

Jewett Timothy M. 15. 372 Jewelry Con. 10. 377, M. 15. 98

Jig. a metrical composition, and a dance!

Fiddlers played jigs. Donne

"The kitt [guitar] is more jiggish than the fiddle." Tatler 157

To go "upon a jig to heaven". Con 9. 344

Ile – same as aisle – The wings or sides of churches". R

Illegitimates. Misc. 7. 331 & 8. 366. N. Hist. 2. 19 | Ill treatment. M. 11. 263. "M. 12. 407. M. 18. 62. Illiterati. Misc. 17. 362.

Immorality. A restlessness in men's minds, to be something they are not, and have something they have not, is the root of all immorality.

M. 8. 328. M. 11. 249. Immoral writers M. 18. 362?

3. 280 Imitation of Europe by Americans. M. 12. 78 Image makers in U. S. M. 16. 17 | Sir W. Temple.

Immortality m. 5. 16. mass. 3. 310 | To write books or epistles under borrowed names, & impose them on the public as genuine, is an immorality: yet has it been done by men, who, perhaps, were honest in other respects – Jortin Ec. His.

Imports from England. M. 15. 222 ; Impost mass. 2. 128

Imposthume (boils, abscess) ; The people of London, Evelyn says, are never free from colds, rheumatisms, spitting of imposthumated and corrupt matter.

Impostors – " p. 272. 285. M. 12. 428 Impressment of Seamen in N. E. Misc. 9. 307.

Impress. "Blue eyes are sure signs of a tender impressibility and a sympathising disposition".

Blue Eyes Con. 9. 336 Letters on Physiognomy. p 274.

Improve. Con 9. 385

Improvident Con 9. 367

Idiot – a private person; one rude, unlearned; then one simple, foolish. Imprudent men M. 16. 11

p. 147 – Jews harps and Jews trumps – perhaps jeu-trompe, jewharpe. R see above.

p 196 Ignorance. "Where ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise". Ignorance in high places incurable M. 1. 209 Ignorance & Knowledge Nat. H. 2. p 2

[illegible] M. 11. 378. [illegible] Ignorance Misc. 8. 93 + [illegible]

Various Matters, - from Richardson.

Imitating superiors M. 17. 178. Impure fastidiousness M. 9. 415.

To Imitate. copy. follow - Misc. 5. 43. Imitating Courts, &c. M. 8. 328.

Incantation. Magical songs, charms or ceremonies. charms or ceremonies of Witchcraft. R

same p. 272 Men are deluded (says Brown. Vulgar Errors) by fortune-tellers, juglers, geomancers, and the like incantatory impostors.

Medicine m. 9. 244. In Medicine, amulets, charms & incantatory applications, were used to cure diseases. Brown "Medicine was always joined with magic", &c.

Inch allowed in measure Con. 10, 332. M. 18. 363. Burke. Eng. History.

Convulsions p. 156. 200. Inch of Candle. Writers sell praise "by inch of candle" Young says. m. 9. 231. m. 15. 203

Incarnation of Christ, Joy says, was 1545 years ago.

p. 250 Court. Incognito. "The court is a stage of continual masquerade, and where most men walk incognito." Evelyn

Layman. Con. 9. 382 Incompetent. "Perhaps laymen, with equal advantage of parts and knowledge, are not the most incompetent judges of sacred things." Dryden. Religio Laici. Pref

Individualism. m. 12. 8. m. 14. 40.

Indigo. See Dyeing p. 256.

Incomprehensive & inaccurate title "to Hall's Satyres, 1599. Warton

Indies, British conduct, Select Journal 1833, p. 135

The Fathers. Inconfutable. The writings of the fathers were full of controversy & ambiguous senses, fitted to their own times & questions, full of proper opinions and such variety of sayings, that both sides eternally and inconfutably shall bring sayings for themselves respectively." Bp. Taylor. Dissua. from Popery. [Whether this is his own opinion, or that of an opponent, does not appear.]

Incest by the laws - Misc. 9. 36. Inconsistency in religion m. 14. 308

Penance p. 296 Misc. 3. 69. Incontinence. Dr. London for his incontinency, did open penance at Oxford, having two smocks on his shoulders for two women, mother & daughter. Strype Memorials Henry VIII. 1548

Indigo M. 9. 212 M. 12. 60. M. 13. 70. m. 14. 260. 400 (400)

Industry. N. Hist. 2. p. 3. 4. see now

Independence personal Misc. 9. 431 Independence on 4th July. m. 12. 293

Inconvenient. "Many an holy soul dwells inconveniently in a crazy, tottering, ruinous cottage." Bp. Hall. Mourning in S...

Jewish Rites. Misc. 5. 96 "The rites & ceremonies [Jewish] had no intrinsic nor moral holiness in them: no natural tendency to promote the happiness of men; nay rather they were inconvenient & grievous." Bentley. Serm. 9

Indian names m. 19. 166.

Indian Rights M. 3. 415 m. 13. 319 M. 19. 14 19. 160

Indians Misc. 3. 396. 14 Misc. 9. 394. M. 14. 70. 9. 8 Con. 2. 257. M. 3. 395 Indian Books m. 3. 301. m. 18. 387 Mohawks. Con. & Misc. 2. 80. N.A. Injustice to Indians m. 14. 68

Indian Summer Con. 9. 26. Indian agriculture M. 2. 164

Lawyers. Misc. 4. 64 "The Indiscriminate defence of right & wrong contracts the understanding, while it corrupts the heart." Junius. to Ld. Mansfield Jan 21. 1772

Indecency Mis 11. 318 [He is speaking of a pleader] Incubus, a spirit to whom night-mare was ascribed R. M. 4. 229

Indecency, the loveliest. M. 11. 318. Of Byron M. 9. 431. in N. E. Misc. 4. 262

Con. 9. 260. Inebriate - "That 'tis good to be drunk once a month is a common flattery of sensuality, supporting itself upon physic & the healthful effects of the inebriation." Brown. Vulgar Errors.

Industry of N. E. Mis. 1. 285 Do of old E. M. 8. 341. m. 14. 118. Inequality Con. 9. 384. 396. m. 16. 2 m. 12. 407 m. 16. 289. mis. 15. 10. m. 11. 48.

Frugality. Infrequent. "The act of frugality is at this day as infrequent, as out of use among all sorts of men, as the terms be strange unto them." Sir T. Elyot. Governour.

India Goods. Con. 9. 207. m. 17. 430. m. 19. 171

p. 249 Incorporated. "Merchants [before not sinning against charities of domestic life] incorporated so as to lose their nature at once. Cowper Task. bk IV

Infanticide M. 11. 264

Bede Infantine. "Bede's History" is disgraced by a want of choice & blemished with a degree of incredulity next to infantine", yet is valuable, for the time surprising. B. Mk. 1 Hist. 46.

 Various Matters - from Richardson

Infidels, how made. Misc. 11.296.
Injury to others - its effect on the injurer. M. 9.415.
Ing in lime-clay kiln + some other com... denotes a common pasture - often applied to moist ground. R
Influence of the ... 16.330 ...

Injection. Butler says, "There is no temptation
Temptation. which a man is subject to, but what might
be suggested by our own corruption, without
any injection of Satan." Walther. Gloucestershire.
Bp. Hall thought evil spirits were continually injecting temptations into our thoughts.
Iniquity. "All government must frequently infringe
Con. 9. 382. the rules of justice to support themselves;
Truth must give way to dissimulation, honesty
to convenience, & humanity itself to the reigning
interest. The whole of this mystery of iniquity
is called the reason of state".
Ink of soft Maple. M. 3. 80-6 & M. 1. 267. Burke. Vind. of Nat. Society
Ink and Inkhorn. } are used by old & later authors.
Con. 10. 339. and Inkglass } instance is ... no example given.
M. 15. 174. and Inkbottle - "Ink of blackness", "black as ink," &c. ... M. 11. 339
Inn - a house to entertain & lodge people. R. Gloucester, Chaucer
Misc. 8. 393. 346 - m. 9. 378. 395
To inn, as to inn the harvest. } see Alehouse { Misc. 8. 346
Innkeepers - M. 9. 378. 395
p. 26 Inoculation for small pox: Lady Montague called "ingrafting". Introduced in E. under that name.
p. 54 of trees - Misc. 9. 37 m. 13. 312. m. 14. 312 m. 16. 166 Inquisition. Athenaeum 111. R. 241
Insignificant. "Jerome wrote against Helvidius and
Jerome. treated him as an insignificant blockhead:
but so he treated every one with whom he
had controversies". Jortin, Remarks on Ec. Hist.
[Jortin is often severe on the fathers.] Inner & Outer } lands M. 17. 146.
Insects. Misc. 5. 165. Miscel. 3. 87. Institutions - their origin. m. 15. 442.
Insanity Misc. 14. 358.
Inspiration. "The age we live in, is not an age of
inspiration & impulses; we have a fixed rule." &c. Sharpe.
South says - new lights, new impulses of the
spirit, extraordinary calls, prove only the mad-
Insurance m. 13. 152 / 1. 172 ness of those that use them, &c. Insolvent Estates m. 14. 409.
Insteps Misc. 11. 42: M. 15. 4.
Intervals. Misc. 10. 179.
Instrumental. Church Music. Misc. 4. 294. Instincts m. 12. p. 4. 15
Integral. "Nothing passes in the accounts of God
Repentance for repentance but change of life; ceasing
to do evil & doing good, are the two great
integral parts that complete this duty." South, Serm.
Intimacy. "There appears not to have been any intimacy between John & Christ". Jortin
Intemperature. Boyle attributes diseases to the
Diseases "malevolent aspects of celestial bodies", intem-
Con. 9. 242. perature of the air, &c. unwholesomeness of aliments, high provoca-
tions of divine justice, &c."
Intellectual & moral M. 15. 25 / m. 18. 204
Intempestive (untimely, unseasonable.) Intermittent fevers m. 18/182
p. 28 Funerals. Burton complains of the luxus funerum, the
M. 4. 216 splendor & expense of funerals, & hopes this
" 9. 49 intempestive expense will be moderated.
Diseases. He ascribes diseases to the "misaffections" of the
heart, brain, liver & spleen; as incubus,
apoplexy, epilepsy, vertigo, frequent wakings and
terrible dreams, intempestive laughter, weeping, &c.
p. 211 Intolerance. M. 6. 400. N. Hist. 2. 78. M. 11. 254 Burton's Democritus to the Reader.
Inter. Or this p. 62. 705.
Jortin says the Christians [early ones I suppose,] were profuse
in expenses at the interment of their brethren.
Inflexible. It is a great blessing to a state with rigid & inflexible institutions. Ec. His.
to be conquered by a people more advanced, & with a better government.
Instinct is a natural impulse to certain actions which are performed without Priestly.
deliberation, without an end in view, & frequently without knowing what it (the animal) does.
Beattie

Various Matters from Richardson

Inventories in England m. 1. 40 | Scattered Inventories in N.E. M. 9. 21. 22.

Joined or Joint — he has not with furniture, except Cowper's Joint-stool. in Con. 9. 343

Job. — a stroke or piece of mean work. (State jobs referred to.

"In gaming, jobbing, fidling, painting, drinking; And every sort of using time, but thinking" } Harte.

Jockey — one who rides at races.

to Jockey — to outwit, overreach, trick

in Johnson. Misc. 11. 376. m. 15. 10. Joiners & Carpenters. m. 15. 199 & M. 17. 96. 336

p. 294 The Lark. Jocund Lark is up early — often noticed by poets as singing early in the morning.

"up with the jocund lark" while the blushing dawn, &c

M. 11. 289 Jorden. to Jorden ... — { a piss-pot. or a urinal } Chaucer. Shakspeare. Stepney. In Shakspeare, some for want of a Jourden, "leaked in the chimney". p. 242.

Chaucer has "thyn urinals and thy jourdanes".
Swift has "Jordan" for chamberpot.

p. 269 – p. 294. Methodism Misc. 9. 33. Journal. Warburton says "The propagation of Methodism hath occasioned many & great violations of peace" as appears in Mr Wesley's journal of his adventures.

Journal of Buckingham of Mrs Knight. Con. 9. 167. 171 | The Doctrine of Grace —
of Wadsworth. Misc. 11. 360.

Jowl. Jole. The cheek. The head of a fish

A chine of beef, hot pasty & jowl of a sturgeon. B. & Fl.

Joul of ling & surloin of beef. Fuller.

Irish Girls m. 14. 3. Jowl of a sturgeon for eating — several writers.

Irish Charity. C. & M. 1. 124. 128. 133.

Ireland, its birds, Trees &c M. 11. 372. Curry St. Patrick. Encumbered Estates M. 16. 298

Irish, their indolence m. 14. 3.

Iron. Boyle mentions "the shops of blacksmiths,
M. 1. 219. M. 15. 172. Con. 10. 340. M. 16. 62. M. 17. 28. locksmiths, gunsmiths, cutlers, clockmakers, iron-mongers & others".

Iron Backs. m. 9. 219. Con. 10. 433
Iron Bar. m. 12. 109.

Iron works at Lynn, Braintree &c Con. 8. M. 2. 250. Misc. 6. 296. M. 3. 222. M. 11. 165. M. 14. 305 m. 14. 242. m. 13. 100. m. 12. 358.

Schools. Irregular. "The ill method of Schools & colleges give the chief rise to the irregularities of the gentry". Burnet. Own Time.

Irresponsible riders. Con. 9. 397. Irreverence to God. p. 298. 6. m. 18. 214

Dancing. Misc. 7. 182. Island in rivers. N.H. 1. 466. Is. Driving. Con. 10. 73. Irritate. St Augustine does not prohibit all dancing, but only such dances as were superstitious or idolatrous, or did with unclean motions or countenances irritate the minds of the dancers to venereal lusts. Sir T. Elyot. The Governour

"Issued". Newport, Trade to it Misc. 9. 121.

p. 251. Cruel clergy. Misc. 7. 309. Itself. There was a strange spirit of cruelty that ran through the clergy; it was animated by the government and showed itself in so many dismal instances in all parts of the nation that it struck people with horror". Burnet H. of Ref. 1557

Italians, their character. Con. 9. 370. Misc. 14. 4. 10. 15. m. 19. 250. 15. 14. M. 16. 17. 317

p. 25. m. 11. 33. 38. m. 12. 153. p. 147. M. 8. 335 Miscell. 1. 344 Misc. 231. Con. 9. 378. Itch. South says no one would preserve on himself that loathsome disease, the itch, only for the pleasure of scratching.

"Painful itch". Drayton. When a wound heals it begins to itch. Gascoigne

p. 215 m. 13. 85. 93 Jug. South uses jug & bottle, as tippler's vessels.

Beaumont uses Jug — perhaps a pitcher —

Nightingale says "jug, jug, jug" for grief. This is the sound of the note. B.

Juggler. Juggle. Jugglery — used by Chaucer, Spenser. &c

Judgment for sins Misc. 4. 233. Misc. 4. 263. 256

p. 215. m. 13. 85 Jug. "Filled a large Jug up to the brink" for drink at table. Swift. must have been a pitcher, or Ewer — had a large mouth. [1708

Jog. to move slowly — to shake. To Jolt, to shake or shock

Joint-Stools of Cowper, had 3 legs upholding a massy slab — no joint.

Stem. Misc. 8. 410 Jumbals Misc. 3. 23. Bradleys and the ... puzzle

Judd the name. Misc 5. 101. m. 14. 338. m. 16. 358. M. 1. 215. Con. 1. 115 to 126

288. Various Matters — from Richardson
Juggles, M. 16. 24. 93.
Juleps — Con. 9. 242.   Judging of the Past, Misc. 1. 213. " 376   Of this, p. 159. 155

Junket. } Juncate was a cheese carried in a
Juncate } frail of rushes (juncus)
To Junket is to eat a juncate: also to feast.
South says the Apostle would have no junketting
Consecrate upon the altar, "which had been used, and by
that use, consecrated to a more spiritual repast"

"Jurors selected by the Sheriff, Also Misc. 1. 177.
Juries and jury system. Misc. 6, 393. m. 9. 82. 93 V. & E. m. 16. 25. m. 14. 236. Sermon 7   Jurors in N.E. 15. 342 m

Junto of clergymen: Milton. Junto of lords, Swift
Junto of 500 (dissenters) South. / Junto, a band, a combination.

m. 12. 5. Ivory tables, & staff tipped with horn. Chaucer
p. 414. M. 14. 2/23.
m. 12. 25. [Horse-tooth] called Whalebone. "As white as whalebone". Surrey.
Wanthrop II p. 41. Mis. 5. 156.   Walrus tooth. Knight's Sh. [Greene, [Spenser.

Justness of the cause gains not a victory, but the valor of the soldiers; not the truth of an assertion, but the skill of the disputant. South
Justice in Europe. M. 1. 373. M. 4. 336. in Spain p. 125 of this. No. M. 8 361. m. 11. 261 [Justices of Peace m. 5. 159. m. 2. 299. Anon. 5. 142. m. 9. 56. m. 11. 375

Kaw of crows & jackdaws. Locke, Dryden
or Caw] "The early rising crow with clam'rous kawing" — "Loud caws" Dryden
Katydids m. 5. 165
Kalmea or Laurel M. 3. 84.
Browne. Brittania's Pastorals
p. 279. Keeping of cows. Sheep. Goats. M. 9. 334. 374. M. 11. 199. m. 12. 120. 334. m. 15. 120. 122: m. 18. 216

Keel of vessels — used by Gascoigne in 1572

Kelter. "Organs of prayer out of kelter, or out of tune." Barrow.
Kelp. Misc. 8. 49.

Kemelin or kemlin — a powdering tub. Grose.
"A knading trough, a tubbe and kemelin". Chaucer.
A kneading tub" Chaucer.

Kennel, gutter of a street, to carry off the water. B. & Fletcher.
Con. 9. 322. When "swinging signs" make a "creaking noise"
rain may be expected, & "swelled kennels". Gay
Kennel for dogs — the pack of dogs.

p. 147 Kerchief. — Couvre-chef. — a cover for the head, a veil
Misc. 5. 145 for the head; an article similar to such veil used for other purposes
Con. 9. 321 "Kirtle, kemse, kouerchef." R. Brunne.
M. 11. 289.
When that my fourth husband was on beer,
I wept algate & made a sorry cheer,
As wives moten, [must] for it is the usage,
And with my covrechefe covered my visage. Chaucer.
"Kerchered head upwound" — Fletcher.
"White as a kercher" — North (Plutarch.)
The sick in Cheshire — their friends make a posset and
tie a kerchief on the head, & leave the rest to God. } Fuller Worthies
Cheshire hath bred no writers in that faculty, physicians.
[Handkerchief. a kerchief used by the hand. R. "Wipers for their noses". B. Jonson

Kersey — from coarse-say, or Jersey — M. 17. 51. 372.
Stockings Warner refers to "black kersey stockings" of former
m. 4. 297 days: now, he says, "worsted, yea silk."
Shoes. He notices the old easy shoes; now "an inch broad"
M. 9. 281. and corked high".

Kettle — a hollow vessel — first example is Barnes. Works:
"brass pot or kettle". Holland (Plutarch) Tin kettle. Cook.
[Kettle not in Chaucer, Milton K

Key — used by R. Gloucester, Wicklif, Chaucer, &c
South says of bishop: has no defensatives but
excommunication, no other power but that of the keys,
he may, as to any effect on the contumacious & factious,
give up his staff, shut up the church, & put the keys
under the door.   Capt. Kidd. Mass 1. 171. Graham II. 241. See next page   Mass. 13. 318
"Kidney pies" & kidneys sold in London. Dickens

Various Matters. from Richardson

Keck. sound of a heaving stomach. Keckish, sick at the stomach.
Kidney Bean m. 18. 156.

Kick. To throw out the foot. Wiclif. Chaucer.

"And smote, & bit, & kickt, & scracht, & rent." Spenser.

m. 16. 318 Father Noll represents in an absolute government that the highest gives the next below him a kick, & that does the same to the next, & so down. "There is no gratification but giving the kick from one above you to one below you".

"Kicking" misc. 11. 47.

p. 268 Kickshaws — any trifling trumpery thing. B. & F. Milton. Fenton — Kidnappers m. 12. 400. Capt. Kidd. man. 1. 177. H.G. Rev. 6. 77.

Misc. 3. 78. 79 Various dainties prepared after the French manner, as messes, & sauces. Milton mentions "poached eggs & vinegar in the morning, brawn or beef at noon, and fresh salmon & French kickshose at night."

Mis. 3. 110 Fenton says the Briton dines on "substantial haunches & surloins" — not on kickshaws, &c.

Fenton says "Cressy was lost by kickshaws and soup-meagre".

Kill or Kiln. a place for burning lime, & drying m[alt] by heat &c A furnace or oven. Kill-hole. Shakspeare. Kiln-house. &c

Killing Deer. Mass. 3. 61.

Kin. Kind, &c Piers Plowman says: Kill Devil. Con. 9. 261.
Killing animals to eat. Mis. 9. 300

Glossy. p. 244. "Aren none harder ne hongryour than men of holy church,

Kindness m. 16. 6. To the poor m. 18. 289. Avarouse and yvele willed, wanne thei ben avaunsed, And unkynde to her kynne, and to all Christine;"

[None are harder nor hungryer than men of holy church, Avaricious and evil minded when they are advanced, and unkind to their kin and to all christians.]

Mis. 7. 306 "Deceit, weeping, spinning, God hath given to women kindly". Chaucer.

Women. 'kith and kynne'. Chaucer.

Kings. Misc. 11. 312. Con 9. 432. Misc. 11. 309. Con 9. 404. m. 15. 24. M. 19. 28

King-cup — (crowfoot.) Spenser has "daffadowndillies, And cowslips, and king-cups & loved lillies."

Cowper uses "king cups", & others. [Gay has "butter flowers"] p. 291.

"Kingcup of a golden hue" ...

Kirk — old writers used this word for church — R. Brunne, Chaucer, Spenser. &c Also Kirk-yard, Kirkman.

* "To kirke the narre, to God more farre". Spenser calls this an old saw.

Kirtle — a woman's gown — used to be girded — hence the name.

Con. 9. 300. Also, a gown for men & other articles — mostly girded.
9. 353.
9. 378. Kirtles & copes, white & blue. Gower. Kyrtel. Bible 1551.

"Kirtled &c." Spenser, on a man.

"Taffety gowns and satin kirtels" B. Johnson.

"10 yards of crimson velvet to make his majesty a kirtle and a hood for his parliament robes." [Samuel provided] Strype Memorials. Edw. 1552

Queen Mary 1553. had "a mantle and kirtle of cloth of gold, furred with mynever pure, and powdered ermins". Strype

M. 2. 237 Kiss. Kuss. coss. cuss — to kiss. R. Gloucester. R. Brunne. Piers P.

Mis. 4. 34. " 8. 116. Chaucer. & all others. Mis. 7. 403. Misc. 11, 240. M. 4. 262. Con. 9. 377. M. 9. 63. [Kiss the hand. M. 11. 285. [Kissing-comfits. M. 5. 154.

p. 276. Kit. a cittern or guitar. "his little gut to string a kit with" B. & F. a small pail.

"In pails, kits, dishes, basins, pinbowks, bowls." Drayton.

Kine. is from Cowen, plural of Cow. Kinepox. see prices 5. 163.

Brown's Pastorals were printed. 1625.

*. The nearer the church, the farther from God"

Kimnel. a salting tub. glossary to B & F. used by Chaucer for some kind of tub.

Kiss. holy. mass. 3. 290. 291.

Various Matters — from Richardson

m. 15.430
The Kitchen, a place to live in. Misc. 8.334. Misc. 1. 358. and N.E. M. 12.19. m 15.442.429
Kitchen — a place or room for Cooking, dressing or preparing food.
m. 8.386. "Blessing halles, chambres, kichenes & boures". Chaucer
" 7.180. "Kitchen-see": for a person. Holland.
m. 11.66 Bp. Hall, in Satires, says "Nor soveraine traicle, or aquavitae, or sugar-candian, Nor kitchen-cordials can it remedie;" he must die.
Kitchen garden — has vegetables for kitchen. Kitchen Fire m. 18.192
Kite, bird — Chaucer, &c. [Kite, the plaything, no example given, but noticed by R. — not an old sport. see m. 12.74. Con. 9.290.

Knapsack, & Snapsack — a bag for clothes, victuals, &c.
p. 147. Drayton notices soldiers who stripped the dead and filled their "knapsack or scrip". South uses Snapsack.
Knead — to beat, to press wetted meal into a mass of dough.
Knave — a boy — 2 a Servant — 3 a poor man — 4th a rogue. (trickster)
m. 5.29 | The 4th meaning is used by Spencer, Tyndall, Knave-fool, used by Drayton.
"Leather bottel, with a knavish stoppel". Skelton,
Warner mentions two criminals, guilty of same fault.
"yet ropelaw had the youth, the frier
Lived clergie-knaved still."
Warburton says of Bolingbroke — "He exposed the knavery of powerful churchmen, and the folly of profound divines; and then pretends a believes that he hath discredited revelation itself"
p. 298 Sathan
Knave. "Sathanas knaweth his chaine". Chaucer.
Sathan used by Hall, Chronicler.
Kneel on Knee. They kneeled or bent the knee to kings
M. 8.338. and others & to God, in time of Piers P. Chaucer, &c.
M. 11. 39. Cowper says: — [Smith says — "No man speaketh to the prince [King or queen] of England nor sitteth at the table but in adoration and kneeling." (Misc. 11.337
kneeling to princes & Lords &c M. 11.337 Our ancestry, a gallant christian race,
11.243 Patrons of every virtue, every grace,
see Psalms, p. 189. Confessed to God: they kneeled before they fought,
kneeling in worship m. 18.68 And praised him in the victories he wrought.
8. m. 2. Log. M. 16. 212
To Knell, to strike a bell at a funeral. Knoll, to resound.
The doleful bell rings the woful knell, — Wyatt.
Slow, solemn knell, pealing organ, & pausing choir, Tickell
Knives & forks at New York. M. 10. 309.
Knife to the ugliest vol. 9. 258
Knife. Cnif, Saxon — used by R. Gloucester, R. Brunne, Chaucer, Gower &c
Knife & fork see forks. p. 268 — Knife & fork in New England. M. 15.180.80. m. 19.282.
Miscel 8. 388. Chaucer uses; knives chaped not with brass but silver.
Con. 10. 49.338
M. 11. 248.
m. 15.100.40 [No examples given refer to eating knives — sword
m. 17. 71
Knife at feasts Misc. 9. 57. | to knives with which people killed others or themselves; Chaucer names the knife as an instrument of war; when the war ceased the warrior was to rest his weary knife."
Knighthood, forcible. Misc. 9. 49. Other K. 2 m. 16.370.
Knight — a boy. 2 youths, 3 Servant. 4th Knights of the
made a knight. Con. 9 167.
Shire (these are not knights, but are so called) 5. those Knighted.
Knights & Squires; their habits, Misc 7.117.
Knit — to tie or fasten by involution of the material; by infolding
p. 223 or inwrapping it; to connect or unite — Oldest & other writers.
Knot — of persons — any thing entangled — a knot in wood.
[In the many quotations of Knit, Knitting, &c, there
m. 14.87. is not one that alludes to knitting any garment
14.298 with knitting needles; except perhaps, one, to "garters of in different knit".
Knot-Desher, M. 9. 271. Prices 332
[Knit-stockings first brought to England from Italy 1564.] Bailey m. 14. 298
Wove-stockings first made in England — 1599 —]

Various Matters: from Richardson

Knowledge Con. 9. 405: M. 16 209: M. 19. 244

Knob, Knop, Knap — the top or summit — a projection, bud of a flower, button of a garment, head of a stick, a protuberance, a rising or eminence: the head of a sore.

Chaucer says — quicksilver, litarge, brimstone boras, ceruse, oil of tartar, ointment did not helpe the knobbes on his cheek.

He uses "High shoes knopped with dagges, That frounced [curl] like a quail-pipe. Or boots riveling as a gipe."
p 235] [that is, wrinkling as a frock]

[The vulgar pronunciation, nub, seems used for knob. There is no such word as nub — nor knub in this sense.

"A drowsy watchman that just gives a knock and breaks our rest, to tell us what's a clock". Pope } see Con. 9. 346.

Knock. knocking at doors was used in Chaucer's time; Wicliffe, Piers P. Spenser. &c. In Christ's time:
Mis. 5. 156. M. 11. 340 Rep. p. 297 "Clepe at his door, & knocke with a ston". Chaucer
"Knocked atte gates". P.P.

Con. 9. 377 M. 11. 24. M. 10. 164. Spenser's man, knocked fast at the close, and curst & swore, because ready admittance was not at his call. "Knocked at every door". Dryden.

* Knocker. "The thundering knocker wakes the street no more, No chairs, no coaches, crowd her silent door." Gay. Trivia.
M. 5. 159 M. 11 268 Con. 10. 417 "From place to place with speed we fly And rat-ta-ta-tat the knockers cry." } See M. 16. 80
out.

Ring used. Con. 9. 377. M. 8. 310. Codsley. The Footman.

[These are the only examples given where knocker is used].

come in [In the knocking at doors, there is no allusion
p. 247. to any "Come-in", or "Walk-in" - They seem to have
Misc. 10. 164 been opened by some one on the inside.] In B. Jonson knocking at the door often occurs, but no one ever bids, "come in."]

Knuckle — the projecting joints of the hand,
The knee joint of a calf. "Knuckle of veal." Bacon.

"Gently jointed, gresed & anointed, up to the knockles".
Skelton. Elynour Rumming.

---

* "Where the brass knocker, wrapt in flannel band, Forbids the thunder of the footman's hand; { This in Trivia, written 1712; where there was seen sickness in the house — mm marked it.

Summary of Gay. Misc. 7. 395

Gay's "Shepherd's Week" 1714 — a woman warmed the broth
M. 11. 102 in the sooty pot, & crumbed in bread from the barley loaf for Colin's supper. The gypsies stole from off the hedge "two pinners & a smock." of hers. She says (she was unmarried)
m. 11. 61 } "Have I not sat with thee full many a night, When dying embers were our only light, When every creature did in slumbers lie, Besides our cat, my Colin Clout and I?"
She refers to the time "When Goody Dobbins brought her cow to sell".
Clumsilis, a female, had her lips worn by "smutty pipes" and bore "tobacco whiffs" in her breath. } Con. 9. 377
M. 11. 286 } Birds chose their mates on Valentines day.
M. 15 229 Countenance "set off with kerchiefs starched & pinners clean".
M. 15. 98 Butter was done up in pounds & printed with the "wooden lilly".
"White porridge". "Butter-flowers" for buttercups. M. 11 102
Geese, ducks & hens - among the peasantry.
& Hist. 2 283. { "Fly lady-bird, north, south, or east, or west, Fly where the man is found that I love best." } Hobnelia's song.

Various matters — Peasants Funeral.

From Gay — "The Shepherd's week". 1714. The Funeral. M. 11.56.

Bl— weelind on her death bed, had 20 shillings:—

"Be ten the parson's, for my sermon paid." [Misc. 11.56.

The neighbors followed her bier — the parson walked before.

The lads & lasses threw upon her grave rosemary, daisy, butter flower, and endive blue." The sermon came next — the parson "spoke the hour-glass in

M. 9 p. 90 her praise, quite out." They hung garlands [p. 152] over her empty seat aloft, and fenced her tomb with wicker rods, to keep off the parson's horse & cow. They returned to her mother's house and drinked "new cider mulled with ginger warm." [Con. 9. 262

M. 7. 395 "Children in the Wood": } "Their little corpse the Robin-red-breasts found, And strewed with pious bill the leaves around"; (2 lines of 6)

was sung by a ballad singer, in Gay.

Blouzelind gave "My new straw hat that's trimly lined with green" [to sister Peggy]. P. 141. 296.

p 243 Cider. [Nat Hist. 2. 277. Miscel 3:30. Misc 9. 248. 249. Misc. 12. 361.

John Phillips poem on Cider. 1706.

The Redstreak was his "supreme apple", "that shines with gold and vermillion" | Sorts of apples p. 296 Misc 3. 39.

M. 8 357 | The "Grinder" was a "hard rock" worked into a "wheely form" of "excessive weight" — rolled by an old blind horse, treading the "circling path" — "a sturdy post" in the middle.

For the press was a "strainer" made of the "goats shaggy beard." Some gave the pressed pulp to the swine; some "steeped the husks in water, & again employed the ponderous engine" — & made water cider. The peasants liked this.

It had "a vinous flavor." Boiled cider is noticed [Misc. 9. 249.

M. 2. 249. but not under that name — he advises not to let the cider "dance in heated brass." — says the native strength is sufficient. — He praises tobacco — "companion fit of pleasantry & wine"; a dead kite for a scare-crow. Proposes the pomace twice pressed "to improve sickly plain" [to

He mentions liquors from rasps, currants, cherries, & c

p. 298 also sap from birch — Ireland has not toads nor vipers.

He says the Belgians use "bowls of fattening mum." [see Miscel 1. 50 Cong 9. 262

Friends came to drink cider "at thirsty hour of dusk": & laugh & jest. [Evening he means

"Nine-pins" — this play noticed by Prior — about 1715 in Alma

Hobby horses for children — Riding broomstaffs & pokers. by do

Pitching the bar — "stool-ball" for girls. — — by do

"Broomstaff or poker they bestride" (children

From Gay — Trivia. 1712.

Cong 277 Snuff-box, cambric Hkf, ~~from India~~ hkf from India

"Blood stuffed in skins is British Christians' food." (Blood pudding [Cong 327] [Markham. Miscel. p. 103. 19.

Stays, manteau, riding hood, fan; — "long training mantua."

Yeomen had "deep leathered pockets." — used the "mug" for drink) [p. 274

Casement for window, "sash" used.

"Who has not trembled at the Mohock's name?", (a band of pilferers so called)

"Spanish & morocco hide", used for shoes. Cane in hand, to support. [some under arm [p. 217

M. 9. 320 Drugget, frieze, camlet, Witney broadcloth. Roquelaure

p. 210 "Surtout" known by various names — should be of kersey

"Chairs" with wheels, called "late invented" — after coaches & chariots.

"Creaking noise" "of swinging signs" foretells rain

p. 244 Umbrella's oily shed" & "clinking pattens" used by women in rains

Martha & Patty — name of same person.

p. 234 Boys plied "the stunted besom" on the pavement — to sweep it.

Cloacina, he calls goddess of the sable streams beneath the city. M. p. 414.

292c See L. p. 294.a. Lay preachers—approved M. 19. 374
Laths. Misc. 9. 245 Lattin. Con. 9. 335. Lac. M. 11. 92. Watkins C40.
Leather Guns—In Scotland Misc. 9. 60. — See Mass. 4. 250.
Leather wood. Misc. 3. 96. N. Hist. 2. 236. Misc. 11. 88. Ed. Enc. 11. 443.
Leather cups — Misc. 9. 61. Misc. 4. 220. Page 283 of this,
p. 230. Leather Aprons — Jack (cade) Misc. 11. 341. M. 13. 341. M. 9. 384
Leather &c. manufactures, Misc. 12. 58. M. 13. 64. M. 13. 62. M. 16. 192. M. 9. 135
Leather garments m. 12. 323: m. 14. 276.
Law suits. see p. 97 & under Lawyers. Page 134 of this, Lawsuits p. 135
m. 19. 202. m. 11. 64. m. 14. 329. m. 11. 160. Misc. 11. 160 m. 16. 148. 19. 350
Learned men. Con. 9. 382. m. 19. 204 Lawyers p. 294. Misc. 12. 420
Learning—a little called dangerous. Misc. 11. 311 N. Hist. 2. 9 m. 16. 148. Laws of N.E. M. 12. 426.
Leasto (building). Misc. 11. 51. Misc. 12. 32.
p. 174. 295 n. 71. Leeks, Garlic, Onions. Nat. Hist. 2. 168; 169. 116. Misc. 7. 177. Misc. 11. 43. 349.
Legislation for Laborers M. 16. 113. & against them
Legislation for the ignorant m. 18. 136.
p. 279. Levity & profanity in use of words God, Heaven, Hell, Satan, &c.
damned, &c.
Con. 9. 378; 428. Misc. 11. 33. 39. 334. 337. Lies. Lie. M. 16 H.
Libraries. m. 12. 413: m. 15. 384: m. 14. 288. Little things m. 16. 6.
Liberation press. m. 19. 189
p. 210c. Lights—see p. 238. Candles, Tapers, lamps. See Lamps p. 260.
Locks. Con. 10. 414. M. 17. 73 Lightheartedness of serfs &c. m. 18. 179
m. 18. 198.
Love & Lust—Love was lust & nothing else in many cases, in poets, &c.
Page 294. a. Con. 9. 378. Misc. 7. 378. Misc. 11 p. 30. p. 347.
Lichens. Misc. 8. 52 Love Charms. m. 13. 338. m. 17. 422
Linsey-Wooley—applied to cloth, & to characters, M. 11. 43. Looking after animals M. 17. 298.
Litigation (same as Lawsuits) m. 11. 160. m. 14. 329. m. 19. 202. Lodging, price of. Misc. 11. 234. 235
Long words — Misc. 11. 346 Long life m. 16. 241 "Lodged" grain M. 11. 347.
m. 16. 306. Long Prayers & Graces" 9. 90. m. 12. 77 m. 15. 243. 346. Shakspeare.
"Lord's Anointed." Richard III. Misc. 11. 342 Lost child m. 14. 265
p. 294a. Linen Shirts. Misc. 8. 90. Linen in N.E. M. 9. 116. 286 — 178. 190. Con. 10. 362. 318.
12. 342. m. 17. 52. 378. 421.
Licorice. Misc. 11. 47. 65. 283. 288. Logwood. see dyeing. p. 256. M. 16. 382
Loggerheads Con. 10. 315
Log Houses in Europe m. 11. 251. In N.E. (Plymouth) m. 8. 397. In west m. 16. 167.
Logs of pine m. 9. 106. m. 11. 28. 180. m. 12. 294. M. 15. 236. m. 18. 366.
London Provisions & prices. m. 13. 171: m. 7. 161.
Looking Glasses. Misc. 12. 61. m. 15. 150. M. 17. 145. Looms. M. 12. 262. M. 14. 252.
Lamp. p. 244
London. Its consumption M. 7. 304. N. Hist. 2. 95. Ed. Enc. XII. 226 London M. 19. 236.
p. 294b. Lotteries. Misc. 8. 60. m. 15. 218. 370 Lotteries in Rome M. 7. 328
Lumber Misc. 11. 180. M. 12. 256 M. 14. 36 to 40. 348. Lullaby. p. 206. Con. 9. 356
p. 250. Lunatics (Insane, Crazy &c.) how used. Misc. 11. 352. m. 9. 67
Asylum 19. 88.
p. 294b. Luxuries. Adam Smith's definition Misc. 8. 90. Con. 9. 403. M. 5. 138. M. 12. 401
m. 16. 162.
Lying punished, m. 15. 308
Lying taught to Children — Am. M. Mag. III. 246. Misc. 7. 415.
Man making himself M. 5. 133. Mad Dogs. m. 9. 341.
Man in the Moon. Misc. 11. p. 41. 62. 350 Misc. 1. 343. Mast ships m. 14. 398.
Manmanash. Con. 6. 333.
March hares became mad. New M. Mag. III. 264; N. H. 2. 372.
Mark—making a mark for a signature — The Cross used
and other marks. Misc. 11. 359 Matches to burn m. 15. 198
Match organs m. 15. 191
Markets were once a week or more. Fairs only once or twice a year Misc. 1. 72
Manufactures in N.E. In N.E. m. 14. 310. m. 13. 130. m. 8. 66.
Merchants & Mercantile System Misc. 8. 83. 91. 97. Claim monopoly
p. 271 Merchant & Gentleman—distinct. Misc. 11. 357. M. 3. p. 62.
Merchant once selling from house to house (A. Smith) Misc. 8. m. 9. 42. Measures p. 2...
m. 11. 267. 357. m. 11. 118 m. 14. 414. m. 18. 318.
Meeting Houses in N.E. Misc. 9. 347, 363. 432, 433. M. 11. 52. 178. M. 12. 110. M. 15. 254
as do & School House m. 12. 432 connected m. 18: 430 m. 16. 246. m. 18. 16
Mercantile Companies, the worst government. Misc. 8. Mesmerism. M. 7. 311
Something similar p. 11 of this
Medicinal Waters or Springs. Misc. 11. 145. or Mineral Springs.
Medicinal Plants Misc. 11. 223. 224 Con. 10. 384. Prices 95. 165. &c
m. 17. 87. m. 19. 6. Measures m. 14. 280. m. 18. 350 Patent-med. m. 13. p. 116. Mermaid. p. 14
Maidenhood & Maidenhead. Misc. 11. 40. 280. Merestone m. 12 115
Michigan m. 11. 427.
Millenium or Better Times. M. 12. 418 Milliners M. 12. 323.
Milk, Milking or meat. M. 11. 211
Military Art. Arms &c. Con & Misc. 1. 235 Elton 248. m. 12 104. Militia &c. Misc. 12. 104
Misc. 1. 85 Arms m. 14. 282, 403. 407. m. 17. 68 Militia Laws Mass 2. 214
Milton. Misc. 9. 430
Mint in U.S. & Mass Misc. 11. 152. Small mills. M. 9. 222
p. 294. Mill, a picturesque object. Misc. 11. 348 Mills & Millers M. 11. 134. m. 14. 248
Millstones 11. 134. m. 13. 90 m. 18. 14 Sawmills & others M. 9. 328. m. 15. 336
Ministers in N.E. Misc. 9. 346. 364, 400. 410; 12. 100. 380: m. 16. 98. 262: 18. 16 to 21. 48
Con. 5. 199. m. 18. 369. m. 19. 382 52
Mines, Ore &c. Misc. 6. 320. m. 11. 10. m. 12. 358 "Mind your business" M. 11. 254
m. 14. 385. 242. m. 17. 224. Mind & matter. m. 14. 416
Mistress & maid alike in dress. Misc. 7. 153.
Minorities, their power, m. 15. p. 14 Mischievous animals m. 12. 122
Mittens. Con. 10. 332 or Vermin m. 16. 40. Mischievous Birds m. 13. 7. 32. m. 18. 161
Much becomes more, & little becomes less in most things m. 7. 174 Mop. p. 138 In Eng. m. 18. 372.
m. 19. 164
Mortar & Pestle M. 9. 222. Con. 10. 432 Moose. m. 15. 148. 2. 51; m. 12. 158.
Moss on Trees. Misc. 1. 302 Misc. 6. 321—answers for compass. Motives, p. 298
Mosses. Misc. 8. 52. 48. Mohair. Con. 10. 349. m. 14. 382
Mulled Ann... m. 9. 250.
Mulled Wine Con. 9. 262. To mull. to heat, sweeten & enrich with Spices. Webster
m. 15. 42. Muskets to Indians. M. 9. 299.
Music of the Spheres. p. 221. M. 11. 40. 327. of 9 spheres. Chaucer M. 11. 286: m. 18. 237
Music—pages 228. 221. 294. M. 8. 308. M. 12 p. 9. m. 7. p. 167. m. 18. 206. 344.
Shakspeare's say about the non-musical man Misc. 11. 350. 376
Music of the Greeks, did not mend morals. Misc. 8. 93.
p. 243 Musical Instruments in Chaucer's time. Con. 9. 326. 2 Draytons p. 247 of this
Musical Instruments in N.E. Ladies Misc. 11. 137. M. 12. ... M. 15. 138 & Concerts
m. 18. 348

From Gay's Trivia. 1712.

disc. 1.342. Men in the pillory were "clasped in a board" and "elevated over the gaping crowd." "Turnips and half hatched eggs", "thick as hailstones pour".

Snow. This loaded the "hollow pattens" of the female, in London

p. 231. "In hardened orbs, the school boy moulds the snow,
To mark the watchman with a dext'rous throw."

p. 225. 1, 209 Stove. "The sempstress speeds to 'Change with red-tipt nose,
"The Belgian Stove beneath her footstool glows." (in cold weather.

Football.

page 4. Cold. He alludes to the winter when the Thames
"was three long moons in icy fetters bound".
There were streets of booths, on the ice, games, eating, frolics,
"Mops" were used to cleanse windows, &c. [Con. 9. 322

p 291. "Brass knocker,"

Dryden's Cock & Fox

p. 260 The widow had in her cottage "a maple dresser", on which she eat, had a "parlor window".
Lived on "brown bread & milk". & rashers of singed bacon".
Her yard enclosed with "pales."

Pope — Rape of Lock — 1712 ["Or gravely try to read the lines Writ underneath the country signs" Satire.

cosmetics, puffs, powders, patches, &c. used by ladies — gums, pomatums
Tortoise & ivory combs used — "the speckled & the white",
Perfumes, colors, washes, flounces, furbelows, bodkins, curls, essences,

Con. 10. 44 Petticoats "stiff with hoops & armed with ribs of whale",

Con. 9. 224 Tea drinked by queen & other ladies — "Snuff or the fan" used. Con. 9. 277

"And Wretches hang that jurymen may dine".

Cardplaying — much used by females. — Coffee comes.

Con. 9. 224 {"For lo! the board with cups & spoons is crowned } "In the midst of the
The berries crackle, & the mill turns round" ; players
"From silver spouts the grateful liquors glide
China's earth receives the smoking tide", frequent cups" are used.
{Bohea. to "taste bohea" — used for the tea of the ladies — "the scent and taste" gratified.
[P. 187 [See Mus. No 5. 150: 9. 255.

Snuff-boxes — are much used. [Con. 9. 277

Pope's "Epistle on the Knowledge & characters of men" (not his Essay on Man) has "A saint in crape is twice a saint in lawn," &c.

"On the Characters of Women." Epistle II. to a Lady.

"'Tis from a handmaid we must take a Helen".

In Rape of L. At the north "where none e'er taste bohea" — same as above

p. 11 In Young's Satire VI. on Women, an affected lady blows "with her two red lips to cool the bohea", & lifts the cup with one finger and thumb. "Scandal's the sweetener of a female feast" he says, alluding to the tea party. Pope intimates that some females will "sip their element of tea" in next world.

Pope precedes the above line about about handmaid & Helen, with: —
"The exactest traits of body or of mind
We owe to models of an humble kind".

Pope says of cooling Coffee, some, as she sipped, the fuming liquor fanned. {Sylphs did this

Swift has 1710, in his description of a City Shower —

Con. 9. 285 "The tucked up sempstress walks, with hasty strides,
While streams run down her oiled umbrella's sides".

p. 216 Mus. 8. 385. Umbrella. Gay in same Trivia says the Persian dames use the umbrella to guard them from the sun; but in Britain it is used only in the winter, to guard walking maids from chilly showers.

[B. Johnson & B. & Fletcher use the word umbrella

"Or, underneath the umbrella's oily shed,
safe through the wet on clinking pattens tread."

p. 296 c. Names of Children &c. recorded in Bible in Eng. M. 11. 266. Names of Ch. M. 16. 4. Chron. 2. 7.
Names poetic, in B. & F. Misc. 11. 47. and p. 342 for Sh.
Names, proper, contracted, &c " 11. 46. 11. 342 } Eve, a name M. 8. 307
Narcotics. m. 15. 439
Names of days of the week – attend to 1st. 2d. 3d. &c by Anabaptists, Hooker says. Aurel 7. 334
Naukeon Con. 10. 367
Nationality used for patriotism by knights – not consistent with true toleration (secular) M. 11. 337.
Nationality not patriotism. M. 11. 375.
Navigation Act m. 8. 82
Natural Scenery. Misc. 8. 315 – as Mountains, Forests, Streams, &c. Cities. 12. 134.
p. 235 Naval Stores, bounty on Con & Misc 1. 194. Misc 4. 302. Misc. 9.
Negro Race m. 2. 232.
Necessaries – (Adam Smith) Misc. 8. 90. what are such.
Negro Plot in N. Y. m. 9. 404 m. 13. 52
New England M. 9. 33. 38. 39
New England, not conservative. Misc. 11.
New England settlers M. 15. 20. m. 16. 200
p. 295 Newspapers (M. 12. 314 in N. H. &c. m. 14. 362.
New York. m. 16 p. 2. m. 14. p. 1. m. 13. 358
Newspaper Library. m. 12. 87.) m. 15. 448 m. 4. 212 Shove nets. M. 13. 409
Neutrals (French) Misc. 9. 362
Niagara Falls p. 41. m. 15. 242
Net for birds M. 11. 89. m. 13. 347
Nets for Fishes Con. 9. 341. m. 13. 4. 4. m. 14. 103.
Scoop nets, m. 1. 303 m. 13. 407
p. 295. Novels and Novelists. M. 7. 402. M. 11. 381. m. 12. 412 2 W. m. 15. 449. New Comers m. 9. 369
m. 18. 235 m. 18. 406
p. 177. Nuts & nutting. Misc. 11. p. 111. Nat. Hist. 2. 119. Misc. 9. 119. m. 11. 111. m. 18. 132
New York M. 19. 248
Noble & peasant, formerly on better terms than n. set. Misc. 11. 423.
Nobles & princes. Con. 9. 430.
Norman Dress m. 1. 182
Nonconformity to customs, &c. important. M. 413.
Non-producers Misc. 8. 85
Nutriment in food. m. 15. 485.
Oaks of England. Con. 10. 66.
Nuisances. m. 4. 64 m. 14. 32
Obscenity, Indelicacy, Grossness, &c. M. 11. 327. 344. 1/4th Drama M. 12. 400 1/6 Quick Drama 12. 406
Offenders or those accused & imprisoned, to pay all charges. Con. tell. 1. 188 Eng.
do do " in N. E. 12. 124. Occum (Occastow) m. 18. 293
Offences – written on the offenders head. Mis Hon. 1. 154. Offerings to clergy Con. m. 1. 147: 19. 78
Oaths in Chaucer. Misc. 11. 282.
Oaths of those accused, sometimes taken & they discharged m. 15. 344.
Oil sweet or for salads. m. 15. 140.
Old Tenor m. 13. 165. 222. 16. 250. Old writers m. 16. 179
Old prices. M. 15. 9. before Rev. 15. 356. 16. 250.
Old Times & new Times m. 15. 366
Oppression. Misc. 11. 388.
Old Furniture M. 4. 238. M. 14. 45
Old Songs m. 15. 366.
Old Days gone by. Misc. 9. 432. m. 8. 396. m. 18. 364 [358
Old account Books M 14. 71.
Old Houses. Misc. 11. 50. 57. m. 12. 270. M. 15. 286
do do in Eng. m. 15. 402. m. 8. 79. m. 18. 34 m. 11.
Old Persons, p. 11.
Old Maids. Misc 11. 312. N. M. Mag. III. 7.
Old Training, m. 13. 218.
Old false notions about some birds, &c. Ed. Enc. III. 495 N. H. l. Qu.
Old Prisons in Eng. M. 11. 317 M. 12. 341
296 c. Old Manners & Customs in N. E. M. 14. p. 8. M. 12. p. 18, 237. m. 12. 278 Old Men. p. 196.
Old Style. See Calendar. References. Con. 9. 282. m. 15. 260. m. 16. 161 m. 14. 106. m. 15. 426.
Old age m. 16. 6.
Old Testament m. 15. 443.
Old opinions over-valued – p. 241, however chaffy.
p. 295 p. 292 Onions Con 5. 112
Omnibus Misc. 11. 83
Old barns m. 12. 168. m. 19. 208.
Order – its importance, Misc. 11. 298.
Orations M. 12. 292.
Ordinations in N. E. Misc. 9. 348. M. 15. 266. 341
Opposition to Progress m. 18. 128.
Original Sin. m. 16. 195
Old Young M. 19. 214
Orris is his, Webster. so in Pomet it is an his. Con. 9. 232.
Orris in Paul Dudley seems, a sect. p. 45 of this.
Orthography. M. 14. 405. [illegible] m. 2. 130.
Osnaburg (a brig) Con. 9. 337. Con. 10. 303 318 m. 17. 54. 380.
Orthodoxy. Misc. 11. 307.
Oxford professors – do nothing. Misc. 8. 88
Oysters. m. 12 209

Palaces. Misc. 11. 389 – are proofs of oppression.
Paganism was not always as bad as corrupt Christianity. Con. 9. 397.
or Heathenism.] Misc. 8. 320. Misc. 11. 384. Misc. 5. 76.
Paganism – prevails in Modern society, or principles of P. in social order. Nat. H. 2. p 6
Palm & Palmetto Trees. N. H. 2. 257. m. 11. 159.
Palmer worm. M. 12. 304. M. 9. 275.
Palisade or fort. How built. m. 4. 327.
Pamela, the novel p. 161. Watts's Remark Ed. Enc. XVI. 346. m. 13. 214. 185
{Packets between Newport & Providence, 1767. m. 13. 215
{Providence M. 13. 211 – m. 18. 91.
Packets between N. York and Newport. 1762, m. 13. 201
Pickets (like palisade) Mass 3. 318. 4½ feet long. Same length Mass 4. 29. 35
Pickets, mount & watch box together. Mass 4. 34. 35. 53

Partlett. m. 1. 250.
p. 204 p. 95 p. 96 Paper & paper mills M. 9. 108. 109. m. 12. 386. m. 15. 382. m. 18. 84. 165
p. 95 Parental severity & tyranny. Misc. 11. 348. References Misc. 1. p 32
p. 295 Preaching with or without Notes. m. 15. 347. m. 18. 264
Presbyterian Spirit in N. England. M. 16. 161
Parody, Misc. 12. 361. M. 13. 352. Misc. 3. 30. 40.
Pasturing in fenced pastures m. 12. 205
Pasturing in Woods or Open Woods. M. 12. 204.
p. 342. Pastry baked on papers see opposite. M. 14. 234. Con. 9. 344. M 3. 23 (cakes). m. 3. 22.
Past & Present. Con. 9. 374. 384. See references Con. 9. 385. Misc. 9. 425.
Misc. 6. 397. Nat. Hist. 2. 23. Misc. 5. 44.
Present. men satisfied with it. M. 11 312
p. 188 p. 234 Paste & Coffin. Misc. 11. 354. To rear or raise a coffin, paste – Misc 3. 16. 22. 53.
p. 234 Paste & Pastry Misc. 9. 60. & references. M. 11. 357. 228 [illegible] m. 18. 300. 315
Peace of 1783. M. 12. 384. m. 14. 112. [illegible] sup. p. 219

Naked Bigness m. 8.416 Naked Baptism p. 128. m. 11.30 [Natural Genius M. 8.3.4. Con. 9.378 Nature & the Poor M. 19.240
Naked Misc. 7.333 Napery Misc. 1.88.78 Napkin Con. 9.326 Net. Con. 9.341
Naked in bed Con. 9.303 Naples m. 15.14 m. 15.124
Mis. 5.157 Con. 14.339 **Nail.** "as ded as a dore nayle". P. Plowman
Nap. A sleep and to sleep. used by Wiclif, Chaucer &c. Napoleon m. 15.11
Nantucket m. 12.404 Nympha potiones M. 16.4.
Con. 9.428 **Nasty and Nastiness** – used by Bp. Hall, South, Bacon, &c. (means foul, filthiness &c.)
M. 5.143. **Nave.** The concave centre or body of a church. R.
Neap. Con. 10.436
Neat. Horned cattle. Chaucer has "shepe, nete, deirie, swine, hors, pultrie", belonging to a lord.
Neckcloth Con. 10.327
Neatherd. – common formerly. Neatresse. She neatherd. p. 261.
m. 17.79 Con. 9.441 **Needle.** schovelle, spade, cartstaf, ploughstaf, hamer, nedle.
Needle work m. 14.259. m. 12.72. m. 18.13.395.
p. 255 **Nick.** Nicker is the Devil in Dutch. Nicka was a Gothic demon: so very old. [Newspaper M. 7.321. m. 11.400 Frome and Old Gloucester m. 18.128.
Con. 9.277 **Nicotian.** "He whiffes himself away in Nicotian incense". That is, he smokes tobacco. Bp. Hall
Nicene Church m. 19.106 ... 16.365
Night walkers. Con. 9.222. Night (Henry) M. 11.254. Neckoff and Misc. 4.28
p. 298 **Nine holes** – was a play on the heath. Drayton. Newport Con. 4.160 m. 13.153
Noises in the air – Misc. 8.287 – Misc. 3.214 Noises or Sounds Misc. 8.110. m. 12.304
Norwegians m. 14.324 m. 7.401. m. 18.35. 405 **Nonsense.** "What is nonsense upon a principle of reason will never be sense upon a principle of religion". South Vol II Serm 12
Northern lights p. 23.38
p. 274 Notes in preaching. M. 15.307
Nits – in the head. "nitty rascal" B. Johnson. Nits on horses.
Nog. see p. 216. 294 **Novels.** Misc 7. 393. m. 11.381 Nonconformist Misc. 019; 18.18
Nutmeg. Ale was nutmeg'd in Chaucer's time; in Warton's m. 2.296
Oatmeal. Misc. 3.29. Con. 9.336.362. Misc. 13.354. m. 15.118. m. 14.494
October – was time for Wheat-sowing. Tusser. Rye in September
Offices – Misc. 5.157 Offices, game. M. 8.386. Offices of state M. 1.185. Office seekers M. 19.293 m. 11.364
Opening. Women have judged Israel, have been great prophetesses, & done mighty deeds – and if stories be true, have preached since the opening of the New Testament.
Women m. 7.306. M. 9.35
Omens – Misc. 4.341-343. Onions Misc. 7.177. Organ stop m. 15.182. Off. Misc. 4.216 m. 12.272 m. 13.88 m. 11.188 m. 9.287. Tyndall
Opium – from juice of poppy mentioned by Pliny – by Chaucer, Bacon, Milton; – or opiates. [Oiled Cloths Con. 10.377.400 Olive Oil m. 15.161
Opinionated. The world calls people of clear heads opinionated Shenstone
Opinions. M. 7.398. Con. 9.386 7.410 Public Opinion Misc. 9.84
Orchard. – from wort-yard – a place for herbs. Now for fruit trees.
Oratories. 2.128 2.178 p. 144. "Orchards have medicinal plaisters for all infirmities" Gascoigne
Ordinary p. 216. Con. 9.244 378.
Organist. Ch. Gibbons was organist of the chapel of Charles II and master of the singing boys.
Organ m. 18.207 Ornaments Con. 10.345-6. m. 15.95
Outeries Con. 9.354 m. 15.216. [Origin of [illegible] M. 12.418 Original Sin m. 16.195
p. 138 281 **Orloge.** "Clok or abbey orloge". Chaucer.
Oven. a place heaved or raised.
Ox. – was formerly a bull. {Owl called funeral by Sandys & Dryden. Owl's song – see Misc. 5.252. m. 11.346
Oxen Misc. 12.339. m. 15.121. m. 14.72. 16.44
Paeony – the flower & herb, noticed by Pliny. [Packhorse M. 8.373; 9.[illegible] Paced a horse". 8.356
Misc. 310 m. 9.331 **Pale** – to pale – to enclose with pales: stakes, posts, rails
[Paint in oil Con. 9.355. M. 12.328
p. 240 **Palisade & Palisado** – somewhat similar. Con. 9.84 in N. Haven [Painting, modern. m. 12.24.
Pannel a rustic saddle for burdens. Nor in R. Con. 9.349.
Pane, is a piece or pannel of a wall, window, wainscot, dress &c.
"Papered pane" Crabbe. That is, a pane with paper instead of glass.
Pantaloons. in Hudibras. A garment consisting of breeches and stockings, in one piece. (Pantaloon in Shakspeare is an old man Misc. 5.153
Misc. 5.159.156. 4.344.
Pantry. a place for bread – from panis. Pannier, a bread basket
Paper pp. 154. Misc. 4.299 Partisan, a leading staff of Capt. & Lieut. Misc. 8.4[illegible]
3.216 **Parasol.** an umbrello, or a round & broad fan used in India to keep off the heat of the sun. (& from them our great ones use it, says Richardson) (Other shadows or fans to cover faces from sun are also called parasols.. He quotes no example.
m. 9.285.
Paregoric. Tarwater admirable in fevers, & the best paregoric & cordial,
p. 138. **Parlour.** "paved parlour" in Chaucer. "goodly parlor". Spencer (Berkeley
widows' "Parlour window stuck with herbs of savory smell". Dryden
"Parlour fire" Shak. Misc. 5.159
Parse. Ascham uses "construe & parse" evidently Latin in his Scole master.
Parsnips & Parsley – good for health. Sir T. Elyot's "Castel of Helth".
m. 3.16 m. 7.22 **Pertelote** – word for hen, & chaunticlere for cock – by Chaucer (much from this
p. 138 294 **Paste** (of flour, clay, &c.) "Pasteys of samonde, trouts & eyls wrapped in towels." Froissart
Pastry. "Pastry deity" made by the baker. Bp. Hall in regard to Catholics. see 18.300
m. 4.314 8.378. Books or papers "but little read, regarded less, are shovelled to the pastry from the press used to bake pastries on." Dryden's Art of Poetry
3.242 Con. 9.342 "Venison pasty. Misc. 5.145. Con. 9.1278. Misc. 3.5[illegible]. 110. 216.
Pancake eat by Russians in Lent). Shakspeare p. 112. Misc. 5.145. Misc. 3.18. M. 4.2[illegible]
Parental authority. Misc. 7.93. (see office)

Richardson's Dictionary

[Passage. M. 7. 182 : 8. 403. 386. m. 16. 85 ; 9. 72 ; 3. 298c. Pine & pitch. Con 9. 278

Park. Misc. 1. 72 : M. 2. 39 Pewter Con. 9. 335. M. 10. 370 / Penthouse – Con 9. 333.

"Patch of green" – a piece of green grass. Shenstone's "Schoolmistress."

m. 11. 36 Patches (various shapes) used to add grace to faces. Gay. [Path. Misc. 8. 371. Painting houses. Con. 9. 355 ; m. 12. 338

M. 5. 90 Patricians & plebeians in the first age of the Roman republic were separated more perfectly & proudly than the nobles & people in any other age or country. Abstract from Gibbons Rome

Patriot M. 7. 398 ; Patriotism 5. 87 ; 11. 138 ; m. 11. 378 ; m. 15. 171

Paunch. "Flat paunches have lean pates." – Shakespeare

Peckham. M. 9. 364

"Dainty bits bankrupt the wits." – Do – abridged.

Parson of Swift M. 7. 300 ; Peddlers. M. 5. 157 ; M. 11. 355 ; m. 12. 75 ; 12. 42

M. 7. 371. Con 9. 323. Pedagogue. "Time was when th' artless pedagogue did stand, with his *viminious sceptre in his hand," raging &c

Periwig. 138. M. 11. 349 (*of twigs.) Brome on the death of his Schoolmaster

m. 8. 307 Pell. a shovel or tool used to put things in & out of the oven by bakers. p. 2086 Con. 10. 43

p. 276 Pellet. a round thing. Chaucer has "As swift as a pellet out of a gonne." Persecution. Con. 9. 427 (see opposite). Performers M. 9. 56. 51 ; Con 9. 328. ; M. 14. 348 m. 11. 258 Query ? / Cannon

Pew. Puye, Dutch. An inclosed seat in a Church.

Ellis 4. 224. M. 7. 388 ; Con. 9. 222 ; M. 9. 37. m. 11. 267. m. 12. 37. m. 15. 314. Used by Bale, Dekkar 1606, Shakespeare { Pewfellow, is one who sits on the same seat. Pewter Con. 10. 370. 410

Philanthropy. There is so much of this spirit in society, that our vices are sins of indulgence & refinement rather than of cruelty & barbarity. Bp Horsley, abridged.

M. 6. 394. 406. 390 ; m. 11. 378 ; m. 16. 19.

m. 11. 490 ; Con 9. 244 Physick. Chaucer has a doctor of phisike & of surgerie [m. 15. 50 ; 15. 280 ; p. 190. 191 + Physicians M. 9. 322 m. 15. 277 females ; Mal. m. 15. 315 ; [Phrenology. Misc. 8. 369 ; Physic 16. 220 family 218 ; Physic used by Gower.

Pigeons Misc. 3. 394 ; M. 9. 127 ; M. 2. 72 ; 8. 130 m. 14. 210

M. 8. 374. m. 14. 234 ; m. 11. 38 ; m. 13. 309 Pie "wel bake a pie." Chaucer. [Pied – of different colors like the pie. Misc. 11. 91 'pie' R.

"Red Deer pyes & coffins." B. Johnson. + B & F.

Pills. Potions, electuaries or pylles. Sir T. Elyot. The Castel of Helth

Pillow. Feather bed & pylow of downe – used by Gower

p. 147 Pillion – is a pillow made to ride upon. Used by Spenser. Observer. Pitch of roof note in R. Misc. 8. 399. 406. [See Pillion m. 9. 105 & references.

p. 292 Pimple [apples Misc. 3. 39 Philips' Cider. has appley – "codling, pomroy, or of pimpled coat the russet." [Pippin. Early & Rennet. Catshead. "Thrift" Musk, Woodcock. "Sweeting" Ascham. Catshead. P. Philips has also, Pippin. Moyle, permain. Otley, Eliot, John.

M. 11. 3561 Plantain – was highly praised as medicinal – in Pliny's days, though "trodden under every man's foot!" Holland's Pliny

M. 9. 214. Platting. Bermuda hats are made of platting, of the palmetto leaf. p. 11. 292 "Upon her head, a platted hive of straw." Shakespeare. [Bp Berkley.

Plate, gold & silver. M. 12. 149. M. 15. 1014. 180. 376. m. 18. 340 Plate ware m. 10. 343

Plate. Platter, to eat from. – so called because flat. [Plastering. M. 1767. m. 18. 365

Plough p. 225 ; 12. 476 ; M. 9. 277 ; 18. 178 "a platter faced praste wyth a payre of chekes as bygge as a boies buttocks." Bale, apologie

p. 275 Post, something fixed, set. (positum) Post office. Misc. 8. 389. Con. & M. 1. 187. 228. M. 3. 68. m. 9. 370 ; mails m. 12. 30 ; m. 15. 350

p. 138. Post-haste, is the haste used by post riders of post horses. m. 11. 148. Con 9

Posting "Using post-haste." Bp. Gardiner. [Power Con. 9. 383] Posts for public notices. p. 268 ; burning out m. 12. 364 m. 15. 351. Poetry m. 15. 322

p. 146 Post-caroches – used by Drayton | Potatoe. p. 173. [m. 11. 63] Powder M. 9. 130 ; Posts, that travelled. M. 12. 192 Poverty m. 12. 19 Porridge & Pottage p. 156 ; Pothooks ; Politicians M. 11. 347

p. 297 Pothecary – they sold poison to kill rats in Chaucer's time. m. 11. 63.

Pounce-t Box. – in Shakespeare. He gave the box ever & anon to his nose. Not said what was in it. A pounce-box is a box with holes. [Prayer. M. 7. 178. m. 9. 90 ; m. 12. 77 ; m. 16. 180 | Poultry. Misc. 8. 357. 403. m. 17. 26 ; 434 ; 91 ; m. 11. 218

[Con 9. 277] Poor M. 7. 308 ; Poverty M. 8. 363 ; Precedence M. 7. 398 ; Preaching Politics m. 14. 47

p. 138 ; misc 12. 96. Pound. "Cattle in the corn" were put in the pound. 17th Century. Pound for sheep Shakspeare, Miscel 5. 151.

p. 147 Press. "A cupboard with a fair press stood in the parlor into which the maid did lock her." Fox. Martyrs 155 1556

Con. 9. 265 . m. 12. 275 ; Con 10. 46. Prison p. 294c ; Prentice a London Apprentice. Con. misc. 1. 231 [Progress. Con 9. 385

p. 282 Con 9. 289. Prison base. "To play at barley-break & prison-base" Drayton [Prisoners, m. 11. 329 ; Con 9. 289 ; m. 15. 204. 353, 312

Privee. "She cast it in the privee". Chaucer. (Meaning uncertain.

m. 3. 11 Principal m. 16. 243 Psaltor – used by Chaucer, Joye, &c [Primitive Christians N. H. st. 2. 14 [Prisoner. Con. 9. 377 M. 12. 356 ; m. 17. 84. 338. m. 3. 244 m. 9. 35. m. 19. 144 ; + Psalm books. Misc 9. 346. Misc 19. 147.

p. 150. Psalmody – used by Fox, Hammond, Warton, &c – Elizabeth patronized cathedral music: she did not forbid psalmodical. Warton

p. 181 Poplar, good for trays, bowls, & other turned ware; carts; vine poles & hop props. Evelyn. Ecclesiastical priesthood: M. 15. 32. m. 1. 354.

* (Pothecary – or Apothecary. Pliny says these shops were set up after the world was full of deceit & cozenage, & in consequence of a cheating spirit.

p. 138. 140. 230. 55 ; [Prognostics. Misc. 1. 55. 341 ; m. 14. 274 ; [Puritans Misc. 3. 85. 7. 366 m. 19. 290 ; m. 12. 48 ; m. 15. 408

[See P. s. 138th page. Pillory. Miscel 1. 342. Pouch & Pocket M. 5. 154. Con. 9. 321. Pinner. Con 9. 321 [Porch Con. 9. 293] [Portico " 9. 333] Pot. p. 215 ; Past and Present ; Pewter Con. 3. 385 ; Punish 247.

p. 212 Pitch, Tar, Rosin, &c are mentioned by Pliny, from the pines, firs, &c. ...da, a pine, he calls Torch tree. Has torch-wood; "cone tree"

Pith of rushes, used for wick of watch candles & funeral lights to burn by a dead body. Pliny.

Pans, dripping, frying. Mon. 10. 348.

Parentheses, pointing after them & in them. M. 11. 373 · Psalms M. 11. 173.

Parties in U.S. Misc. 11. 426. Con. 9. 426 · Parks m. 12. 159

do. old in [illegible]. m. 9. 325

Pauperism. Misc. 7. 98. m. 15. 29. m. 16. 268 · Paints &c M. 12. 328

Pastering. m. 12. 347. In the woods. m. 18. 218 · Partiality to England m. 15. 60.

p. 174 Parsnips, buttered. B. & F. M. 11. 43. Nat. Hist. 2. 168. N.E. Primer.

p. 292, 293 Pattern. Con. 9. 320. M. 11. 266. m. 15. 166. m. 16. 380. do. named by Wood. m. 6. 243. by Good News M. 11. 366.

Paupers in N.E. m. 14. 408

Partridges. N. Hist. 2. 76. 77. · Pay of public men Mass. 2. 130. mass. 5. 255

Paper Mills Misc. 9. 108. Paper 109. m. 12. 386. m. 15. 382. m. 17. 38

p. 176 Pears. Misc. 9. 251. N. Hist. 2. 127. · p. 44 Peaches m. 13. 176

p. 244 Pegs to hang clothes on. M. 11. 358. · Peculiarities. M. 11. 237

People kept easy under despotism. Misc. 8. 387. · Their importance m. 12. 413

p. 248. People, Common, less inconstant, than higher classes. M. 9. 422 · Peas & Beans. m. 18. 428

do. do. good judges. Misc. 9. 415. Despised by writers till they became readers & purchasers. m. 14. 122

Perambulation. Misc. 7. 300. Misc. 4. 231. "Peace hath her victories" Milton.

p. 268. Persecution. Misc. 11. 392. Con. 9. 427. r references. Misc. 5. 48. 76. 78

do. in N.E. m. 19. 38

Penance in Sheets &c. p. 285. Misc. 3. 63. 69. 65. Mis. 7. 198. M. 11. 341

"Papers pinned on the back" in penance. M. 11. 341. Misc. 9. 352. 353.

" " or on the head. – Offence written on head. Con. Misc. 7. 154

Passengers to N.E. M. 11. 364

Peasantry M. 14. 88. 324. 426. m. 18. 402. 412.

do. of England. 14. 389. · Pencils of lead m. 12. 350. m. 15. 174.

Philanthropy & Humanity (see opposite). Much of the religion of the world is destitute of these, & so not Christ's Religion. Con. 9. 367

Nat. Hist. 2. p. 11. M. 5. 18. m. 16. 19.

Physical condition much influence on the moral. Con. 9. 385. M. 14. p. 11

The Pilgrims m. 18. 281.

Physicians, female. M. 9. 322; m. 15. 314 · Pictures, maps, &c. m. 12. 54. m. 15. 137 m. 15. 137

Pickles. Misc. 11. 122. m. 16. 290 · Portraits

Piety Misc. 11. 237. Nat. Hist. 2. p. 1

Pigs. m. 19. 216

Pillory, described. Misc. 11. 346. Misc. 1. 342. Misc. 1. 342. In N. H. 2. 193.

Pirates executed at low water mark. Mis. 9. 405 · [illegible] M. 1. 66.

Pinetrees. Misc. 9. 106. M. 18. 180 · Pirates. m. 9. 327. m. 13. 318

Pinchbacks m. 15. 235.

Pipes for Water. Misc. 9. 313 · Pins Con. 10. 400. 373 m. 16. 371

Pipes to smoke and with Tobacco, M. 9. 210 &c m. 16. 128. 129. 130. 131.

"Plato. m. 5. 17

Plenty" Misc. 11. 36 · Pinner. Con. 10. 443

Plaid Garments forbidden in Scotland. 1747. Con. 9. 307. Plaids M. 12. 79

Planters' necessaries – M. 6. 146. 321. Misc. 3. 134. Misc. 8. 400. · Posy. m. 18. 242.

Plaster of Paris. M. 12. 121

Privateersmen readily became pirates. M. 13. 318 · Proverbs. m. 16. 259. m. 19. 134

Plague & Pestilence. m. 15. 450 · The Pope m. 16. 194

p. 296 Ploughs. Misc. 9. 277. M. 12. 178. m. 13. 346. m. 18. 176 · Plymouth Taxes &c Mass. 3. 116

Ploughshares & Coulter

Plunder & War – soldiers plunderers. Misc. 11. 337 · Painting m. 11. 373. Con. [illegible]. m. 16. 385

Poets. Misc. 11. 380. m. 14. 346 · Pope's day Nov 5. m. 12. 135. m. 9. 264

Poets corrupt m. 18. 264 · Points (men's). Misc. 5. 161. m. 17. 73

Powdering Tubs Con. 10. 420

Pockets for men & women. Con. 9. 321. 346 · Popish Books &c. m. 16. 374

Pocket in a lady's Bosom for letters, &c. misc. 18. 103 page 140. Misc. 11. 345. Con. 9. 321. M. 5. 154 Con. 9. 346

Pocket off. p. 192 · p. 296 Powder 18. 58

Politicians p. 247. p. 638. Misc. 6. 347. Posture in Prayer. m. 6. 338. m. 16. 212 · note Book VII. 392

and public men m. 18. 354

p. 57 Poisoning. Misc. 5. 130. 131. · Poisons. m. 11. 120

Portmanteau. M. 9. 105. See saddles.

Poke of Gangst Miss. 3. 81. · Pork. m. 9. 224. 292. M. 11. 68. m. 12. 354 m. 16. 32. m. 15. 176. m. 17. 33. 318

Powles or St. Paul's Church. Loungers & doings there. Addison [illegible] III. 19.

Poverty & want of economy. Misc. 7. 114. M. 11. 312 · Pots. M. 12. 142. 143.

p. [illegible] Poverty – evils it produces. Misc. 11. 425. 306 · Pot hooks m. 11. 192.

Misc. 6. 390. m. 18. 198 · Misc. 8. 363

Misc. 7. 308. 309. Misc. 6. 336. M. 12. 236

Poor. Their intellect. Miss. 11. 423: Poor m. 16. 288. M. 18. 289. · Christ's Poverty. Con. 9. 42[illegible]

Poor. Rules for settlement of. Misc. 8. 84. 74 · "Poor but honest" M. 11. 236.

Poor in Slave states. m. 16. 7. 69 · Pottery m. 11. 63. 102. m. 18. 436

Porch, Portico, Piazza. Con. 9. 333. see opposite. m. 4. 66. m. 8. 38 · Potash works. M. 9. 284 m. 17. 34.

Possessive Case. M. 11. 216. 279. · Pottery (B. & F.) M. 11. 43. Con. [illegible]. 47. 58

Power never yet to weakness. Con. 9. 383. · M. 12. 307 Powder & mill m. 9. [illegible]

Preaching Politics. M. 18. 47. 5 – m. 16. [illegible] m. 19. 6 · Always encroaching. p. 165. of this

Press or Printing. Misc. 11. 401. m. 16. 5 Hallam

p. 175 Progress (see opposite) Con. 9. 385 Misc. · Preaching. m. 15. 19. 243. 340

Prohibited Books. m. 11. 240. m. 16. 3. [illegible] m. 16. 76. · Misc. 12. 114. · Prayers M. 9. 90. M. 12. 77. [illegible]

Prices regulated in Revolution. · Prayers in N.E. m. 12. 10. 232

Prosperity. Misc. 9. 418. m. 15. 21. 335 · Prices regulated. M. 8. 85. [illegible] many m. 13. 324. m. 12. 36

Prostitution. Misc. 7. 364. In N.E. m. 12. 433. m. 12. 415

Printed statements & stories believed to be true. Misc. 11. 355: Con. 9. 380 · Prices now & they changes p. [illegible] m. 12. 124 · 1775

Prickson. Misc. 11. 385. m. 14. 75 · Prices current. M. 7. 413

Pressed to death. M. 5. 155. Misc. 11. 326. Law for. Con. [illegible] 3c. 1. 154

Primogeniture in colonies. Misc. 8. 97. In Europe Misc. 8. 81. Premonition m. 16. 321.

Professional men. M. 11. 262. M. 12. 425 m. 16. 169 · Presbyterians [illegible] N.E. m. 14. [illegible]

Presbyterian Polity. m. 18. 256

Pox on this & that. Misc. 11. 38 · Pudding p. 138. Con. 3. 8

Misc. 9. 101 m. 15. 115. m. 3. 386. 255 · do. m. 18. p. 379. m. 16. 108

Punch p. 206. 216 and Punch Bowls m. 15. 138. · Prussia m. 16. 65.

p. 297 Punishments in N.E. Misc. 9. 353; in E. p. 405; Misc. 12. 125. · Prairies m. 19. 198.

Punishments in England m. 15. 230 · in N. H. 1. 144 · Pyramids & their [illegible] work. M. 14. 14 +

Puke – a sober, brown color. M. 11. 335 · Con. 9. [illegible]

Pumps Misc. 9. 313. m. 15. 232

Puseyites m. 16. 124 · Purgatory. Man. 8. 310

Punishments. Misc 4.357. 404. mm. 14.84
Pun. p. a shoe. Shakspeare M.5. 15. min 14.84
Poisoning. Misc 5.130 — thru No p. 57 Pumpkin M.3.386. p. 266 M.9.107. Priesthood M.6.389
p. 206.6 Quartering, a punishment. m.19.84
Quintaine. Set up for country youths to run at. Sidney
Range Con. 9.347. Quakers — Misc 9.344. 44. M.7.329.124. 338 M.13. 388 M.16. 72 B. Jonson
Nat. Hist. 2.271 Ricks. Racks. Pliny speaks of "Hay seeds, flowers and all"
Hayseed. Misc 3.43. being sowed — such as are found in haylofts and ricks, or shed out from the rack into the crib or manger.
Rack for meat — Mis. 7.181. & 8.409. Misc. 12.109 Raccoons M.9.75 & references. Holland
M.11.283. Con. 9.286 Raffles. "Tables & raffles" and "hasardrie" [they raffled with Dice] are noticed by Chaucer. attended with deceit, false oaths, raving, blaspheming, &c.
Rags — Musical 4.298 & a torn garment R. "ragged clothes" P.P.
M.15.382 Rails. M.12.0 386 Bacon mentions a park of Leicester's enclosed with "post and rails". 9.108
Rain p. 23. Raisings. M.14.230
p. 291 Rap. Rapping at the door. — Hall, Prior. Rapier. Misc 8.
Halls in time of Edward V. Priors maybe in time of Knockan.
M.3.89 Rats or Ratons — plenty in time of Piers Ploughman. Chaucer. &c
p. 246. M.11.285 M.16.402. M.18.367. Killed by poison. "A route of ratons & small mys with them."
Rationalists are like spiders; they spin all out of their own bowels." [mentioned by Pliny]
Others are like pismires — they only lay up. Bacon
Rattle. "The dissoluteness of our lascivious, impudent,
Mis. 7.306 rattle-pated, gadding females". Prynne
"The sharp rattle of the whirling phaeton, & the graver rumble of the loaded waggon, mixed with the oaths & imprecations of the bawling drivers, disturb the congregation and stun the voice of the preacher", in churches & chapels adjoining public streets.
Rattle snakes. — Misc. 6.240. M 9.275. M.11.115 Nat Hist. 1.172 M.14.242 Reading Sermons. Misc 7.282 Horsley
Rebellion. "Then shall you find this name of liberty
Con. 9.389 The watch word of rebellion ever used". Daniel. Civil Wars.
p. 211. Reed. "Houses be reeded" in Tusciistine
Reforms M.11.246. 297
p. 128 Reformers. "God hath appointed them in pain of eternal damnation
misc 9.33. M.16.208 to be subjects and not superiors, to be ruled & not to be rulers,
M.15.18; 14.422 to be private persons, and not reformers of common causes".
The Reformation. Misc 6.390. Con. 9.418. Mis 7.360. 11.330 M.15.50 Bp Gardiner. True Obedience.
Regardful. "The sex of womankind" should be regardful of men's judgment
Misc. 7.306 Registry of land p 149 Sidney.
p 279 Religion. "The first requisite in religion is seriousness; without seri-
Nat Hist. 2.31] ousness, there can be no religion". Paley
Revolution of England. Misc. 7.361. Religious liberty Ill. 14.87.
M.1. 68 74 Rere-dorse. "Harths, rere-dorses, chimneys, ranges". Hall. Holinshed
Rejoicings Misc. 18.271.
Con. 9 349 Range, in a kitchen, with rows of bars. Spenser. See above
C.9.261 Revelry & drunkenness, with song & dance, abundant in Chaucer's time and later times.
Representatives. Mars. 1.41.
M.1.74 Rheum. — a cold, with flowing of humors. Sir T. Elyot. &c
p 296c Rhubarb used for phlegm, chewed. by same. Castel of Helth
Rickets. Boyle mentions a woman who infailingly cured rickets in children by prescribing colcothar and flowers. which he first gave to her.
Riches: see Wealth. M.17.418. Con. 9.402. M.16.168. .. 6
Rife. Swearing & cursing are rife. Sharp.
"The visible decay of religion & piety is owing to animosities so rife".
p 208c Rill. "Bourns, brooks, becks, rills, rivulets". Drayton [Waterland
8 80 Roast. "He could roste, sethe, broile and frie". Chaucer.
Robin. "And robyn red breste,
p 142. 184. M.[illegible] He shall be the preest,
The requiem masse to sing". } Skelton. The Boke of Philip Sparrow.
Rock (distaff &c.) p 223. Robin Hood [illegible]
p 250 Rock. "To rocke the cradel". P. Ploughman. Chaucer.
Roman customs. M.18.298 Romans M.18.299 in prose
M.7.402 403 Romances. These old extravagant stories referred to by R. Brunne
M.11.245. M.19.234 said to have first come from the Arabs. [by Chaucer, &c
Room, and Rooms. M.11.60. see Room
Roost. There is mention of poultry roosting in the hall.
Hens "run in the mashfat" & "roost over the ale-joust". Still
Ruff. Misc 8.411. Roof. Misc. 8.398. 399 406. 408. Mis 4.241.317
M.1.250.
p.207 Rum. Said to be an American name by Thomson. Cant. Kill devil
Misc 4.315; 11.186. by sailors; in cant signified a parson. M.3.137.148 M.4.31.
M.14.12.350 Con M.15.192 M.14.316 M.17.115 M.19.368.398
[Son. R. s. p 206. 207. Riband. see Misc 4.316. — Raft on the water - Hackluyt [illegible]
p 207. Rowen or 2d growth of grass. in Holland's Pliny; See Holinshed M.1.[illegible]
Ruminant. Still [illegible] M.11.384 286 Rushes Con. 9.336. Rush candles M.8.391 and 7.[illegible] see Nat Hist. 2.276. " Nat H. [illegible] 100

998. Richardson's Dictionary. Saint-making p. 243. Sack m.9.203
S. continued from p. 210 | Sacque m. 18.118.

The duty of Subjection, of Obedience, was the burden of many treatises, & thousands of Sermons.

Sand on floor. Con. 9. 336. Miscel. 7. 333. Sap. p. 292. 266. Scalp. Con 9. 347. m. 9. 295

m. 11. 285 Salves Had p. 19. m. 9. 323 were used for wounds, & broken bones, and charms also in time m. 14. 191 Sage Tea m. 16. 138 (of P.P. and Chaucer.

p. 234. Byrchen salve, good for a wanton child, Tyndal. Salt box Misc. 10. 463

mis. 7. 181. & Salt m. 12. 303 Salt. Con. 9. 250. m. 11. 433 Samplers worked by girls — in Idler. Shakspeare's word Sampler. Mis 3. 152 "To ply the sampler and tear the wool". Milton's Comus m. 18. 13 misc. 11 353

p. 255, 290 & Con. 9. 326 Sathanas. used for Satan by Wicclif & in Translation of 1551. Saws as epithet M. 15. 416

m. 9. 332 Sawing Boards, M. 9. 124; 15. 188, 416. m. 19. 392 m. 15. 199 Saws. Con. 10. 341. 415 & Sawing. The ancients sawed boards by hand. Hatchets. Pliny. Sawing by hand. M. 9. 332. M. 15. 417. Holland.

M. 11. 38 Sawpit. Oak & boxwood choked the teeth. and a pitsaw — Miscel. 4. 317. Sawmills Misc. 4. 171. M. 9. 328.

Scarlet Hosen. Chaucer. "Scarlet red" clad a lady. Spenser. Scarecrow p. 234, 209 Misc. 8. 359. M. 11. 116. m. 12. 69

Scorn — The learned so much scorn the crowd, that if the throng by chance go right, they purposely go wrong.

Sconces m. 13. 87 & Scat. Spenser m. 15. 180

m. 15. 215 Con. 9. 330 Scolds. Scolding — applied to both men & women in early times. But the law against it included females only — "communis rixatrix".

Misc. 1. 303. Scoop. No allusion to a scoop-net. Scoop net. m. 1. 303. 13. 400.

Screen Con. 10. 351.

Screech, & Creak — sound of owls, babes, rats, adult persons, &c

Scream — — sound of owl, eagle, persons, esp. women & children

Shrieks. — — sound of women &c Squeak, as birds, beasts; squeal.

Scrupulous. "motives are not too scrupulously to be inquired into, while actions are found to be laudable." Knox

Motives. "All good history deals with the motives of men's actions". Warburton

Sectaries

M. 7. 185 Seditious } all were denominated who opposed the reigning

M. 7. 185. Schismatics } iniquities in church & state. I gather this from what I find in Richardson.

Sedan Con. 9. 339 p. 248 Sects. Misc. 7. 182. M. 8. 92 Schisms. M. 2. 258

Con. 9. 34 Seine. Carew says it is a net 40 fathoms in length.

p. 294 & Spinning m. 14. 290 m. 7. 66

p. 223. Spinning Wheels — used by Gay. maids had them. Spinnet. Misc 4. 316 Con. 10. 304 m. 9. 116 m. 14. 259 Milk maid at her wheel Misc. 2. 353. Overbury.

Severely. Children's labor should not be so severely exacted as to defraud them of hours that should be daily allotted to devotion; and they should have some time for religious instruction besides Sundays. Says Horsley. He alludes to no other instruction or play.

Serfs in England or Villanage. Misc. 5. 129. Misc. 7. 353. Misc. 8. 95. Smith. Chron. 5. 147.

Sex. "Those deceits that are natural to her sex." Drayton

Misc. 7. 306 Euripides is almost the only theatrical writer or poet that ever entertained an aversion to the sex. Hume

Maid p. 207 "The gentle sexe humanitie" B. and F.

Shack. The grain shaken from the ear, & fed upon by hogs among the stubble. Hogs were turned in to feed upon it, after harvest.

See Acorns p. 230

Shab. 147. Shop. M. 5. 159. 11. 280 { Shawl not in R. see Misc. 8. 385. Miscel. 9. 198. & c. 12. 217 p. 207. m. 13. 103 (Homilies! Tusser

Shearing. Sheep were driven to the river & washed for Shearing. Sheep Shearing — see Misc. 5. 156. Misc. 4. 225. Sheep washing. C & M. 1. 168 m. 17. 240 m. 11. 354 m. 13. 39. m. 16. 152. ((Drayton.

Shingles. Pliny says (Holland's translation) boards or shindles of oak m. 16. 156

p. 208 (robur) are the best; next are beech. Shindles were

Misc. 7. 12. more easily rent or cloven out of pine trees, but

5. 143. these were not lasting. Houses in Rome were covered

4. 310 with shindles until the war with Pyrrhus, that is,

m. 8. 407 Ogden overhead. — "Shyngled shupp" P. Ploughman.

45. 330. 38. 381

Sire Con. 9. 334

Singular. It is singular for men to live up to the principles of their religion, yet this singularity is commendable. [Tillotson —

294 Sluttish & lousy". Sluttishness produced lice. Ray.

Slovenliness of Harmony. Con. 9. 424.

7. 45 Sofa. Sofat. Persian. used in Guardian. 1713. No older quotation

Con. 10. 416. "A low seat". R. m. 15. 407 in an Eastern scene.

Stable. "To shut the stable door after the steed is stolen," is from Gower Stage. p. 241. Con. 9. 334

"Starlings in a fen," thick. Browne

Statism. "The enemies of God take occasion to blaspheme, and call our religion Statism. South. Statisticks. Misc. 7. 167 & 8. 362

Steeples were struck with lightning in Spenser's time.

Stinketh. "Proffered service stinketh" Chaucer & "To fall between two stools" Gower.

...

228 b

299 { Saints misc. 9. 219
Saints Catholic. Chron. 2. 121. misc. 4. 283. All saints day M. 4. 283.
p. 234 Sap from birch is opposite. Bailey says people tapped birch trees in E. and made pleasant wine of the liquor. — London 112 ... tapping birches in Sweden & Russia sap is used. Mallet ... Hovet N. Hist. 2. 291
M. 11. 372

Separation of the Sexes, in churches & elsewhere. Misc. 7. 401. M. 18. 233: M. 12. 43. See Mingling of the sexes p. 294. b. misc. 9. 403. 425 separation. M. 16. 239.

Saffron to color warden pies. M. 11. 348. Saffron Porridge M. 11. 47.
11. 65. 2 sorts. Raising it in E. p. 8. 44 of ... its various uses in Cooking & medicine Misc. 1. 77 ... used for color & for taste. 40 of ... in N.Y. 1745. Con. 10. 93

Salt cellars — Shapes of old ones. Misc. 11. 298 — Misc. 5. 154
Salt Box. Con. 10. 421. M. 10. 163. Salt Peter. M. 9. 100. 215. 218. Sago. M. 14. 272. M. 18. 58. M. 12. 307.
p. 287, 173. Sacred name of God, constantly used lightly & irreverently in days of Shakspeare — Misc. 11. 337. Elizabeth's swearing & the people. M. 7. 96. M. 11. 334
Profanity by priests in excommunications — M. 11. 344
... the ... in Plays —
p. 207 Sacramental changes. M. 15. 175. M. 16. 302. in Eng. 19. 79
Satirists. Misc. 11. 381. Saracenic Architecture. Misc. M. 12. 25.
Satin M. 4. 312. M. 17. 405.
p. 207 Save-all. So south call ... Poultry & dairies in former times. Misc. 8. 96.
Savages of all colors. Misc. 12. 14. Other Savealls. Con. 10. 422
Salt. Cont... misc. 1. 191. Misc. 8. 94. Salt Petre. M. 9. 218. M. 18. 58. M. 12. 307.
Saint Patrick. Misc. 11. 308. Salt marshes M. 18. 124.
Scott, Sir Walter. Misc. 9. 426. Misc. 6. 391. Misc. 5. 25. Misc. 7. 401.
" Campbells long notice of him — New M. Mag. III. 297 — 304.
" his errors. M. 7. 257.
Scotch Irish Misc. 9. 12. M. 12. 79. M. 8. 73. M. 1. 219. M. 13. 318. 321.
Scotland Misc. 8. 77. Misc. 11. 320. M. 12. 80. 81. N. Hist. 2. 22. M. 12. 327. 79: M. 3. 70
& Scotch 8. 137. M. 12. 82. 83. M. 15. 306.
Sassafras. Emerson (& Bigelow) p. 319 — 323. M. 3. 84. M. 6. 268. M. 12. 210.
p. 299. Saints, the Lives of (Catholic). p. 128. M. 9. 349. Scales Con. 10. 416.
Sexton. M. 18. 238. his duties M. 3. 63. 114
Seeds their vitality for ages. Con. 2. 102.
Seats in Synagogues &c M. 16. 214. Seventh Son M. 1. 339. M. 12. 261
Seaweeds. Misc. 8. 52. 48. Sea coals. M. 9. 283.
{ 4 Seasons in Poetry 1648. M. 11. 365. Seasons in N. E. misc. 10. 133. Misc. 12. 162. M. 16. 217
Seasons & Harvest in France, compared with E. Misc. 8. 76.
Seasons in England. Nat. Hist. 2. 278. 279. 273. M. 19. 364.
p. 298 Sects — the more the better. Adam Smith. He says small sects have the best morals. M. 8. 92.
See M. 12. 422.
Self Denial see p. 255. M. 15. 452. M. 16. 258. Self Reliance M. 14. p. 1.
Selfishness. Misc. 9. 419. Self Interest. M. 15. 18. M. 14. 416.
Servility of the English M. 15. 17.
Servility of Poets, their base flattery, &c. Misc. 8. 32.
Service Book of Prussia Misc. 11. 295. M. 16. 307.
p. 287 Services religious, their length &c M. 15. 346. 154. Price of Spinning M. 14. 2..
Spinning (opposite) & Spinning Wheels. P. 222. 223. Con. 10. 292. to 299: 304
Spinning Chorus ... Con. 10. 304. Wheels M. 18. 251. Wheels &c. M. 12. 190.
Spices. Misc. 4. 206. Misc. 11. 288. 196. Spinning matches or Bees. M. 9. 265. 400
Spice box M. 11. 10. M. 15. 110. M. 18. 394. M. 12. 101. M. 15. 318
Spiritual Rappings. Misc. 12. p. 13. & Revelations. Con. ...
Spirits. Grandville's notion. M. 7. 333.
p. 208 Spring & May day. M. 16. 153.
Spelling M. 18. 382.
Shakers. N. A. Review. 1823.
{ called "Mast in England. Nat. Hist. 2. 195
40 } Shack of New England. (beechnuts, acorns, &c) Misc. 11. 67. 69. M. 9. 409
Shame and virtue M. 11. 313. 382.
Shades of trees &c in water M. 14. 364
p. 207 Shells ... Misc. 9. 270. Misc. 11. 88. 126. M. 12. 164. M. 18. 260
Shades ... M. 18. 263. Spears, Con. 10. 341. ...
Sheepskins. M. 9. 136. Scissors Con. 10. 341. ...
Silk Goods. Con. 10. 328. Shades for women. Con. 10. 442
Sieves — Misc. 12. 56. M. 14. 305. Shapes. Con. 10. 443
p. 298 Slaves (& Captives.) Misc. 9. 307. Shams M. 16. 16. M. 18. 407
p. 296 b Sitting in Prayer. M. 6. 338. M. 16. 181. M. 18. 68. Sideboard M. 15. 160
p. 299 Sins of the land — lists of them. Mass. 4. 233. Hamp. 120

Snail. M. 14. 295
Soap. Misc. 9. 220. M. 11. 16. 15. 14. Misc. 15. 277. M. 17. 81
" 211

p. 234 Singing birds. Nat. Hist. 1. 301.
do do — fond of human society, & cultivation. Misc. 11. 322.
298 Special Providence M. 16. 178. M. 19. 163

Songs. various kinds in Chaucers Time. Misc. 11. 285
Splendor & misery. M. 11. 389. 306. Spotted ashes M. 14. 276
Spruce, so called & real Spruce. Misc. 9. 107
Speculation in Land, &c Misc. 9. 430. M. 10. 200. M. 15. 100: M. 13. ...
"To Speculate upon Chances" the nature of man. Misc. 7. 277.
Squires, country M. 8. 360. Standish. Con. 10. 330. M. 15. 174
Stars. Misc. 11. 308
p. 238 Style old & new. Con. 9. 282. M. 15. 260

Stupidity & ignorance of English peasantry M. 8. 88. M. 2. 125. M. 12. 82
Succession Apostolic M. 16. 303.
Swine. See Hogs p. 287.

Schools for Girls in Gt. Britain. m. 16. 265 m. 14. 330 — Boys … in Schools M. 14. 25 — m. 16. 171
School Houses — inside in Europe, cut over, written over, & various figures made, by boys — on benches, desks, walls. Misc. 8. 321. m. 14. 328
Swedish Schools m. 18. 148. Norway Schools m. 18. 380. 381. Circulating Schools in S. & N. …350.
School Books. Con. & Misc. 1. 249. Misc. 8. 121. 122. Misc. 6. …
Various references. Misc. 9. 208. 209. 380. 381. 382. 342. Misc. 11. p. 78. p. 170
m. 18. 379: m. 17. 84. 338. Misc. 12. 73. 75. 356. Book Pedlers m. 12. 75.
… m. 15. 182
Singing Schools — Misc. 11. 80. m. 14. 107.
Singing Psalms, Singing Books, &c m. 11. 81. m. 14. 104. 378. Rude Singing m. 11. 81
p. 242. School children's Manners M. 12. 246
School House & meeting House closely connected: M 12. 432
Salvation, exclusive
Salvation. Ways & methods. M. 12. 432.
p. 185. Sausages M. 12. 355. m. 16. 109. Con. 9. 328 — Seedlips, to sow from; Prices 294. Hamp. 247 Last page
The Seer M. 18. 329. m 5. 31.
Server, Salver, Waiter. Con. 10. 376. 404.
Saracens & their architecture & works. m. 12. 25
Segars. Misc. 11. 227. M 12. 331. M. 15. 71. m. 16. 129
Science. Misc 12. 425: m. 19. 244
Silk Grass M. 9. 118. 119 — Silk worms in N. H. m. 15. 242
Scarcity of grain or short crops p. 251: m. 9. 290. 350. m 15. 258
p. 210. cc Scarcity of timber feared. M 9. 360. — Scarcity of Money M 19. 224
Scritoire. m. 12. 62.
Shaving. Misc. 9. 120.
Shakspeare by Knight m. 11. 328 to 359. — m. 14. 347. 118: … M. 19. 82.
do by Johnson. m. 8.
Salem prices of grain, meats & other things. Misc. 9. 388.
Salem (Naumkeag) Prices. 1629–1630. Misc 9. 237.
p. 295 Sabbath Day Houses. Misc. 11. 178. m. 12. 245. M. 18. 21. 18 m. 9. 19. — Noon House M 18. 18.
p. 299 Sunday, Sabbath. Holiday. Hallam. Misc. 11. 422 & 60.
Sounds & noises & Sights — see opposite. Misc. 8. 307. & 106 & 110.
see p. 295. mere Sound. Misc. 11. 36.
Sounds. misc. 8. 307
128 Saint Patrick. Misc. 17. 308.
Sack posset in N. E. Con. 9. 97. Misc. 4. 243, 229.
Safety of Property without locks & keys in N. E. f… M 15. 269
Sandemanians. M. 14. 22. Con. 6. 14. — Sedan. Con. 9. 339
Settlers of new E. — the classes. m. 14. 386. — New Settlers in the west. m. 16. 167 minnesota
Settlers of Old E. … brooks. to get water. M. 7. 11.
Selling liquors to Indians M. 14. 68
Sermon on the Mount. Misc. 11. 236 — Sermons at marriages m. 19. 153. m. 4. 227. 228. 277.
Sermons, long &c M. … 90 m. 15. 243. 346; m. 16. 306
p. 249 Servants in England Misc. 8. 78. Misc. 11. 299.
Servants sold to pay passage. Misc. 3. 86. Misc. 7. 182. Misc. 11. 107. M. 8. 72. 403.
Servants in N. E. Misc. 9. 204. 205. 390. m. 15. 70. Misc 15. 98. 389. M. 15. 84.
Servants in Virginia. See p. 70. 98. 113. 122.
Servants, Dress … m 16. 55 — Dress of Servants p. 260
Seventh Son Con. 9. 244. M. 12. 261.
Seventh daughter. Misc. 15. 314. & Miss Caulkins p. 355
p. 134. 135 Slavery in Europe m. 12. 417 & Serfs. m. 18. 332. Indian Slaves & Servants M. 15. 441
Slaves contented. M. 14. p. 7. — Slaves & masters in the grave M 9. 44
Slavery of Romans. Sismondi p. 37. Misc. 14. 66. — Of Anglo Saxons Ed. Enc. II. 92. do do Turon. III. 16. 17.
Negroes believe to be consigned to slavery. m. 7. 406.
p. 167 300 Slavery (see opposite). Misc. 11. 426. Con. 9. 396. Misc 11. 263. 248. M. 12 417
Misc 15. 20.
Nat. Hist. 2. 82. 83. 84. & references. 85. — Slave labor, dearest, M. 8. 85
Slavery. Why slaves preferred to free laborers. Misc. 8. 85
Slavery most severe in republics. Misc. 8. 85. & under Christian… M 11. 313.
Slaves of Rome, their food, Misc. 11. 298. — Slavery in Barbary. M. 9. 307. 39…
300. Slaves in N. E. &c. Misc. 9. 391. m. 12. 169. In New York Con. 10. 114. m. 7. 406.
… m. 18. 222. … 16. 35 … m. 15. 136. …
Slavery of Women, Misc. 12. 14, … In Connecticut. 1775 &c Con. 6. 200. 6. 174.
Slavery, religious, or of the altar. M. 9. 418
Slavery, Monmouth's men sold as slaves. M. 12. 430.
Christian whites sold as slaves. M. 12. 400.
Snake Calls. Misc. 11. 225. Hadley 3. 26
p. 238 Solomon's Songs. M. 11. 258. m. 15. 322: M. 4. 254
p. 295 Special Providence M. 19. 163.
p. 212 c. 213. Subsistence a bare sufficiency for existence from day to day, is the standard of wages in England. A … Misc. 11. 48. Con. 9. 423.

State prison. p. 296 c. M 11. 150

Sposh for snow full of water, not in Dictionaries. Splash in them.
Slush, used for the dirty snow, water & mud in N. Y. Streets. Tribune

299

Schools & School Masters (see Opposite.
In New England – Misc. 9:17.22, 342. 344. 345, 380. '81.82
Misc. 11. 78. 327. 330, 311. Misc. 12, 72 286. 112
Misc 14. 256. Gram. School, Misc 15. 292. Misc. 16. 170
Misc 18. 8, 148, 378 (148 Academy
Con misc 1. 192, Misc. 2. 163, Con. 9. 225. 271. Misc 7. 371. 386, (and 387
Cruelty of masters M. 15. 298
Scotch Masters – M. 8. 337. 335.
Jersey &c Masters M. 3. 119.

School mistresses and Dames, man & woman } In N.H. Prices p. 10. Misc 4. 94 Con. 9. 323. Misc. 3. 128. 230. Misc. 9. 16. 17. 343.

Circulating Schools Con. 10. 269. M. 9. 17. 22. Misc. 18. 148
School Houses. Con. 10. 269. Misc. 9. 17.
School Hours. M. 18. 8 | School Girl in England 164 b. M. 16. 265

p 298c. Sabbath } M. 7. 272. 396. M 12. 81. 294. M 18. 389.
Sunday } Puritan Sabbath Con. 9. 433.
Sabbath Sports. Con. 9. 293; M. 8. 321. Mis. 11.
The Sabbath is Lords day. Bp. Hopkins. M. 7. 301
"Ev'n Sunday shines no Sabbath day to me" Pope to Arbuthnot
"We must be careful to keep the Christian Sabbath Day, which is the Sunday". Old Homilies.
First Sundays in the months. Misc. 16. 144. Con & M. 1. 42

Saddles. Misc 1. 168. M 9. 105, M 11. 220, M 12. 372
Misc. 15. 362. M 18. 146. 137.
Side Saddle, Misc. 8. 372. Con. 9. 329. Misc. 9. 105. Saddle Misc. 11. 34. B & F.
Samar or Shammar (a dress) Con. 9. 298

Safeguard, an outer petticoat to preserve other clothes in riding. Glossary to B & F. Same in Webster. Not same in Bailey. Misc 5. 143.
298b. Saints, Popish, Misc. 2. 128. Con & Misc. 2. 263.
2 or 3 places on page 298b.

Seats of women at Table. Misc 9. 57.
p 298b Seats in Church, men & women. Misc 3. 116. M. 16. 239
Burton's account, Misc. 7. 27. Misc. 12. 43

p. 298c. Servants. Misc. 7. 309. Con 9. 423. Misc. 9. 204. 390. 426
Con. 9. 394. M. 7. 406.

Scoundrel – an infamous fellow; a base villain or Rascal.
"Go! if your ancient, but ignoble blood,
Has crept through scoundrels ever since the flood."
Shams must come to an end. Misc. 6. 432
word used by Stillingfleet, Dampier.

Skulls of men, Misc 8. 375
Strength of men, " 8. 376
p. 11 Stature of men " 8. 375. M 14. 78. Con. 6. 344
Shadow – Water takes no shadow, but reflects objects M. 8. 316
Sheik Sidi from Asia. Con. 9. 214
Sleds, Misc 12. 348. Prices 321
p. 208 Sleighs & Sleighing, Nat. Hist. 2. 73, In N.Y. Con. 9. 168
Misc. 7. 408. M. 3. 91. Misc 9. 253. 408
Misc 11. 86. M. 12. 348, M. 18. 126. Prices 321 131
Team Sleds & Pungs. Prices 321. Sleigh boxes M. 18. 127
Sleigh Bells, M. 11. 86,
Shock of Grain: "Grain shoke or shaken into a heap"
Misc. 8. 358. M. 18. 143. (Tusser, North, Thomson &c

p. 294 298c Seed-lips or leaps. a sower's basket. Nat. Hist. 2. 276. Con. 9. 341
Misc. 18. 163. & references.

Singularity, Misc. 7. 388.

Silk Grass of Virginia. Misc. 6. 167 (Yucca) Misc 3. 273
Silk Grass of Massachusetts p. 13. (Asclepias

298 b Sins and Judgments, Mass. 4. 233.
Skunk & Polecat. Misc. 6. 167. 228.

Sleeper. Mr Webster considers this word as applied to floor timbers, peculiar to New England. But the word is used in Edinburgh Enc. VI. 470 — refers to sticks laid across the foundation trench. Not in Richardson

298 c Slavery, first written against by Southerne, Misc. 7. 394
Slavery. Servitude, Nat Hist. 2. 83. 84. 85
Slaveholders bawl for liberty M 7. 176
Slaves (and captives) Misc. 9. 351

Sounding Board. Con. 9. 268. Con & Misc. 1. 227. Con. 9. 431
Spectator — minutes from it. p. 184
p. 156 Splendid Buildings. Misc. 6. 342 Misc. 2. 156
Splendor and Poverty. M 15. 13. M. 14. 144

p. 26. & Small Pox. M. 8. 334. M. 12. 312. M. 16. 166. M. 1. 31. Mass 3. 11. At Salem. Con & Misc. 2. 103. 104 Hadley 3. 362. 366.

Squab. an unfledged bird. Any thing full fed & inert. R. a kind of sofa or couch. W. "you find her on her squab", ie. couch. Pope "Carnival squab pie". King's Art of Cooking.

288 Squire. Misc. 7. 403. M. 8. 361. M 11. 267. 3, Misc. 7. 157, 75.
"Squiry" used by old writers for the squires.

Squash (in gardens) M. 3. 386. "An Indian kind of pompion." Boyle. He had planted them

Squash, something soft. M. 5. 151. 152 (green peas. applied to a man by Shakspeare
Stew (to stew meat) Misc. 8. 380
Straggling Indians & Whites M. 19. 141

p. 208 c Succotash M 19. 207.

Letters T. U. V. W. &c. are on pages 210 to 215.